HAMILTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

Cop. 1

Reference Department

Shelf Number R971.2

R877

CANA

HAMILTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

3 2022 21333455 6

be taken out

om.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024 with funding from
Hamilton Public Library

https://archive.org/details/minutesofcouncilunse

THE PUBLICATIONS OF
THE CHAMPLAIN
SOCIETY

★

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY SERIES
III

THE

PUBLICATIONS OF THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

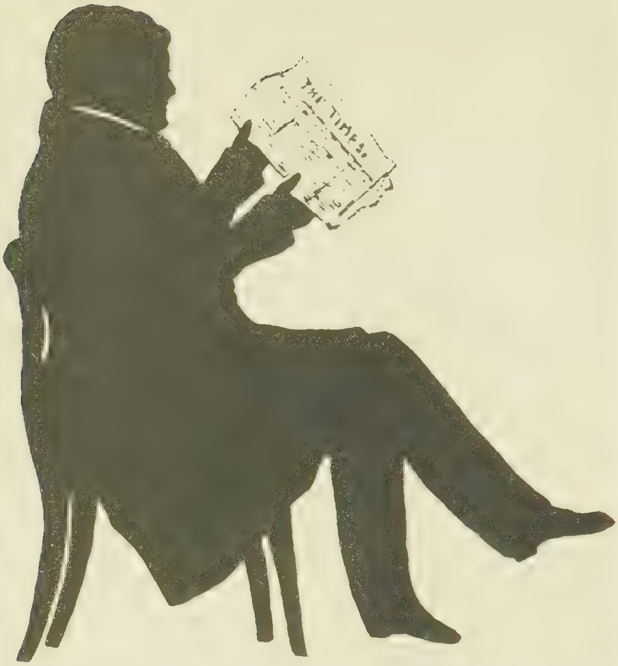
MINUTES OF COUNCIL NORTHERN DEPARTMENT OF RUPERT LAND

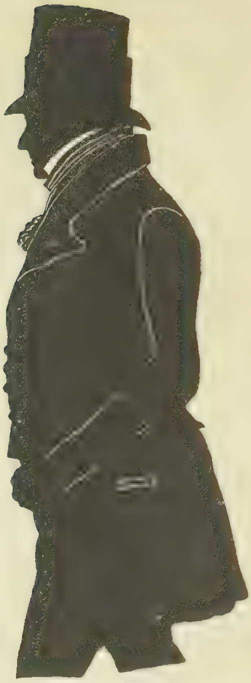
1821—1831

TORONTO
THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

Five Hundred and Fifty Copies of this Volume have been printed. Fifty are reserved for Editorial purposes. The remaining Five Hundred are supplied only to Members of the Society and to Subscribing Libraries.

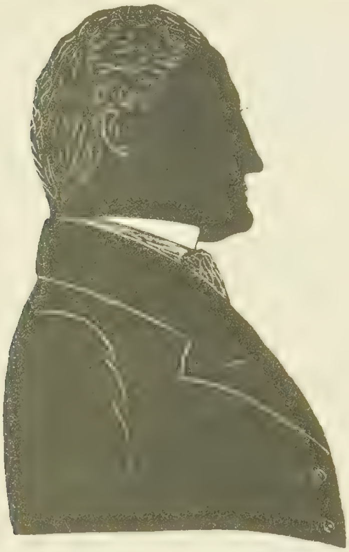
This copy is No. 391

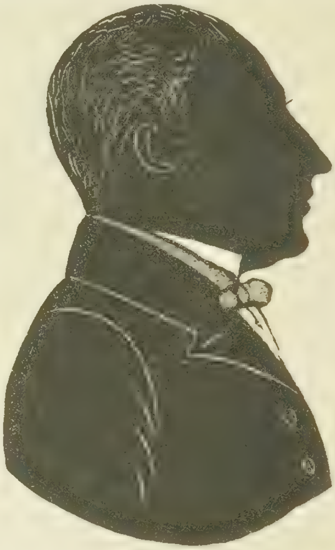




Nicholas Garry

Benj Harrison





Edward Ellice.

W Smith Secy

MINUTES OF COUNCIL NORTHERN DEPARTMENT OF RUPERT LAND, 1821-31

EDITED BY
R. HARVEY FLEMING, B.COMM.
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY
H. A. INNIS, M.A., PH.D.
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL ECONOMY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

GENERAL EDITOR
E. E. RICH, M.A.
FELLOW OF ST. CATHARINE'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

HAMILTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

TORONTO
THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY
1940

All rights reserved

HAMILTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
cop. 1
FEB 3 1942

CONTENTS

PAGE

PREFACE ix

INTRODUCTION xi

PART I REORGANIZATION, 1821-25 xiii
PART II CONSOLIDATION, 1826-31 li
PART III CONCLUSION lxxii

MINUTES OF COUNCIL, 1821-1831 1

APPENDIX A: 293

I LETTERS FROM THE GOVERNOR AND COMMITTEE TO THE NORTHERN DEPARTMENT, 1821-22 293

II REPORTS OF GEORGE SIMPSON TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMMITTEE, 1822 337

III SELECTION FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE OF THE NORTHERN DEPARTMENT, 1821-22 390

APPENDIX B: BIOGRAPHICAL 426

INDEX 463

★

Frontispiece : THREE MEMBERS OF THE COMMITTEE AND THE SECRETARY : NICHOLAS GARRY, BENJAMIN HARRISON, EDWARD ELLICE AND WILLIAM SMITH

PREFACE

ALTHOUGH all those portions of the Minutes of Council which historians have been able to discover elsewhere than in the Hudson's Bay Company's archives have already been published, yet such continuous demands have been made for the full text of the Minutes that their publication needs no apology, even when there is so copious a store of alternative material available.

The first volume of the Minutes, here published for the first time in complete form, takes the story from 1821 to 1831 and covers the years of retrenchment and consolidation after the struggle with the North West Company. Two further volumes of Minutes of the Northern department, and one volume of the Southern department Minutes, which remain in the Company's archives, complete the record up to 1870.

If the Councils and their Minutes can be considered as the heart of the fur trade, then the journals, accounts and letters were the blood of the organisation. In Appendix A three streams of letters have been selected and arranged for the period 1821-22. But for considerations of space, the Appendix could easily have been enlarged many times; it is only an earnest of the information available. Yet it shows, by treating a brief period fully, how the curt, formal Minutes must be regarded as a part of a complex system, in which the letters from the Governor and Committee, the official reports of George Simpson, and his voluminous private correspondence all played their parts.

The preparation of this volume in war conditions has necessarily been subject to difficulties, but the steady work of Miss Alice M. Johnson in the Archives Department in London has been uninterrupted, and the volume is proof that although the war can delay, it cannot break, co-operation between Canada and the Mother Country.

INTRODUCTION[1]

The coalition of the Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company, in 1821, brought to an end a phase in the history of the fur trade in North America. The intense rivalry in British territory between organizations trading through Hudson Bay and the St. Lawrence left the former route supreme. It was the beginning of another phase when the amalgamated organization was compelled to assume the task, formerly undertaken by the North West Company, of checking competition from the United States (especially from the American Fur Company) and from Canada.

The North West Company was unable to withstand the competition of the Hudson's Bay Company from the north and of American organization from the south. With expanding territory from the St. Lawrence to the Pacific available to the fur trade, and an organization dependent for initiative on new territory with its possibilities of promotion, the North West Company was unable to maintain its effectiveness in the face of declining opportunities and increasing competition. The wintering partners became restive and precipitated an open revolt against the agents. The Hudson's Bay Company had introduced greater flexibility in its organization by adapting features of the North West Company, but it retained to an important extent autocratic rigidities and strict financial control.

The new Hudson's Bay Company was faced with the task of reorganization to meet American and Canadian competition and of combining the features of the former organizations which would serve this purpose best. Central control was developed through a committee in London which directed activities through the agents of the North West Company in eastern Canada, through the Southern department with a depot at Moose Factory and through the Northern department, including the Columbia, with a depot at York Factory. The difficulties of control over these separate groups became increasingly acute, and in 1826 the problem was met by making George Simpson, already the Governor of the Northern department, Governor also of the Southern department.[2]

The decade from 1821 to 1831 with which this volume is concerned may therefore be divided into two periods, the first to 1826 concerned with attempts to work out an effective method of direction, and the second to 1831 concerned with the work of a new organization.

---

[1] I am indebted to Mr. E. E. Rich and to Mr. R. H. Fleming for their kindness in making material from the Archives of the Hudson's Bay Company available to me. I have leaned heavily on the work of Mr. W. S. Wallace, Professor Chester Martin and Professor A. S. Morton.

[2] He did not receive the official title of Governor-in-Chief of Rupert Land until 1839.

The first period, from 1821 to 1826, is concerned also with the continued struggle between the St. Lawrence and Hudson Bay after coalition, a struggle which was finally brought to an end in 1826 with the abolition of the agency, inherited from the North West Company, at Montreal. The members of the new Company had become thoroughly familiar with the trade of the North West Company and made notable contributions to the solution of the problems of coalition, as the letters [1] from William McGillivray to J. G. McTavish show. Edward Ellice, too, was largely responsible for securing from the British Government exclusive trading privileges in areas beyond the territory under the Hudson's Bay Company charter. But such contributions inevitably declined with concentration on Hudson Bay.

In the second period the committee, through Governor Simpson, mobilized its resources to meet increasingly active competition in Canada, in Red River and in the Columbia. The strength and the weakness of the direction in the face of aggressive competition became evident in the activities of the period. "An army commanded by a committee has seldom given a good account of itself," wrote Alfred Marshall,[2] but an army commanded by a general reflects his limitations and the limitations of organization. It was significant that the line of defence held in Canada and Red River, but that it fell back on the Pacific Coast.

The new Company began operations with trade which had been built up by the North West Company in the territory tributary to the St. Lawrence in the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, with trade in the territory drained by rivers flowing into Hudson Bay under its charter (with the exception of land south of the 49th parallel), and in territory beyond, drained by rivers flowing into the Mackenzie River and into the Pacific, with trade which had been developed chiefly by the North West Company. In the latter regions it secured, by an Act of Parliament in 1821, exclusive trading rights for twenty-one years.[3] The area on the Pacific coast was indeterminate, since the Treaty of Ghent had left it open for discussion and the Convention of 1818 had given joint occupancy to Great Britain and the United States for a period of ten years, and Russia claimed territory south to 54° 40′. The Company's rights to trade to the Orient were limited by the East India Company. Throughout this vast area the trade was carried on under provisions outlined in the agreements of 1821 between the Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company.

---

[1] Appendix A, pp. 404 ff.

[2] *Industry and Trade* (London, 1923), p. 294.

[3] [*Hudson's Bay Company Archives*], A. 37/1. Subsequent classification numbers refer to the Hudson's Bay Company Archives.

PART I

REORGANIZATION, 1821–25

1 *Nicholas Garry*

i

In the Deed Poll signed March 26, 1821,[1] it was provided that "All matters whatsoever which may be determined upon by each Governor and Council shall be distinctly and fully minuted in a Book to be kept for that purpose to be called the Council minute Book and a Copy of such Minutes shall be made out and signed by the said Governor or President and Members present at the Council vouching the same to be a faithful Copy of the Minutes made at such Council which Copy shall be annually transmitted by the Governor or President to the Governor and Company in England or their Committee." "Rules and regulations for the management and conduct of the trade" made by the Council remained in force until "ratified or objected to by the Governor and Company." The Minutes[2] of Council reflect therefore the policies which directed the economic activities of territory under the control of the Hudson's Bay Company by charter, licence, lease or trade.

The Council as an institution was a product of coalition. In the Hudson's Bay Company the Governor had been responsible directly to the London office. The officers were paid on a share basis and a council had been set up in 1815, but they were responsible to the Governor and to London.[3] The North West Company emerged from the co-operation under agreements of a number of traders in the interior with agents in Montreal and in London. Shares were held by the agents and the partners and decisions, which were recorded in minutes, were reached at annual meetings held chiefly at Grand Portage. The agreements were arranged for definite periods of time and that of 1802, elaborated in 1804, came to an end with the returns of the outfit of 1822.[4]

[1] H[udson's] B[ay Company] S[eries], II, E. E. Rich and R. Harvey Fleming (eds.), *Colin Robertson's Correspondence Book, September 1817 to September 1822* (Toronto, The Champlain Society, 1939, and London, The Hudson's Bay Record Society, 1939), p. 336.

[2] For the Minutes after 1831 see E. H. Oliver (ed.), *The Canadian North-West, its Early Development and Legislative Records* (Ottawa, 1914-15).

[3] See Governor and Committee to William Williams, May 25, 1820. A. 6/19, fos. 96-102d.

[4] See W. S. Wallace (ed.), *Documents Relating to the North West Company* (Toronto, The Champlain Society, 1934), pp. 108 ff.

The effects on the North West Company of intense competition, discontent with the agents of the partners wintering in the interior, and the approach to the date of expiration of the 1802 agreement led to attempts to work out an arrangement with the Hudson's Bay Company. The agents (represented by Simon McGillivray, William McGillivray and Edward Ellice[1]) and a large number of partners[2] dissatisfied with the agents (represented by Angus Bethune and John McLoughlin) were concerned in the arrangement finally worked out in London. Under this agreement (dated March 26, 1821, to run for twenty-one years) "the clear gains" were to be divided into a hundred shares of which twenty were assigned to the Hudson's Bay Company, twenty to the North West Company, and forty to the chief factors and chief traders.[3] "For consulting and advising as to the management of the trade" a board was established composed of the Governor and two members of the Hudson's Bay Company (Andrew Colvile and Nicholas Garry) and two members of the North West Company (Simon McGillivray and Edward Ellice). The forty shares granted to the chief factors and chief traders were divided into eighty-five parts, of which fifty were allocated to the North West Company, to include fifteen chief factors of two shares each (30 shares) and seventeen chief traders of one share each; and thirty-five to the Hudson's Bay Company to include ten chief factors (20 shares) and eleven chief traders.[4]

Commissions were given to the chief factors and to the chief traders. The former were directed to "wholly employ themselves in the superintendance of the trade with the Indians and other persons and also of all business relating to the said Concern." The chief traders were to "wholly and exclusively act as Traders and conduct the business as such in their respective departments and under the orders and regulations to be from time to time given them respectively by the respective Governors and Councils." They were allowed to sit only as members of a temporary Council. Provision was made for two Councils, one for the Northern department and the other for the Southern department. For the Northern department not less than seven chief factors and for the Southern department not less than three chief factors and a Governor or a President were necessary to constitute a Council. The Councils determined "every arrangement with respect to the trading posts and stations to be occupied and the respective outfits to be made for carrying on the said trade and the wintering residence of the Chief Factors and Traders and of the Clerks and others." They were to "investigate the result of the preceding years trade at each department or post and be guided thereby in regulating the outfit for the then following or current season." If it proved impossible for the necessary number of chief factors to be present at a Council the chief traders were to be invited to form a "temporary Council to determine the necessary outfits and arrangements of the season." Provision was made in extensive detail for retirements, promotions, fines, punishments, and furloughs (three chief factors and two chief traders each year according to a system of rotation).

---

[1] See Appendix A, p. 405.

[2] The delegates had eighteen letters of attorney. See *H.B.S.* I, *Journal of Occurrences in the Athabasca Department by George Simpson, 1820 and 1821, and Report* (Toronto, The Champlain Society, 1938, and London, The Hudson's Bay Record Society, 1938), Introduction by Chester Martin, pp. xlvii ff.

[3] Wallace, *Doc. Rel. to the N.W. Co.*, pp. 321 ff. and *H.B.S.*, II, 302 ff.

[4] Chief Factors, N.W. Co., John Thompson, John Mcdonald, James Leith, John Haldane, Alexander Stewart, John George McTavish, George Keith, John Dugald Cameron, John Stuart, Edward Smith, John McLoughlin, James Keith, Angus Bethune, Donald McKenzie, John McBean. H.B. Co., Thomas Vincent, James Bird, Colin Robertson, James Sutherland, John Clarke, John Charles, Alexander Kennedy, John Davis, Joseph Beioley, Alexander Christie. Chief Traders, N.W. Co., William McIntosh, Thomas McMurray, Donald McIntosh, Allan McDonell, Hugh Faries, Roderick Mackenzie, senior, Daniel Williams Harmon, John Warren Dease, Angus Cameron, Simon McGillivray, Joseph McGillivray, William Connolly, Peter Warren Dease, John Rowand, Joseph Felix Larocque, James McMillan, Alexander Roderick McLeod. H.B. Co., Jacob Corrigal, John Peter Pruden, James Clouston, John Spencer, John Lee Lewes, Roderick McKenzie, junior, William Brown, Robert McVicar, John McLeod, Alexander McDonald, Andrew Stewart.

ii

With completion of the coalition arrangements Nicholas Garry, representing the Hudson's Bay Company, "being the only single Man in the Direction,"[1] sailed from Liverpool on March 31, 1821, with Angus Bethune and John McLoughlin, and arrived in New York on May 10. Simon McGillivray, representing the agents of the North West Company, travelled on another ship and arrived on May 19. The two men proceeded on the long journey to the interior to make final arrangements. William McGillivray accompanied them from Montreal to Fort William. On July 5[2] Garry wrote to Governor William Williams, the senior Governor, (his commission had been dated one day earlier than that of George Simpson) that it was planned to close the depot of the North West Company at Fort William and that it was probable that the departments of Athabaska, Saskatchewan, English River, Cumberland House, Fort Dauphin and Red River could be supplied from there until its stores were exhausted.

The partners of the North West Company signed the covenant on July 11 and received their commissions. A Council could not be held at Fort William since Garry's authority was valid only in Rupert Land, but he wrote that all the men "excepting three" agreed "that any Suggestion from me as to their Posts would be attended to," adding "I have no Power here and every Act is on own Responsibility." He wrote on July 17 to Governor Williams giving a detailed list of the appointments to the posts.[3] The Council meeting at Norway

---

[1] *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 1900, Sec. II, "Diary of Nicholas Garry," p. 75.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 178. See Appendix A, pp. 297-8.

[3] "Diary of Nicholas Garry," pp. 178-80. See *H.B.S.*, II, pp. 162 ff., and Wallace, *Doc. Rel. to the N.W. Co.*, pp. 327 ff.

House in August confirmed the appointments with few exceptions.[1] The major task of appointments was therefore achieved by Garry with the agreement of the officers. Pressure from Simon McGillivray that Williams should be transferred to the Southern department coincided with the wishes of the latter. " He told me [Garry] that he had always intended to request the Appointment to the Southern Department." [2]

At this first meeting of the Council the antagonism of former North West Company partners to the former agents was evident in the opposition to Simon McGillivray. He attended the meeting but not as a member and he dissented from resolutions by letter. " The point Simon contended for was, the injurious consequences that might result if *Timiskamang*, *Lake Huron*, the North side of Lake Superior and part of the Nipigon were not dependent on the house in Montreal . . . however all his objections were over ruled, and a new line of boundary drawn from Nipigon to the Mattavin and that extensive country annexed to the southern department." Various members of the Council insisted " that the supplies for Timiskamang, Nipigon & Lakes Superior & Huron should be received from Moose and Albany Factories and that the returns should be sent thither as being the less expensive course." [3] The action of the Council was aimed directly at the business of the agents [4] in Montreal.

Garry made a careful study of the problems of the Company and his views are indicated in comments scattered throughout his Diary. Rainy Lake, the North West Company depot for the Athabaska country, " will now become a mere trading Post as the Athapascans will be supplied from York Fort." [5] At Bas de la Rivière, " a Sort of resting Port for the Athapascan Canoes ",[6] steps were to be taken to reduce the expenses of maintaining fifty women and children. " The whole Country may now be supplied with Boats except the Columbia, Athapascan and Mackenzie's River and Peace River between Athapascan Lake and Rocky Mountains." [7]

The Minutes of Council for 1821 describe the arrangements for the Northern and the Southern [8] departments and reflect in part Garry's views.

---

[1] Robert McVicar was added to Athabaska, William Brown to New Caledonia, J. L. Lewes was sent to Churchill instead of the Columbia, J. McLeod was added to English River, John Spencer to York Factory and J. W. Dease to Bas de la Rivière.

[2] " Diary of Nicholas Garry," p. 166. On the other hand, George Simpson wrote to Andrew Colvile on May 20, 1822, " With Mr. Williams I passed several days at Cumberland and can see that he is a little hurt at being removed to the Southward." Frederick Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire* (Cambridge, Mass., 1931), p. 184. See also letters of assurance to Williams that no proposal to exclude him from the Company had been entertained. Appendix A, p. 318, and A. 6/20, fos. 45-7.

[3] *H.B.S.*, II, 176. The chief factors attending the Council were all former Hudson's Bay Company men except James Leith, who was a supporter of the delegation headed by Angus Bethune and John McLoughlin.

[4] The Hudson's Bay Company transferred its business in Montreal from Maitland, Garden and Auldjo to McTavish, McGillivrays and Co. See letters dated March 28, 1821, A. 5/6, fo. 148.

[5] " Diary of Nicholas Garry," p. 125. [6] *Ibid.*, p. 133. [7] *Ibid.*, p. 151.

[8] A special appointment was given to Thomas Vincent to preside at the first Council for the Southern department at Moose.

He was able to state "every Circumstance favored me and thus with Ease though with much Anxiety this Part of my Mission was fulfilled. . . . Difficulties awaited me, but Circumstances everywhere turned out fortunately for me and all terminated as I could wish."[1] In 1822 Garry was made Deputy Governor, following John Henry Pelly who became Governor on the retirement of Governor Joseph Berens. The strength of his influence as a result of direct acquaintance with the trade in North America was evident in this appointment and in his close relations with Governor Simpson.[2]

2 *The Northern department*

i

The views of the Committee as to arrangement and policy in the Northern department were outlined in letters to George Simpson. In a letter[3] dated February 27, 1822, a division between the Northern and Southern departments was proposed in which the former included "Lac La Pluie & all the Posts upon the Waters of the River Winipic the Wynusky and Severn River and all the Country to the westward of the Albany Country" and the latter "all the Country to the Eastward of the above line." Modifications to be suggested by the Councils were to be such as provided "the cheapest and most convenient mode of supplying the trading posts with Goods from the General Depôts at York and Moose." Goods were to be prepared at York during the winter to be picked up by "the People . . . from all the posts in the Interior, excepting those in New Caledonia and in McKenzie's River and—of course the Columbia." For New Caledonia and Mackenzie River (not including Athabaska and Peace River) goods were to be transported to Norway House in the preceding autumn or on the first opening of navigation. New Caledonia had been supplied under the North West Company from the Columbia, but it was now proposed to supply it from York Factory. The large quantity of goods at Fort William and Rainy Lake, the depots of the North West Company, was to be absorbed by various posts.

Coalition created the problem, characteristic of earlier amalgamations, of surplus personnel. Formerly the opening of new territory had provided an outlet. "It was our object to provide as far as might be practicable for all those who had claims[4] from long residence in the interior, in the active employment of the two Companies, either by their continuance in the active management of the trade or by their taking the comfortable retirement left in their option." In article 22 of the Deed Poll, concerned with the North West Company partners, nine of fifteen individuals specifically named were allowed to retire before June, 1822, and to retain one eighty-fifth share for seven years; their places were to be filled by nine individuals also specifically named. The last named individuals and eight others who did not become chief factors were allowed to retire under the same conditions. The whole number retiring was not to exceed nine. In article 23, ten Hudson's Bay Company men were given the right to retire under the same conditions provided not more than three retired. Under article 24, those who did not accept the right to retire were given less favourable conditions—for example after wintering three years a man was to be allowed to hold a full share for one year and half his share for four years. In addition to this measure encouraging retirements, eleven individuals[1] who had not been made chief traders were given a special standing and paid £175 sterling for the year beginning June 1, 1822.

---

[1] "Diary of Nicholas Garry," p. 167.

[2] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 244, Simpson to Colvile, August 9, 1824, "That Gentleman seems to take a very lively interest in the Compys affairs generally, and having honored myself individually with much kindness and attention I have communicated with him unreservedly on all points."

[3] See Appendix A, p. 301.

[4] "Diary of Nicholas Garry," p. 182. "The Reason for dividing into 85 Shares was with a View to provide for the whole of the Partners of the N.W. Company who had claims as Partners."

Clerks "who have been long in the country and who are possessed of very considerable merit and ability" were divided into four classes varying in pay from £150 to £75. Apprentices completing their agreements and who were competent "in writing and accounts as well as good traders" were to be considered eligible for third class clerks. In a later letter to Simpson dated March 8, 1822, the task of selecting the best clerks was given extended consideration. "Great care and discrimination . . . must be used in making this selection. . . . Our object is to select the best men for the business."[2] While it was desirable to reduce the number of clerks and apprentices to fifty or sixty for the Northern department and forty to forty-five for the Southern "it may not be practicable to reduce the number so low at once without discharging deserving young men, and we think that this should not be done." Those recently employed, or without ability and steadiness, were to be discharged. Settlement at Red River of those with families was to be encouraged, possibly by an allowance of half pay for two years. Missions were encouraged to civilize and instruct those moved to Red River and officers were appointed to superintend their establishment. A further proposal for absorbing the "superfluity of men" was advanced by James Bird to Garry at Fort William in 1821.[3] It involved an expedition to the Bow River to open up trade with the Upper Missouri and was highly approved and recommended "*for the ensuing season*" (1822). Numbers of men were also to be taken via Fort William to eastern Canada and, in 1822, eighteen canoes loaded with

[1] "Diary of Nicholas Garry," p. 181. Six of these had "received the Emolument of Shares" from the North West Company for two years.

[2] Appendix A, p. 313.

[3] *H.B.S.*, II, 165. The Bow River expedition was supported by a Council meeting on June 24, 1822. Chief Factor Donald McKenzie and Chief Trader John Rowand were placed in charge of twelve young gentlemen and eighty servants. If the expedition proved successful Simpson planned to abandon the North Branch of the Saskatchewan in 1823.

coat beaver,[1] musquash, buffalo robes and leather skins were to be taken to Montreal.

The London Committee laid down [2] a scale of wages for Orkney and Canadian steersmen, bowsmen and middlemen in " the Buffalo Countries and those places where the work is easy and the living tolerably good " with recommendation for a higher scale " in proportion to the distance, work, and kind of living " " say at the rate of ⅓d advance for Athabasca proper." Since boats were to replace canoes, Orkneymen were preferred to Canadians and a large number of the latter were to be discharged. Tradesmen and mechanics were limited to £40 a year and interpreters to £50, though it was expected that the latter would be dispensed with as the clerks became familiar with the Indian language. Personal necessaries, light canoes, tents and freight for the chief factors and chief traders were rigidly limited. Equipments provided formerly by the North West Company and occasionally by the Hudson's Bay Company were to be abolished. " We think it is a much better plan to fix a fair scale of wages and to allow every man to dispose of his money in the way most agreeable to himself; fixing at the same time a moderate price on all articles except spirits." Wages were to be reduced but the effects were to be nullified by reduced prices. All ranks were to be charged at 5 per cent. advances " on the Tariff at which the Remains or Inventories at the Depots of York and Moose are valued." This tariff worked out at 33 1/3 per cent. advance on tradesmen's prices. Such a proposal involved a great reduction in the prices of goods taken over from the old companies, but it would bring " a great saving in the charge of interest " and facilitate the introduction of the wage arrangements. Inventories at the trading posts and at the depots were to be carefully regulated.

" To prevent the Indians from desponding, under the idea that they will suffer from the total absence of competition among the traders," the Committee proposed " to amend the standard of trade, & to make it more favorable to them by 20 or 25 per cent. on the present rate." At the same time the system of presents was to be abolished. The principle that " The best mode of encouraging the Indians to be industrious in hunting is to give them a liberal price for their furs " was stated, and the Committee hoped that large credits would be unnecessary. The use of spirits among the Indians was to be abolished except in the plains, where it was to be drastically reduced. The Councils were to discourage the hunting of furs in summer and the use of beaver traps. Wolves were to be killed in summer and their skins sent to England as hides for making leather.

ii

George Simpson had not been subjected to a long period of training under either the Hudson's Bay Company or the North West Company. He adapted himself with skill and tact to the problems of the Council in the Northern department and succeeded in securing the acceptance of the Committee's views and the Council's cooperation in carrying them out.

---

[1] Cf. Appendix A, p. 310, n. 1.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 305.

A Council was held at York Factory on July 8, 1822, attended by twelve chief factors, seven of whom formerly belonged to the North West Company. In a hurried letter[1] dated July 16, Simpson indicated points of difference between the views of the Committee and the Council. The wage bill could not be reduced as drastically as had been hoped, since servants could not be discharged on an extensive scale, and equipments to Canadians were continued another year. But the Council reduced materially the salary scale[2] proposed by the Committee. A letter[3] of July 31 indicated the numerous reductions proposed by the Council in detail. As a result of inability to lower wages in many cases, prices were not reduced to meet the Committee's demands. With the Southern department, the Council questioned the methods by which an advance of 33 1/3 per cent. on prime cost was reached. Although boats were planned for all regions except New Caledonia, the Council nevertheless favoured Canadians rather than Orkneymen with "their slow inanimate habits." The difficulties of abolishing presents, of discontinuing trade in spirits and of reducing debt were described. The Indians were reluctant to accept "rigid measures of œconomy."

In a letter[4] of August 15 Simpson complained, as did the Southern department, of the large amount included in the North West Company capital account. "It will make a very large item to the Debit of the New Concern and one which the Gentlemen of the Council look at with much dissatisfaction; a great proportion of those articles are totally useless." While the partners formerly of the North West Company might gain from such inclusion they realized that the precedent entitled those representing the old Hudson's Bay Company[5] to add similar useless items. "They view it as encumbering the New Concern with a heavy fictitious Capital of little or no real value." They welcomed a valuation of the Columbia inventory at 70 per cent. advance and protested against the charge for ships on Lake Superior and the high prices charged by the agents on North West Company goods. The demand for lower capital charges was again stressed in a letter of August 25.[6] "The Interest on such a large Amount of Stock forms a very heavy charge."

The letters from Governor Simpson covered numerous other points as to the carrying out of instructions, confirming the Committee's opinions, and suggesting improvements. The returns had been " by no means flattering." Simpson proposed that a levy should be made in proportion to income for the maintenance of deserted or distressed families, but the Council opposed him. Trade with the Eskimo north of Churchill was encouraged but the whalefishery was restricted because of the low price of oil. Articles at various posts were valued on the principle that " taken out of the Store during the year [they] should be valued at half the cost price of a place with a further reduction for deterioration or degree of usefulness." The Council attempted to reduce the size of the indent and suggested devices for checking the manufacturers in the case of defective goods. " Many of the articles received last year are at very extravagant prices arising from their superior quality, but if inferior and consequently at lower prices would answer for the purposes of Trade equally well."[1] It was urged that blacksmiths should be employed at York Factory to manufacture " Hatchets, Beaver Traps, Ice Chissels, &c.," that Canadian stoves would reduce fuel consumption, that " a good journey-man cutter " would reduce expenses very materially, that tobacco could be manufactured more cheaply in the district and that numerous economies might be introduced in the handling of commodities. Doubts were expressed as to the advisability of using notes for circulation in the colony. The accounting system was materially improved. With the Southern department, the Northern Council protested against the action of the agents in buying out petty traders[2] on the Ottawa and supported promotion for Alexander Fisher. They approved the maintenance of the saw mill at Moose Factory[3] but did not expect that a market for deals could be developed in England.

---

[1] Appendix A, pp. 337 ff.

[2] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 186, Simpson to Colvile, August 16, 1822, "Respecting the Clerks Salaries I had nearly come to an open rupture with them, but at last gained my point." Members of the Council insisted on an even more drastic reduction.

[3] Appendix A, pp. 341 ff. [4] *Ibid.*, pp. 365 ff.

[5] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 185, Simpson to Colvile, August 16, 1822, "Bird (in the background) has endeavoured to sow seeds of dissatisfaction in regard to the reduction of the N.W. Tariff of remains Spring 1821, as he feels that his capital is thereby materially depretiated, it bears rather hard on the H.B. Factors and Traders, but the N.W. have no cause of complaint as they brought the stock in trade to a good market."

[6] Appendix A, p. 375.

iii

The Committee discussed the various proposals forwarded to it in the letters from Governor Simpson in 1822 in a letter[4] of March 13, 1823. They asked for continued reduction in the number of clerks and accepted the reduction in the scale of salaries for clerks suggested by the Council. They persisted in pressing for a reduction of wages and prices. " It is a vicious system to give high nominal wages, and look to seducing the men into extravagance, and imposing upon them, by charging an undue price for their goods as a compensation for these high wages. The object is defeated in all cases, where the men are possessed of sense or discretion—and further it is a system which we are determined not to sanction." The reduction involved " no difference to the Company as to real cost of wages." They defended and insisted on the advance of 33 1/3 per cent. but allowed clerks and servants to be charged 50 per cent. advance on the London price. They disapproved " of the System of equipments entirely," continued to press for the abolition of " the pernicious System of presents and advances on credit " in trade with the Indians, and " resolved that the general concern " should no longer carry the burden of families. Fines were to be imposed on men only " by a regular Court of the Governor and Council."

---

[1] Appendix A, p. 377.

[2] Charlebois and Robertson, and Ducharme and Lyons.

[3] Appendix A, p. 374.

[4] A. 6/20, fos. 69d.-83.

The Committee objected to the strictures on Orkney men as " premature if not ill founded " and pointed out that they could be brought into the country more cheaply than Canadians. " We have little doubt they will be found to answer even for the most distant places, but we are confident they will be found most proper for all our posts short of McKenzies river and New Caledonia." They asked that the price of buffalo skins charged to the Buffalo Wool Company should be reduced from ten shillings to seven shillings as a means of encouragement. Surplus buffalo robes and dressed leather were to be sent to England for re-export to Canada. In reply to the protest against additions to the capital stock they eliminated items to the " estimated value of from Eight to Tenthousand Pounds."

After the North West Company schooners had completed the removal of material from Fort William to Sault Ste. Marie they were to be sold. The Committee did not accept Simpson's proposal that a steam vessel should be used in the transport between Moose Factory and York Factory. They asked that leather and other articles should be provided at York to be carried back by the vessel bringing deals from Moose.

The Committee favoured the small Isle of Sky breed of cattle at York rather than the larger breeds asked for. Buffalo tongues did not find a profitable market in London.[1] They were sceptical of the advisability of supplying cheap and inferior cloth for the Indians. They agreed to the proposal for the manufacture of iron work but opposed sending a journeyman cutter. They proposed considering further the manufacturing of tobacco at York Factory.

Muskrats should continue to be sent to Canada according to the contract of the North West Company for 150,000 muskrats assumed by the Hudson's Bay Company, but the excess was to be sent to England. With expiration of the contract 50 to 75,000 were to be sent down by the men returning to Canada in 1824. Some of the men were to take 50 pieces of grease to Rainy Lake and Lake Superior and to pick up muskrat skins for the remainder of the journey.[2]

William McIntosh was given a commission to take the place of John Thompson, who took advantage of the retiring arrangement. To overcome the distrust of the chief traders the Committee recommended that they should be invited to attend the Councils. " It was considered desirable that the Councils should not be too numerous and on that account the right of voting was limited to the chief Factors."

An additional letter [3] was sent to Governors Williams and Simpson giving a rough indication of the results of the first year's trade, which showed a loss of £30,000 as a result of the low price of furs and the " very heavy accounts from Canada." It was hoped that " the smaller capital at Interest " and the reduction in wages would enable the Company to present a more favourable picture for 1822. A scheme[1] carrying out Governor Simpson's proposal for a benefit fund for widows and children was also submitted. A second letter[2] to the same gentlemen dated May 28, 1823, sent a more favourable statement of the operations of 1821, but the loss was still large. The Committee reported "great difficulty in disposing of the Beaver this Year" as a result of the substitution of cheaper raw materials and of "a Combination of the Trade." A private contract with Messrs. Borradaile and Barker was expected to increase consumption and prices. The Committee complained of the large indents for the posts and districts and pressed for reductions. The principal accountants at York and Moose were asked to come to England in order to work out a more effective accounting system.

---

[1] Cf. p. 17, n. 1.

[2] A. 6/20, fo. 117, May 28, 1823.

[3] *Ibid.*, fos. 88-89d., March 13, 1823.

iv

Simpson was rapidly acquiring a knowledge of his region. In the autumn of 1821 he made "a circuitous journey of about 1500 miles by Norway House, Cumberland, Swan River, Qu'Appelle and Brandon House . . . it gave me a thorough knowledge of the Country and Trade."[3] Aside from difficulties with James Bird and John Haldane he found the Council composed of "reasonable well meaning men . . . they seem pleased with the interest I feel in the general concern and have no room to grumble about hardships and trouble as I make light of and am always ready to meet them myself and in regard to the general and particular arrangements of the business & Country I just know as much as themselves so that things go pretty much my own way."[4] In the autumn of 1822 he made a visit "round by Athabasca, Peace River, Lesser Slave Lake, and the Upper Posts of the Saskatchawain, the object of this immence Journey is if possible to check abuses which nothing but my own presence can effectually stop; and get rid of several Establishments which are a heavy burthen on the concern & may in my opinion be abandoned with perfect safety; this will not only relieve us of very heavy expences but Enable exhausted tracts of Country to recruit."[5] The trip to the interior "furnished me with a great deal of valuable information which I trust will be turned to good account, and enable us in Council to check abuses and reduce expences which might otherwise have remained unnoticed, as it frequently happens that a stranger perceives many things which from custom escape the observation of long residents."[6]

At the Council meeting of the Northern department held on July 5, 1823, seven former North West Company partners and three former Hudson's Bay

---

[1] A. 6/20, fos. 94d.-95. [2] *Ibid.*, fos. 115-118.

[3] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 178, Simpson to Colvile, May 20, 1822.

[4] *Ibid.*, p. 186, Simpson to Colvile, August 16, 1822.

[5] *Ibid.*, p. 188, Simpson to Colvile, September 5, 1822. Cf. *ibid.*, p. 197, Simpson to Colvile, June 24, 1823, "I have ferritted out & checked a vast number of malpractices and little disreputable proceedings which from motives of delicacy I have not made public but are effectually stopped."

[6] D. 4/86, fo. 4. Simpson to Governor and Committee, June 23, 1823.

Company officers were present. His success in handling the Council was evident from the start, for he wrote to Colvile in 1822, " You will be pleased to learn that the business of this Season was got over smoothly & pleasantly without any feeling of party spirit arising from old grievances, there was however an attempt made by some of the indolent inactive Chief Factors on both sides to form a party for the purpose of keeping each other in their ' snug comfortable places ' & have things their own way." [1]

Previous to the Council meeting Simpson sent a long letter [2] dated June 23, 1823, to the Committee reviewing the activities of the year. The Indians were " reconciled to the gradual change of system which has been introduced," but returns had not increased because of the extreme severity of the season and the great scarcity of provisions.

Simpson's reports after the meeting of Council described the efforts to follow the Committee's instructions. They had been unable to reduce wages to the same scale in a short time and "*for this season* " used various tariffs depending on the terms under which the men had been engaged. The men were gradually being persuaded to accept European terms but the European servants had objected most strenuously to decreases. Fines were employed as " the only hold we have of Europeans as they are not accustomed to receive corporal chastisement and we do not consider it would be proper to introduce it, but with Canadians it is different; they stand more in awe of a blow than a fine and altho' we reprobate this mode of discipline generally and discountenance it as much as possible it is nevertheless highly necessary on extraordinary occasions. . . . This season very few fines have been imposed." Clerks were again materially reduced in numbers. Over 200 Canadian servants and clerks were discharged; some returned to Canada with muskrat to fill the Howard and White contract, or with robes, dressed leather and parchment for the Southern department and beaver coating for the Montreal market, whilst others went to Red River. " A few have been allowed to go Free in various parts of the country, but this practice we mean to check as much as possible being injurious to themselves, the natives and the Trade, and was only sanctioned this year from an unwillingness to force so many poor creatures on the Colony at once."

The Council proposed bringing an end to the controversy over Canadians and Orkneymen by bringing in " an equal proportion of each." Canadians were " a volatile inconsiderate race ", but easily managed, and Orkneymen were slow and lacking in physical strength and spirit. They were " obstinate to an extreme and so guarded that it is a difficult matter to discover any plots or determinations they may form until ready to be acted upon." Employment of young Orkneymen during a period of unemployment in the Orkneys on five year contracts at £12 sterling per year " would facilitate the reduction of Wages generally." Scotch and Irish were " quarrelsome independent and inclined to form leagues and cabals."

Simpson had changed his mind on the question of charging men for the maintenance of their families and disapproved of the Committee's proposals. The great decrease in wages meant that any tax would be discriminatory, unjust and oppressive. The decrease in population and in wages and the bad state of trade rendered the proposal unacceptable. A subscription benefit fund for families of those who died or left the country was generally commended.

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 188, Simpson to Colvile, September 5, 1822.

[2] D. 4/86, fos. 3-7d.

As to the instructions regarding the Indian trade, " in many parts of the country we cannot avoid giving credits, otherwise they can neither maintain themselves nor procure Furs for the Compy." The sale or barter of liquor was abolished but small quantities were still given when the Indians left in the fall and returned in the spring. Throughout the department the Council was concerned with the revival of exhausted districts by withdrawing Indians to other parts which had been less " regularly hunted ". " By this system we hope to improve the country generally in the course of a few years." As part of this policy Fort Providence at Great Slave Lake and Pierre au Calumet (Berens House) in Athabaska River were withdrawn. Hay River was to be established and St. John's was to be moved to Rocky Mountain Portage (Peace River). Fort Norman was to be moved 100 miles down the river to Bluefish River and Fort Good Hope below Trading River. The post at Lesser Slave Lake was to be withdrawn and one established at McLeods Branch, Athabaska River.[1] Rocky Mountain House (Jasper House, Athabaska River) was to be moved to the Smoky River. Carlton House was to be moved to Battle River. Lac la Ronge was to be moved to Pelican Lake " to discourage the hunting of Beaver in this District altogether for two or three years which would improve it greatly." Qu'Appelle and Brandon House were to be withdrawn and a third post built. Merry's House and Sandy Lake were to be withdrawn. It was planned to withdraw establishments on the Saskatchewan after Red River had been built up as a provision base as a means of overcoming the insolent and independent attitude of the Plains Indians. The use of boats was steadily extended and they were introduced in the Athabaska transport in 1823. It was estimated that they reduced wages over one third and gave greater security for goods. The depot for New Caledonia was moved from Norway House to Split Lake.

References to details in the various letters included an announcement that £300 notes had been issued in Red River Settlement. In spite of earlier objections it was expected that they " would facilitate money transactions . . . and reduce the price of labor." [2] General satisfaction was expressed at the appointment of Peter Skene Ogden and Samuel Black as chief traders as a result of the transfer of shares by McGillivray and Ellice. Black was appointed to winter at Peace River and to explore the Finlay River [3] in 1824. An attempt to reinstate Kenneth McKenzie, supported by Simon McGillivray, was resisted. Simpson expressed doubts as to the advisability of making further advances to the Buffalo Wool Company. The demand for muskrats in Canada and the

---

[1] The site eventually chosen for this post was some distance from McLeod's Branch. It was the post later known as Fort Assiniboine. Cf. p. xxxvii-viii.

[2] D. 4/86, fos. 29d.-30 and 38.

[3] *Canadian Historical Review*, IX, pp. 25-37, and 151-160. J. N. Wallace, "The Explorers of Finlay River."

United States was brisk and the Council planned to send 40,000 skins and fifty pieces of grease in six canoes from Bas de la Rivière. The proposed expedition to the Eskimo north of Churchill was not carried out. The Council asked for a vessel of sixty tons of small draft to unload the ship at York Factory and to take outfits to Severn and Churchill. They complained of heavy shipping charges and asked that ships be chartered annually rather than owned. In spite of the Committee's suggestion they favoured small boats on Lake Winnipeg as less exposed to dangerous storms. They regarded the contract with Messrs. Borradaile and Barker as "highly judicious". The indent for 1824 was reduced by one third and cheaper goods were asked for. "We can manufacture the greater part of our Iron works at about one third less expense than by importing them from England and of better quality." The consumption of tobacco was being reduced. They asked for larger black cattle at York Factory in spite of the views of the Committee. "Buffalo Tongues cost little or nothing so that whatever they fetch is so much gain."

The problem of advances on the price of goods bought by commissioned gentlemen arose through increases varying with distances from the depot. It was "one substantial reason for their prefering to winter at a near than distant establishment." An average of twenty-five per cent advance was suggested for all districts.

V

The Committee had given extensive consideration to the problems created by settling large numbers of servants at Red River. It had outlined its views in three letters to Governor Simpson (dated February 27, March 8 and March 27, 1822) and in resolutions adopted by the Hudson's Bay Company on May 29, 1822, which arranged for the appointment of a Governor of Assiniboia and appointed Andrew Bulger and six Councillors.

A temporary Council of the Northern department was held on August 20, 1822, presided over by John Halkett, to discuss the arrangements. The Settlement and the provision trade had suffered severely from a scarcity of buffalo. The Indians had deliberately frightened them[1] from the region in their hostility to the new regime. Chief Factor John Clarke was appointed to Lower Red River to check petty traders competing with the Company and to cooperate with Andrew Bulger in constructing buildings for families moving into Red River and in arranging for grants of land not exceeding twenty-five to thirty acres. He was allowed to retail goods to settlers at 58 per cent. advance on York Factory. The trade from Pembina among the Sioux was to be abandoned and the buildings moved to the Forks of the Red River. Buffalo skins were to be brought from the Saskatchewan for John Pritchard of the Buffalo Wool Company.

During Simpson's absence in the interior, possibly because of it, the affairs of Red River Settlement had become involved in numerous difficulties. The

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 180, Simpson to Colvile, May 20, 1822.

country was overrun by fires, few buffalo were seen, and the Assiniboine migrated to the Saskatchewan to plunder the Bow River expedition and " entirely neglected their hunts." Chief Factor John Clarke succeeded in suppressing petty traders but became involved in difficulties with Governor Bulger.[1] Upper Red River was in an even worse state than in the preceding year, and Simpson proposed abandoning one of the two forts.

The Bow River expedition was a failure and Simpson was compelled to drop his proposal for the abandonment of the North Branch of the Saskatchewan. But at the meeting of Council on July 5, 1823, Chief Factor Donald McKenzie, who had returned from the Bow River expedition, was appointed to replace Clarke at Lower Red River, Robert Parker Pelly was sent out to replace Bulger as Governor of Assiniboia, and Simpson was asked to spend the winter in the Colony.

The Council was concerned with the problems of the Colony in that it involved Governor Simpson's services during the winter and that the Committee had recommended the payment of £200 to the salary of the Governor of Assiniboia. " Nearly every member thereof is hostile to the Settlement, both Hudson's Bay and North West. . . . The salys to the Governor and Clergyman therefore gave them a handle to break out violently. . . . Robertson was one of the leading malcontents. . . . He was more noisy about the Colony than any other, talked of rights and previledges, getting Councils opinion on the Deed Poll, in short wished to be a Leader, but I have made such an exposure this season of his maladministration in the Saskatchawine and told him so many home truths in presence of the whole Council that he is quite crest fallen and will I think give no more trouble. McDonald (one eye) was likewise inclined to be violent . . . but the lecture to Robertson had the desired effect." [2]

During the winter of 1823-24 in Red River, Simpson gained a thorough knowledge of the conflict between the fur trade and the Settlement. Simpson agreed with the Committee that the method of opposing petty traders by underselling was " unquestionably the safest and most effectual way of putting them down," but he insisted that furs or robes should be seized " agreeable to the Royal Charter and License, after the formal notice has been served." [3] The control of the Company was chiefly effective through the servants who had moved from the interior and through the sale of goods. " The Coys old servants, Canadians, are the least troublesome and most attached to us, either in starvation or in plenty—we can do anything with them ; if they have but a hatchet and hoe, a little ammunition and a few hooks and lines they can shift for themselves, and are all of that happy thoughtless disposition that they are never discontented or out of humour, when any plots are on foot they give us intimation and altho' they will not fight for us they always have a warm side to their old Bourgeois." [4]

---

[1] D. 4/86, fos. 35-8, Simpson to Governor and Committee, August 25, 1823.

[2] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 201-2, Simpson to Colvile, September 8, 1823.

[3] D. 4/86, fo. 37, Simpson to Governor and Committee, August 25, 1823.

[4] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 209, Simpson to Colvile, May 31, 1824.

The methods of government were indicated by Donald McKenzie in his letter to Simpson on July 27, 1823, " With faces long and minds most pure and delicate shall you & I regularly attend the chapel in the coldest as well as the warmest weather, even should we slip a passage or two & ponder in mind the next resolves of Council at times ; with the Priests we will hold discussions from the era of that directing old prototype who ruined us all, down to the passing date, ever mindful of giving no kind of umbrage to their dearly beloved bigotry, else make our account to extenuate our offences by mortifications, fasting and watching, with the Scotch and Irish let us scour up our rusty Erse, and loudly extol that prince of heroes old Fingal, with the French and the Swiss we will be frenchified, et vive la bagatelle, with the Canadians we can pass their voyages over again, with the Brules listen to their feats against the Scioux, and with the indians you know we shall be indians still. By accommodating ourselves somewhat like this to the manners & customs of this degenerate heterogeneous mass, we may insensibly gain their confidence and secure a key that unlocks their inmost recesses thereby reclaiming them to that principle of exertion & simplicity which alone can establish their future welfare."[1] The Swiss and De Meurons were encouraged to migrate to the United States.

The Minutes of the Council of Assiniboia for the winter 1823-24 indicate the chief interests of the Colony. On October 21, 1823, fifty special constables and twenty petty constables were appointed to serve gratuitously. Regulations were passed lowering wages. A week later it was proposed to discontinue the heavy advances to the De Meurons. On November 25, the price of fresh buffalo meat was fixed at three half-pence sterling per pound. On January 11, 1824, prices of grain and produce were fixed and goods were to sell at 25 per cent. advance on York Factory. On February 3, wages for the voyage from Red River to York Factory were fixed at 25*s.* per piece, and from York Factory to Norway House at 15*s.* per piece.

Contentious points were described at length in a letter of June 5, 1824, from Simpson to the Committee. The Councillors owning large quantities of the finest land objected to demands that they should cultivate it and their refusal of permission to sell it brought loud protests. The Buffalo Wool Company[2] under John Pritchard was criticized severely for paying high wages for labour and high prices for provisions and thus competing with the Company. Pritchard had spent large sums in tan pits and buildings and had borrowed heavily from the Company. Further advances were refused and his organization failed. Half-breed discontent arose from the failure of the buffalo hunts and with the competition of provisions produced in the Settlement, especially with the increase in the number of cattle. The crops in 1822 had been " very productive." Cuthbert Grant was released from the Company with a view to encouraging half-breed settlement at Whitehorse Plain.

Increase in settlement involved heavy demands on transportation since the

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 198-9.

[2] A. S. Morton, *A History of the Canadian West to 1870-71* (London, 1939), pp. 662-3.

Colony required 1000 pieces of goods, for which fourteen boats were necessary. Labour was not easily obtainable. " In nine cases out of ten we find that when Servants become Colonists they at sametime fancy they become Gentlemen and cannot be brought to hard labour." Simpson recommended relying on craft belonging to districts contiguous to York Factory. The introduction of notes had facilitated the settlement of accounts and an increase in issue from £300 to £1,000 was recommended. By exchanging goods which they had purchased from the Company's shop settlers purchased provisions and leather and even furs from the large number of Indians attracted to the Settlement. It was proposed that the Indians should be kept continually employed in the hunt and in the making of sugar to keep them away from the Settlement. With the high cost of provisions Simpson proposed the abandonment of posts in the Upper Red River as well as posts at Dauphin, Swan River and Red Deer River. These arrangements would enable the country to recruit and would cut down expenses. Free traders were encouraged to compete with the Americans at Red Lake.

In a letter[1] to Simpson dated March 11, 1824, Colvile defended the policy of the Committee against the protests of members of the Council. He wrote, " It is incumbent on the Company if there was no settlement to have a chaplain in their country & at least to allow missions to be established at proper places for the conversion of the Indians, indeed it wd be extremely impolitic in the present temper & disposition of the public in this Country to show any unwillingness to assist in such an object." The Company had been responsible for settling the families at Red River and it must accept responsibility for " civilizing & instructing them. These are not in fact objects of colonization, though they happen to be united with & assisted by the Colony, but part of the necessary establishment of the Company & the cheapest mode of relieving the fur trade of a ruinous expence."

The Council of the Northern department met on July 10, 1824, and carried out various proposals regarding the Colony. It was drawn on by the fur trade for provisions for the first time according to the Minutes of Council in 1823, and the amount was greatly extended in range and quantity in 1824.

Simpson then spent the winter of 1824-25 in the Columbia and planned to go to England in the autumn of 1825. A winter express system had been provided for in the Minutes of Council of July 10, 1824, and on his return to the east side of the mountains in 1825 he was able to learn of the great scarcity of provisions and of the destruction of Norway House by fire on November 19, 1824. He returned immediately to Red River and it was decided that Chief Factor Donald McKenzie should be left in charge while both Governor Robert Parker Pelly and Simpson went to England. " Mr. McKenzie I consider a host of strength, he is of all others the fittest man in the Country for the situation he holds, and by his Letters you will see that he takes no common or luke warm interest in the business ; he is a cool determined man, conciliatory in his manners, œconomical & regular and privately attached to the Colony; our object is to keep him where he is."[1]

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 205-6 ; see also the Governor and Committee to Simpson, March 11, 1825, *ibid.*, pp. 250-1.

vi

The Hudson's Bay Company before 1821 had little knowledge of the trade on the Columbia River. The North West Company on the other hand had occupied the district and developed an extensive if not a profitable trade. In their letter to Governor Simpson of February 27, 1822,[2] the Governor and Committee were "not sanguine" in their expectations of being able to make it profitable. "But if by any improved arrangement the loss can be reduced to a small sum, it is worth a serious consideration, whether it may not be good policy to hold possession of that country, with a view of protecting the more valuable districts to the North of it. . . . The Russians are endeavoring to set up claims to the North West Coast of America as low as Latitude 51, and we think it desirable to extend our trading posts as far to the West and North from Frazer's River in Caledonia, as may be practicable."

Garry had arranged in the Council in 1821 for the appointment to the Columbia of chief traders John Lee Lewes, formerly of the Hudson's Bay Company, and James McMillan, formerly of the North West Company. Lewes reported to Simpson in a letter of April 2, 1822, that "the prospects for the ensuing year are by all accounts of the most encouraging aspect." He referred to the wide knowledge of Donald McKenzie of the Snake River country. Of the three districts in the interior, Walla Walla, Thompson's River and Spokane, the latter produced the largest number of furs and the best quality. Each district showed an increase, under the charge of John Haldane and John Dugald Cameron, Chief Factors.[3]

The Hudson's Bay Company followed the practice of the North West Company in 1822 in sending beaver to Messrs. Perkins and Company, a Boston firm with an agency in Canton. This company sent a return cargo from China to Boston. It was proposed to send later consignments from London, rather than the Columbia, to Canton and to send "Beaver of a finer description, and also Otter and other Skins better adapted to the China market, than such Beaver as is procured at the Columbia."[4] These furs were to be sent in vessels of the East India Company to Messrs. Perkins and Company. The Committee wrote to Simpson on March 13, 1823, that they proposed continuing the establishment "tho' it may not be very profitable." The furs sent from the Columbia to Canton had sold at a good price and the prohibition of imports into Russia in 1822 necessitated a search for new markets. "Beaver of a superior quality" was sent to Messrs. Perkins and Company in 1823 to relieve the London market and to obtain direct access to the Chinese market for better quality furs. Furs were formerly sent from London to Russia and re-exported to China and the Company now proposed sending them direct to Canton for re-export to the better markets. Low prices in England warranted efforts to develop the Chinese market.[1] The Company sent 3,600 beaver skins and 2,400 other skins and secured insurance of £20,000 at 50*s*. per cent. on the return cargo from Canton to Boston.[2]

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 200, Simpson to Colvile, September 8, 1823. See C. W. MacKenzie, *Donald Mackenzie* (Los Angeles, 1937), also W. H. Keating, *Narrative of an Expedition to the Source of St. Peter's River* (London, 1825,) II, 54 ff.

[2] Appendix A, p. 302.

[3] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 176-7.

[4] *Ibid.*, p. 178, W. Smith to Messrs. Perkins and Co., April 10, 1822; also *ibid.*, pp. 184-5, Simpson to the Governor and Committee, July 31, 1822.

In 1822 the Council replaced Chief Factor John Haldane by Alexander Kennedy and they added Chief Traders J. W. Dease and John McLeod. Kennedy reported to Simpson in a letter of April 12, 1823, that he had had difficulty in extending the trade in the Snake River country but that the general returns would " not be far short of last year." [3] Lewes and McMillan went to Norway House in 1823 and reported a respectable increase in the returns. Trade to the north along the coast had been restricted by the hostility of the Indians. " The natives however are getting rapidly into the way of collecting Skins in all parts, and when the present redundency of useless and expensive articles will be exhausted and the establishments cleared from the heavy burden of families " the Columbia promised respectable profits.[4]

Lewes was appointed to Moose Lake, Cumberland House district, in 1823 and P. S. Ogden, recently made a chief trader, was sent to the Columbia. Alexander Ross was placed in charge of the Snake River expedition. The Committee were anxious to take advantage of the high prices of the Canton market [5] and to relieve London, and in 1824 they entered into a contract with the East India Company for two years for the sale of 2,000 beaver skins and 7,000 otter skins.[6] They became increasingly concerned with the possibilities of American and of Russian competition.

Since by the Convention of 1818 the Columbia region was held in joint occupancy with the United States for a period of ten years, it was imperative that the Hudson's Bay Company should be prepared for developments on its expiration. The Committee instructed [7] the chief factors of the Columbia department " to immediately proceed in erecting a Fort on the North side of the River." J. D. Cameron was also instructed [8] to send the *William and Ann* to the north in order to take advantage of the proposed demarcation of territory between Russia and Great Britain in the Convention of 1825. " As we cannot expect to have a more Southern boundary than the Columbia in any Treaty with the Americans (altho' we are entitled to it from occupancy) it will be very desirable that the hunters should get as much out of the Snake Country as possible for the next few years."

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 191-3, W. Smith to Messrs. Perkins and Co., April 9, 1823.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 195, Governor and Committee to Governors Williams and Simpson, May 28, 1823.

[3] *Ibid.*, pp. 193-4.

[4] *Ibid.*, pp. 195-6, Simpson to the Governor and Committee, June 23, 1823.

[5] A. 6/20, fos. 123-4, the Governor and Committee to the Chief Factors of the Columbia department, November 12, 1823.

[6] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 207-8, the Governor and Committee to Simpson, March 12, 1824.

[7] *Ibid.*, p. 240, July 22, 1824.

[8] *Ibid.*, pp. 241-2.

The interest of the Committee in the Columbia district and the difficulty of directing operations controlled by a group of commissioned men led them to suggest to Simpson the advisability of his visiting the region. He had acquired an indirect knowledge of its problems from the Committee and especially from his winter with Donald McKenzie at Red River. As a result the Council in 1824 transferred John McLoughlin from Rainy Lake to the Columbia and James McMillan accompanied Simpson to the Columbia. McLoughlin had shown his ability in the delegation of the wintering partners of the North West Company to London and in the competition with the Americans at Rainy Lake.

Simpson was anxious to go to England to get married. He wrote on September 8, 1823, to Andrew Colvile, " I have requested leave of absence of the Committee agreeable to your kind suggestion, but have left it to Mr. Garry privately whether I go to England or to the Columbia next season, and it is probable he will consult you."[1] Colvile replied on March 11, 1824, " A wife I fear would be an embarrassment to you until the business gets into more complete order & until the necessity of those distant journies is over & if it be delayed one or two years you will be able to accumulate something before the expences of a family come upon you. I think that having taken the Settlement in hand that you should not leave it until you see it is on the right road—then the Columbia & McKenzies river will require your examining & arranging, particularly the former, where improved management might do a great deal; perhaps in McKenzie's river & near [sic] Caledonia it is only necessary to direct active and discreet chief factors or traders to push their Examination of the Country & to extend the trade."[2] On August 9, 1824, Simpson wrote to Colvile that the probability of Governor Pelly's return to England in 1825 made it imperative for him to go to the Columbia immediately. " Our Council know little about that Country having confined their attention to the mere trafficking with Indians and not taking an enlarged view of its affairs either in regard to political or commercial prospects indeed there is a general feeling against it and I believe they would gladly throw up all interest in the trade on the West side of the Mountain (New Caledonia excepted) if left to themselves." Simpson could not be accused of hesitancy in attempting to impress the Committee with the extent of his sacrifices. " In visiting the Columbia this Season instead of next year as you suggest I have alone consulted the welfare of the Company & Colony interests and laid aside all feeling or consideration in respect to my own ease and comfort as by starting so late as the 15 Inst [August] I shall be exposing myself to great hardships and fatigues, having determined in the event of being obstructed by ice in the Athabasca River (which is not improbable) on going across land to Edmonton and crossing the Mountain at Kootonais Portage to the

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 204.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 206.

Flathead Post on Snow Shoes and from thence on foot or horseback as may be necessary to the Coast."[1]

Dr. McLoughlin left York Factory on July 27, with fourteen men intended to replace those retiring in the Columbia and to reinforce the Snake river expedition.[2] In spite of twenty days start, Simpson caught up with him at Rivière la Biche. On arrival at the junction of the Spokane and the Columbia Rivers he wrote " if my information is correct the Columbia Deptmt from the Day of its Origin to the present hour has been neglected, shamefully mismanaged and a scene of the most wasteful extravagance and the most unfortunate dissention."[3]

The freemen employed in the Snake River expedition were " the very scum of the country and generally outcasts from the Service for misconduct are the most unruly and troublesome gang to deal with in this or perhaps any other part of the World. . . . If properly managed no question exists that it would yield handsome profits as we have convincing proof that the country is a rich preserve of Beaver and which for political reasons we should endeavour to destroy as fast as possible."[4] Chief Trader Ogden was appointed to replace Ross as leader of the Snake Country expedition and the latter was sent to Red River Settlement to be a school teacher.

" The good people of Spokane District and I believe of the interior of the Columbia generally have since its first establishment shewn an extraordinary predilection for European Provisions without once looking at or considering the enormous price it costs ; if they had taken that trouble they would have had little difficulty in discovering that all this time they may be said to have been eating Gold ; such fare we cannot afford in the present times, it must therefore be discontinued and I do not see why one oz. of European Stores or Provisions should be allowed on one side of the Mountain more than the other."[5]

Instead of five or six boats Simpson insisted that two boats with sixteen men and eighty to a hundred pieces of trading goods should be ample for the district. Haldane had claimed that a large number of men was necessary because of the hostility of the natives, but Simpson contended that not more than thirty men were necessary " to pass with safety from one end of the Columbia River to the other." At the junction of the Okanagan and the Columbia " cultivation to any extent has never been attempted, indeed throughout the Columbia no pains have been taken to meet the demands of the trade in that way which was a great oversight or neglect as corn in abundance might have been procured at little or no Expence at the Door of every Establishment but those in charge have preferred the less troublesome and more costly mode of Importing them from England Boston or California and employing extra men to deliver it into their Stores."[6] At Fort Nez Percés " large quantities of Luxuries and European provisions are annually consumed at a prodigious cost and for no other good reason than that they are preferred to the produce of the Country which is cheap and abundant ; while this ruinous system continues it is not surprising that the Columbia Department is unprofitable but from what I can see and learn no question exists in my mind that by introducing economy and regularity with the necessary spirit of enterprize and a disregard to little domestic comforts it may be made a most productive branch of the Company's Trade." To effect this change, chief factors and chief traders must not allow themselves to "be influenced by the Sapient councils of their *Squaws* or neglect their business merely to administer to their comforts and guard against certain innocent indiscretions which these frail brown ones are so apt to indulge in."[1] "Everything appears to me on the Columbia on too extended a scale *except the Trade* and when I say that that is confined to Four permanent Establishments the returns of which do not amount to 20,000 Beaver & Otters altho the country has been occupied upwards of Fourteen Years I feel that a very Severe reflection is cast on those who have had the management of the Business."[2]

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 243-4.

[2] *Ibid.*, pp. 3-4.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 43.

[4] *Ibid.*, pp. 45-6.

[5] *Ibid.*, p. 47.

[6] *Ibid.*, p. 50.

Simpson insisted that the complement of the Columbia River could be reduced from 151 officers and men to 83, involving a saving of over £2,000. The number of pieces sent from Fort George to the interior could be reduced from 645 to 200. "The trade of this side the mountain if sufficiently extended and properly managed I make bold to say can not only be made to rival, but to yield double the profit that any other part of North America does for the Amount of Capital employed therein but in order to turn it to the best advantage New Caledonia must be included and the Coasting trade must be carried on in conjunction with the inland business. The support and assistance of the East India Company would however be essential to its prosperity."[3] "The principal Depot should be situated . . . at the Mouth of Frazer's . . . River as it is more central both for the Coast and interior Trade."[4] The expenses of New Caledonia with over sixty men involved in transport to York Factory could be cut in half.

Settlement had been restricted through lack of definite information as to territorial jurisdiction and fear of American immigration. With the removal of the chief depot from the south to the north side of the Columbia, extensive plans were made for the encouragement of agriculture for the provision trade, but it was proposed to reduce the number of people attached to the post from 150 to 100. Chief Trader McMillan was sent with an expedition to Fraser River and brought back a favourable report.[5] On Simpson's return trip, steps were taken to move the post from Spokane House to Kettle Falls (Fort Colvile).

The various proposals noted in the diary of the journey were despatched in a report[6] from Fort George dated March 10, 1825. The development of the Columbia district would facilitate nursing the fur resources on the east side of the mountain and bring substantial profits.

In a letter[7] of the same date to Benjamin Harrison, a member of the Committee greatly interested in the "moral and religious improvement" of the Indians, Simpson stated that it was "with deep concern and regret I must say that it does not appear to me that any general plan connected with religious improvement and education can be immediately carried into execution with the prospect of success " among the Indians east of the Mountains, but that missionaries might be introduced with great advantage among the Indians on the Columbia.

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 58.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 65.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 72.

[4] *Ibid.*; p. 73.

[5] *Ibid.*, pp. 248-50.

[6] D. 4/88, fos. 1-45d.

[7] D. 4/7, fos. 96-8.

Finally a letter [1] of instructions to John McLoughlin pointed to the " serious loss and inconvenience . . . from the circumstance of no individual taking a lead in its management every Gentn. in charge of a post considering that he alone had the entire control in all matters and arrangements connected therewith . . . I beg leave to recommend nay to request the favor of your exercising the powers vested in you." This gave " certain discretionary or controling power in the appointments, Outfits, distribution of the people and other important arrangements in the Department " which could not be attended with success " at such a distance as we are here situated from the Honble. Committee and seat of Council."

A month later, on April 10, Simpson wrote [2] to McLoughlin, " I am most anxious that we may be enabled to remove the Depôt to Frazers River next year and thereby unite the New Caledonia & Columbia Departments effectually as until that important measure is accomplished it will be impossible to put the affairs of this side the Mountain on such a regular footing as is desirable." At the Council meeting of the Northern department in 1825, William Connolly was directed to take the returns of New Caledonia to Fort Vancouver.

vii

Governor Simpson left the Northern department in 1825 after years of intensive travelling in the winters of 1821-22, 1822-23 and 1824-25 and a winter in Red River in 1823-24. A brief survey of the Northern department indicates the extent of the changes which had been made since 1821.

Rainy Lake was a competitive post. In 1822-23, John McLoughlin and Simon McGillivray, Junior, were faced with opposition from Johnston of Sault Ste. Marie and the American Fur Company. The district suffered from a failure of the rice crops. In 1823-24, the Company secured a large share of the furs and the returns from the district increased slightly.

In the Winnipeg River district, a post was abandoned in the Dalles in 1824 and Berens River post was removed about fifty miles further south and transferred to its jurisdiction as a winter establishment. In 1825 it was found necessary to arrange to reestablish a post at the Dalles, to prevent the Indians trading with the Americans. The district showed a gradual improvement.

Following the abandonment of posts in the Swan River district and the concentration of the trade at Fort Pelly, the district was being recruited and muskrats became more important, although a sharp decline in the catch was reported in 1825. In 1822-23, Cumberland had " handsome " returns in muskrat but the catch declined as a result of low water from 150,000 to 70,000 in 1823-24. A second dry season in 1824-25 led to the proposal to abandon Moose Lake post.

---

[1] D. 4/7, fos. 98-99d.

[2] *Ibid.*, fos. 105-105d.

On the Saskatchewan the losses which were of such great concern to Simpson had been diminished in spite of a reduction by one half of the prices of provisions, leather and robes. In the winter of 1823-24 the Blood Indians came to Edmonton, as a result of conflict with the Americans on the Missouri, to trade the furs which they had plundered. Edmonton was a most troublesome post, but John Rowand had given expert management following the mismanagement under Colin Robertson in 1822-23. He encouraged the Piegan to trade with Indians to the south and the establishment was reduced from 171 men in 1821-22 to 50 men for 1825-26.

In the English River district the post at Cold Lake was moved to Green Lake during 1824-25, to facilitate the transport of provisions from Carlton House for the northern brigades. It was proposed in 1824 to reestablish the post on Reindeer Lake after a lapse of three years. In 1824-25, however, the returns from Reindeer Lake were disappointing and the English River district reported a decline. During 1825-26 two posts were maintained, at Ile-à-la-Crosse and Lac la Ronge.

In the Athabaska and Mackenzie River districts the Indian tariff had been reduced in 1823-24, gratuities were discontinued and old debts written down. In 1824-25 the Mackenzie River district showed a decline in beaver but an increase in other furs. Transport was to be improved by taking goods at the beginning of navigation from Norway House to Portage la Loche to be exchanged for furs with the brigade from the Mackenzie River. Furs could thus be sent in one season to England and expenses reduced by £1,200.

On Peace River the abandonment of posts increased the hostility of the Indians, and in 1823 Guy Hughes and four men were killed at Fort St. Johns. As a means of reprisal Dunvegan was abandoned in 1825 and the Peace River trade concentrated at Vermilion. Difficulties between the Beaver and Chipewyan Indians had been adjusted in the summer of 1824 by James Keith with advantage to the trade.

Simpson had been optimistic about the use of the Nelson River as a route for Lesser Slave Lake, Athabaska and northern brigades generally. An experiment had been tried in 1823, but in 1825 it was found that the use of boats delayed arrival. It was proposed to return to canoes, using Split Lake as a depot.[1]

---

[1] Cf. D. 4/88, fos. 76-76d., Simpson to Governor and Committee, September 1, 1825, " The Boat system has now had a fair trial . . . part of the outfit was this Season forwarded from Split Lake in Boats and the remainder from hence [York Factory] in canoes which will enable the Natives to be equiped sufficiently early in the Autumn to get to their hunting quarters in proper time, and the outfit for next Season has already been sent to Norway House from whence it will be taken by Boats instead of the Brigades coming this length and the object of outfitting the Department from Norway House (which will now be merely a Store Depot instead of a general Depot as heretofore) in place of Split Lake is the facility of transporting the outfits and returns to & from York by the different Brigades necessarily passing by that route and the being enabled to feed the people there on Fish at no expence whereas at Split Lake where Fish are scarce in Summer it would be necessary to provide Dried or imported Provisions."

Norway House was reduced as a depot to the handling of outfits brought up in the autumn for Athabaska and Mackenzie River. Part of the work was shifted to Split Lake but this was not eventually satisfactory.

Lesser Slave Lake had increased profits in 1823-24 owing "principally to the establishment of a Post last Fall in the Athabasca River"[1] which attracted the Assiniboine from the Saskatchewan. Goods were taken overland by horses from the Saskatchewan to the new post, and thence by canoe to Jasper House, which had been removed to Smoky River in 1823-24, and which Simpson now proposed to move again "to a Lake in the mountain near the sources of Canoe, Frazers and Smoky Rivers."

In New Caledonia two Hudson Bay men had been killed in the summer of 1823 and Fort George was abandoned in 1824. The attempt to establish a post among the Chilcotins had not been successful, but William Brown was to lead an expedition to the Babine Country[2] in 1824 as a means of keeping the Indians from trading with the Russians on the coast. In 1825 the general plan of bringing furs from New Caledonia and even Thompson's River to York Factory was abandoned and it was decided to send them out by the Columbia. The dependence of New Caledonia on the large animals of the prairies for leather necessitated arrangements for sending it in by the Columbia River express to Okanagan and to Fort Alexandria, or by way of the Upper Fraser. Fort Assiniboine was to be detached from Lesser Slave Lake and made a separate post.

In the district immediately tributary to York Factory the problem of exhaustion was acute. Island Lake district improved during 1823-24 with the abandonment of Merry's House and Sandy Lake, but the number of beaver declined from 697 in 1821-22 to 152 in 1825-26. In 1825 it was planned to establish a system of rotation allowing each part to recruit for a period of three or four years. Nelson River district suffered from a scarcity of provisions in 1823-24 and Indian Lake was abandoned. Plans were made to restrict beaver hunts during 1825-26 and to encourage concentration on small furs. Severn suffered in 1823-24 from a bad marten hunt, scarcity of provisions, and loss of the schooner. Its expenses declined from £2,684 in 1821-22 to £1,008 in 1824-25 and profits increased from £963 to £1,687, but the beaver catch declined from 600 in 1823-24 to 250 in 1825-26. Churchill was not in a flourishing state.

York Factory itself became more important as a manufacturing centre. District accounts were simplified and made more efficient. The personnel complained of mild outbreaks of scurvy. Simpson hoped to develop the policy of recruiting the districts to the point where furs could be sent out at a year's notice, depending on the state of the market for particular varieties. He proposed to manage the country as a "well regulated and highly cultivated Estate," and to concentrate on smaller furs such as marten and muskrat to recruit the beaver regions.

---

[1] D. 4/87, fos. 44d.-45. The post was later called Fort Assiniboine. Cf. p. 45, n. 1.
[2] Cf. p. 75, n. 1.

Simpson's letter of August 10, 1824, following the Council meeting of July 10, claimed that the servants had been reduced to the lowest possible number consistent with efficiency and that further efforts to reduce wages had met with " very partial success " because of competition for labour from Canada and the Colony. The policy of cutting down the number of posts to recruit the district had the effect of increasing the distances which the Indians were required to travel and of arousing their hostility to the Company. The Council opposed the recommendation of the Committee that families should be paid for work at the posts but said that servants could not afford to pay for the keep of their families. Servants required for transport were more than were necessary for the work at the posts, but they were employed in bringing in food.

The Council in 1824 renewed its request for a vessel on Hudson Bay to avoid delay in unloading and loading the vessel from England. Requisition was made for fifty rolls of North West twist tobacco at ten to fifteen per cent. below London prices and 600 pounds of chocolate at fifty per cent. below London prices, to come from Canada. They asked for twenty young men from the Orkneys at £15 per year for five years and thirty men from Canada at 600 livres for boutes and 500 for middlemen. With few men returning from the Colony to Canada it was necessary to send muskrats to England for return to Canada. The contract for the sale of muskrat with Nozah Taylor and Company was abandoned.

Following his trip to the Columbia Governor Simpson decided on a major change in the transport system. Whereas formerly he had planned to abandon the North Saskatchewan he now proposed to make it the central route. He decided to abandon the Beaver River—Athabaska route for New Caledonia and Lesser Slave Lake and to take goods for these districts by horses from Edmonton to Fort Assiniboine. He proposed further to have returns from Peace River carried by horses to Lesser Slave Lake, boats to Fort Assiniboine and horses to Edmonton. These changes would reduce the use of canoes and involve " a very great Saving in Men's Wages Provisions, &c &c ;[1] . . . this discovery of Mine (as I alone can claim the merit thereof it never having been even dreamt of by any other) will enable us to do the Peace River business at a reduction of one third." The tedious arrangements for transport by the Burntwood and the Nelson as well as by Portage de Traite could be avoided. By abandoning the Beaver River route and concentrating on the Saskatchewan the transport would require forty-five men instead of seventy-nine. A strong brigade of forty-five men with seven boats would compel the plains Indians to respect its strength.[2] Rocky Mountain House (Athabaska River) was to be abandoned and the Shuswap compelled to trade toward Kamloops and the Columbia rather than toward York Factory. It would " put a stop to the practise of Gentlemen transporting their Families and heavy luggage across the Mountains."[3]

By the time that Simpson went to England in 1825 the crucial districts of

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 149-50.

[2] *Ibid.*, pp. 25-7.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 147.

Red River and the Columbia were in the competent hands of Donald McKenzie and John McLoughlin. The transport routes had been adjusted and rearranged in the interests of efficiency and reduced expenses. Red River had begun to make its contributions to the supply of provisions and labour. Clerks and servants had been systematically retired. Servants had been sent down to Canada with muskrats, leather and robes. The stocks of Fort George, Fort William and Rainy Lake had been liquidated and inventories placed on a satisfactory footing. An efficient accounting system had been introduced and a winter express organized. The trade in liquors and fineries which flourished in a period of competition had been enormously curtailed, and after 1826-27 no liquor was to be sold outside of Red River Settlement. Indians were supplied with substantial articles—clothing, arms and ammunition. The outfits for various districts had been reduced in the interests of direct outlay, transport, wages and salaries. From 1822 to 1825 the outfit for English River declined from 200 pieces to 101, from 1823 to 1825 that for Athabaska declined from 457 to 200, that for Lesser Slave Lake from 96 to 50, for Cumberland House from 125 to 28, for Saskatchewan from 310 to 240, and for Winnipeg River from 76 to 51. In a few districts the outfits had increased, but on the whole the reduction had been drastic.

viii

The powers of the Governor were exercised directly and indirectly. To a young man presiding over a district with large numbers of experienced and older traders tact was essential and the support of the Committee important. The resolution passed in Council in 1822 giving him " discretionary powers to act during its adjournment was entirely considered as a matter of form," but it was a recognition of a very important fact. In questions of election to the Council, however, the members were disposed to insist on their rights as shown in the problem of appointing a successor to James Bird. " The nomination of Chief Traders to fill vacancies among the Chief Factors is without exception the most important duty we have to perform." After much discussion they agreed " that each member of Council should write down the names of two Traders, that those nominations should be handed over to me in confidence, and that I should declare the names of the two who had the greatest number of votes." The method was " distinctly understood " as not creating a precedent if it were found to be objectionable.

The distances prevented a large attendance at council meetings and they were dominated by those located near Norway House or York Factory. Even Leith and Robertson, the most regular councillors, had far from perfect attendance records from 1821 to 1825. In 1824 a resolution insisted on the early departure of those located at the more distant points to enable them to attend meetings of Council, but its effectiveness was limited. The increasingly long and elaborate minutes point to the extensive preparation of agenda by the Governor and to his increasing dominance. His views on the Council were expressed in a forceful manner in his journal of the trip to the Columbia River in 1824-25.

It was alleged to have been written as " never intended to have gone out of my own possession " but " it is my intention to hand it to the Depty Govr [Nicholas Garry] *in Confidence* knowing that he will make the proper use of whatever it contains worthy of remark."[1] " Our Chief Factors generally speaking are so much care worn with state affairs and have the happy talent of foreseeing so many dangers and insurmountable difficulties when their own Services are likely to be called into action and hardship anticipated that I would not recommend any member of Counsel (or at least very few individuals among them) being required to trust his precious frame across the Rocky Mountain."[2]

Simpson's extended trips were designed as a check on the activities of the officers. He noted that Chief Factor John Charles at Nelson House had a boy twelve to thirteen years of age who had been " on the Books at Wages for these last *Six Years*."[3] And this in a department " I looked upon as one of the best regulated in the Country." On August 30, 1824, he found John Clarke at Frog Portage, he having left York Factory on July 28. " I consider his conduct to be highly reprehensible."[4] Contrary to a resolution of the Council Clarke had gone ahead of his brigade from York Factory to Norway House and his men had lost several pieces through the upset of a canoe. In 1825 his conduct was brought to the attention of Council and he was obliged to pay " all expenses attending loss of property ingoing." At Ile-à-la-Crosse Simpson found James Heron who had encouraged the Indians to hunt furs in summer. They had no ammunition but the post had " a large Stock of costly articles on Inventory such as Cloth Blankets and useless fineries burthening the Trade with a large interest Account."[5] Lack of provisions, which they might have obtained with ammunition, not only injured the post but endangered the northern brigades. Indians were " starving being quite destitute of Ammunition which reflects much discredit on the Chief Factor."[6] At Kamloops John McLeod was held responsible for the " more daring and independent " attitude of Indians. " Mr. M. . . . is really the most stupid useless inactive Commissioned Gentleman I have seen ; his Woman and Family occupy his whole attention and the Compy's interests are become quite a secondary consideration with him." He was similarly caustic on Chief Trader John Warren Dease at Fort Nez Percés and on Alexander Ross who had charge of the Snake River expedition.[7]

The changes in arrangements illustrate his tactics in appointments made directly and through the Committee. It was suggested to the Committee that John Haldane should be removed to the Southern department and this was done. James Bird after contentious meetings retired in 1824. Robertson was sent for one year to Saskatchewan and in 1824 to the inconsequential post at Churchill. After his difficulties at Red River, Clarke was moved to Swan River in 1823 and to Lesser Slave Lake in 1824. William Connolly had shown efficient management in Lesser Slave Lake and was moved to New Caledonia in 1824 to overcome the serious differences and insubordination in that district. James Leith was brought down from Athabaska to Cumberland House in 1822. George Keith was left at English River. James Sutherland was sent to Severn and eventually resigned. John Rowand was given every encouragement in the Saskatchewan. Alexander Kennedy was transferred from Cumberland House to the Columbia in 1822. Alexander Stewart after mismanaging Fort William was sent to Island Lake in 1823. J. D. Cameron was brought down from Columbia to Rainy Lake in 1824, and J. L. Lewes was brought down to Cumberland in 1823. John Spencer proved inefficient as an accountant at York Factory and was transferred to English River in 1823. In spite of these numerous changes, the majority of the chief factors presented Simpson with a handsome testimonial on his departure for England. It probably would not have been signed by Haldane and Bird even if they had not already been removed from the Council.

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 167-8.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 70. He stated that the Northern department should not have more than twenty clerks expecting " preferment in the Service, while there are Thirty Four commissioned Gentlemen attached thereto ; if those Gentlemen would condescend to lay aside the ' great men ' and attend to their own business which I am concerned to say is not generally the case as many of them conceive that they ought only to look on while Clerks act for them." *Ibid.*, p. 7.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 9. The boy was not Charles's son.

[4] *Ibid.*, pp. 11-2.

[5] *Ibid.*, pp. 16-9.

[6] *Ibid.*, p. 19.

[7] *Ibid.*, p. 131.

Simpson also stood high in the estimation of the Committee, and he was shrewd in securing their confidence. They overlooked his bold imaginative flights in the proposals to abandon the North Saskatchewan and to develop Fraser River as the depot on the Columbia. His aggressive insolence and tact gained him the reward of appointment as Governor of the Southern department, with headquarters at Montreal, in addition to his post as Governor of the Northern department.

3 *The Southern Department*

The Southern department was concerned with problems of competition from Canada and to some extent from the United States. At the same time it was handicapped by the appointment of William Williams through political exigencies[1] to Moose Factory in 1821. He had slight acquaintance with the problems of the district, whereas his Council was entrenched in its routine. Thomas Vincent, who presided over the Council at Moose in 1821, was expected to retire, but he remained as a Chief Factor. Angus Bethune had been a member of the delegation of the North West Company wintering partners to England and his influence was also important.

The Committee in London had been familiar over a long period with the problems of the district. In a letter[2] to Governor Williams of February 27, 1822, they outlined a general policy. Throughout the Southern department, the necessity of erecting a barrier to possible competition was stressed in directing trade from the St. Lawrence and Montreal to Hudson Bay. Monopoly control would facilitate the reduction of " many small outposts, which were formerly established to intercept the Indians." Convenient central posts were to be chosen, the number of men reduced, inventories cut down and cultivation of the soil encouraged. Competition required the " most careful and vigilant management, and it will be the duty and interest of the Council to watch over this district and appoint some of the most intelligent and active Chief Factors, Chief Traders and Clerks with good men at all the posts. It must not be forgotten that this is a frontier and may be made a cover and protection to our own proper Country. With regard to the posts on the North shore of Lake Huron and the Lake Nipising, these also are exposed to opposition and will require great vigilance and activity in the management. It seems to be doubtful whether they can be more advantageously supplied by way of Michipicoten from Moose, or from Montreal; and this question ought to be minutely and carefully calculated and investigated, and that plan adopted which may appear upon the whole to be the best and most œconomical."

---

[1] William McGillivray had manoeuvred to get Williams appointed to the Southern department, and Garry was relieved to hear from Williams himself that "He had always intended to request the Appointment to the Southern Department." Cf. p. xvi, n. 2.

[2] A. 6/20, fos. 8d.-11d.

The trade at Timiskaming, conducted from Montreal, had been profitable and it was important that it should not be seriously disturbed without careful consideration. The advantages of a single depot were described in that the overhead costs were reduced and competition between neighbouring posts checked. The trading posts in Upper and Lower Canada were to be attached to Moose Factory, but for purposes of convenience the leases of the King's Posts and the Seigniories, and the posts of the Lake of Two Mountains, Lac des Sables and Fort Coulonge were placed under the agents, McGillivrays, Thain and Company, successors to McTavish, McGillivrays and Company, former agents of the North West Company. Posts on the north shore of Lake Superior were to be supplied from Moose Factory after the outfit of 1822. The lease of the King's Posts was to expire in October, 1822, and to be taken up by Mr. Goudie, but the lease of the Seigniories and of the Fishing Islands was renewed for twenty years. It was hoped that the Southern department would attract trade from the boundaries of the King's Posts to the outposts from the east coast of Hudson Bay. It was also suggested that they attempt to attract Indians trading toward the Labrador.

The instructions were followed closely but numerous issues were raised. The Minutes of Council of the Southern department of August 2 and 3, 1822, divided the territory into nine districts and made appointments to the posts within the districts.[1] A second meeting from August 5 to 9 adopted the proposals of the Committee for valuing the inventories. Clerks were divided into four classes; wages, tariffs and allowances decided for various classes, and provision was made for discharges.

Several letters [2] from Governor Williams dated September 10 dealt with controversial points. It was proposed to supply Timiskaming with European goods from Moose Factory and with Canadian produce from Montreal. The

[1] B. 135/k/1, fos. 1-3.

[2] D. 1/4, fos. 3-24d.

Council planned to attract Indians from the King's Posts to Mistassini. Complaints arose against the " great reduction on the prices at which the Goods are taken over from the old Accounts of the Company, and of the late North West Company," and they asked " for further consideration, before this point is definitely decided on." The scale of necessaries for chief factors and chief traders was regarded by the Council as too small. They were doubtful whether the consumption of spirits could be reduced as quickly as the Committee expected. They were reluctant to discharge too many clerks lest petty traders would employ them. They agreed generally with proposals for reducing the value of various items which it was proposed to include in the capital stock contributed by the North West Company. They agreed with the Committee that it was bad policy for the agents at Montreal to buy out " Petty Traders, who from their own confession were carrying on a loosing Trade." Plans were made to build a barge and to start a saw mill. In a letter [1] of September 18 complaint was made against " the manner in which the agents make their charges in Canada." It was agreed that the agents should manage the St. Lawrence posts and those on the Ottawa River for 1822, but a request was made for a chief factor from the Northern department to undertake this business for 1823.

A letter [2] dated September 10, 1822, signed by five chief factors but not by the Governor because of " some Paragraphs objectionable to me to subscribe to as the Representative of the Capitalists " [3] indicated friction against a Governor with " a domineering manner."[4] The factors indicated definitely in each case the reasons for dismissals of clerks from the service and for appointments and promotions and for the variations between the Council Minutes and the Committee's instructions. They asked for further reductions in the capital items of the Hudson's Bay Company as the interest charge threatened to be a heavy burden. They insisted on improvements in the quality of goods sent out and on the introduction of numerous changes. They made a strong plea for an improvement in the position of Alexander Fisher and John Siveright on the Ottawa ; these two had not been made chief traders but were recommended in the Minutes with Thomas Fraser to receive £175 each.

The Committee replied in a letter [5] which dealt with questions raised by the Council and Governor Williams. The unofficial letter not signed by Governor Williams was the object of special attention. "The chief factors seem to have misconceived the powers given to the council by the Deed. In all matters of general regulation, the proper course of proceeding is, that the Council should recommend to us the alterations, which they may think will be beneficial and report the facts and reasons upon which they have formed their opinion. The final decision of all questions rests with us. It would be extremely mischivous if the Councils were to carry into effect doubtful regulations which we might find it proper to annull the following season." [6] Governor Williams was included in a further reprimand, " You ought not to have promulgated the Classification of the clerks, which we had only suggested for consideration of the councils, but have reported your opinion and waited for our final decision."

---

[1] D. 1/4, fos. 35-36d. [2] *Ibid.*, fos. 26-30. [3] *Ibid.*, fo. 31.

[4] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 184, Simpson to Colvile, May 20, 1822.

[5] A. 6/20, fos. 83-87d. [6] Cf. p. 96, n. 1.

The Committee confirmed the arrangement by which European goods for, and furs from, Timiskaming should be handled through Moose rather than Montreal. The provisions, however, for Timiskaming, Abitibi and other posts, at least for a year or two, were to be sent by the agents in Canada. They revised their previous instructions and warned the Council not to interfere with the trade of Mr. Goudie on the domains of the King's Posts. The classification and scale of salaries, the tariff of advance at which goods were to be sold to the officers and the servants, and the regulation requiring all persons to support their own families were determined. The Committee refused to accept the suggestion of the Southern Council to increase the allowances of the chief factors since the Northern Council had accepted them. Indents were to provide for " a full supply of all material articles for one years consumption on hand after the outfits of the Season are completed." The outfit for Lake Huron for 1823-24 was to be handled by Thomas Thain and that for Lake Superior for 1824-25 by Moose Factory. " After mature consideration we have resolved that Lake Huron Department including Lake Nipising and the two Posts at Lake Temiscamingue and Grand Lake shall for the present not be considered as forming any part of the Southern Factory." The seigniories were also removed from the Southern department. John Siveright was transferred from Sault Ste. Marie to Fort Coulonge and his place taken by Michael McDonnell. Alexander Fisher was appointed a chief trader, on the death of Andrew Stewart, to take charge of the Lower Ottawa.

In a letter[1] of September 10, 1823, Governor Williams agreed, but with great reluctance, not to encroach on the trade of Indians from the King's Posts. The Council was also reluctant to reduce the salaries promulgated in the Minutes but objected to by the Committee. They protested against " an '*enormous*' quantity of Provisions " sent to Lake Superior district. They hoped that the decision to reduce the size of the Southern department was not irrevocable. They objected to the appointment of Michael McDonnell in the place of Siveright at Sault Ste. Marie. They asked that they be allowed to supply Abitibi and Kenogamissi districts with oat groats from Moose Factory rather than Indian corn from Montreal. They would have favoured the removal of Alexander Stewart to the Pic after his mishandling of Fort William trade and regretted his being taken from the department. They planned to meet opposition in the Nipigon Lake district headed by Henry Sayer, who had been discharged the previous year from Island Lake post in the Northern department.

A second letter[2] of the same date claimed that " It would be very difficult, if not impracticable, to persuade Indians, to leave tracts of Country unhunted for the breeding and preservation of Animals." The employment of Indians for transport was expected to check the hunting of beaver in summer. The Council insisted that " the appointments of Chief Factors and Chief Traders must depend, primitively on local knowledge, indeed with great deference to the opinion of Mr. Wm. McGillivray, circumstances may occur in this Country, that cannot possibly be provided for at home." They were much disturbed with the problem of handling discharged servants and clerks, particularly those refusing to go to Red River Colony. " Council did not expect, that any expense attached to Colonization, should be borne by the Fur Trade." Because of the difficulties in engaging Canadians for the Lake Superior district " from existing combination among themselves " the Council asked for twelve boutes and eight middlemen to be sent up by the Montreal agents. " The District . . . can not be properly organized, when subject to such annual extortion, being obliged to re-engage on any terms, dictated by these imposing Canadians." " The admission of Messrs. Black and Ogden . . . as Chief Traders, meets with the perfect approbation of the Southern Council."

---

[1] D. 1/5, fos. 1-7.

[2] *Ibid.*, fos. 7d.-12.

A third letter[1] of September 10 expressed " great satisfaction " on the " adjustment of Capital of the Hudson's Bay Company and North West Company." A fourth letter[2] regretted the loss shown in the estimate for 1821, a result of the " large Interest on Inventories." A fifth letter[3] indicated the general submissiveness of the Governor to the Committee in approval of numerous changes. A sixth letter[4] expressed concern over the " premature Seizure " of goods belonging to a trespasser " which may subject the Concern to unpleasant litigation, and the publicity of such transactions must inevitably prove inimical in the eyes of Government, to the Service at large." Still another letter[5] asked for approval of deviations from the prices fixed by the Committee in determining the value of inventories.

A final letter[6] of September 14 suggested increasing difficulties between Governor Williams and the Council. The latter favoured an advance of 20 to 25 per cent. on prices as against 33 1/3 recommended by the Committee. Governor Williams did not support them. A servant of Chief Factor Thomas Vincent was engaged at £35 instead of £25, following the Council's resolve. " I strongly dissented . . . but the majority of Council, were against me," wrote Williams. He asked the Committee " not on any account whatever " to grant any lands. Otherwise they would give rise " to petty Colonies in every part of the Country formed on the same system—which would ultimately deter Indians from Fur Hunting." He was opposed to the appointment of Thomas Vincent to Moose Factory but " was overuled, apparently a '*pre-determined*' point amongst the Chief Factors, right or wrong." He asked that twine should be sent out and not ready made nets " as all Fishing Lakes vary the size of the mesh." The problem of families occasioned demands for extension of the benefit fund to the " unmarried " class. He advocated taking 2*s.* 6*d.* in the pound from " the Salary of any person wishing to take a Woman." He complained of chief factors " bringing their Wives and Families en masse to the Factory during our Summer business." He reported a severe winter and a scarcity of mice with a consequent scarcity of martens and foxes.

---

[1] D. 1/5, fos. 12d.-13d.
[2] *Ibid.*, fos. 14-5.
[3] *Ibid.*, fos. 15d.-17.
[4] *Ibid.*, fos. 17d.-18.
[5] *Ibid.*, fos. 18d.-19d.
[6] *Ibid.*, fos. 20-24d.

The Southern department was undoubtedly in an unsatisfactory state. Simpson wrote to Colvile on September 8, 1823. "The Southern Council . . . are desirous to show their powers or rather to assume authority which they can have no right to. Vincent and Bethune are at the bottom of it and Mr. Williams has not sufficient knowledge of business to take a lead in the arrangements. The fact is they seem to have made a party against Williams, and are determined that he shall merely have the nominal management; they opened a private correspondence with our Council this year which I found means to discourage. . . . Both Councils would be desirous to open a correspondence with the Committee and the Northern malcontents as I formerly remarked would have followed the example of the Southern had I not dealt firmly by them; if such correspondence was countenanced there would be no end to the private councilling and party work, which might be most injurious to the general interests."[1]

Difficulties arose between Northern and Southern departments as to jurisdiction. Escabitchewan post became the occasion for controversy in spite of an agreement reached in June, 1822. Roderick McKenzie, Junior, at Winnipeg River complained that it seriously interfered with his Indians, and Simpson wrote to the Council of the Southern department in 1823 asking for its removal. The Southern Council protested against its abandonment as leading the Indians to trade with the Americans. Governor Williams wrote in an annoying fashion to Governor Simpson in three separate letters in 1824 and 1825, to which Simpson replied on August 10, 1825.[2] "Had those communications been under one Date I should have endeavoured to persuade myself and the Council that they were written in a moment of unguarded irritation arising possibly from some cause foreign to the subject and therefore have taken no notice thereof but their whole tenor evidently shewing a studied desire to give offence we cannot however liberally disposed avoid briefly adverting thereto, but merely with a wish of shewing that it is disagreeable and which we hope is sufficient to prevent its being repeated." Contention also arose over jurisdiction between Severn and Trout Lake and it was claimed the agreement between James Keith and Angus Bethune in 1823 had not been followed.

The transfer of contentious councillors from the Northern to the Southern department was not disposed to facilitate arrangements. Simpson's complaint[3] in 1822 that John Haldane supported James Bird in opposition to a more favourable scale of salaries for the clerks was followed by a suggestion of transfer. Haldane was "a sensible man but very selfish and illiberal." "In the Southern Department (where there is a great want of talent) I think Mr. Haldane might be useful particularly at Temiscamagne but here he devotes himself more to Legislating than to business and has the entire lead of McDonald, George Keith and Leith his old XY partisans."[4] Colvile wrote on March 10, 1823, "The business in the South has not commenced so well as with you, partly I suspect from the Council having been left to themselves without any Governor.

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 203-4.

[2] D. 2/1, fo. 63.

[3] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 186, Simpson to Colvile, August 16, 1822.

[4] *Ibid.*, p. 189, Simpson to Colvile, September 5, 1822.

They seem to suppose they have the whole power and controul in their own hands and that the Governor and Committee are only their agents and commission merchants!! but I hope our letter by this dispatch will settle all that in a proper way. Haldane will go there and take charge of the Lake Superior department which requires a man of arrangement & firmness." [1]

On February 23, 1826, the Committee wrote to Governor Williams asking him to come to England "as we intend to make considerable changes in the system of conducting the trade in Canada and at all the Frontier Posts up to Fort William, we have invested Govr. Simpson with full authority to give such instructions to the several Gentlemen in charge of these Posts as he may consider expedient." [2]

4 *The Agents*

The Hudson's Bay Company had a very limited experience with the trade centring about Montreal, and even the North West Company had been chiefly concerned in it through the agents, McTavish, McGillivrays and Co. This group had been directly concerned through Simon and William McGillivray and Edward Ellice in the terms of coalition, and they were anxious to press as far as possible for retention of trade on the St. Lawrence. Angus Bethune in the Southern department and John McLoughlin and James Leith, on the other hand, as well as the commissioned gentlemen from both companies, were concerned to promote the expansion of trade through Moose Factory and York Factory on Hudson Bay. The agents were involved in direct competition with the Southern department.

In their first letter [3] of instructions to McGillivrays, Thain and Co., which had been formed to wind up the business of McTavish, McGillivrays and Co. and to superintend and manage the affairs of the Hudson's Bay Company, the Committee commented on "the expensive and costly arrangements which you entered into last year" at the posts on the Ottawa River. "They do not see clearly the principle on which these arrangements were made, as it may be considered in some degree to invite new opposition where Parties are bought off at such Prices, and they do not wish any such measures to be entered into on the part of the Company without their previous sanction." The instructions were elaborately detailed; they dealt with selling furs "to supply the Montreal market and prevent the disposition which the buyers would other wise have to oppose the Posts on the Grand [Ottawa] River for their own Supply," with sending two express canoes to Norway House with shoes, slings and butter, canoes coming down the Ottawa from Red River with muskrats, the stationing of John Siveright, a veto on Daniel McKenzie going to Red River, and with insurance, exchange and small payments.

A letter [4] to Thomas Thain of March 12, 1823, contained numerous pointed inquiries as to details which intimated that the Committee were dissatisfied with the irregular fashion in which the business was conducted. A curt reference to " the Great Loss on the Trade of the Two Mountains " and of other posts on the Ottawa was expanded in a letter[1] dated March 29. The Governor and Committee were of the opinion that " in your management of that trade since June 1821, you have acted either without sufficient inquiry into the circumstances, or without having duly considered all the bearings and probable effect on your Proceedings, and that your whole Plan has been founded on the most mistaken and erroneous principles . . . the great object in the management should be to keep the profits so low as to prevent any temptation to opposition by which means the Interior trade will be effectually protected and secured; and they are convinced if this pri[n]ciple is at any time departed from, the consequence will be a teazing and mischievous opposition by small traders." Strict injunctions were given to abolish advances to Indians and to provide systematic reports on the trade at the posts and in the districts.

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 190. Cf. p. xliii and p. 96, n. 1.

[2] A. 6/21, fo. 71d.

[3] February 27, 1822, A. 6/20, fos. 22d.-24d.

[4] *Ibid.*, fos. 99d.-101.

A later letter[2] of June 28 reinforced the demands for abolition of advances and for greater regularity in the accounts. On July 12 a letter[3] of a more moderate tone was sent. The Committee suggested that young apprentices should be sent from England rather than that clerks from the interior should be employed. " Most of these people having from the long opposition imbibed habits of extravagance, which it is absolutely necessary to put an end to." The officer in charge at Fort William was instructed[4] to send the muskrats, buffalo robes and dressed leather to Sault Ste. Marie to be trans-shipped to a vessel provided by Thomas Thain to bring them to Montreal. From Fort William the guns and muskets were to be sent to Sault Ste. Marie and the best of the storehouses were to be pulled down and taken to Michipicoten. Fort William as the key to the St. Lawrence trade and the depot of the North West Company was dismantled.

In a letter[5] of December 10, 1823, the Committee complained that there were " many Paragraphs which have not been fully replied to and . . . it is of very great importance in many points of view, that the answers and explanations requested, should be received." There were requests for account books and other documents. The Committee protested mildly at the sale of Ottawa River beaver to Messrs. Carey and Company of New York rather than to the Company's agents, Messrs. Kennedy and Maitland, and ordered " all the Furs, both Beaver and Martin (the latter now being in great demand) to be sent to England." Beaver coating was to be sold in North America. The Committee agreed to supply one half of the returns of muskrat for three years at one shilling and threepence sterling per skin to Messrs. Howard and White. Another letter[6] of January 22, 1824, again complained of dilatory proceedings. The Committee asked the agents to engage men for the Southern department, but not at wages exceeding those named by Governor Williams. " It is very desirable to have the whole of the Men on the establishment upon one Scale of Wages and charge for Goods." The low wages made it difficult to attract men, but it was pointed out that they were offset by lower prices of goods. "They will have with common prudence more money to receive at the expiration of their engagements than heretofore."

---

[1] A. 6/20, fos. 102d.-105.

[2] *Ibid.*, fos. 118d.-119d.

[3] *Ibid.*, fos. 120-120d.

[4] *Ibid.*, fo. 102.

[5] *Ibid.*, fos. 126d.-129.

[6] *Ibid.*, fos. 131-131d.

The difficulties of the agents were largely a result of the complex arrangements of the North West Company and of the limited capacity of its chief representative, Thomas Thain. According to Simon McGillivray his "confidence in his own powers and his disposition to take every trouble off the hands of other people, has all along induced him to undertake too much and to trust too much to the labour of his own hands. He has been at the same time, so far as depended on the custody and settlement of Account—the managing Agent and Financier and Book-keeper of the North West Company, and of Sir Alexander McKenzie & Co. and the managing Partner and Financier of the firm of McGillivray, Thain and Co. besides sundry public avocations, and other demands upon his time."[1]

The Governors and Councils of the Northern and Southern departments had insisted on downward revisions in the adjustments of capital contributed by the North West Company and the Hudson's Bay Company to the new Hudson's Bay Company, with the result that the capital position of the agents in the new organization was weakened. "The Property, Goods, Stores and Provisions in the possession of or belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company, in England, in Canada, and at the different Forts, Factories, Stations and trading Posts occupied or possessed by both parties—together with the supplies purchased or prepared for the trade of the Current Year . . . should be taken into account at a certain tariff of advance, varied according to circumstances, and that the amount should form part of the Capital Stock for carrying on the trade of the New Concern. The Indentures, Engagements, and Accounts of Clerks, Apprentices and Servants, whether Dr. or Cr. were also subsequently transferred to the New Concern, who allowed a certain rate of valuation for servants Debts, &c., and when it is recollected that these trading Posts and Stations, at which such Inventories were to be taken, and such Balances or Debts to be settled extended all over the Northern part of this Continent from the Gulph of the St. Lawrence to the Columbia River, and from the Canadian Lakes to the borders of the Arctic Sea, with different tariffs of advance; and different rates of Servants' wages, for each Department, it must be obvious that the actual labour of arranging and amalgamating all these various Accounts and statements into one consistent Mass, was of itself a task of no ordinary difficulty. . . . These matters occupied the attention of some Gentlemen at the Hudson's Bay House, and of my Brother and myself [William and Simon McGillivray], almost incessantly during the winters of 1821-2 and 1822-3, during which we were both in London, nor was it until the 26th of March in the year 1823 that we at length struck a Balance of the Account of Capital."[2]

The former partners of the North West Company who had opposed the agents succeeded in pressing for reductions of the capital and, in turn, of the interest charges on the capital. The steady reduction of Fort William as the depot of the North West Company and the abandonment of that route drastically reduced the value of capital contributed to that organization by McTavish, McGillivrays and Company and the North West Company and the extent of business formerly handled by these agents. The pressure to reduce capital on the part of the Governors and Councils reinforced the effects of attempts to reduce the scale of their business by attaching posts in the Lake Superior district and elsewhere to Moose Factory.

---

[1] Wallace, *Doc. Rel. to the N.W. Co.*, p. 333.

[2] *Ibid.*, pp. 331-2.

As a result the former partners of McTavish, McGillivrays and Company found it difficult to meet various demands. They were consequently willing to discuss an arrangement by which their partnership in the Hudson's Bay Company might be reduced to a share of stock with which they could meet their obligations. The high rate at which goods were valued following the North West tariff (as laid down in the Deeds of March, 1821) involved a substantial loss on the first year of trade. With the lower valuation of 1822 there was an important profit but not sufficient to support their needs.

Arrangements with the Hudson's Bay Company " altho' they appear only decided upon on Wednesday the 25th [August, 1824] . . . have been agreed to in substance for some time."[1] The inventories of 1821[2] were stated as £326,807 3*s*. 10*d*. and " Estimated Value of the Company's Territories and Exclusive Privileges " as £73,192 16*s*. 2*d*. making a total of £400,000 as the total stock. William McGillivray, Simon McGillivray and Edward Ellice were given £175,000 of stock (of which £50,000 was placed in trust to protect the Company against claims) for which they agreed to hand over their claim to half of the inventories of 1821, *i.e.*, £326,807 3*s*. 10*d*., and to the returns from them provided for in the Deeds of 1821. Moreover, if at the close of the outfit of 1822 half the inventories were not equal to £163,403 11*s*. 11*d*., they agreed to pay to the Company one half the deficiency in money. Under these terms the partnership of the Hudson's Bay Company and Messrs. McGillivrays and Ellice was dissolved[3] on September 15, 1824. The demands of the various creditors on McGillivrays, Thain and Company, the physical collapse of Thomas Thain in " a most violent attack of Brain Fever " on September 15, 1825, and the death of William McGillivray in October brought the partnership[4] to an end. P. de Rocheblave was appointed by Simon McGillivray to take charge in February, 1826, and Governor Simpson arrived in Montreal on April 13. The " agents " disappeared from the scene.

The collapse of McGillivrays, Thain and Company and the contentions of the Southern department led the Committee to propose alterations " in the management of the Southern Factory and of the Canada Posts neither of which have hitherto been conducted to our Satisfaction."[1] In a letter[2] to Simpson of February 24, 1826, they wrote "we consider that you have acquired a more perfect knowledge of the Indian Trade than perhaps was ever possessed by any one Individual, or even by any body of Men who have been engaged in it. . . . Having placed the business of the Northern Factory including the Country to the West of the Mountains in such a train that a reasonable degree of proper attention is all that is required to bring it to a very profitable result, we have determined that the Southern factory and the Canada posts shall also be put under your superintendence, which will at the same time prevent all those embarrassments that must arise from even slight shades of difference in the views that may be taken of what is most proper and expedient in the conduct of the Trade." They proposed to put James Keith in charge of the Montreal trade, under the Northern Council, and to put William Connolly in the Lake Superior district.

---

[1] A. 2/3. [2] A. 1/54, fos. 55d.-57. [3] *Ibid*., fo. 61d.

[4] Cf. Wallace, *Doc. Rel. to the N.W. Co.*, pp. 329 ff., and G. C. Davidson, *The North West Company* (Berkeley, 1918), pp. 185 ff., for information on the financial difficulties of Simon McGillivray. Selkirk Corres., Lord Selkirk to Lady Selkirk, Montreal, September 8, 1836, " Their house was the agent for the united concern. . . . Simpson's plan of turning everything into the Bay channel made this of small value, and their extravagance ruined them before the stock they held had risen enough to save them."

Simpson realized his ambitions and his headquarters were moved to Montreal.

PART II

CONSOLIDATION, 1826–31

GEORGE SIMPSON, GOVERNOR OF THE NORTHERN AND SOUTHERN DEPARTMENTS

1 *The Montreal Department*

On his return from England in 1826 Simpson undertook a survey of the new territory which came under his jurisdiction and continued his position as Governor of the Northern department. The Committee now exercised its control through a single individual rather than through three separate groups, the agents and the Councils of the Northern and Southern departments. It was possible to mobilise the resources and personnel in North America in building up an effective defence system. Simpson was concerned immediately with the region formerly supervised by the agents.

The Hudson's Bay Company paid a yearly rental of £500 for the exclusive right to the fur trade and fisheries of Mingan Seigniory. The Seigniory had been leased for twenty-one years, of which eighteen years remained: it contained four posts, of which Cormorant was abandoned in 1826, and eleven salmon fishing stations. There the Company employed eight clerks, thirty to forty men and three small sloops.

---

[1] A. 6/21, fos. 82d.-83.

[2] *Ibid.*, fo. 83.

Although the Seigniory's fur trade had " dwindled to insignificancy," [1] the fisheries were " occasionally productive ". Yet on November 6, 1826, Simpson wrote to J. F. Larocque " The Cod Fishery seems to be a very unproductive and unpromising branch of business, we do not understand it and the sooner it is given up I think the better." [2] " The Cod Fishery has been almost a total loss since the Honble. Compy. first embarked in it and none can make it answer except practical Fishermen. . . . I have therefore determined on abandoning it and selling off boats Lines and every thing appertaining thereto." [3] Of the small vessels he decided to sell the two larger and to charter vessels for use.

In the fur trade the Company was forced to meet competition from numerous vessels frequenting the coast. Regarding the Portneuf post Simpson wrote on April 23, 1826, to Roderick McKenzie, Junior,[4] "The Trade . . . has been conducted . . . on a very bad principle; that of not only feeding the Indians throughout the year, but giving them heavy debts which they rarely pay and indulging [them] in every species of extravagance . . . the following . . . you will be good enough to follow. Say, give no debts, comit no tresspasses, shake off every Idler about the place, & sell your goods at prices 25 p. Cent lower than the holders of the kings Posts." Portneuf was rented at £300 per year and its chief purpose was to injure the lessees of the King's Posts. The latter were compelled to protect their trade by giving a heavy credit to the Indians, employing a " host of clerks and Servants " and paying extravagant prices.

On November 20, 1826, Simpson sent a report [5] to William Smith of the Hudson's Bay Company. He regarded the business of the Seigniory as having " a very unpromising aspect ". " The occupation of the Seigniory is unattended with a single advantage that is perceptible to me," but it offered possibilities of compelling the lessees of the King's Posts " to come to some reasonable arrangement or throw up the Lease altogether." Simpson discussed their purchase, but the Committee refused to consider possible terms.[6]

At Quebec Simpson complained of the expensive pretentiousness of James Chisholm McTavish's establishment. For the headquarters of the Company he secured a commodious house at Lachine at a rent of £40 per annum. The Committee were " assured that the whole will be conducted on the most œconomical scale and that not one shilling will be unnecessarily expended." [7] From here he pressed for drastic economy, especially in the Ottawa posts.

---

[1] D. 4/119, fos. 83-83d.

[2] D. 4/13, fo. 19d.

[3] *Ibid.*, fo. 25d., Simpson to William Smith, November 20, 1826.

[4] D. 4/7, fo. 184.

[5] D. 4/13, fos. 24-31d.

[6] A. 6/21, fo. 112d. In a letter to William Smith, March 15, 1827, Simpson proposed a loan to the lessee of the King's Posts as a means of bringing him under control (D. 4/15, fos. 19d.-20). The lessee refused to accept Simpson's terms and secured a loan from Messrs. Gillespie, Moffatt and Co. (*Ibid.*, fo. 40d., Simpson to Smith, April 27, 1827).

[7] D. 4/12, fo. 16d.

The Ottawa was the gateway to the north and Simpson made efforts to keep out competition there. Every lumber contractor and labourer was a trader. In a letter to Alexander Fisher at Lake of Two Mountains on November 27, 1826, he was " sorry to observe that there appears to be a great want of regularity and system in the whole of your management at the Lake ; your accounts if they deserve that name do not give a correct or at least a satisfactory view of your proceedings, and if I were to judge of your management by them I should be disposed to think that it is not what it ought to be." [1] Fisher replied [2] in a mild and chastened manner. He remained in the department until 1829 but in 1827-28 his place was taken by Chief Trader Angus Cameron, who was brought down from Timiskaming.

In a letter [3] to the Governor and Committee dated Lachine, October 16, 1826, Simpson planned to reduce the number of clerks at Fort Coulonge from four to two, to bring Ronald McDonald from Lake Huron, to send McKenzie to Sault Ste. Marie, and to substitute the use of sledges in winter for canoes. At Lake of Two Mountains he proposed giving out little credit in the fall, compelling other traders to expand their credit, and to pay high prices for furs in the spring, compelling them to lose. John Siveright wrote from Fort Coulonge to James Hargrave on April 12, 1827, " Gov'r Simpson . . . has shown the same activity going about in Canada as he did in the Interior. . . . The Canada business is undergoing a thorough reform, greatly for the interest of the Company." [4] In 1828 Cuthbert Cumming became a chief trader and was transferred to the Chats on the Ottawa to oppose Day and McGillivray.

Simpson's report [5] of September 10, 1829, described a declining trade at the Upper Ottawa posts with competition from Day and McGillivray, and from Bernard and Pillette. A profit of £1,000 in this district was offset by a loss of £1,000 on the Lower Ottawa. On the St. Maurice, Lampson, Boyden and Company,[6] lessees of the King's Posts, offered stiff opposition involving a loss of £500. Competition protected the Grand Lake trade. Portneuf continued as a post to annoy the lessees of the King's Posts. Mingan reported a small loss.

In a letter [7] of August 26, 1830, Simpson advised the Hudson's Bay Company to rent the King's Posts and thus save the cost of opposing them. His tactics were apparently successful, as Lampson complained that the post at Portneuf was " a direct violation " and conducted to the prejudice of the lessee of the

---

[1] D. 4/13, fos. 31d.-32d.

[2] D, 5/1, fos. 359-359d. Cf. G. D. de T. Glazebrook (ed.), *The Hargrave Correspondence 1821-1843* (Toronto, The Champlain Society, 1938), p. 32.

[3] D. 4/89, fos. 101-15.

[4] Glazebrook, *The Hargrave Correspondence*, pp. 20-21. See also W. S. Wallace (ed.), *John McLean's Notes of a Twenty-five Year's Service in The Hudson's Bay Territory* (Toronto, The Champlain Society, 1932), pp. 10 ff.

[5] D. 4/96, fos. 37d.-43d.

[6] The King's Posts were leased to John Goudie for twenty years on October 1, 1822, at £1,200 currency, and were ultimately acquired by William Lampson on April 1, 1828.

[7] D. 4/97, fo. 48.

King's Posts.[1] In 1831 an agreement was reached by which the lease of the King's Posts was transferred by Lampson to the Hudson's Bay Company for £25,000 currency.[2] Angus Cameron and John Siveright were reported to have driven out the opposition on the Ottawa River. Chief Factor William Connolly, who had successfully reorganised New Caledonia, was transferred to the King's Posts, after a year's furlough, in 1832, and Chief Trader John McLeod, Senior, went there in 1831.

Within the short period of five years Simpson had driven out competitors, and acquired control of the King's Posts by drastic reorganization and the introduction of an effective personnel.

2 *The Southern Department*

Simpson's supervision of the Southern department was not unanimously welcomed. "The only gentleman in the Indian country who regrets the late arrangement in regard to the entire superintendance of the Company's affairs in this country being put into my hands, is Chief Factor John Haldane, who has for several years ruled both Williams and the southern department, he is no man of business either as pensman or Indian trader, in fact is one of the most indolent useless people we have got, and attends more to his own private comfort and indulgence than anything else, or than any other man in the country." [3] Governor Williams was also annoyed. Simpson received a letter from him at Michipicoten which he described, with his usual love of adjectives, as "the most abusive, vulgar, foul-mouthed epistolary production I ever perused." [4]

The chief task was again to reorganise the department against the encroachment of competition and to extend the trade to new districts to offset losses through destruction of animals in frontier regions.

In a report [5] to the Committee dated June 14, 1826, Simpson proposed to attach Lake Huron to Moose Factory and to bring out furs and to bring in goods through that post by using the homeguard Indians. He commented on the lack of cooperation among the traders in the Lake Superior district and the necessity of drastically reducing the inventories at Fort William. Pressure on Haldane to introduce improvements should lead to a reduction of expenses to the extent of £1,100.

In a later report [6] of October 16, 1826, he protested against the sale of goods at Sault Ste. Marie to petty traders. Chief Factor John McBean at La Cloche in the Lake Huron district was compelled to meet competition from Drummond Island, Detroit and Green Bay. Trained in the opposition tactics of the North West Company, he had conducted the trade in an extravagant fashion. By attaching the district to Moose Factory it would be removed from the "jealous eyes" of Canadians and expenses could be reduced by dismissing men and clerks. Similarly Timiskaming district, attached to Moose Factory, could obtain its goods from the Factory and its provisions, high wines and tobaccos from Sault Ste. Marie rather than Montreal. Simpson made a contract for two years with Merwin and Company of Cleveland for these commodities.

---

[1] *In the Privy Council: In the Matter of the Boundary between the Dominion of Canada and the Colony of Newfoundland in the Labrador Peninsula*, VII, pp. 3270-1.

[2] D. 4/125, fo. 46.

[3] Selkirk Corres., Simpson to Colvile, York Factory, August 15, 1826.

[4] *Ibid.* [5] D. 4/89, fos. 69-77. [6] *Ibid.*, fos. 101-115.

In the report[1] dated July 10, 1828, he noted drastic reduction in expenses in Lake Huron district but exhaustion of furs through competition. Seven posts had two opposition traders each. The chief competitor, Robertson from Newmarket, had penetrated within the last three years to Lake Nipissing but traders were still excluded from Timiskaming. The cost to competitors of bringing in provisions from the Ottawa proved fortunate for the Company. It proved difficult to persuade Indians to travel from Timiskaming to Moose Factory because of their traditional fear of traders from Hudson Bay, but it was hoped this would be gradually overcome. An establishment at Whitefish Lake kept traders out of this district. Iroquois and Algonquin penetration from the Ottawa and the terror with which the natives regarded these tribes led to a request to Lord Dalhousie to order them to restrict their operations to their own hunting grounds. The retirement of John Haldane and appointment of George Keith had brought improvement at Lake Superior.

The report[2] of August 9, 1829, stated that two opponents had dropped out of the Lake Huron trade but that competition from Penetanguishene, Newmarket and Michilimackinac continued and was effective through the use of liquor. Newmarket competitors had withdrawn from Nipissing and threatened Lake Superior district, but McGillivray and Day from the Ottawa had replaced them at Nipissing. The Lake Superior district suffered from exhaustion and was forced to rely on marten and small furs.

On July 18, 1831,[3] Simpson described continued difficulties. A tacit agreement had been reached with the American Fur Company as to territorial jurisdiction. Lake Superior was not subject to fluctuations in water level, with consequent fluctuations in the catch of muskrats, and it had been trapped closely. Both Lake Superior and Lake Huron were compelled to maintain a large number of posts and the trade was not profitable. In Lake Huron it proved difficult to enforce discipline and desertions had been troublesome. Men at Sault Ste. Marie demanded higher wages for the transport route to Moose Factory.

In the district immediately tributary to Moose Factory returns were not satisfactory. In 1828-29, Abitibi had shown an increase, probably as a result of the reduction of beaver stock. A poor rabbit season compelled Indians to live on beaver and it was proposed to increase supplies of flour and corn. Kenogamissi had shown an increase in returns of muskrat, but opposition was threatening. Albany profits increased 20 per cent., chiefly from marten and otter, but the district suffered from frequent changes of management. At Rupert River no further hesitation was shown in attempting to attract Indians from the lessees of the King's Posts. In 1827-28, Chief Factor Joseph Beioley was encouraged to compete with them on the upper waters of the St. Maurice. In the following year Rupert River had an increase of 25 per cent. in returns. The Indians were encouraged to hunt close "as an exhausted frontier is the best protection we can have against the encroachments of rival traders from Canada." A post was established on the headwaters of the St. Maurice to oppose Lampson and Company more effectively. In 1831 the purchase of the lease of the King's Posts enabled the Company to consider abandoning the post and to reduce expenses.

---

[1] D. 4/92, fos. 1-57. [2] D. 4/96, fos. 23-43d. [3] D. 4/98, fos. 1-44.

To offset the effects of competition in the Lake Superior and Lake Huron districts and of exhaustion in the territory tributary to Moose Factory, Simpson planned to extend trade to the north. In a letter[1] from Moose Factory, dated September 5, 1827, he proposed to send an expedition in 1828 in the sloop *Beaver* along the east coast of Hudson Bay to Richmond Gulf and Hudson Straits under Chief Trader John Lee Lewes to establish a post in Ungava Bay. Outfits were to be brought out from England and the furs taken back on the annual ship to Hudson Bay. In his report[2] to the Committee on July 10, 1828, he proposed to send the *Union* with twenty people to the same district. Efforts to open up the Ungava district met numerous difficulties and it was planned in 1829 to attack the problem in a more energetic fashion under Nicol Finlayson. Fort Chimo was established in 1830 and it was planned to push the trade up the rivers to the interior and thus to prevent the Indians going to the Labrador coast to trade with the Moravian missionaries.

3 *The Northern Department*

i

Red River Settlement[3] with its mixed population of half-breeds, servants who had been brought down from various posts in the interior with the reduction of personnel, Indians, Scotch, Swiss and De Meurons, taxed the governing capacities of Chief Factor Donald McKenzie and Governor Simpson. On his arrival at Red River on June 1, 1826, Simpson found the whole region covered with floods, a result of a mild winter and a heavy snowfall. "Owing to the praiseworthy and indefatigable exertions of Chief Factor McKenzie"[4] only one life was lost, but the settlers were destitute. Buffalo fed at great distances from the Settlement and there was a general scarcity of provisions. A short crop in 1826 and another bad buffalo year led to threats of outbreaks which were only checked by the tact[5] of McKenzie.

---

[1] D. 4/14, fos. 67d.-68. See also *Ibid.*, fos. 61-63d., Simpson's instructions to John Lee Lewes, September 15, 1827.

[2] D. 4/92, fos. 11-12d.

[3] See Chester Martin, *Lord Selkirk's Work in Canada* (Toronto, 1916), ch. xi, and Morton, *A History of the Canadian West*, chs. viii-ix.

[4] D. 4/89, fo. 71d.

[5] D. 4/119, fos. 66d.-70d., Donald McKenzie to George Simpson, May 4, 1827.

The opportunity was seized to encourage migration from the Settlement to the United States and England. "Many of the most useless Canadians, Swiss and Meurons will avail themselves of the facilities they are thus afforded to withdraw from the country; their absence will be a great relief as they are without exception the most depraved helpless indolent wretches that perhaps were ever congregated in one place. The Scotch are attached to the soil and will not desert it without another struggle."[1] About two hundred people left for the United States and sixty for Canada.[2]

As a result of his winter's work, Simpson was able to write on July 25, 1827, "some sparks of gratitude begin to appear on their parts towards the Honble. Coy. which until now we could never discover."[3] In 1828 he described the Colony as slowly improving. With his usual cheeriness he wrote, "on the whole, the inhabitants are I believe, as comfortable and happy, as the same class of people in any part of Europe or America." "The Colony is no longer a burden upon the Fur Trade, on the contrary it is becoming advantageous to its interests."[4]

The prospects of the Colony were such indeed as to lead Simpson to propose the production of commodities for export. In 1827 he suggested the raising of hemp, flax and wool, and the construction of a road on which they could be hauled to York Factory. In 1828 he contracted[5] for three or four hundred sheep to be brought from St. Louis. Colin Robertson had pressed[6] for construction of the road from York Factory to Lake Winnipeg and in the winter of 1828-29 two hundred pieces of goods were hauled by dogs from Point Douglas to Jack River. Dogs[7] were to be replaced by horses, and Moose Lake in the Cumberland district was set aside as a ranch.

Difficulties with deep snow in 1830 brought the road project to an end. Simpson's other plans also suffered setbacks. The livestock brought from St. Louis had been attacked by the Sioux, and the Colony had only a small number of sheep. The people did not understand the preparation of hemp and flax for export, and tallow could not be produced cheaply because of the expense of wintering cattle. An experimental farm was started and various proposals were advanced such as distilling spirits from barley and thus reducing imports of rum. But, although the road and the export projects gave temporary employment to labour and improved the Colony as a source of provisions for the fur trade, the requisition for supplies, which had been stationary since 1824 with the exception of butter, excluded in 1828, increased sharply in 1830 and in 1831. The losses were carried in part by commissioned gentlemen who had been persuaded to subscribe to shares of the Assiniboine Wool Company,[8] though they were sceptical of success. In part they were a tribute to Simpson's imaginative enthusiasm and his lack of appreciation of practical problems.

---

[1] D. 4/13, fo. 82d., Simpson to Governor and Committee, June 14, 1826.

[2] D. 4/12, fo. 26d., same to same, October 16, 1826.

[3] D. 4/14, fos. 16-16d. [4] D. 4/92, fos. 45d.-46. [5] D. 4/92, fos. 1d.-2d.

[6] D. 4/119, fos. 71d.-72. Robertson to Simpson, May 10, 1826.

[7] D. 4/96, fo. 3d.

[8] See Glazebrook, *The Hargrave Correspondence*, pp. 47 ff.

Labour from the Colony became more important in the transport of goods from York Factory. In 1830 it was estimated that the Colony imported six to seven thousand pounds worth of goods. The colonists received £1,000 in payment for transport and further sums from pensions for retired officers: the remainder came from trade. The number of pieces for Red River increased from 364 in 1825 to 700 in 1828. Carrying charges from York Factory to Red River, fixed in 1824 at 25*s*. per piece, and from York Factory to Norway House at 15*s*. per piece, were extended and elaborated. In 1826 charges from Norway House to Red River were 5*s*. per piece and on the return trip 1*s*. per piece, and in 1827 from York Factory to Red River 21*s*. In 1829 they were reduced to 18*s*. from York Factory to Red River and 13*s*. from York Factory to Norway House. In 1830 they were raised to 20*s*. and 15*s*. respectively and lowered in 1831 to 18*s*. and 14*s*. In 1830 detailed charges were made to Oxford House.

An attempt to introduce half-breeds in the service was not wholly successful. In his report of August 20, 1826, Simpson[1] stated that a second experiment had been made in hiring young half-breeds from Red River " with tolerable success. The terms are moderate 15 to £17 p. annum and no expense incurred in regard to them until called on actual service." Europeans involved a heavy cost of immigration and a period of at least a year's training. On the other hand the half-breeds were indolent, and desertion was frequent. They could be re-taken at Red River but this would require " great good management and address." There was the danger of the deserters in the Colony stirring up hostility to the fur trade. No half-breeds were employed in 1827 because of desertions the previous year, but in 1828 some were engaged and distributed throughout the district. They had not proved sufficiently steady for regular work. It was planned also to send Cuthbert Grant and Simon McGillivray with twenty-five half-breeds on a hunting expedition in the Columbia, but this project never materialized.

ii

The high water on the Red River and its tributaries and the Saskatchewan was favourable to a marked increase in the catch of muskrats after 1826. Cumberland House had increasing returns from outfits 1825-26 to 1828-29, chiefly as a result of the muskrat catch, and reduced expenses. A decline of 36,000 rats in 1829-30 was offset in part by an increase of lynx (cats). Martens disappeared, possibly as a result of the increase in cats. In 1830-31 muskrat had almost disappeared.

Swan River also gained through abandonment of posts and reduction in the number of men from a hundred to twenty. Concentration on muskrats, and interest of the Indians in buffalo enabled the district to recruit in beaver.

In the posts nearer the American boundary the increase in the catch of muskrats brought competition. Fort Dauphin was reestablished in 1827 to check possible trade with Americans, but smuggling was reported in 1828 through settlers who claimed to be interested in the fisheries. Rats and buffalo robes were sold to Americans in 1829. Large returns of cats, and shipments of dressed leather to Moose Factory and Montreal, in 1830 brought increased profits. Freemen were encouraged to become farmers to increase the supply of provisions, but they also became interested in trade.

---

[1] D. 4/7, fos. 207-207d.

A number of small posts was established at Winnipeg River to keep Indians from going to Red River Settlement, but Americans were competing for beaver in 1826. Muskrat returns paralleled those of other districts, increasing in 1828-29 and declining in 1829-30 and 1830-31.

The intense competition at Rainy Lake had exhausted the beaver, and the decline in muskrats in 1829-30 forced Americans to abandon posts. In 1830 the American Fur Company proposed an agreement with the Hudson's Bay Company by which liquor should be prohibited. Simpson opposed it on the ground that it would reduce costs for the Americans, since large numbers were necessary where liquor was sold, and the agreement would enable them to compete more effectively with the Company. In 1833, however, an agreement was reached, and the American Fur Company withdrew from the region in return for a payment of £300 annually.[1]

In the Upper Red River, Brandon House was reestablished in 1828 to compete with Americans in the Turtle Mountain region. Goods were sold in Red River Settlement to small licensed traders to encourage them to compete with Americans south of the boundary. In avoiding direct participation, the Company was able to compete effectively and to make a substantial profit by keeping down the size of the establishment. It was claimed in 1827 that it was difficult to compete south of the boundary without liquor. Trading in competition with the Americans, and with large numbers of Indians attracted to the Settlement in spite of the Company's efforts, led to the emergence of unlicensed trade. James Bird was accused of encouraging European half-breeds to demand the right to trade as natives of the country. Donald McKenzie[2] attempted to check illicit trade, but the difficulties were numerous.

The increasing catch of muskrats, the existence of a surplus labour force in Red River Settlement, and American competition favoured the emergence of freedom of trade and opened the gates to increasing trade south of the American border. Periods of high water and large numbers of muskrats provided a background for an attack on the Company's control of trade.

iii

In the territory protected from competition and exhausted by the conflict between the Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company and the attempt to increase returns after coalition, the Committee persisted in demands for conservation. At the Council meeting of June 26, 1826, a quota was adopted for the more exhausted districts. An average of three outfits, 1823 to 1825, was struck and the quota adjusted to the state of the region and the state of competition. All the posts below Norway House, with Cumberland Lesser Slave Lake, Fort Assiniboine and English River, were reduced one-half, Winnipeg River one-third, Swan River and Upper Red River one-quarter and Athabaska and Saskatchewan River one-fifth. In his report [1] of August 20, 1826, Simpson stressed the importance of quality rather than quantity, although he was not supported unanimously by the Council. He urged that posts should be removed if Indians persisted in hunting beaver in summer. Cultivation around the posts was encouraged, not only as a means of cutting down imports of provisions but also as a device for keeping the Indians from hunting during the summer and making them accessible to missionary activities. In a letter [2] to J. G. McTavish of July 23, 1827, Simpson described nursing the country as " of the most vital importance " ; next to that came the improvement of the Indians " in benefiting them you benefit yourselves and the country at large."

---

[1] K. W. Porter, *John Jacob Astor, Business Man* (Cambridge, Mass., 1931), II, pp. 771-2. See also Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 320-1, 328-9.

[2] D. 4/14, fos. 10-10d., Simpson to McKenzie, July 12, 1827.

Following the introduction of the quota, numerous adjustments were made. Norway House was the centre of a very poor fur region and the natives were employed chiefly on transport to York Factory. Because of the high water it was moved in 1826 to Jack (East) River, where fishing and farming were more promising.[3] At Island Lake profits increased in 1825-26 as a result of martens. In 1829-30 the district produced nearly 4,000 cat skins and Indians came there from Trout Lake and Severn. In 1830-31 profits increased fifteen per cent. Natives employed in transport and in building roads relieved the pressure on the hunting grounds. Posts were moved about in the district to admit systematic recruiting, but without wholly satisfactory results. " The Country thereby becomes common whereas formerly each band had its own hunting grounds, which, altho' not strictly watched, were kept in better condition by its proprietors than it can be now when open to Strangers, whose wants compel them to leave their own Lands and encroach on those of their neighbours." [4] In 1827 Merry's House was reoccupied in the Island Lake district and in the following year plans were devised to encourage the Indians in hunting small furs and in leaving beaver unmolested. In Nelson River beaver declined in 1825-26, but the returns increased as a result of dependence on martens, and in 1827 Nelson House was abandoned in order to recruit the beaver.

At York Factory J. G. McTavish followed a policy in 1825-26 of raising the price of marten and small furs as a means of discouraging the catch of beaver. Credits were abolished and the Indians paid half in the spring and half in the autumn. In 1826-27 the beaver houses were registered [5] and the Indians warned of damaging them. Churchill was reduced to the position of an outpost of York Factory. The Chipewyan were wasteful in killing beaver and their visits to the post were discouraged. In the Severn district, Trout Lake post was abandoned in 1827 and Severn in 1828. The latter was reestablished in 1831.

---

[1] D. 4/7, fos. 209d.-210.
[2] D. 4/90, fo. 124.
[3] D. 4/12, fo. 27.
[4] D. 4/98, fo. 30d.
[5] D. 4/14, fos. 41d.-42.

The Saskatchewan district, including Lesser Slave Lake, began to improve with vigorous prosecution of trade to the south in competition with the Americans. The success of the Piegan in hunting small furs and the reestablishment of Rocky Mountain House to attract them brought an increase in returns in 1826-27. Lesser Slave Lake[1] was abandoned. Failure of the buffalo hunt and the provision trade hastened dependence on agriculture at the various posts. In 1827-28 Saskatchewan district as a whole had returns of £18,000, chiefly as a result of encouraging Indians to come from the south. Trade with the Blackfeet was expected to defeat American opposition. The Piegan and freemen were encouraged to hunt beaver and the Cree and Assiniboine small furs. Decline in buffalo compelled Edmonton to depend on fish. In 1828-29 a further increase was noted, chiefly as a result of beaver obtained from American territory. In 1829-30 there was a slight decline in rats. The following year brought a sharp decline of thirty per cent. as a result of losses sustained by the Piegan in wars with the Crow Mountain Indians. Expenses were increased by the necessity of engaging a large number of men for protection. The half-breed freemen persisted in hunting summer beaver and it proved difficult to move them to Red River. The district as a whole had improved phenomenally from a deficit to very substantial profits.

In the territory north of Cumberland House imports of liquor were prohibited after 1826 and it was necessary to import more valuable dry goods at greater expense, but the gains were expected to offset the loss. In the English River district Chief Trader John Spencer was accused in 1826 of mismanaging Lac la Ronge and was sent to the Columbia. In 1827 the Cree at Lac la Ronge were reported as dissatisfied with the cutting off of supplies of liquor and refused to hunt large animals for other than their own wants. An increase was attributed to marten, muskrat and small furs, but marten was a precarious source of returns. In 1827-28 there was a small increase due to muskrats and in the following year a marked increase in beaver but a decline in marten, possibly a result of forest fires. In 1829-30 there was an increase in beaver and lynx. The Chipewyan persisted in coming to Lac la Ronge and beaver were rapidly exhausted, with the result that Reindeer Lake was reestablished and Lac la Ronge reduced in staff. Returns from Reindeer Lake in 1830-31 were disappointing and suggested that the district gained little from the period of recruiting. A decline in lynx brought a reduction of twenty per cent. in returns.

In the Athabaska district an increase of sixty per cent. in the returns, with a profit of £13,000, in 1825-26 was attributed to the efficient management of Chief Factor James Keith. In spite of cutting off all supplies of liquor, in 1826-27 there was a further increase of £1,500, chiefly in martens. Abandonment of posts on the Upper Peace River after the massacre of 1823 had not resulted in the capture of the murderers, but it had given the district an opportunity to recover. Simpson proposed to reestablish Dunvegan in 1827 as a means of relieving the pressure on Vermilion. In 1827-28 there was a decline in martens but an increase in rats, beaver and lynx. Peace River suffered as a result of discontinuance of the summer hunts and the death of large numbers of Indians from whooping-cough. The Beaver Indians opposed development of trade on Finlay River and jealousy between these Indians and the Chipewyan hampered trade generally. The Company did not want " terms of great friendship between them," but neither did it want hostility. The Chipewyan Indians had accepted the abolition of the credit system and conducted their hunts in a systematic fashion, always leaving beaver in the dens and allowing three or four years for the country to recruit. In 1828-29 a marked increase followed the establishment of Dunvegan. In 1830-31 friction between the Indians, sickness, and a bad winter brought poor returns. Lesser Slave Lake Indians were attracted to the Saskatchewan where liquor was not prohibited. The returns of beaver from Athabaska declined with the close hunting of freemen.

---

[1] D. 4/6, fos. 37d.-38, and D. 4/7, fos. 202-202d. This was intended partly as a measure of recruiting beaver and partly as a means of punishing the Peace River Indians.

iv

The Mackenzie River district had possibilities of expansion, and there no quota was applied. The new transport system of bringing out furs reduced expenses,[1] but it was necessary for Simpson to warn Edward Smith that returns should reach Norway House by September 6.[2] He asked the Mackenzie brigade to carry the furs across Portage la Loche in order to avoid any possibility of delay. In 1826, following the Franklin expedition, plans were made to extend the trade among the Eskimo. There was a decline of returns during 1825-26 as a result of distress among the Loucheux and their inability to hunt martens and rats, but in 1827 it was reported that trade had been opened to Marten Lake (Lac la Martre). There was a scarcity of men through the demands of the Columbia district, but Simpson suggested that the Indians should if necessary be given a lower tariff to stimulate an increase in furs. " No benefit but a certain loss must arise from a pinching system of Trade . . . remuneration we wish to be in good and useful articles, and not in baubles and trifles, which are merely prized for a day on account of their novelty." [3] A liberal system of trade was encouraged so that supplies would become in due time " so necessary to them as to make them . . . dependent on us." In 1828 it was reported that trade had been established with " strange " Indians from the Mountains,[4] and that as a result of Franklin's [5] warning Fort Good Hope had been moved fifty miles up the river to avoid a clash with the Eskimo. The Indians involved in the murders on Peace River in 1823 had joined those responsible for the murders at Fort Nelson in 1812 and had become a menace to the Liard River trade.

---

[1] D. 4/12, fo. 27.

[2] D. 4/90, fos. 113d.-114d.

[3] *Ibid.*, fo. 119d. Simpson to Smith, July 9, 1827.

[4] D. 4/92, fos. 28-30d.

[5] D. 4/120, fo. 17d., Capt. John Franklin to the Governor and Council, November 23, 1826.

The returns gradually increased and in 1828 were estimated as 180 packs, valued at £13,000.[1] The number of boats for the Mackenzie River outfit increased from two in 1825 to four in 1830. In 1828 Simpson planned to establish a post on the Nahanni and the outfit of twenty-five pieces of goods was expected to yield twenty to twenty-five packs of furs. Russian kettles, knives and coins had penetrated the district across the Mountains from the Yukon. Trade was extended by establishing Fort Halkett in 1829. In 1830-31 there was a scarcity of deer and buffalo and some trouble between the Indians and the Eskimo.[2]

The effectiveness of the conservation policy was difficult to estimate. Indians could not be prevented from hunting summer beaver, and prohibition of the sale of traps meant little. In 1828-29 beaver prices were good and returns were about one third above 1827-28. Monopoly control reduced supplies and personnel, saved expenses and brought increased returns. Prices were extremely sensitive to quantity and the dangers of substitution made it imperative to increase supplies by nursing the country. The enormous increase in the catch of muskrats necessitated a policy of protecting the market. In 1828-29 the catch totalled nearly a million in the Northern department alone and the decline in price warranted holding a portion over until the next season. In 1829-30 the muskrat catch had declined by one third, and Simpson proposed to ship only 400,000 or a total of 500,000 or 550,000 from all departments, holding 300,000 for the next season. In 1831, 320,000 rats of 1829-30 outfit in the Northern department, and 124,000 in each of the 1829-30 and 1830-31 outfits in the Southern department were sent to England, and 150,000, caught in 1830-31, were held over. The scarcity warranted speculation, especially on the part of Astor,[3] and the pooling policy was probably effective in increasing returns.

---

[1] Fort Simpson with 300 Indians produced 70 packs valued at £5,000 to £6,000; Fort Nelson, 100 Indians, 45 packs, £3,000 to £4,000; Fort Norman, 120 Indians, 16 packs, £1,200 to £1,500; Fort Good Hope, 170 Indians, 50 packs, £2,500 to £3,000.

[2] D. 4/98, fos. 19-19d. and 20a, Simpson to the Governor and Committee, July 18, 1831. The scarcity of deer and buffalo in the Mackenzie River district was "supposed to be owing to the immense destruction which was made among those Animals the preceding season [1829-30], when the snow was so deep that they could not get out of the way of the natives who ran them down on Snow shoes and destroyed thousands of them by way of Sport with their hand dags. . . . The trade of Fort Good Hope, I am sorry to say, has suffered this last season from hostilities between the Esquimaux and Loucheux. . . ."

[3] Porter, *John Jacob Astor*, II, pp. 772-74. The sales of muskrats had to be controlled in order to prevent them from finding their way to the London market and reducing prices there.

4 *The Columbia Department*

i

While large sections of the territory in the Northern department were being nursed from a state of exhaustion, the uncertain tenure of British jurisdiction on the west side of the Rocky Mountains necessitated vigorous efforts at exploitation as a means of checking Russian and American competition. The conservation policy in the territory tributary to York Factory was a corollary of the aggressive policy in the Columbia district.

New Caledonia[1] began to ship its returns to Fort Vancouver instead of to York Factory in 1826, but the loss of horses at Fort Alexandria in that year made it necessary to continue shipping some furs to York Factory. Since there were no large animals in New Caledonia leather was brought in from the plains by the Columbia express from 1826 until 1829, when it was taken in from Dunvegan. The district showed increased returns, although an attempt to establish a post among the Chilcotin was not successful until 1830, and during 1826-27 the Babine country had few returns, it was alleged because of mismanagement under Charles Ross.

Simpson complained of the juggling of accounts which enabled districts to show fictitious profits. William Connolly[2] was moved from Lesser Slave Lake in 1824, and in 1826 was given charge of appointments in New Caledonia to put the district on a satisfactory basis. The scarcity of men was remedied by higher wages than those paid in the Columbia district.

Simpson himself visited the district[3] in 1828-29 and made an extensive report. Agriculture was hampered by early frosts and provisions were scarce and dependent on the salmon runs. The Finlay River region was recovering from close trapping by Iroquois freemen, and Sekani families were engaged in hunting on it. On an average, thirty packs were usually collected at McLeod Lake and twenty-five packs at Fort St. James. The beaver grounds were held by particular families, but small furs were common to all. Fraser Lake was also recovering from overtrapping by the Iroquois, and reconciliation between the Carrier Indians and the Chilcotin was expected to bring increased returns. The district as a whole produced about 130 packs valued at about £12,000 and involving expenses of about £3,000.[4]

The Indians lived chiefly on salmon, were generally lazy and frequently hostile. Two Hudson's Bay Company servants were murdered at Fort George in 1823, but the two murderers had themselves been killed, one in 1825 by

---

[1] See A. G. Morice, *The History of the Northern Interior of British Columbia* (London, 1906), chs. vii. ff.

[2] D. 4/90, fos. 103-107d., Simpson to Connolly, July 9, 1827.

[3] See Malcolm McLeod (ed.), *Peace River a Canoe Voyage from Hudson's Bay to the Pacific by the late Sir George Simpson in 1828* (Ottawa, 1872).

[4] Fort Alexandria, established in 1820, produced about 25 packs, Babine, established 1822, 15 packs and Connolly Lake, established 1827, 14 packs.

Cree Indians, and the other in the summer of 1828 " by our people at Stuart's Lake." Duncan Livingstone was murdered in 1828 by five Indians of whom two were killed, one by his own people and the other by a servant of the Company.

Kamloops was an unprofitable post but was maintained to protect the transport route from Fort Alexandria to Okanagan. Its returns increased from £1,000 in 1825 to £1,300 in 1827. In 1830-31 the district of New Caledonia produced 150 packs and was reported in a prosperous state as a result of excellent management.

ii

The Columbia River was the competitive frontier of New Caledonia. Previous to his departure for the Columbia in 1824 and possibly under the influence of Donald McKenzie and still refusing to admit the complete failure of the Bow River expedition, Simpson suggested [1] that furs could be brought from Walla Walla or Fort Nez Percés by Kootenay Portage or Athabaska River Portage to York Factory. Admittedly they were " merely undigested ideas of my own drawn forth by your remarks and which our Council would think was mad if I advanced." " The mouth of Frazer's River appears to be the only point at which we could establish with advantage." " I have suggested to Mr. Garry the propriety of the Ship going out this Fall surveying the Coast from the Columbia to the mouth of Frazers River . . . to ascertain if it would be practicable to form an Establishment there."

Simpson was convinced that American opposition on the Columbia " would be attended with a ruinous sacrifice of money," and he wrote to John McLoughlin on April 10, 1825, " I am most anxious that we may be enabled to remove the Depôt to Frazers River next year." [2] In their letter to Simpson of February 23, 1826, the Committee asked that Fraser River " be established next Season. . . . From the central situation . . . we think it probable that it will be found to be the proper Place for the principal depot." [3] In a letter to John McLoughlin dated York Factory, July 9, 1827, Simpson proposed that " if the navigation of Frazer's River be practicable of which from the various reports that have reached us there can be no doubt " [4] New Caledonia outfits should be sent to the mouth of the Fraser River. " In the course of a few years I have little doubt that it will become our principal Depot for the country west of the

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 244-5, Simpson to Colvile, August 9, 1824.

[2] D. 4/7, fo. 105.

[3] A. 6/21, fo. 75.

[4] D. 4/90, fo. 94. Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 265, Simpson in his answer to queries from H. U. Addington dated December 30, 1825, on the other hand, wrote, " From all the information I have been able to collect respecting Frazers river, it is not my opinion that it affords a communication by which the interior Country can be supplied from the Coast, or that it can be depended on as an outlet for the returns of the interior."

Mountains."[1] The impossibility of the route became evident to Simpson in his journey to the Pacific coast in 1828.[2]

The indecision of Simpson and the Committee as to the location of the depot hampered McLoughlin in the Columbia trade. On December 9, 1825, the Governor, John Henry Pelly, presumably with the concurrence of Simpson, wrote to the Hon. George Canning to suggest a boundary line from latitude 49° at the Rocky Mountains "Southward along the height of Land to the Place where Lewis and Clarke crossed the Mountains, . . . thence Westerly along the Lewis's River, until it falls into the Columbia, and thence to the Sea, leaving the navigation of both these Rivers free to the Subjects of both Nations."[3] McLoughlin feared that this boundary would involve the loss of "the whole of the Snake trade, nine tenths of the Walla Walla, Willameth and a fourth of that of Spokane, in short will leave us with only the Kootonais trade, three fourths of that of Spokane and the trade of this place, which in the event of an American opposition being here and the post of Frasers River cutting off our trade from the North will reduce the trade of this place to a mere trifle."[4] Simpson replied on July 9, 1827, that "no arrangement has yet been entered into between the two Governments nor is it probable that any will immediately be effected."[5] The negotiations of 1826-27 looking to the termination of joint occupancy by Great Britain and the United States ten years after the Convention of 1818 finally ended by continuing the arrangement subject to termination on one year's notice by either government. The loss of the important fur district south of the Columbia was indefinitely postponed. The Committee instructed Simpson in a letter January 16, 1828, "to acquire as ample an occupation of the Country and Trade as possible, on the South as well as on the North side of the Columbia River."[6]

iii

During the period of indecision valuable ground had been lost to the south of the Columbia as a result of American opposition. In 1824 Alexander Ross permitted a party of seven Americans led by Jedediah Smith to penetrate to the Flathead post.[7] The hunting expeditions were made up of freemen engaged on the basis of their catch and extremely susceptible to the influence of high prices. Alexander Ross complained bitterly of his difficulties with the freemen.

---

[1] D. 4/90, fo. 98d. On July 25, 1827, Simpson wrote to the Committee that the Fraser River route would be available for New Caledonia in 1829, D. 4/14, fo. 18d.

[2] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 300, Simpson to Smith, November 17, 1828.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 259.

[4] *Ibid.*, pp. 287-8, McLoughlin to Simpson, March 20, 1827.

[5] D. 4/90, fo. 88.

[6] A. 6/21, fo. 148d.

[7] *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, XIV, pp. 369 ff., Alexander Ross, "Journal of the Snake River Expedition 1824."

In his Snake Country expedition of 1825 Ogden lost twenty-three of his hunters "taking with them Horses Furs & other property . . . to a large amount,"[1] through desertion to the Americans; since Ogden had crossed the height of land into American territory to the headwaters of the Missouri, the Hudson's Bay Company had no remedy.[2] In a letter to Simpson of November 12, 1825, Ogden reported that there were "three different Fur Companys and St. Louis Company with a list of petty Traders who offer and give as high as three to three and a half dollar p. lb. for the most indifferent Beaver and goods at a trifling value independent of their wishes our freemen could not resist such tempting terms compared to ours."[3] In another letter of July 1, 1826, Ogden emphasized the necessity of ample provisions in extending trade to the Klamath country. "In all the different expeditions to the Snake Country two thirds of the time is lost in travelling to and from headquarters, far different is the mode the Americans conduct their trapping expedition, their trappers remain five and six years in their hunting grounds and their equippers meet them annually secure their furs and give them their supplies and although great the expence and danger they have to encounter to reach the Missouri, still they find it to their advantage to conduct their business in this way, and surely there is a wide difference in the prices they pay for their Furs and sell their Goods compared to us a difference of 200 p. Ct."[4]

Ogden persuaded McLoughlin to reduce prices to freemen drastically in 1826. "It is to be regretted that the present Plan had not been adopted many years since, for from the exorbitant price the Trappers paid for their Goods and horses is solely to be attributed their desertion and former misconduct . . . only the last two years were Spring hunts made, prior to this the Beaver taken in this country were trapped in June, July and August and consequently were of a much inferior quality . . . but by trapping at the proper Season it is as good as any Beaver procured in the Columbia."[5] McLoughlin wrote to Simpson March 20, 1827, "In anticipation of your approval I have promised the Freemen 10*s*. for every large Beaver and half that sum for a cub and I beg to observe as I said in my letter to the Honble. Committee that I consider the measure will be advantageous to the concern, and if we wished to retain these Men we had no alternative left." He wrote "that the advance of 70 p. ct. on the prime cost put on the Goods in this department seems to me too high. . . . If we have to compete for the trade the cheapest Shop will ultimately carry the day."[6] The Committee wrote to Simpson on March 12, 1827, "We can afford to pay as good a price as the Americans and where there is risk of meeting their parties it is necessary to pay as much or something more. . . . By attempting to make such expeditions too profitable the whole may be lost and it is extremely desirable to hunt as bare as possible all the Country South of the Columbia and West of the Mountains." [1]

---

[1] D. 14/13, fo. 81, Simpson to the Committee, June 14, 1826; D. 4/119, fos. 12-15, P. S. Ogden to Simpson, July 10, 1825.

[2] A. 6/21, fo. 91d., the Governor and Committee to Simpson, June 2, 1826. *Ibid.*, fo. 101, the Governor and Committee to McLoughlin, September 20, 1826; also Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 253-4.

[3] D. 4/119, fo. 82d. [4] D. 4/120, fo. 6.

[5] *Ibid.*, fos. 14d.-15, Ogden to the Governor, Chief Factors and Chief Traders, October 10, 1826.

[6] *Ibid.*, fos. 52 and 55d.-56.

Simpson agreed with McLoughlin and with the Committee. In a letter [2] to McLoughlin of July 9, 1827, he wrote, "The greatest and best protection we can have from opposition is keeping the country closely hunted as the first step that the American Government will take towards Colonization is through their Indian Traders and if the country becomes exhausted in Fur bearing animals they can have no inducement to proceed thither. We therefore entreat that no exertions be spared to explore and Trap every part of the country and as the service is both dangerous and laborious we wish our people to be treated with kindness and liberality." No one should be allowed to remain in the Columbia of a "discontented turn of mind as the feeling spreads like a contagion." The Americans were to be undersold and their trade made unprofitable. General Ashley of St. Louis would be unable to withstand one or two years of intense competition. "The Snake Expedition we look to as a very prominent branch of our business and we wish by all means that it be kept constantly employed; even under all the disadvantages and misfortunes that have befallen it, the profits are most respectable, it moreover does much good in over-running and destroying that extended country south of the Columbia which is the greatest temptation to our opponents."

The Company systematically built up a fire guard against American competition by exhausting a frontier belt of territory. In his report to the Committee of July 25, 1827, Simpson was compelled to admit however that "the Trade of the Flat Head Post suffered very materially last year a great part of its returns having fallen into the hands of the Americans. . . . The Saskatchewan trade has suffered in like manner as their parties fell in with some bands of Piegans who would have taken their trade to Edmonton." [3]

On his visit in 1828 Simpson found that Fort Vancouver had expanded its agriculture and ceased to import provisions. Fort Colvile had increased its profits from £3,200 in 1825 to £4,000 in 1827. The Americans in the Snake River country were gradually being forced out. Joshua Pilcher [4] of the Missouri Fur Company failed in 1823, but he renewed his interest in the trade until he was forced out after 1828. General W. H. Ashley [5] was followed by Jedediah

---

[1] A. 6/21, fos. 117-117d.; D. 4/14, fo. 4d., Simpson to the Governor and Committee, June 21, 1827.

[2] D. 4/90, fos. 88d.-89. Cf. D. 4/14, fo. 18, Simpson to the Governor and Committee, July 25, 1827, "We now when too late perceive that our former system of trade with those people [freemen] was bad."

[3] D. 4/14, fo. 18.

[4] H. M. Chittenden, *The American Fur Trade of the Far West* (New York, 1935), I, 150 ff.

[5] *Ibid.*, p. 275.

Smith, Jackson and Sublette in 1826. Simpson arrived in time to describe[1] the rescue of the remnant of Smith's party from the natives of the Umpqua region and to arrange for the purchase of his furs, thus allowing him to return to the United States. In a letter from the Committee to John McLoughlin of October 28, 1829, they reduced the advance on the Columbia shipments from 70 to 33 1/3 per cent. or the same level as Moose and York Factory.[2] McLoughlin was able to write in 1831 " I broke up the American party in the Snake Country and I did this simply by underselling them and showing them we could afford to sell the trappers at European servants' prices." [3]

iv

The drain of the competitive struggle in the interior and Simpson's demands for economy in the use of men on the Columbia limited possibilities of competition on the coast. The *William and Ann* was sent along the coast[4] in 1825 but collected only 400 skins, and in a letter to the Committee on October 6, 1825, McLoughlin wrote " Our object ought to be if there is a strong opposition on the coast as this year to allow them to exhaust themselves." [5] In a letter of March 20, 1826, he noted that the Americans had an extensive trade at Nass and that they probably attracted trade from northern New Caledonia down the Nass River.[6] The Committee in its instructions to Simpson on February 23, 1826, directed " that a vessel of 50 or 60 tons be fitted out and employed in the Coasting trade." [7] The plan to establish a post at the mouth of the Fraser River in 1826 failed " in consequence of the desertion among our people and the determination of the Saskatchewan Freemen to return to this side of the mountain thereby reducing our disposable hands to a smaller complement than it would be safe to attempt establishing that country with." [8] On July 10, 1826, Simpson wrote to McLoughlin after the Council meeting and directed that the *Cadboro* coming out from England should be sent to establish Fort Langley and thence to proceed on a coasting voyage in 1827. About thirty men were sent from the east side of the mountains to carry out these projects.[9] McLoughlin replied to Simpson's criticism of the liberal allowances he had made for Fort Langley. " The Coasting trade is of that nature that we must expect to sell at a low price and to gain more from the quantity we sell than from the price we sell at."[1] Simpson also conceded the demands for men. He wrote on July 25, 1827, " In consequence of the extension of trade on the other side of the Mountains, there is a constant demand upon us for men which we cannot meet without serious inconvenience to the districts on this side as our Complement at every Establishment has been reduced to what is absolutely required for the transport of Outfits and Returns."[2]

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 302 ff., Simpson to Jedediah S. Smith, December 26, 1828.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 317.

[3] Cited by R. G. Montgomery, *The White-Headed Eagle* (New York, 1935), pp. 111-12.

[4] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 256, McLoughlin to John McLeod, November 9, 1825.

[5] *Ibid.*, p. 255.

[6] *Ibid.*, pp. 269-70.

[7] A. 6/21, fo. 74d.

[8] D. 4/13, fo. 80, Simpson to the Committee, June 14, 1826. Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 267, Committee to Simpson, February 23, 1826.

[9] D. 4/13, fos. 73-74d.; see *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 1936, Sec. II, 89 ff., R. L. Reid, " Economic Beginnings in British Columbia."

V

The effectiveness of American traders along the coast arose in part from their technique. " They are Chiefly outfitted from the United States, prepared for a three years cruise, and loaded with Trading Goods ; at the Sandwich Islands they leave what is not required for the Trade of the first season, there get supplied with Provisions, proceed to the Coast and return at the close of the season with what they may have collected, such part of their returns as is adapted for the China Market is forwarded by any vessel going thither, consigned to their Agent at Canton, and such as is likely to meet a better market in the States is sent thither in like manner ; this is repeated the second year and the third they proceed to China filling up with Sandal wood ; then return either to the States with a cargo of china produce, or to the Spanish or Russian Settlements, with Goods, which they barter either with the residents at the Settlements or with the shipping frequenting those Ports and such supplies for the Fur Trade, as cannot be obtained in this manner, are sent on freight from the United States either to the Sandwich Islands or to the Spanish Settlements as may be agreed on, where they are deposited until called for."[3]

To counter this trade system the Hudson's Bay Company had attempted to build up a trade at Canton through the East India Company, but this had not proved satisfactory. The latter were " liberally and well disposed to the British Fur trade, but are tenacious and jealous of their exclusive right to the China trade."[4] In 1826 small quantities of fur were sent to Singapore and to Canton.[5] As a result of a rise in prices in London the Committee sent no beaver but 2,085 otter skins to Canton in 1827.[6] The Committee was convinced in 1828 that unless " the trade can be carried on in the way of Barter and the profit be obtained in the sale of China produce, it will not answer to send Furs to China."[7]

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 288-9, McLoughlin to Simpson, March 20, 1827.

[2] D. 4/14, fo. 43.

[3] D. 4/92, fos. 35-35d., Simpson to the Governor and Committee, July 10, 1828 ; see F. W. Howay (ed.), *The Voyage of the New Hazard by Stephen Reynolds* (Salem, 1938).

[4] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 266, The Governor and Committee to Simpson, February 23, 1826.

[5] *Ibid.*, pp. 271-3.

[6] *Ibid.*, p. 293.

[7] *Ibid.*, p. 295, Governor and Committee to Simpson, January 16, 1828.

As early as 1826 the Committee suggested that " the small Vessel employed in the coasting trade may visit " the principal settlement of the Russians.[1] Governor Simpson sent a letter [2] to the Governor of the Russian American Company on March 21, 1829, suggesting that since plans were under way for establishment of a post at Nass the two organisations should cooperate in regulating the sale of arms, ammunition and spirituous liquors and that the Hudson's Bay Company would be glad to bring out manufactured goods from Great Britain and to sell provisions from Fort Vancouver. The Governor of the Russian American Company was favourably disposed to the proposals, but the Company in St. Petersburg declined to consider a barter arrangement.[3]

Failing in its efforts to open a trade with the Russians, the Hudson's Bay Company sent a cargo of lumber [4] from Fort Vancouver to the Hawaiian Islands in 1829 and sold it at favourable prices. This commodity was expected to supplement the fur trade, but it was scarcely sufficient [5] to enable them to compete with the complex trade of the Americans. In 1829 two vessels, the *Owyhee* and the *Convoy*, representing Josiah Marshall in Boston, began to carry on a competitive trade on the lower Columbia. The position of the Hudson's Bay Company was seriously weakened in 1829 by the loss of the *William and Ann* on the bar at the mouth of the Columbia and the succeeding difficulties with the Indians, and by the loss of the *Isabella* at the same place a year later.[6] With the demands of competition at Fort Vancouver they were forced to reduce the complement of men at Fort Langley.

Simpson wrote to McLoughlin on July 10, 1830, " We are concerned to find that the Indian Tariff has been reduced so low, but are aware that it could not have been avoided with an opposition at the Doors of your Establishments, and are satisfied that very great exertion must have been used to secure to us so large a proportion of the Trade as it appears we have got." [7] McLoughlin wrote to the Committee on October 11, 1830, " We can never bring the Indians to the old prices, of five Beaver for one Blanket, and I do not know if ever we will be able to increase the present price of one Large Beaver for a Blanket." [8] In 1830 disaster followed the outbreak of " Intermitting Fever " and the loss of " three fourths of the Indian population in our vicinity." [9] The *Cadboro* was unsatisfactory as a coasting vessel, and in 1831 a post was finally established at the mouth of the Nass River.

---

[1] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 267.
[2] *Ibid.*, pp. 311-2.
[3] *Ibid.*, pp. 313-7.
[4] D. 4/16, fos. 3-3d., Governor Simpson to Captain Æmilius Simpson.
[5] Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 324, McLoughlin to Simpson, March 20, 1830.
[6] *Ibid.*, p. 325.
[7] *Ibid.*, pp. 326-7.
[8] *Ibid.*, pp. 330-1.
[9] *Ibid.*, p. 331.

PART III

CONCLUSION

The Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company in London was ultimately responsible for the returns of the organization. It was concerned particularly with the prices obtained for furs and in turn with the cost of furs. During the period from 1821 to 1825, the number and diversity of districts under its control involved difficulties which it attempted to solve by the appointment of one Governor for both departments. Its general policies were evident in the attempts to meet competition by underselling in the territory under the agents, to increase trade through Hudson Bay in the territory under the control of the Southern and Northern departments, and to introduce economies through lower costs of transportation and reduced personnel. Simpson could report[1] the completion of major adjustments in wages, accounting, Red River Settlement, and transportation in the Northern department in 1825. In the Columbia department the Committee reached the point at which it decided on an aggressive rearguard policy.

The advantages to the Committee of a single Governor for both departments in British North America were evident in the increased mobility of personnel.[2] The ablest traders were moved to competitive positions and the weakest traders to sheltered positions not only within the Northern department but within the whole of British North America. An attempt was made to secure the early retirement of the older inefficient men in the interests of promotion of younger, more energetic men. The Committee opposed the harsh measures suggested by Simpson of encouraging retirement by appointment to difficult posts. In a letter[3] of March 12, 1827, they wrote " we cannot approve of the adoption of any indirect measures which might be considered harsh towards individuals with the view of compelling them to retire such as ' exercising these infirm old Gentlemen in new Countries.' " Both the Northern and Southern

---

[1] D. 4/7, fos. 130d.-150d.

[2] Selkirk Corres., Lord Selkirk to Lady Selkirk, September 8, 1836, Simpson " has such tact in seeing peoples characters that there is not a man in the country that he can not lay down on paper at once, and tell what they are good for. In visiting a post he first has his talk with the chief in command, then with each of the under strappers down to the guides and interpreters, and never omits to go and have a gossip with the old women, so that before the canoe is gummed and in the water again, he is up to everything great and small that has happened at the post for a twelvemonth past, or since his last visit."

[3] A. 6/21, fo. 118d.

Councils finally agreed to accept its suggested amendment of article 24 to facilitate retirement of inefficient men by the consent of eight chief factors to become applicable in 1828.[1] Simpson wrote, "I feel satisfied however that we shall never have occasion to bring it into operation, as the very circumstance of its being on record will cause the old infirm and inefficient to withdraw without resorting to the painful alternative of removing them." The appointment of effective men to competitive posts largely precluded their attendance at Council. John Charles, John Stuart, William McIntosh and Alexander Stewart alone had perfect attendance records from 1825 to 1831. The Governor, with a weakened Council and enlarged powers, tended to dominate [2] its activities and at the same time to find it increasingly difficult to exercise effective control over competitive points.

The low prices of furs in the early 1820's in the London market and the exclusion of imports to Russia led the Committee to arrange for special contracts to check alleged combines of buyers to reduce the price, and to relieve the London market by sales in the Orient. The handicap of organizations based on staple commodities in relation to the London market became evident in the difficulty of arrangements with Boston merchants and with the East India Company. The Hudson's Bay Company was equipped to take advantage of a large metropolitan market but not to participate in the complex and multifarious activities of numerous markets. Consequently it was unable to take effective advantage of the Oriental market in the face of competition from American merchants such as Astor [3] in New York and Marshall in Boston. The attempt of the Committee to develop trade from the Columbia to the Orient failed because of the character of the exclusive privileges exercised by the East India Company in its concentration on London and because of the effectiveness of competition from American merchants and coastal traders in the Orient.

With the rise in prices of fur in the latter part of the decade the Committee concentrated on the London market. Exhaustion of furs in the territory exposed to the effects of the competitive struggle prior to 1821 and to the effects of the efforts to improve the position of the Hudson's Bay Company after 1821 led the Committee to foster a policy of recruiting. The Council in 1826 took energetic steps to prohibit the hunting of summer beaver and to restrict the catch to a definite quota.[1] The Committee argued to the same effect in its letter of January 16, 1828, and Simpson heartily concurred in a report of July 10, 1828.[2] But the uncertain tenure of the Hudson's Bay Company on the Columbia River and the prospects of competition there favoured a policy of rapid exhaustion to offset the reductions in the interior. The Committee, in a letter[3] to Simpson of February 23, 1826, wrote, " It would be a more profitable and a more secure Trade, if we could bring the Country to produce four times its present returns which could easily be accomplished, and sell these returns at half the present price p. lb. The cost of obtaining that large quantity need not be more than what is paid for the present returns and the moderate price of Beaver would put an end to all substitutes for it, and tend to diminish the temptation to oppose us on the frontiers of our Country."

---

[1] A. 6/21, fos. 118-9; D. 4/14, fos. 21d.-22, Simpson to the Governor and Committee, July 25, 1827; A. 6/21, fo. 149, Governor and Committee to Simpson, January 16, 1828; D. 4/92, fo. 3, Simpson to the Governor and Committee, July 10, 1828.

[2] Cf. Wallace, *John McLean's Notes*, p. 3. The following description was becoming more applicable "the grand Council . . . is formed of the Governor and such chief factors and chief traders as may be present. The duty of the latter is to sit and listen to whatever measures the Governor may have determined on, and give their assent thereto, no debating or vetoing being ever thought of; the Governor being absolute, his measures therefore more require obedience than assent."

[3] See Porter, *John Jacob Astor*, II, chs. xii-xiv. Astor used the Canton market to relieve the New York market. *Ibid.*, p. 619.

The direct effects of this policy were evident in a reduction of personnel and in the encouragement of agriculture at various posts as well as at Red River. Increase in population at the latter point provided a " principal nursery for voyageurs " with possibilities of lower wages and a base for provisions. But it contributed greatly to the sharp increase in the catch of muskrats during the extremely favourable years of the latter part of the decade. The Committee followed a policy of " feeding the market " by withholding the product of favourable years to a period of unfavourable years. The increase in the catch of muskrats attracted American competition and tended to bring the prices and wages of Red River Settlement into line with those of the United States. The menace of attack on the Company's exclusive right to trade appeared, but was not to succeed until the middle of the century.

The dominance of drainage basins in the history of the fur trade has involved intense struggle in regions along the upper reaches. The organization in control of one drainage basin attempts to reach over the height of land to the adjacent drainage basin. Supplies of goods taken over the drainage basin can easily be floated down and the light furs taken back. At Red River and on the Columbia the competitive struggle between the Hudson's Bay Company and the Americans was intense. Under competitive conditions personnel becomes crucial and the policy of the Committee and of the Council less effective. At Red River, Donald McKenzie occupied a dominant position and in the Columbia John McLoughlin.

Concentration on the Columbia as a district, whilst it was intended to offset the recruiting policy in the interior, implied competition with American trappers from the United States. McLoughlin was compelled to take an active lead and to justify the position given to him by Simpson and the Committee.

Simpson's experience in the Northern department after 1821, with its insistence on economy, did not fit him for the problems of the Columbia. It is probable that the economies in personnel which appealed to him on his visit in 1824-25 weakened the district to the point that it proved impossible to resist

---

[1] D. 4/7, fos. 209d.-210d.

[2] A. 6/21, fo. 149d. and D. 4/92, fos. 3d.-4d.

[3] A. 6/21, fos. 78d.-79.

American competition. Certainly the development of a provision depot at Fort Vancouver, on which he placed so much store, effectively demonstrated to visiting Americans the possibilities of settlement in the region. While the Committee had the advantage of long and close contact with the diplomatic machinery of Great Britain and succeeded in postponing the occupation of the Columbia by Americans in 1828, the visionary projects of Simpson of a depot at Fraser River and the proposed boundary line, probably advanced by him, did little to support a strong and firm position on the Columbia. Simpson was not effective in dealing with the immediate problems of this competitive position.

The limitations of the Hudson's Bay Company in extensive commercial activity and in the coastal trade of the Pacific compelled the Committee to concentrate on the construction of posts and the occupation of land at Fort Vancouver, Fort Langley and Fort Simpson (Nass). In Red River Settlement the control over land through the Charter and the grant to Lord Selkirk facilitated control over the right to trade, but on the Columbia control over trade under conditions of joint occupancy led the Company to stress control over land in the construction of Fort Vancouver on the north side of the Columbia River.

But control over trade was vital to the success of the Company, and its belief in the control over land was not firmly held. It was committed by its history to a policy of orderly retreat. Throughout the formative period covered by the Minutes of Council the elements of a defensive system were worked out. It can scarcely be denied that its effectiveness in concentrating on Hudson Bay delayed the ultimate union of Confederation but yet made union possible by effective control over the Pacific Coast. It explains in part the antagonism of the half-breeds to the encroachment of Canadians[1] on Red River lands. The Minutes of Council describe in detailed fashion the machinery by which mercantilism defended itself in the nineteenth century and exercised its influence on the twentieth.

The North West Company had developed on the basis of contacts established by the French with the Indians of northern Canada from the St. Lawrence to the Saskatchewan. Anglo-American traders were pushed out of the territory occupied by the United States and penetrated the country northwest of Grand Portage. Each group was attracted by the profits of monopoly control enjoyed by its predecessors, and its arrival was followed by a period of intense competition and ultimate absorption. Successive groups were able to command favourable terms on absorption, and to participate in substantial gains from re-established monopoly control and from the extension to new territory, supported by a larger personnel. But increasing distances to the Mackenzie River and the Pacific coast, and the need for more elaborate organization and more extensive capital outlay, increased the difficulties of new competitors. Traders were attracted to American companies to the south and the Hudson's Bay Company to the north. As a result the North West Company ceased to gain from the infusion of new blood and from the conquest of new territory, and the problems of the administration of trade on a continental basis became apparent in nepotism, discontent, and demands for government support.

---

[1] G. F. G. Stanley, *The Birth of Western Canada* (New York, 1936), ch. I.

In contrast with the North West Company, in which success depended on new territory and on the prospects of substantial profits, the organization of the Hudson's Bay Company had been characterized by strict financial control from London. Andrew Colvile, with experience as a sugar broker who had sold rum to the Hudson's Bay Company, supported a policy of strict accounting control. Simpson, who faithfully represented him, was faced with the task of converting to a system favourable to rigid control[1] and economies a personnel accustomed to the tradition of aggressive trading and to the wasteful methods of intensive competition. It was a superhuman task to convert traders and Indians, trained in the field of intense competition to exhaust the furs, to a system of monopoly trade which could gain by conservation.

Simpson had the advantage of youth, of relatively slight acquaintance with the trade, and of political capacity. The bitterest opponents of the Hudson's Bay Company, Samuel Black and Peter Skene Ogden, were brought into the organization shortly after the coalition and served the new concern loyally. Supported by Colvile and the Committee, Simpson included in his armoury a series of inspections during the winter seasons, control by an accounting system, and dominance over the Council. An express system, and a policy of encouraging the most competent traders, brought a stream of suggestions to the Council for discussion. The proposals of the Council were kept in check by the Committee, and in turn the proposals of the Committee were kept in check by the Council. Simpson in a sense acted as an arbitrator. The Council speeded up methods of control and facilitated the pooling of experience of both the North West Company and the Hudson's Bay Company.

The limitations of control reflected in part the pervasive influence of geographic handicaps. In this respect the difficulties of the North West Company were inherited by the Hudson's Bay Company. The discontent of the wintering partners of the North West Company, shown in the delegation of John McLoughlin and Angus Bethune to England, was continued in the difficulties between Governor Williams and Angus Bethune in the Southern department. To overcome these difficulties Governor Simpson was placed in charge of both departments.

But the solution of the problems of administration in Eastern Canada by the extension of Governor Simpson's authority accentuated the difficulties of control in the most distant part of the continent, on the Pacific coast. The solution of the problems centring about Angus Bethune enhanced the problems centring about John McLoughlin. Competition on the Pacific coast with American traders coming by sea or by land involved control of an immediate character. McLoughlin's powers were strengthened because of distance from the places of meeting of the Council of the Northern department and because of the difficulties of frequent visits by Governor Simpson. The independence which characterized McLoughlin's former attitude toward the agents in the North West Company was strengthened by the force of circumstances on the Columbia. With the assistance of such aggressive traders as Ogden, American competition by land was defeated, but at a cost which weakened effectiveness by sea.

---

[1] Control was most effectively shown in the indents. D. 4/90, Simpson's Report, 1827, fo. 15, " The Indent of the northern Department has been made up with great care but in consequence of the increasing demand for dry Goods owing to the curtailment of Liquor throughout the country it exceeds the amount we had two years ago determined on limiting our requisitions to. We cannot however reduce it without material injury to the Trade and serious inconvenience to the natives . . . but when it is considered that out of this Indent amounting to about £18,000 we calculate on paying for about £60,000 worth of Furs, about £10,000 on wages and for cash sales to the amount of nearly £5,000 besides the maintenance of many thousand souls I trust we shall have the credit of turning it to good account." See p. 288.

The fighting strength of the Hudson's Bay Company was weakened by its policy of economy and reduction of personnel, particularly in the area controlled under its charter. The advantages of trade carried on by American ships in a number of commodities in a number of regions could not be capitalized under a rigid system of control. Adam Smith's comment was to the point, "To buy in one market, in order to sell, with profit, in another, when there are many competitors in both; to watch over, not only the occasional variations in the demand but the much greater and more frequent variations in the competition, or in the supply which that demand is likely to get from other people, and to suit with dexterity and judgment both the quantity and quality of each assortment of goods to all these circumstances, is a sphere of warfare of which the operations are continually changing; and which can scarce ever be conducted successfully, without such an unremitting exertion of vigilance and attention, as cannot long be expected from the directors of a joint stock company."[1]

To foster a policy of conservation in territory under the charter, and to encourage intense competition in the frontier areas of the Columbia, was to accentuate the diversity between the policies of the Hudson's Bay Company and of the North West Company (represented by McLoughlin). The consequent strain became evident in problems of administration, although the weaknesses were not pronounced in the period prior to 1831. The Minutes of Council and the numerous letters, private and official, between the Governor and the members of Council and between the Governor and the Committee, show the effectiveness with which a revolution in the methods of trade was carried out and suggest the beginnings of difficulty, notably in the Columbia and to a slight extent in Red River. The Selkirk Colony was to be absorbed by the Company in 1834, but the absorption was in itself an indication of the need for the organization of defence. The problem of administration over vast areas, a problem which characterized the fur trade in New France and in the North West Company, continued in the Hudson's Bay Company and in Confederation.

---

[1] *Wealth of Nations* (New York, 1937), pp. 712-3.

MINUTES OF COUNCIL, 1821-1831

MINUTES OF COUNCIL[1] held at Norway House Rupert's Land on the eleventh, and adjourned to the twelfth, and thirteenth days of August 1821, at which the following members were present: vizt.

Nicholas Garry Esqre.[2]	President
George Simpson Esqre.	Governor
James Sutherland Esqre.	Chief Factor
James Leith Esqre.	Do.
Colin Robertson Esqre.	Do.
Alexander Kennedy Esqre.	Do.
James Bird Esqre.	Do.
John Clark Esqre.	Do.
Peter Warren Dease Esqre.	Chief Trader and
Simon McGillivray Esqre.	

RESOLVED 1. That the following appointments and regulations be made for Athabasca

James Leith Esqre.	Chief Factor Senr.
Edward Smith Esqre.	Do.
William MacIntosh Esqre.	Do.
Hugh Faries Esqre.	Chief Trader
Joseph McGillivray Esqre.	Do.
Peter Warren Dease Esqre.[3]	Do.
Alexr. Rodk. McLeod Esqre.[3]	Do.
Robert McVicar Esqre.	Do.

---

[1] H.B.C. Arch. B.239/k/1. The Minutes of 1821 were re-copied into the locked Minute Book, watermarked 1821, which the Governor and Committee sent to the Council in 1822. See Appendix A, pp. 325, 372.

[2] For the importance of Nicholas Garry in the formation and the work of the first council see *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 1900, Sec. II, "Diary of Nicholas Garry", pp. 72-204; H.B.C. Arch. Nicholas Garry Folder; A.1/52, fo. 107d., Minutes of the Governor and Committee, March 28, 1821 (Garry's appointment); Appendix A, pp. 390-1; Introduction, pp. xv-xvii.

[3] See Appendix B.

2. That an addition consisting of Equipments and Stores for Officers who remain Inland, and a quantity of Twine and Nets, be made to the Outfit sent for Athabasca from Fort William.

3. That Mr. Leith be directed to send, next Spring, two Canoes and an experienced Officer, to explore the Route from Portage du Traite, by way of Nelson River to York Factory.

4. That orders be given to the Chief of the Saskatchewan Department to send eighty bags of Pemican to Isle ala Crosse for the use of the Athabasca Department.

5. That the following appointments be made for New Caledonia

John Stuart Esqre.	Chief Factor
William Brown Esqre.	Chief Trader

6. That the following appointment be made for Lesser Slave Lake

William Conolly Esqre.	Chief Trader

7. That an addition, consisting of Equipments and Stores for Officers and men who remain inland with two kegs of powder and three bags of Ball be made to the Outfit ordered for this Department.

8. That the following appointments be made for English River

George Keith Esqre.	Chief Factor
Joseph Felix La Rocque Esqre.	Chief Trader
John McLeod Esqre.	Do.

9. That Equipments and Stores for Officers who remain inland be ordered in addition to the Outfit sent from Fort William for this Department.

10. That Mr. Keith be directed to concert measures with the Chief Factor of the Saskatchewan Department for, and to assist in, the conveyance of eighty bags of Pemican to Isle ala Crosse for the use of the Athabasca Department. Also to procure guides from Mr. Charles to conduct two Canoes

(which Mr. Leith will send) by way of Portage du Traite, and Nelson River, to York Factory.[1]

11. That the following appointments be made for the Saskatchewan Deptmt.

James Sutherland Esqre.	Chief Factor
John Rowand Esqre.	Chief Trader
J. P. Pruden Esqre.	Do.

12. That one hundred and twenty pieces of goods be sent (in three boats) in addition to the supply sent from Fort William for the use of this Department.

13. That Mr. Sutherland be instructed to concert measures with Mr. Keith for the conveying to Isle ala Crosse eighty bags of Pemican for the Athabasca Department.

14. That Mr. Sutherland be instructed to get as many Canoes and Boats made as possible, and to procure as much Pemican and as many Buffalo Robes and Leather Skins as circumstances permit.

15. That Mr. Sutherland[2] be directed to give all convenient assistance in the conveyance of the families of Servants in the Saskatchewan, whose engagements expire next summer, or who may be otherwise disposed to quit the service, to Red River or any other place they may choose to retire to.

---

[1] Cf. Appendix A, pp. 363-4, and H[udson's] B[ay Company] S[eries], Vol. I, E.E. Rich (ed.), *Journal of Occurrences in the Athabasca Department by George Simpson, 1820 and 1821, and Report* (Toronto, The Champlain Society, 1938, and London, The Hudson's Bay Record Society, 1938), p. 26, and Frederick Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire* (Cambridge, Mass., 1931), pp. 5 *et seq.*

[2] D.4/1, fo. 12d., Simpson to Sutherland, December 8, 1821, "The amount of Wages payable to Servants this year 1821/22 in the Northern Department is little short of £60,000 but £15,000 may be lopped off next Season without the smallest embarrassment to our affairs for which purpose it will be necessary to discharge at least two hundred and fifty men next season. My principal object in making this statement at present is to show the necessity of your bringing out all the Men whose Engagements expire in Spring, and that no more be left Inland than are absolutely required for the maintenance of the Posts: Freemen and families are a great Drawback on the Provision Establishments, every means should therefore be used to remove them and those that cannot be prevailed on to go to Red River should be sent to provide for themselves at the Fishing Lakes."

16. That the following appointment be made for Cumberland House

Alexr. Kennedy Esq. Chief Factor

17. That one boat load of goods be sent, in addition to the Outfit made at Fort William, for this Department; and that Mr. Kennedy be directed to give all convenient assistance in conveying the families of Servants, whose engagements expire next summer or who may be otherwise disposed to quit the service, to Red River or to any other place they may wish to retire to.

18. That Mr. Kennedy be directed to procure as many Roots for Canoes and as much pitch as possible.

19. That the following appointment be made for Bas de la Riviere

John Warren Dease Esqre.[1] Chief Trader

20. That Mr. Dease be instructed to establish an Outpost at the Jack Head,[2] and that one hundred and fifty pounds of Iron be sent to Bas de la Riviere for the Mill.

21. That the following appointment be made for the River Winipeg

Thomas McMurray Esqre. Chief Trader

22. That the following appointment be made for Rainy Lake

Roderick McKenzie Esqre. Junr. Chief Trader

23. That eight men be sent from hence to winter at Rainy Lake and that Mr. McKenzie be instructed to make use, for the purposes of Trade, of any part of the Athabasca Goods that are in his Stores, if required.

24. That Mr. McKenzie be directed to trade all the Sugar & Rice he can get at a moderate price, and to send in a sufficient quantity of Bark, Pitch and Roots, to Norway House, for six new Canoes.

[1] See Appendix B.

[2] This post on Lake Winnipeg interfered with the trade of Manitooban and Berens River and was withdrawn in 1822.

25. That Mr. McKenzie be directed to charge goods to Clerks and Men, at the prices of the old N.Wt. Tariff, and to cancel any part of the debts due at his Post by Indians that he may think proper.

26. That Mr. McKenzie be instructed to send his returns, as soon as the Navigation opens, to Bas de la Riviere, where his people will meet men and a boat from Red River to receive them, and from whence they can return to Rainy Lake: and that he be further directed to send to Fort William for the supplies requisite for the ensuing season.

27. That the following appointment be made for Fort William[1]

Alexander Stewart Esqre.	Chief Factor

28. That Mr. Stewart be directed to get fifty disposable Canoes made, and to send his returns to Michipicoton to be from thence forwarded to Moose Factory, on account of the Northern Department, also that Mr. Stewart be further directed to supply any quantity of provisions that may be required of him by the Governor and Council of the Southern Department; to preserve carefully all the Live Stock at Fort William, and to dispose of the whole or any part of the same that may be applied for by Alexr. McDonell Esqre. of Fort Douglas.

29. That the following appointment be made for the Nipigon District

Roderick McKenzie Senr. Esqre.	Chief Trader

30. That Mr. McKenzie be directed to obey any orders he may receive from the Governor and Council of the Southern Department.

31. That the following appointment be made for the Pic

Mr. Alexander McTavish[2]	Clerk

---

[1] Fort William was included in the Northern department in 1821 because of the large stocks of goods at the North West Company's depot. The boundary line between the Northern and Southern departments was not fixed until 1822, see Appendix A, p. 301.

[2] See Appendix B.

32. That Mr. McTavish be instructed to obey any orders or instructions he may receive from the Governor and Council of the Southern Department.

33. That the following appointment be made for Michipicoton District

Donald McIntosh Esqre.	Chief Trader

34. That Mr. McIntosh be instructed to obey any orders he may receive from the Governor and Council of the Southern Department.

35. That the following appointment be made for the (old N.W.) District of Lac des Isles[1]

Mr. Henry Sayer	Clerk

36. That Mr. Sayer be desired to send his returns by way of Island Lake to York Factory, and that he be requested to visit York Factory for the purpose of communicating on the subject of a new engagement.

37. That the following appointment be made for Island Lake District

Mr. John Tod[2]	Clerk

38. That Mr. Tod be desired to furnish any Goods that may be requested by Mr. Sayer and to render him any other assistance he may require.

39. That the following appointment be made for the Sault de St. Marie

Mr. John Sivewright[2]	Clerk

40. That Mr. Sivewright be directed to obey any orders or instructions he may receive from the Governor and Council of the Southern Department.

---

[1] H.B.C. Arch., Nicholas Garry Folder, fo. 109d. The " List of Depôts Stations & trading Posts, belonging to or possessed by the North West Company " in 1821 included the Lac des Isles Department (No. 12). The only post listed in this Department was Lac des Isles (No. 60). *Ibid.*, fo. 83-83d. The following men wintered at Post No. 60 during 1820-21 : Henry Sayer, 1st class clerk, Louis De La Ronde and Jean Bte. Rousseau, 2nd class clerks.

[2] See Appendix B.

41. That the following appointment be made for Lake Heuron

John McBean Esqre.	Chief Factor

42. That Mr. McBean be directed to obey any orders he may receive from the Governor and Council of the Southern Department.

43. That the following appointment be made for the Temiscamingue Department

Angus Cameron Esqre.[1]	Chief Trader

44. That Mr. Cameron be directed to obey any orders or instructions he may receive from the Governor and Council of the Southern Department.

45. That Angus Bethune Esqre. be appointed to Moose Factory.

46. That Mr. Bethune be directed to obey any orders or instructions he may receive from the Governor and Council of the Southern Department.

47. That 700 Buffalo Robes, 350 leather skins, and twenty kegs of Castorum (more or less according to returns) with 150,000 Musquash[2] be sent, by discharged Servants to Canada.

48. That the following appointments be made for the Columbia

John Haldane Esqre.	Chief Factor
John Dougald Cameron Esq.	Chief Factor
John Lee Lewes Esq.	Chief Trader
James McMillan Esq.[1]	Chief Trader

49. That the following appointment be made for Fort Dauphin or Swan River Department

Allan McDonell Esqre.[1]	Chief Trader

50. That a boat load of goods be sent to this Department in addition to the supply ordered from Fort William.

---

[1] See Appendix B.

[2] The muskrats were to fulfil a contract between the former North West Company and the firm of Howard and White of New York.

51. That instructions be sent to Mr. Allan McDonell to procure as much Bark, Pitch, Roots, Canoes and Cedar Timbers for Canoes as possible; also to build as many boats as convenient and get sixty kegs of Salt made and conveyed to Norway House.

52. That the following appointment be made for Upper Red River

John McDonald Esqre.	Chief Factor

53. That Equipments and Stores for men who remain the summer inland be sent in addition to the Outfit forwarded from Fort William.

54. That Mr. McDonald be directed to procure as many Buffalo Hides as Mr. Pritchard[1] may require and more particularly as many Calf Skins as possible for which Mr. Pritchard is to pay 5*s*. p. skin: Also to procure Pemican (not exceeding eight hundred bags) and as many Salt Tongues and Bosses[2] and as much salt meat as may be practicable, as well as to get as many boats made as circumstances will permit.

55. That the following appointment be made for Lower Red River

James Bird Esq.	Chief Factor

56. That one hundred pieces of goods be sent to Red River as a stock for a shop to be opened there; also Hudson's Bay Coys. Notes to the amount of £500.[3]

---

[1] John Pritchard of the Buffalo Wool Company. Cf. A. S. Morton, *A History of the Canadian West to 1870-71* (London, [1939]), pp. 662-3. The price paid to the Hudson's Bay Company for buffalo hides was 10*s*. each.

[2] Cf. Paul Kane, *Wanderings of an Artist Among the Indians of North America* (London, 1859), pp. 83-4, "The upper part of the hunch of the buffalo, weighing four or five pounds, is called by the Indians the little hunch. . . . These, with the tongues, are considered the delicacies of the buffalo."

[3] D.4/1, fo. 7, Simpson to James Bird, September 13, 1821, "I have put under the charge of Mr. McDonell to your address a box containing £500 in notes and beg to enclose a memorandum of Instructions relative to the circulation of them." In 1823, £300 of 1*s*., 5*s*. and £1 notes were put in circulation and the amount was increased to £1,000 in 1824. The last issue of H.B. Co. notes was made in 1870. Cf. *Report from the Select Committee on the Hudson's Bay Company, 1857*, pp. 65, 277.

57. That an Outfit not exceeding forty pieces of Goods be intrusted to Mr. Ranville[1] who is to be intitled to half the profits he may make in bartering them with the Indians.

58. That sixty pieces of Goods be sent to Isle ala Crosse in addition to those already ordered for that Department.

59. That Simon McGillivray[2] Esqre. having from courtesy and for the benefit of his advice been requested to be present at the Council of which the foregoing are the minutes, it is resolved that this instance of informality shall not be considered a precedent.

60. That the following appointment be made for Norway House

Colin Robertson Esq.	Chief Factor

61. That Beren's River be attached to Norway House Department.

62. That the following appointment be made for York Factory

John Geo. McTavish Esq.	Chief Factor
John Spencer Esqre.	Chief Trader

63. That the following appointment be made for Churchill Dept.

John Charles Esq.	Chief Factor

64. That Mr. Charles be directed to furnish one or two able Guides, to conduct two Canoes, next spring from the Frog Portage, by way of Burnt wood and Nelson Rivers, to York Factory, and to take proper measures for their being at the Grand Rapid, above the Frog Portage by the 10th of June next.

65. That the Committee be requested to send a Superintendant and six expert whale fishers to York Factory next year

---

[1] Joseph Ranville, see Appendix A, pp. 360-1, 398.

[2] McGillivray was more trusted by the Governor and Committee in London than by the Council of the Northern department. In London (A.1/52, fo. 107d., March 28, 1821) it was " Resolved that a Commission be made out to enable Mr. Simon McGillivray to preside in the absence of Mr. Garry at all the Councils to be held in Ruperts Land during the present year ".

for the purpose of carrying on a whale fishery[1] in the neighbourhood of Churchill.

66. That Messrs. Robertson & McTavish be instructed to appoint Officers and Men to repair the Portages[2] between Norway House and York Factory.

67. That wherever a Chief Factor and a Chief Trader or Chief Traders, are stationed in the same Department such Chief Trader or Chief Traders, shall obey all orders and instructions as he or they may receive from the Chief Factor.[3]

68. That the leave of absence granted for a season, on the score of ill health, by Nicholas Garry Esqre. to John Clarke and James Keith Esqres. and to D. W. Harmon and Simon McGillivray[4] Esqres. is agreed to and confirmed; and that Alexr. McDonald Esqre. be permitted to pass the next winter at Montreal.

69. That all and every additional expense incurred in the reconveyance to this country of Chief Factors or Chief Traders who visit Canada or England on Furlough, be charged to their private accounts.

70. That all Gentlemen now having leave of absence, and who in consequence pass the winter in Canada be in readiness to embark at Montreal on their return to the Interior by the 1st of May 1822.

71. That a Letter addressed to Nicholas Garry Esqre. by Simon McGillivray Esqre. has been read by the former Gentleman to the Council intimating Mr. McGillivray's dissent from certain resolutions passed and entered in their minutes, but (as they conceive it to be informal to receive any such communications) it is resolved that the Letter[5] shall not be entered on record.

---

[1] See Appendix A, pp. 316, 362.

[2] Cf. H[udson's] B[ay Company] S[eries], II, E. E. Rich (ed.), *Colin Robertson's Correspondence Book, September 1817 to September 1822* (Toronto, The Champlain Society, 1939, and London, The Hudson's Bay Record Society, 1939), p. 177.

[3] Cf. Appendix A, pp. 381, 403-4, and *H.B.S.*, II, 177.

[4] Simon McGillivray, Junior.

[5] Cf. *H.B.S.*, II, 176.

72. That this meeting does adjourn until the next convenient opportunity.

(signed)	Nicholas Garry	President
	George Simpson	Governor
	James Bird	Chief Factor
	James Leith	Do.
	Colin Robertson	Do.
	Jas. Sutherland	Do.
	John Clarke	Do.
	Alexr. Kennedy	Do.
	Peter Warren Dease	Chief Trader

MINUTES OF A COUNCIL held at Norway House, Northern Department of Ruperts Land this 24th day of June 1822 for the purpose of establishing such rules and regulations as may be considered expedient for conducting the business of the said Department and in order to investigate the result of the Trade of last year and determine the Outfits and general arrangements for the Trade of the current year conformable to the provisions of a Deed Poll under Seal of the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay bearing date the 26th March 1821 at which the following Members are present, vizt.

George Simpson	Governor	President
John MacDonald	Chief Factor	
James Bird	Do.	
James Leith	Do.	
John Haldane	Do.	
Colin Robertson	Do.	
James Sutherland	Do.	
John Clarke	Do.	
George Keith	Do.	
John Charles	Do.	
Alexander Kennedy	Do.	
Donald MacKenzie	Do.	

RESOLVED That a hunting Expedition[1] be fitted out to the South Branch of the Saskatchewan and that Mr. Rowand Chief Trader be instructed to proceed with a party of Servants and Freemen, escorted by as many friendly Indians as he may conceive necessary, to meet the Brigade to be forwarded from York with the Outfits at a place to be determined upon.

---

[1] The Bow River Expedition which was recommended to the Governor and Committee by Nicholas Garry. See Appendix A, pp. 339-40, 355-7, and *infra*, p. 16, Res. 31 and 32.

That this meeting do adjourn until the next convenient opportunity.

(signed)	Geo. Simpson	Govr. President
	John McDonald	C.F.
	James Bird	C.F.
	James Leith	C.F.
	John Haldane	C.F.
	Colin Robertson	C.F.
	James Sutherland	C.F.
	John Clarke	C.F.
	George Keith	C.F.
	John Charles	C.F.
	Alexr. Kennedy	C.F.
	D. McKenzie	C.F.

MINUTES OF A COUNCIL held at York Factory, Northern Department of Ruperts Land this 8th day of July 1822 for the purpose of establishing such rules and regulations as may be considered expedient for conducting the business of the said Department and in order to investigate the result of the Trade of last year and determine the Outfits and general arrangements for the Trade of the Current year conformable to the provisions of a Deed Poll under seal of The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay, bearing date the 26th day of March 1821, at which the following members are present, vizt.

George Simpson	Governor	President
John MacDonald	Chief Factor	
James Bird	Do.	
James Leith	Do.	
John Haldane	Do.	
James Sutherland	Do.	
J. G. MacTavish	Do.	

John Clarke	Chief Factor
George Keith	Do.
John Charles	Do.
Alexander Kennedy	Do.
John McLaughlin	Do.
Donald MacKenzie	Do.

Resolved 1. That to avoid any misunderstanding regarding the rotation List of Chief Factors and Chief Traders, wishing to avail themselves of Furlough as stated in the Deed Poll; That the Rotation of Furlough shall be invariably understood according to the Seniority expressed in the Deed Poll.

2. That agreeable to the above resolution, James Leith, John Haldane, and Colin Robertson Esqres. are entitled to their rotations of Furlough this year.

3. That James Leith Esqre. not being disposed to avail himself of his rotation of Furlough this year; with the consent of the Council transfers his right to James Bird Esqre.

4. That John Haldane Esqre. does avail himself of his rotation of Furlough this year.

5. That Colin Robertson Esqre. not having intimated a desire to avail himself of his rotation of Furlough this year, it is conceived and well understood that he cannot avail himself of it at this time.

6. That J. P. Pruden and Allan McDonell Esqres. not having intimated a desire to avail themselves of their Rotations of Furlough this year, it is conceived and fully understood that they cannot avail themselves of it at this time.

7. That James Sutherland Esqre. having complained of ill health and having procured a Certificate from Mr. Wm. Todd, Surgeon, stating " It is necessary for him for the benefit of his health to pass over to England," leave of absence for one year is therefore granted to him.

8. That Edward Smith Esqre. be appointed for the Athabasca District.

9. That William MacIntosh, Hugh Faries, Robert McVicar, P. W. Dease and A. R. McLeod Esquires, Chief Traders, be appointed to the Athabasca District.

10. That John Stewart Esqre. Chief Factor be appointed for the District of New Caledonia.

11. That William Brown Esqre. Chief Trader be appointed for the District of New Caledonia.

12. That William Conolly Esqre. Chief Trader be appointed for the District of Lesser Slave Lake.

13. That George Keith Esqre. Chief Factor be appointed for the English River District.

14. That James Leith Esqre. Chief Factor be appointed for the Cumberland House District.

15. That Colin Robertson[1] Esqre. Chief Factor be appointed for the North Branch of the Saskatchewan District.

16. That J. P. Pruden and J. F. La Rocque Esqres. Chief Traders be appointed for the North Branch of the Saskatchewan District.

17. That J. P. Pruden Esqre. Chief Trader be appointed to Carlton House and J. F. La Rocque Esqre. Chief Trader to Rocky Mountain House.

18. That Allan McDonell Esqre. Chief Trader be appointed for Swan River District.

19. That John Clarke Esqre. Chief Factor be appointed for Lower Red River District.

20. That John McDonald Esqre. Chief Factor be appointed for Upper Red River District.

21. That Rodk. McKenzie Junr. Esqre. Chief Trader be appointed for Winipic River District.

22. That John McLaughlin Esqre. Chief Factor be appointed for Rainy Lake District.

23. That Simon McGillivray Esqre. Chief Trader be appointed for Rainy Lake District.

24. That Joseph McGillivray Esqre. Chief Trader be appointed for Norway House District.

25. That James Keith Esqre. Chief Factor be appointed for the Severn District.

26. That Mr. Hugh Leslie, Clerk, be appointed to manage the business of Church-Hill District.

---

[1] Cf. *H.B.S.*, II, 192 *et seq.*

27. That John Charles Esqre. Chief Factor, be appointed for Nelson's River District.

28. That Mr. John Tod, Clerk, be appointed to manage the business of Island Lake District.

29. That J. G. McTavish, Esqre., Chief Factor, be appointed for York Factory District.

30. That John Spencer Esqre., Chief Trader, be appointed for York Factory District.

31. That Donald MacKenzie Esqre. Chief Factor be appointed to conduct the Bow River or South Branch of the Saskatchewan District.

32. That John Rowand Esqre. Chief Trader, be appointed for the South Branch of the Saskatchewan District.

33. That J. D. Cameron and Alexr. Kennedy Esquires, Chief Factors be appointed to the Columbia District.

34. That John Lee Lewes, J. W. Dease, J. McLeod and James McMillan Esquires, Chief Traders, be appointed to the Columbia District.

35. That wherever a Chief Factor and a Chief Trader, or Chief Factors and Chief Traders are stationed in the same District, the Junior Chief Factor and such Chief Trader or Chief Traders, shall in all cases not provided for by the Governor and Council, be consulted in the internal arrangements of such District, with a perfect understanding: that becoming deference shall be paid by the Junior Chief Factor and Chief Trader or Chief Traders to the opinions of the Senior Chief Factor.

36. That wherever two Chief Traders shall be stationed in the same Department, the Junior Chief Trader in all cases not provided for by The Governor and Council, shall pay becoming deference to the opinions of precedence or seniority.

37. That eighty engaged Servants exclusive of Officers, be employed in the South Branch of the Saskatchewan District: And that an Indent not exceeding 250 Pieces of Trading Articles be made up for that District, and transported thither by means of four Boats and six Canoes.

38. That Donald McKenzie Esqre. be directed to procure in addition to Furs, an indefinite quantity of Buffalo

Tongues to be cured for the London market,[1] together with all the Tallow and Country provisions which he may find the means of transporting from the Interior.

39. That Donald McKenzie Esq. be authorised to use his own discretion in regard to the different Establishments to be formed and all other matters connected with the Trade, and to forward Despatches: stating his prospects and future views of the Trade; also his Indent for men and goods for next year, which Despatches should be forwarded to Carlton House as soon as possible after the setting in of the Ice.

40. That John Stuart Esq. be directed to send out the returns of New Caledonia next Season to Norway House, where an Outfit will be had in readiness for the following season; and that the person coming out to transact the business of that District, should arrive at Fort Chipewyan by the 1st of June, in order to go out with the Athabasca Light Canoe.

41. That in addition to the thirty four men, exclusive of Officers and two Interpreters, all presently attached to New Caledonia, it is considered that ten more (men) to mann two Canoes will be sufficient for carrying the necessary supplies for that District and for the establishment of the Babine Country,[2] according to the statement and information produced by Mr. James McDougald.

---

[1] A.5/7, fo. 51d.

Messrs. Wm. Day & Co. 4 November 1822
95 Gracechurch Street.

Herewith you will receive half a dozen North American Buffalo tongues. I shall feel oblidged by your making a trial of them and informing me, whether they are articles likely to be in demand for the London Market, and the price that may be obtained for them—before boiling they should be soaked from 20 to 30 hours in cold Water.

Your early reply will oblige
yr. most. W[ILLIAM] S[MITH]

Messrs. Hale 5 Poultry
Mr. Barrow 28 Pall Mall
Mr. Mackay 173 Piccadilly
Mr. Bartte Valle 21 Haymarket
Messrs. Burgess 107 Strand

The buffalo tongues were sold for thirty shillings a dozen.

[2] B.11/a/1. In October, 1822, William Brown proceeded from Fort St. James to the base of the two arms of the north end of Babine Lake where he established a post called Fort Kilmaurs, after his parish in Ayrshire, Scotland.

42. That Athabasca District be supplied next Spring at Isle ala Crosse, with 30 Bags of Pemican to be furnished by English River District.

43. That twenty eight common men, Interpreters included, are considered (New Caledonia & McKenzie's River excepted) sufficient for the next summer Establishment of Athabasca District, to be divided as follows, vizt. St. John's 3, Dunvagon 5, Fort Vermillion 4, Fort Chipewyan 8, Beren's House 2, Great Slave Lake 4 and Fort Providence 2 men.

44. That E. Smith Esquire be directed to make up the Cargoes of the Athabasca Canoes, with Salt to the number of 25 Pieces, one keg of which p. Canoe to be transferred to the Canoes bound for Norway House and which will be left at Cumberland House for the use of the Saskatchewan Department.

45. That twenty seven effective men, Including interpreters, are considered sufficient for the Winter, and nine men for the Summer establishment of McKenzie's River District.

46. That twenty six Canoes including a Light Canoe, are considered sufficient this year for Athabasca District including McKenzie's River.

47. That four Canoes manned with twenty one men, are considered adequate for Lesser Slave Lake District, and five men Interpreters included for the summer establishment of that District.

48. That Wm. Conolly Esq. be directed to withdraw the Establishment at the Sources of the Smoky River,[1] and re-establish the Rocky Mountain House.[2]

---

[1] Cf. D.4/2, fo. 28, Simpson to McIntosh, Lesser Slave Lake, February 15, 1823, " With Mr. Connolly I have had much conversation in regard to the tract of Country explored last summer by Mr. Annance ; it lays between the head waters of the Smoky and those of Canoe and Fraser's Rivers, and by his account abounds with Beaver . . . and according to Mr. Connolly's report, it appears that a post established there from Lesser Slave Lake, will not only answer all the purposes of Jasper's House, for the Columbians, being only four days march from the Rocky Mountain Portage, but likewise be the most convenient resort for those [Iroquois and Freemen] Hunters, without incurring any additional expense ; I am therefore of opinion, that . . . this measure will be adopted by the Council next Season."

[2] Jasper House, Athabaska River. See Morton, *A History of the Canadian West*, pp. 713, 715, and Elliott Coues (ed.), *New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest* (New York, 1897), II, 640-2.

49. That Geo. Keith Esqre. be directed to remove the establishment of Green Lake to Cold Lake and that eighteen men in three Boats are considered sufficient to transport the Outfit for English River District.

50. That in addition to the five Canoes at four men each and carrying 130 Pieces, directed from Fort William for Cumberland House District; one Boat and eight men with 70 Pieces, be supplied that District from York Factory and Norway House.

51. That James Leith Esquire be directed to get four new Boats built at Cumberland House District of the usual size for next Summer.

52. That Colin Robertson Esquire be directed to procure a quantity of Pemican not exceeding 1,000 Bags, also all the Tallow and Cured Buffalo Tongues he can collect for the London Market.

53. That Colin Robertson Esquire be directed to get 8 new Boats[1] built, four at Edmonton and two at each end of Pembina Portage: It being intended to substitute Boats instead of Canoes for Lesser Slave Lake District, and these Boats to be built at Pembina Portage will answer this purpose.

54. That two Boats with 80 or 90 Pieces in addition to two already sent, be dispatched for the North Branch of the Saskatchewan District.

55. That George Simpson Esquire Governor, be impowered to cause the Establishments of the North Branch of the Saskatchewan District to be abandoned next Spring, in the event of his receiving information from Donald McKenzie

---

[1] D.4/1, fo. 13, Simpson to Sutherland, York Factory, December 8, 1821, " I am apprehensive that we shall be short of Craft next Season and depend much on the assistance expected from you, say eight to ten Boats and as many Canoes as possible ; the Saskatchewane Boats have of late years been too slender and not sufficiently iron fastened, they do not therefore serve longer than two or three years, whereas if strongly built and of good materials I think they should last double the time. Next season I hope the whole of the Saskatchewane transport business may be done by Boats, indeed in my opinion no other Craft need be used to any part of the Country except the very distant Northern Districts."

Esqre. which may render it expedient to do so; and that he is also impowered to adopt such measures as he may consider necessary generally, on his arrival at Edmonton in the event of the Establishments being kept up.[1]

56. That 15 Kegs of Salt at Norway House and 5 Ditto at Cumberland House be furnished Colin Robertson Esqre. for the purpose of curing Buffalo Tongues for the London Market, and 50 Casks of Cured Buffalo Meat for the use of York Factory.

57. That Allan MacDonell Esqre. be directed to establish Swan River, the upper part of Deers River, otherwise called Riviere a Capot, Fort Dauphin, and Manatooban, and in addition to the men from Fort William, six be provided from York Factory, who will navigate a Boat to Fort Dauphin and that no more than six men exclusive of Officers and Interpreters, summer next year in that District.

58. That Allan McDonell Esquire be directed to procure all the Salt, Sugar and Provisions he can collect to be delivered at Norway House.

59. That three Boats and eighteen men be sent to Lower Red River with 180 Pieces of Goods; about 35 of which are intended for the Trade and the remainder for a retail Shop in that District.

60. That three Posts be established in this District, vizt. Riviere aux Morts, the Forks and Pembina River, that a List of Debts due the Company be furnished to Mr. John Clarke for the purpose of being collected, and in the event of those Debtors not being able to pay the same, their services in transporting Goods from York Factory be taken as an equivalent.

61. That John Clarke Esq. be authorised to sell Goods to the people of the Colony at a rate not lower than 58 p. Cent. on York Factory prices.[2]

---

[1] D.4/117, fos. 25-31, Reports of Donald McKenzie, John Rowand, Francis Heron and J. E. Harriott to Simpson dated March 1, 1823. The Bow River Expedition was reported to be a failure and it was urged that the establishments on the North Saskatchewan be maintained.

[2] See Appendix A, pp. 362-3.

62. That the Governor[1] of the Red River Colony be charged 15*s.* Sterling p. Bushel, for 40 Bushels of wheat received from Bas de la Riviere and delivered in March 1822.

63. That the Governor of the Colony be charged 37*s.* 6*d.* freight p. piece not exceeding 90 lbs., for the goods sent to Red River, and that all other persons be charged at the rate of 40*s.* p. piece.

64. That John MacDonald & John Clarke Esquires be directed to procure all the Buffalo Hides and Calves Skins of one year old, and in season, which they can collect for the Buffalo Wool Company.

65. That Donald McKenzie Esqre. be directed to procure 1,000 Hides: and as many Calves Skins of one year old and in season as he can collect for the use of the Buffalo Wool Company.

66. That the Buffalo Wool Company be supplied with seasoned Calves Skins at the rate of 10*s.* Sterling p. skin, It being known to be a difficult article to collect.

67. That John Clarke Esqre. be authorised to receive of the Buffalo Wool Company 300 Carrying Straps and 200 pairs Beef Shoes,[2] at the same prices, provided they are warranted of the same quality as those supplied from Canada.

68. That John Clarke Esqre. be directed to procure all the pemican he can collect for the purpose of being taken to York Factory; together with all the Indian Corn he may be able to purchase at 10*s.* Sterling p. Bushel.

69. That John Clarke Esqre. be permitted to furnish Pemican for the people of the Colony at a price not less than 10*d.* Sterling p. pound.

70. That in addition to the Craft which bring supplies from Fort William for Upper Red River District, Mr. McDonald's requisition be filled up from York Factory.

71. That John McDonald Esqre be directed to purchase

---

[1] Andrew Bulger. See E. H. Oliver (ed.), *The Canadian North-West* (Ottawa, 1914), I, 217-20.

[2] Oxhide shoes.

all the provisions, Tallow, Buffalo Tongues, Salt Meat &c. he can collect, together with all the dressed Leather and Buffalo Robes he can purchase.

72. That J. Clarke Esqre. be directed to cause the Colony Shop and Trading Store to be kept separate and to cause distinct accounts to be kept of each.

73. That the Pemican Bags from Provision Districts be made up with 40 lbs. Fat and 45 lbs. Beat Meat.

74. That Rodk. McKenzie Junr. Esqre. be furnished with a few pieces to complete his Outfit from York Factory, and that in addition to Fort Alexander and the Dalls no other Post shall be established in Winipeg District.

75. That Rodk. McKenzie Junr. Esqre. be directed to grind all the wheat he may raise, which together with all the Indian Rice and Corn he may collect be brought to Norway House and York Factory and that he extends the Farm as much as possible without requiring any extra summer men.

76. That Rodk. McKenzie Junr. Esqre. be provided with a Boat Builder and be directed to cause three new boats to be built.

77. That John McLaughlin Esqre. be directed to procure all the Wild Rice and Sugar he can collect and make up the Ladings of the Rainy Lake Craft with those articles to York Factory.

78. That John McLaughlin Esqre. be directed to bring down to Alexander all the new Canoes he can find means to mann.

79. That Josh. McGillivray Esqre. be directed to keep the Depot and trading Store at Norway House separate, and distinct accounts to be kept of each.

80. That James Keith Esqre. be directed to establish no Posts on the Winisk Country and that the Indians hunting in that quarter be supplied with necessaries from Severn and Trout Lake.

81. That an Outfit to the Severn District be supplied by means of the Schooner for the year 1823-24 from York Factory this season.[1]

[1] B.239/a/136, York Factory Journal, fo. 2, September 13, 1822, " . . . laid

82. That James Keith Esqre. be directed to have an interchange of Indians Debts with the Gentleman in charge of Albany Factory, so as to prevent fraud.

83. That James Keith Esqre. be directed to cause to be pickled all the Geese he can procure for the use of York Factory, and that great care be observed in curing the same.

84. That John Charles Esqre. be directed to get 50 Casks of Pickled Venison for the use of York Fort.

85. That Mr. H. Leslie be directed to give information to the Esquimaux Indians along the Coast, that it is his intention to pay them a visit for the purposes of Trade next Season as far down as Wager Bay and that he holds himself in readiness to proceed thither at the opening of the navigation.

86. That the Outfit of this year for Church-Hill be transported by the Schooner and the proceeds of the Trade of last season be brought back by the return voyage.

87. That a Mulct of one year's Salary be deducted from the monies belonging to Mr. Henry Sayer, in the Company's hands, in consequence of his disobeying orders to attend this Season at York Factory, and appropriating to his own use, the services of five of the Company's Servants for the purpose of conveying him to Fort William.

88. That thirty effective men be supplied J. Geo. McTavish Esqre. for the business of York Factory, and that he be directed to cause to be built two new Stores to correspond with those erected last year; also a Powder Magazine and winter dwelling Houses.

89. That J. Geo. McTavish Esqre. be directed to prepare and cause to be packed up all the Outfits for next year, during the course of the ensuing Winter.

90. That J. Geo. McTavish Esqre. be directed to cause to be prepared all the Axes and Beaver Traps that may be required for next year.

out the Severn outfit & Loaded the Schooner". *Ibid.*, September 14, 1822, "... Mr. James Keith embarked in the schooner when she immediately got under weigh."

91. That Alexr. Kennedy Esqre. be directed to take up his Winter residence at Spokan House and to forward the Express from thence by John Lee Lewes Esqre. to Fort George.

92. That Alexr. Kennedy Esqre. be impowered to engage in the capacity of a Conductor of Trappers, Michel Bourdeau[1] at the lowest rate for which he may agree.

93. That Alexr. Kennedy Esqre. be impowered to remit in the proportion of 100 skins for every 50 that are paid into the hands of the Company of debts to Freemen exceeding three years standing.

94. That J. D. Cameron and Alexander Kennedy Esquires Chief Factors be appointed to the Columbia District for the year 1823-24.

95. That J. Lee Lewes and James McMillan Esquires Chief Traders be permitted to visit York Factory next year.

96. That J. W. Dease Esqre. be appointed this ensuing season to the management of Nez Percées Forks, and that J. McLeod Esquire be appointed to the management of Thomsons River District.

97. That conformable to the directions of the Honble. Committee,[2] all Chief Factors, Chief Traders & Chief Clerks in charge of Posts be directed to give Indians no more than one half of the quantity of Spirits they have been accustomed to receive in the way of presents, and that no furs be traded for that article.

98. That Chief Factors, Chief Traders, and Clerks in charge of Districts be directed to furnish particular reports of the general total of Indians within their jurisdiction; particularising the Tribes, Chiefs, Heads of Families and followers,

---

[1] B.239/c/1, fo. 124d., Finan McDonald to J. G. McTavish, Spokane House, April 5, 1824, " We had Saviral Battils with the nasion on the other side of the Mountains Poore Meshel Bordoe was kild with 5 more of the Band there dath was revenge as well as we Could revenge it for no less than 68 of them that remane in the Planes as Pray for the wolves and those fue that askape our Shotes they had not Britch Clout to Cover them selves we Shoe them what war was they will not be so radey to atack People."

[2] Cf. Appendix A, pp. 310, 352.

with the District of Country in which they hunt, the average Debts given, and returns brought to the Company, together with their general character and habits of Life.

99. That all the Tallow procured by the Provision Districts be conveyed to the Depot in Kegs, not weighing less than 100 lbs. also Pemican Bags not to be less than 85 lbs., and that no consumption of Buffalo Tongues be permitted at any of the Posts of those several Districts.

100. That the following prices be fixed this season for Country produce, Pemican, Grease & Beat meat at 9*d.* p. lb. delivered at the Depots, Dried meat at 6*d.* Tongues at 9*d.* each, Buffalo Robes 12*s.* 6*d.* ea. prime, & Common 10*s.* Moose Skins 7*s.* 6*d.* and 6*s.* for Deer and Cow Skins, Shaganappé 3*d.* p. lb., Indian Shoes 9*d.* p. Pair, Salt Beef 4*d.* p. lb. Sausages 9*d.* p. lb. Sugar 8*d.* p. lb. & Indian Corn 10*s.* p. Bushel. All these articles left Inland at half price.

101. That a Letter having been received from Thomas McMurray Esqre. addressed to the Governor and Council, stating that he was desirous to winter at some of the Company's Posts until he had an opportunity of communicating with the Honble. Committee on the subject of his resignation, which having been taken into consideration they grant him permission to reside at any Post he may determine upon, and the allowance of Luxuries applicable to a Chief Trader be granted to him.

102. That the practise of permitting favourite Servants to trade Provisions, Leather &c. be from hence forward discontinued, and that no bargain of any kind be permitted with Indians, not even under the cloak of presents, under the penalty for every such offence of 300 Livres.

103. That no increase of wages, extra service money, perquisites or allowances be given to any engaged Servants except in cases of double Voyages during the summer when they shall be allowed a sum not exceeding 100 Livres for such extra services.

104. That in order to draw a line of distinction between Guides and Interpreters and the Gentlemen of the Service, no Guide or Interpreter after this Season be permitted to mess at

York Factory, or while Inland with Chief Factors, Chief Traders or Clerks in charge of Posts, but while at the Factory they shall have a separate mess, and in addition to their usual rations Inland, shall have an allowance delivered them at the Factory of 20 lbs. Sugar & 25 lbs. Flour.

105. That Chief Factors and Chief Traders be instructed to engage useful Servants Inland for a term not less than two or exceeding three years, on the following terms, Canadians: Athabasca Boutes 1,000 Livres M-men 800 Lesser Slave Lake Do. Do. Do. English River Boutes 800 M-men 600 Fort des Prairies Do. Do. Cumberland House, Swan River, Upper & Lower Red River & Bas de la Riviere Boutes 700 & M-men 500 Lac La Pluie Boutes 800 and M-men 600, Columbia Boutes out and in 1,200 M-men 900 Livres Boutes resident 1,000 M-men 700 with the following Equipment,[1] 1 Blanket 3 pts. 1 Do. 2½ pts., 2 yds. Strouds, 2 Cotton Shirts and 9lbs. Tobacco for Boutes and M-men the same except a deduction of 3 lb. Tobacco.

106. That Canadian Guides be allowed 200 Livres above the Boutes of the District to which they belong, and Interpreters according to ability not exceeding 1,000 Livres with the Equipment of a Guide.

107. That European Guides do not exceed £30 Sterling, that Steersmen do not exceed £24 Bowsmen £20 & M-men £17 Sterling and that the allowance of Spirits be discontinued.

108. That all Servants employed as Fort Hunters, be allowed half the price that is given to Indians, and paid with goods out of the Shop, and that Servants permitted to go free during the Winter for the purpose of hunting Peltries be allowed half the price of an Indian.

109. That no Chief Factor Chief Trader or Clerk be permitted to travel in a Light Boat or Canoe to his wintering ground, except the Chief Factor or Chief Trader in charge of

---

[1] A.6/20, fos. 72d.-73, Governor and Committee to Simpson, March 13, 1823, " We disapprove of the System of equipments entirely and should consider it derogatory to the dignity of the Chief Factors and Chief traders, to receive an allowance of clothing like hired Servants."

the Athabasca and Columbia Departments, but shall proceed with a full Cargo, less 10 Pieces Baggage, which is not to be transferred to other Craft, exchanged for other Lading, or left along the Route, and shall be allowed one additional man for his Crew.

110. That Chief Factors, Chief Traders & Clerks in charge of Districts, do within 48 hours after their arrival at the Depot deliver into the hands of the General Accountant the District Books, Servants accounts, Journal, Report, List of Engaged & unengaged men, and general account Current[1] completed under Penalty of £10 Sterling to be applied as a fund for charitable purposes.

111. That the following prices be allowed for Country produce omitted in a former resolve, vizt. Birch Bottom Bark 3*s.* and side Do. 1*s.* 6*d.* Pitch 6*d.* p. lb. Canoes £7 10*s.* 0*d.*, Boats Large new £30. Small £20. Second year large £15 & small £10 & third year taken off Inventories, Parchment skins Half price of Dressed Leather.

112. That Tobacco taken from the Stores by Chief Factors, Chief Traders, Clerks and Servants for private use be charged to their respective accounts.

[signed] JAMES BIRD

113. That Chief Factors, Chief Traders and Clerks be supplied with no more than one tent of 20 Ells out of the Store in three Years without paying for the same except in cases where Gentlemen's Baggage is lost by accident in the dangers of the Navigation.

114. That Mr. Cuthbert Cumming, Clerk, have one year's leave of absence for the purposes of visiting Europe on private Business and for the benefit of his health.

115. That Governor Simpson be fully impowered to decide upon whatever steps he may consider necessary to be adopted for the Interest of the general Concern, both at this place and Inland, from the breaking up of this Council until the meeting of Council next year.

---

[1] A.1/52, fo. 134, December 5, 1821, "Resolved that the Books be balanced to the last 31st May and Annually hereafter at the same date." Until the Deed Poll (cf. *H.B.S.* II, 329) the books were balanced on September 30.

116. That this meeting do adjourn until the next convenient opportunity.[1]

[signed] GEO. SIMPSON
JOHN McDONALD
JAMES BIRD
JOHN HALDANE
JAMES LEITH
J. G. McTAVISH
JAS. SUTHERLAND
JOHN CLARKE
GEO. KEITH
JNO. CHARLES
ALEX. KENNEDY
JNO. McLOUGHLIN
DONALD MACKENZIE

MINUTES[2] OF A TEMPORARY COUNCIL held at York Factory, Northern Department of Ruperts Land this twentieth day of August one thousand eight hundred and twenty two, Present

John Halkett[3]	President
George Simpson	Governor
Colin Robertson	Chief Factor
Jno. Geo. McTavish	Do.
James Keith	Do.
John Spencer	Chief Trader

---

[1] Selkirk Corres., Colvile to Simpson, March 10, 1823, "The Committee are very much pleased with all your proceedings with the council and with the correct view which you have taken of the powers of the council and of the mode of arranging all the business. The only deficiency has been in the accts. but I hope this will be remedied by your employing Mr. Miles in that part of the business." Cf. Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, p. 189.

[2] Cf. Oliver, *The Canadian North-West*, I, 637-41, Extracts of the Minutes of Council of 1822.

[3] Cf. *H.B.S.*, II, 194-5.

Mr. Halkett laid before the Council a Commission, under the seal of The Hudsons Bay Coy., authorising him to preside at such Councils as might be held during the time he remained within the Company's Territory; and as from unavoidable circumstances, a full Council could not be at present assembled at York, he had requested Governor Simpson to assemble a Temporary Council (as directed by the Deed Poll of 26th March, 1821) in order that they might determine if it would be necessary to make any arrangements this Season in consequence of certain resolutions passed at a General Court of the Hudsons Bay Coy. held on the 29th of May last, a Copy of which had been transmitted to Mr. Halkett by the Ship which recently arrived at York Factory. He accordingly submitted to the Council a Copy of the said Resolutions, together with a Copy of a Letter from His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonial Department communicating his approval of the same.

Copy of Resolutions passed at a General Court of the Hudsons Bay Coy. the 29th May 1822.

RESOLVED That there shall be appointed two Governors and a Council who shall have authority over the whole of the Company's Territories of Ruperts Land in North America.

RESOLVED That when both the Governors shall be present, the Senior shall preside.

RESOLVED That any one of the Governors together with any two of the Council shall be competent to form a Council for the Administration of Justice, and the exercise of the Powers vested in them by the Charter.

RESOLVED That there shall be appointed a Governor of Ossiniboia, and a Council for the said District, which is coextensive with the Territory granted to the late Thomas, Earl of Selkirk on the twelfth day of June 1811, and the said Governor with any two of his Council shall have the same power within the said District, but when either of the Governors of the Company's Territories shall be present He shall preside, and the Power of the Governor of Ossiniboia shall be suspended, when either of the said Governors shall be actually present for Judicial purposes.

RESOLVED That a Sheriff shall be appointed for the District of Ossiniboia, and two Sheriffs for the remainder of the Company's Territories.

RESOLVED That in case of the Death or absence of any Councillor or Sheriff, the Governors respectively shall appoint a person or persons to do the duty of the Office until the pleasure of the Company shall be known.

RESOLVED That William Williams Esqre. and George Simpson Esqre. be appointed Governors of the Company's Territories, and that William Williams be the Senior.

RESOLVED That the following Gentlemen be Councillors of the Governors of the Company's Territories

Thomas Vincent
John Thomson
John MacDonald
James Bird
James Leith
John Haldane
Colin Robertson
Alexander Stewart
James Sutherland
John Geo. McTavish
John Clarke
George Keith
John Dougald Cameron
John Charles
John Stuart
Alexander Kennedy
Edward Smith
John MacLoughlin
John Davis
James Keith
Joseph Beioley
Angus Bethune
Donald MacKenzie
Alexander Christie &
John MacBean

RESOLVED That Andrew Bulger Esquire be appointed Governor of Ossiniboia.

RESOLVED That the following Gentlemen be Councillors of the Governor of Ossiniboia, vizt.

Thomas Thomas
James Bird
Alexander McDonell
Frederick Matthey
William Hemmings Cook[1] &
John Pritchard

---

[1] See Appendix B.

RESOLVED That William Kemp be appointed Sheriff for the District of Ossiniboia, and that John Spencer and Andrew Stewart be appointed Sheriffs for the rest of the Company's Territories.

RESOLVED That the Governors in their respective Districts may enroll and arm such numbers of the Company's Servants, and other male Inhabitants of the ages from 18 to 45, as they may from time to time deem expedient for the Defence and Protection of the Settlements, and of the Lives and Properties of the Inhabitants, and that they take the necessary measures for the proper regulation and discipline of the said Force while Embodied.

Copy of a communication from the Earl of Bathurst to Governor Berens:

DOWNING STREET 31*st May* 1822

SIR

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 29th Instant, transmitting a Copy of the Resolutions passed at a General Court of the Hudsons Bay Company and to acquaint you that His Majesty does not deem it expedient to issue an immediate Commission under the act[1] of the 1st and 2d Geo. 4th Chap. 66 entitled "An Act for Regulating the Fur Trade and establishing a Criminal and Civil Jurisdiction within certain parts of North America" and until His Majesty shall constitute Courts and Justices under the said act the Resolutions of the 29th Instant appear well calculated to preserve the Peace and good Government of that part of North America under the Jurisdiction of the Hudsons Bay Company.

I am Sir
Your most Obedt. Servt.
(signed) BATHURST

JOSEPH BERENS ESQUIRE

A true Copy (signed) WM. SMITH,
Secretary

---

[1] See *Charters, Statutes, Orders in Council &c. Relating to the Hudson's Bay Company* (London, 1931), pp. 93-102.

Resolved 1. That Copies of these Documents be immediately prepared and forwarded, as far as may be now practicable, to the several Chief Factors for their information.

Mr. Halkett requested also to refer the Council to a subject[1] which he understood had been submitted to them at their meeting held during the last Month, but which was not then followed up by any formal resolution, in consequence, he believes, of some additional information that was expected from Capt. Bulger (who holds the Commission of Governor of Ossiniboia) and from the Reverend Mr. West[2] the Chaplain of The Hudsons Bay Coy. The latter Gentleman being now at this place, and Mr. Halkett being fully acquainted with Captn. Bulgers Sentiments relative to the matter in question, he has thought it incumbent upon him to request that the attention of the Members of the Council now present should be again directed to that important subject, respecting which the Governor and Committee appear to have been extremely anxious. He therefore requests the Council will permit him again to lay before them such parts of the Official Communications so alluded to,—and which are as follows:

Extract of a Letter to Govr. Simpson from the Committee of the Hudsons Bay Coy. dated 27th Feby. 1822

Par. 45. " It has become a matter of serious importance
" to determine on the most proper measures to be adopted
" with regard to the men who have large families and who
" must be discharged, and with the numerous Halfbreed
" Children whose parents have died or deserted them.

---

[1] A.10/2, fos. 390-5, Report of John West, December 3, 1823. " Finding however that the recommendation of the Honble. Committee to Educate & Maintain the Half-Breed children had not been followed up by any formal resolutions, by the Council held at the Factory about a month before, Mr. Halkett summon'd a Temporary Council soon after his arrival at the Bay, when the Subject, among other points, was again mentioned. . . ." (fos. 392d.-3).

[2] John West, author of *The Substance of a Journal during a Residence at the Red River Colony, British North America; and frequent Excursions among the North West American Indians, in the years 1820, 1821, 1822, 1823* (London, 1824).

" These people form a burden which cannot be got rid of " without expense; and if allowed to remain in their present " condition, they will become dangerous to the Peace of the " Country and the safety of the Trading Posts. It will " therefore be both prudent and oeconomical to incur some " Expense in placing these people where they may maintain " themselves and be civilized and instructed in Religion. " We consider these people ought all to be removed to Red " River where the Catholic's will naturally fall under the " Roman Catholic Mission which is established there, and " the Protestants and such Orphan Children as fall to be " maintained and clothed by the Company, may be placed " under the Protestant Establishment, and Schools under " the Revd. Mr. West. The Church Missionary society " have voted large sums for the Provision of two Clergymen " and a School Master and Mistress for the instruction of " Indian Children, and allow other Children to be Educated " in these Schools on payment of a moderate fee. It would " be improper and dangerous to remove, or allow large " bodies of such people to go to Red River without appointing some proper intelligent Chief Factor or Chief Trader " to take charge of them and superintend their settling " themselves, and Controul in some degree their Conduct " the first Year, and it will be necessary to provide some " assistance for these people in the way of Ammunition and " Clothing. We wish this subject to be considered by the " Gentlemen who may attend the Council, and in another " Dispatch we hope to be able to send a Sketch of the Proper " Plan of proceeding in this matter."

8th March 1822

Par. 6. " We understand that there are an immense " number of Women and Children, supported at the " different Trading Posts, some belonging to men still in " the Service and others who have been left by the Fathers " unprotected and a burden on the Trade. It becomes to " be a serious consideration, how these People are to be " disposed of. It is both dangerous and expensive to

" support a numerous population of this description in an " uneducated and Savage Condition, and it would be impolitic and inexpedient to encourage or allow them to " collect together in different parts of the Country where " they could not be under any proper superintendence. The " Establishment of Clergymen and Schools at the Red River " Settlement, where means of Religious Instruction and " Education will be afforded them, and where they will be " under a Regular Police and Government, by the Establishments of Magistrates, under the act passed the last " Session of Parliament, points out the proper mode of disposing of this numerous class of Persons. All old Servants with numerous Families ought to be discharged and " Transported at the expense of the Trade to Red River. " The Canadians who are Roman Catholics and their " Children, will naturally fall under the care of the Catholic " Mission, and the Protestants and their families and all " those Orphan Children, who will fall to be supported by " the Company, will of course be under the care of the " Reverend Mr. West."

Par. 7. " Small allotments of 20 or 25 acres of Land " will be made for the men with Families and a General " Establishment under the plan of a School of Industry will " have to be formed for the Orphan Children. But it will be " necessary that some assistance should be given to the men " with families, in clothing, tools, seeds, and ammunition, " to enable them to build their Houses, and settle themselves " on their Land and to maintain their Families until they can " reap a Crop. It is not to be expected that the men will " do this of themselves, and the managers of the Settlement " will not consent to a large Population of this kind being " thrown upon them unless they are properly provided for, " and under some efficient management and Controul. It " will be necessary therefore that this Measure should be " carried into Execution, under a proper system, but as we " are Confident, that it will be the most oeconomical plan in " the end, we think the money it may cost will be well expended. Perhaps the best mode of doing it will be to

" appoint an intelligent Chief Factor or Chief Trader who " has the Talent of managing the people together with the " necessary assistance of Clerks under him to take charge " of the Whole of these People, to make the requisite " arrangements with the Gentlemen in charge of the Settlement for the Location of these Families, and to superintend and direct the People in the Building of their Houses; " see that they attend to the Cultivation of their Land, " distribute the Cloathing, Ammunition and Tools, and " direct the arrangements for their maintenance. The " Heads of Families ought to come under a Written Engagement to obey the Directions of the Gentlemen who may " have the charge of this business, in consideration of which " they will be intitled to the above assistance and to their " allotments of Land. Under a well arranged plan of this " kind, and at an expense for two years probably not " exceeding what it at present costs annually to maintain " these People at the Trading Posts, the Company will be " permanently relieved from a very heavy burden."

Par. 8. " With respect to the Orphan Children there " will be some expense at first in Erecting the Buildings " required for their accomodation, and in maintaining them " the first year, But if the elder Boys are employed in " cultivation, and the Girls and younger Children in other " Works of Industry, the expense will not be very considerable, and their Religious instruction and Education may " be carried on at the same time. As the Children grow up " they may be apprenticed to the Respectable Settlers who " will afterwards support them in consideration of their " Labour for the term of their apprenticeship. Mr. West " and his assistants will take charge of this part of the plan."

" *27th March* 1822

Par. 21. " With reference to the 45th Paragraph of " our Letter of the 27th Feby. we enclose Copy of a Letter " which we have addressed to the Reverend Mr. West, and " Copy of a Letter going into more detail addressed to

" him by Mr. Harrison,[1] the Directions contained in which
" we confirm, and have to request the attention and exer-
" tions of the Council to this important subject. We shall
" expect a Report when this and any further measures
" for the Promotion of this object which the Council may
" suggest."

Resolved 2. That John Clarke Esqre. Chief Factor be instructed to pay particular attention to this subject, and that he be authorised to consult with Captn. Bulger (the Governor of the District in which the Red River Settlement is situated) in order to commence, as soon as possible, some of the necessary arrangements for Erecting Buildings for the reception of a Portion of the Families alluded to by the Governor and Committee in their said Letters.

Resolved 3. That the Reverend Mr. West be requested to assist Mr. Clarke in these arrangements, and to co-operate with him as much as in his power in order to promote the important object which the Honble. Committee has thus recommended.

Resolved 4. That to forward this object Mr. Clarke & Mr. West be empowered to expend during the present year the sum of £300,[2] and that as many of the Company's Servants be employed therein as Mr. Clarke may deem advisable consistent with the other Duties required in the Company's Service.

Resolved 5. That Copies of the Documents and proceedings above referred to be transmitted by Governor Simpson to the Chief Factors of the Northern Department.

Resolved 6. That Mr. Clarke be directed to arrange with Captain Bulger the Location of those Families, and it is recommended that they be restricted to Grants of Land not exceeding 25 to 30 acres in the neighbourhood of Image Plain.

---

[1] Cf. Morton, *A History of the Canadian West*, pp. 574, 631-2.

[2] Selkirk Corres., Simpson to Colvile, September 8, 1823, " Mr. Clarke only expended a few Pounds of the sum voted for that purpose last year, the remainder, say about £295 will be applied as circumstances require this season."

Mr. Halkett also informed the Council that when lately at Pambina, he had been spoken to by Mr. Burke the Company's Clerk at that station who mentioned to him that Mr. Bird had directed him to repair the Stores and some other out buildings in the Company's Fort at that place, but that on account of the recent aggressions of the Sieoux, or some other hostile Indians in the neighbourhood, and of the great difficulty, if not impracticability, of hiring men to cut down the timber necessary for that purpose, it would be almost impossible to effect what had been directed. In order therefore to prevent delay, and lessen the Expense to the Company, Mr. Halkett had, on the part of the Executors of the late Earl of Selkirk, given Mr. Burke permission to pull down a part of the buildings now standing at Fort Daer in Pambina, and to re-erect the same in the Company's Fort at that place. Mr. Burke had further requested Mr. Halketts sanction to his having a few additional hands to Guard the Fort and Company's property, one of his men having been recently killed by the Indians not far from the Stockades, and another being unable from sickness to perform his duty. Mr. Halkett informed Mr. Bourke that he did not feel himself empowered to give any orders to Mr. Bourke, but in the absence of Mr. Bird he advised him to engage such additional men as he might consider to be at present indispensable for the security of the Company's Post and property, and this he supposes Mr. Bourke has accordingly done.

The Council having in consequence taken into consideration the present state of the Pambina Trading Post, and being aware of the heavy expenses attending that Establishment when compared to it's returns, and apprehending that these Expenses are likely to be encreased

RESOLVED 7. That Mr. Clarke be directed forthwith to abandon entirely that post, and to bring down the Company's property now there to the Forks of Red River, together with such parts of the buildings as he may think advisable for the purpose of repairing, or improving the Company's Fort at the latter place.

Resolved 8. Also That Mr. Clarke be directed to exert himself to the utmost in putting an immediate and compleat stop to those Petty Traders from Canada, or from the United States, who have for sometime past been carrying on an unauthorised traffic in Furs upon the Red River with the Indians or other persons within the Company's Territory, and that as the Council are of opinion that the late unfortunate murders perpetrated by the Sieoux Indians in that quarter have, in a great measure, originated from the connection which appears to have existed between these bands and some of the Traders alluded to, Mr. Clarke be instructed to have immediate recourse, where necessary, to those measures which in this respect are specially authorised and sanctioned by the provisions of the Royal Charter of the Hudsons Bay Company.

Resolved 9. That this Council do now adjourn.

[signed] J. Halkett
Geo. Simpson
Colin Robertson
J. G. McTavish
James Keith
John Spencer

MINUTES OF A COUNCIL held at York Factory Northern Department of Ruperts Land this 5th day of July 1823 for the purpose of establishing such Rules and Regulations as may be considered expedient for conducting the business of the said Department and in order to investigate the result of the Trade of last year and determine the Outfits and general arrangements of the current year, conformably to the provisions of a deed Poll under seal of the Gov. and Company of Adventurers of England Trading into Hudson's Bay, bearing date 26th day of March 1821, at which the following members were present, vizt.

George Simpson	Governor	President
James Bird	Chief Factor	
James Leith	do.	
Colin Robertson	do.	
J. Geo. McTavish	do.	
John Clarke	do.	
John Stuart	do.	
Edward Smith	do.	
John McLaughlin	do.	
James Keith	do.	
Donald McKenzie	do.	

Resolved 1. That James Sutherland Chief Factor not having given any intimation of his intention of availing himself of his rotation of Furlough this year it is accordingly understood he does not wish to avail himself thereof. That J. G. McTavish Chief Factor now intimates his intention not to avail himself of his rotation of Furlough. No intimation having been received from Alexr. Stewart Chief Factor, it is understood he does not wish to avail himself of his rotation of Furlough. That Roderic McKenzie Senr. Chief Trader transfers his rotation of Furlough to Robert McVicar Chief Trader.

2. That James Keith and William McIntosh Chief Factors be appointed for Athabasca District.

3. That Allan McDonell, Hugh Faries & P. W. Dease Chief Traders be appointed for the Athabasca District.

4. That Edward Smith Chief Factor be appointed for McKenzies River District.

5. That A. R. McLeod Chief Trader be appointed for McKenzies River District.

6. That John Stuart Chief Factor be appointed for New Caledonia District.

7. That William Brown Chief Trader be appointed for New Caledonia District.

8. That William Connolly and J. F. La Rocque Chief Traders be appointed for Lesser Slave Lake District.

9. That George Keith Chief Factor be appointed for English River District.

10. That John Spencer Chief Trader be appointed for English River District.

11. That James Leith Chief Factor be appointed for Cumberland District.

12. That John L. Lewis Chief Trader be appointed for Cumberland District.

13. That John Peter Pruden & John Rowand Chief Traders be appointed for the Saskatchewan District.

14. That John Clarke Chief Factor be appointed for the Swan River District.

15. That Thomas McMurray Chief Trader be appointed for the Swan River District.

16. That Donald McKenzie Chief Factor be appointed for the Lower Red River District.

17. That James Bird Chief Factor be appointed for Upper Red River District.

18. That John McDonald Chief Factor be appointed for Winipeg River District.

19. That John McLaughlin Chief Factor be appointed for Lac La Pluie District.

20. That Simon McGillivray Chief Trader be appointed for Lac La Pluie District.

21. That Colin Robertson Chief Factor be appointed for Norway House District.

22. That Alexander Stewart Chief Factor be appointed for Island Lake District.

23. That James Sutherland Chief Factor be appointed for Severn District.

24. That John Charles Chief Factor be appointed for Nelson River District.

25. That Roderick McKenzie Junr. Chief Trader be appointed for Churchill District.

26. That J. Geo. McTavish Chief Factor be appointed for York Factory.

27. That Joseph McGillivray C. Trader be appointed for York Factory.

28. That John Dugald Cameron and Alexr. Kennedy Chief Factors be appointed for the Columbia River District.

29. That J. W. Dease and John McLeod Chief Traders be appointed for the Columbia River District.

30. That James McMillan Chief Trader having requested leave of absence for one year on private business to Canada and his services being considered important in conducting the Brigades of discharged Servants with Cargoes of Furs &c. to Montreal his request is accordingly complied with.

31. That it being found expedient immediately to fix a Tariff for Sales to Servants—That all Clerks be allowed their advances in Goods at the Depôt at 50 p. Cent on Prime Cost.

32. That all other Servants on European Terms conformably to the new scale, be allowed their advances at the Depôt at 75 p. Cent on Prime Cost.

33. That Canadian Servants on the reduced scale of Wages of last summer be allowed their advances at the Depot, at a reduction of 25 p. Cent off the N.W. Tariff for Canadians.

34. That Canadian Servants on old Contracts, be allowed their advances at the Depot, at the old Tariff.[1]

---

[1] Cf. Appendix A, p. 348. The differences between Canadian and European engagements still remained in 1823: Simpson then thought (D.4/86, fo. 13d.) that "this obstacle will however be greatly removed in the course of another year and in the meantime we consider the present rates of advance to be near about the actual cost." This tariff referred to prices at the Depôt only: prices inland were arranged in 1824.

35. That doubts having been entertained as to the legality of a Temporary Council held at this place 20th August last, the Council are of opinion that such Council was legal.

36. That conformably to a recommendation from the Committee contained in Par. 47 of their Letter of the 15th[1] March last to invite the Chief Traders to be present at the meetings of Council, such recommendation is accordingly complied with and this resolution is passed for the purpose of conveying such invitation.

37. That Governor Simpson while at Athabasca[2] last winter apprehending that John Stuart by waiting the Athabasca light canoe might not be out in time to Norway House to communicate with him on the subject of New Caledonia affairs, authorised J. Stuart in such case to form a light canoe for that purpose.

38. That J. Stuart be directed to send out the Returns of New Caledonia next spring to Split Lake where an Outfit will be held in readiness for the following season, and that the person coming out to transact the business of New Caledonia District be directed to arrive at Fort Chipewyan on or before

---

[1] According to A.6/20, fos. 69d.-83 and D.5/1, fos. 58-71, this letter should be dated March 13, 1823.

[2] Simpson's journal of this winter expedition in 1822-23 is missing, although it was sent to the Governor and Committee along with his report of 1823. His correspondence from the various posts is in D.4/2, fos. 9-46. See also Appendix A, pp. 356-7. Cf. Selkirk Corres., Simpson to Colvile, September 8, 1823, "I had requested the Committee to fix my winter residence expecting they would have said Red River as a matter of course but instead of that there was not a syllable on the subject; from having passed the preceding Spring there all eyes from the parties of the second part downwards were upon me, and if I had gone thither of my own accord at a time when my services were so much required in other parts of the Country, it would have given our fresh allies room to suspect that the Coys. interests were a secondary consideration, and neither the Committee as a body nor any individual thereof having expressed a wish that I should proceed thither, I did not feel that under existing circumstances I should have been justified in doing so of my own accord; I therefore volunteered on the severe and arduous duty which I undertook, and performed very much to my own satisfaction and that of all who have a correct view and proper interest in the business in this Country, and to the regret of some whose mal-administration I discovered and was obliged to check very much to their confusion, it did however give my constitution a shake from which I am now perfectly recovered."

the 1st June in order to come out to the Depot in the Athabasca light canoe.

39. That Four Boats and Ten canoes manned by Eighty one men including Guides, be employed to take in from hence, the requisite Outfits for the current year for Athabasca and McKenzies River Districts.

40. That the lading of the four Boats and Ten Canoes for Athabasca do not exceed 457 pieces.

41. That a canoe and 8 additional men be provided to convey from hence, the Chief Factors appointed for Athabasca and McKenzies River District.

42. That the following appointments in Athabasca District be made for ensuing winter vizt. James Keith & P. W. Dease for Fort Chipewyan, Allan McDonell for Hay River, & Hugh Faries for Great Slave Lake.

43. That the Boat Builder at Fort Chipewyan be employed during the winter in boat building, and that two Boats additional to the four now stationed at Portage La Loche, be brought thither next spring.

44. That the Athabasca Brigades and Returns be directed to proceed next spring to this place.

45. That James Keith in the event of the non-arrival of the Great Slave Lake Brigade at Fort Chipewyan by the first June, be authorised to take his departure thence for the Depot without waiting further for such Brigade.

46. That the Athabasca Brigade be supplied next spring at Isle a la Crosse, by the English River District with Thirty Bags of Pemican.

47. That a Chief Trader & Clerk with an Interpreter and five men constitute the summer establishment at Fort Chipewyan.

48. That a Clerk and an Interpreter with one man constitute the summer establishment at Hay River.

49. That a Chief Trader Clerk and an Interpreter with two men constitute the summer establishment at Great Slave Lake.

50. That a Clerk with an Interpreter and two men constitute the summer establishment at Fort Vermillion.

51. That a Clerk and an Interpreter with four men constitute the summer establishment at Dunvegan.

52. That the present establishment of St. Johns be removed to the Rocky Mountain Portage.[1]

53. That a Clerk and an Interpreter with three men constitute the summer establishment of the new Post of St. Johns.

54. That the Posts of Pierre au Calumet and Fort Providence be abandoned.

55. That a Junior Clerk and two men be appointed to attend the Crees of Pierre a Calumet next summer for the purpose of Collecting provisions.

56. That an Outfit of Pieces to be embarked in 6 Canoes, be provided at Fort Chipewyan for McKenzies River District, and that 20 men be furnished by the Athabasca District to take in such Outfit.

57. That the following appointments in McKenzies River District be made for ensuing Winter Vizt.

Edward Smith for the Forks of McKenzies River [2]
A. R. McLeod for Fort Good Hope.

58. That the following constitute the summer establishment in McKenzies River District, vizt.

A Clerk & an Interpreter with one man for the Forks of McKenzies River.
A Clerk & an Interpreter with two men for Fort du Liard.
A Clerk & an Interpreter with two men for Fort Norman &
A Clerk & an Interpreter with two men for Fort Good Hope.

59. That the Outfit for New Caledonia District already transported to Norway House & consisting of 100 pieces be conveyed thither in 5 Canoes manned by 26 men.

---

[1] Peace River, see Morton, *A History of the Canadian West*, p. 705.

[2] This post was established by the North West Company about 1804 at the Forks of the Mackenzie and Liard Rivers. In July, 1822, a new post was built at the Forks in the vicinity of the site of the old fort to be " the emporium of the Department ". By October, 1823, it was known as Fort Simpson.

60. That a Canoe and eight men be provided to convey J. Stuart from hence to New Caledonia together with any additional pieces he may require to complete his Outfit.

61. That J. Stuart fix his winter residence at McLeods Lake—and that William Brown fix his winter residence in the Babine Country.

62. That the following constitute the summer establishment in New Caledonia District, vizt.

1 Clerk & 4 men for Alexandria
1 do. 1 Interpreter & 3 men for Fort George
1 do. 1 do. & 1 do. for Frazers Lake
1 do. & 1 do. for St. James's River
1 do. & 5 do. for Kilmaurs
1 do. & 1 do. for McLeods Lake

63. That a new establishment ensuing summer be made among the Chilcotin Tribes, say about 150 miles N. West of Frazers River, and that two Clerks an Interpreter & five men constitute such summer establishment.

64. That the present Post of Lesser Slave Lake if practicable be abandoned & that a Post at McLeods Branch[1] be substituted in place thereof.

---

[1] When this post was established on the Athabaska River it became known as Fort Assiniboine. See D.4/2, fo. 40, Simpson to Connolly, May 8, 1823, "I have given much attention to the affairs of McLeod's branch and Jasper's House (say Smoky River) and it is my opinion that they should both be established from Lesser Slave Lake; Mr. [Colin] Robertson however is of a different way of thinking, . . . he wishes them to be attached to the Saskatchewan Department, and means to lay his claims before the Council, but if we confine ourselves to matters of expediency I do not think he is likely to carry his point. . . . I have conversed with several Indians in regard to the State of the Pambina and Athabasca Rivers, and they seem to think that there is abundance of Water at all Seasons for Boats; the Pambina Portage is about 50 Miles across, and Horses loaded with 2 pieces each can perform the trip in four Days in the Autumn & six Days in Spring." D.4/3, fo. 39, same to same, January 10, 1824, "All the opposition that was made in Council to the Establishment of McLeod's Branch did not alter the opinion I formed on that subject while on the spot. . . . I therefore confidently expect that in the event of your having arrived too late last fall to effect those changes, the necessary steps will be taken this spring conformable to the Minutes of Council."

65. That a Post towards the source of the Smoky River adjoining the Eastern Skirts of the Rocky Mountain be established & that the present Post of Rocky Mountain House be abandoned.

66. That an Outfit of 96 pieces in 4 Canoes navigated by 21 men, be provided for and transported to Lesser Slave Lake District.

67. That the following appointments in Lesser Slave Lake District be made for ensuing winter vizt. William Connolly for Smoky River establishment and Joseph Felix La Rocque for McLeods Branch establishment.

68. That a Clerk & two men constitute the summer establishment of Smoky River & that a Clerk & two men constitute the summer establishment at McLeods Branch.

69. That William Connolly be directed to provide the necessary provisions & Horses for the Columbia River Canoes & Baggage in crossing the Rocky Mountains.

70. That two Boats navigated by 14 men with an Outfit of 129 pieces be furnished for English River District.

71. That Geo. Keith fix his winter residence at Isle a la Crosse & that John Spencer fix his winter residence at the new establishment at Pelican Lake.

72. That the present Post of Lac La Ronge be abandoned & that a winter Post at Pelican Lake be substituted in place thereof.

73. That the following constitute the summer establishment in English River District vizt. a Clerk and two men for Isle a la Crosse, & a Clerk and an Interpreter with one man for the new Post of Cold Lake.

74. That Two Boats navigated by Twelve men & a Boy with an Outfit of 125 pieces be furnished for Cumberland House District.

75. That the following appointments for the Winter be made in Cumberland House District vizt.

James Leith for Cumberland House &
John Lee Lewis for Moose Lake.

76. That the following constitute the summer establishment of Cumberland House District vizt.

J. L. Lewis with one man for Moose Lake &
A Clerk and three men for Cumberland House.

77. That Three Boats navigated by 18 men with an Outfit of[1] Pieces be furnished for Edmonton House.

78. That a Boat navigated by 6 men with a Cargo of[1] pieces be furnished for Carlton House, and that any pieces deficient to complete the Outfit for said Post be transported on freight by the Edmonton Boats.

79. That the following appointments for the winter be made for Saskatchewan River District vizt.

John Rowand for Edmonton &
John Peter Pruden for Carlton.

80. That distinct setts of Books and Accounts be kept for each Post.

81. That the following constitute the summer establishment in the Saskatchewan River District, vizt. a Senior & Junior Clerk with an Interpreter and 11 men for Edmonton House and a Senior and Junior Clerk with 10 men for Carlton House.

82. That John Rowand be directed to provide eight new boats ensuing spring to be brought to Norway House.

83. That the necessary preparations be made ensuing winter to abandon Carlton House & that a Post in the neighbourhood of Battle River,[2] be substituted in place thereof.

84. That between the Posts of Edmonton & Carlton a quantity of Pemican not exceeding 700 Bags of 90 lbs. each be provided for the consumption of next season.

85. That two Boats navigated by 12 men with an Outfit of 82 pieces, be provided for Swan River District and that any deficiency to complete said Cargoes be made with Goods on freight for Red River Colony.

---

[1] Added in pencil, "310 pieces for Edmonton & Carlton to be divided Inland as circumstances may require."

[2] No effective action followed this resolution. Carlton House was not abandoned, and no post at Battle River was set up.

86. That the following winter Posts in Swan River District be kept up vizt. Fort Dauphin, Swan River & Riviere au Capot and that John Clarke be appointed to winter at Swan River, & Thomas McMurray at Fort Dauphin.

87. That John Clarke be directed to get two Boats built and that 20 Kegs Salt be provided and brought out to Norway House, also to employ his own men in making a certain quantity of Sugar to be disposed of as may afterwards be deemed most advantageous.

88. That a Clerk one Interpreter & three men constitute the summer establishment of Swan River District.

89. That a Boat navigated by 8 men with an Outfit of 29 pieces be provided for Norway House District.

90. That Colin Robertson fix his winter residence at Norway House.

91. That the following constitute the summer establishment of Norway House District vizt.

A Clerk & two men for Norway House &
A Clerk & two men for Berens River.

92. That a Clerk Interpreter & 10 men constitute the establishment for the current year in Severn District.

93. That James Sutherland fix his winter residence at Severn Fort, and that the requisite Outfit for that District be forwarded thither in Autumn in a vessel.

94. That James Sutherland be authorised definitively to settle with the Gentleman superintending in Albany District the necessary arrangements in regard to those Indians alternately supplied from the Winusk & Athewapiscat Posts & partly claimed by both Districts.

95. That a List of Indians considered appertaining to York Factory, Severn & Island Lake Districts, be made out, and that some uniform mode of treating the same be adopted.

96. That James Sutherland be directed to procure not exceeding 1,000 Geese for the consumption of York Factory, and that he be directed to communicate by express with the Gentlemen of Albany District.

97. That seven men be furnished from hence for Nelson

River District and that they be employed to take in the Outfit for the District & transport to Split Lake, the New Caledonia Outfit for next year.

98. That John Charles fix his winter residence at Indian Lake.

99. That the following constitute the summer establishment of Nelson River District vizt.

Two Clerks and three men at Split Lake,
An Interpreter one man & a Boy at Nelson House &
Two men at Indian Lake.

100. That John Charles be directed to build a Store for a Depot at Split Lake,[1] and that the Goods sent thither for New Caledonia, be kept apart.

101. That it appearing that the sum of £300 which by a resolve of a Temporary Council held at this place 20th August last, John Clarke was authorised to expend, in making provision for and assisting disabled & discharged Servants & families of the Company, is only in part expended; that Donald McKenzie be authorised to expend the remaining balance, amounting to £296 conformably to the suggestions of the Honble. Committee contained in certain Paragraphs of their Letters, detailed in the minutes of said Temporary Council, and that he be empowered to employ as many of the Companys Servants in effecting that object, as is consistent with a due regard to the interests of the Company.

---

[1] D.4/86, Simpson's Report, 1823, fo. 53-53d., "We have passed a Resolution this season, that Split Lake shall in future be the Depôt for New Caledonia instead of Norway House; this has been done in consequence of its being ascertained that the distance is materially shorter by the Burnt Wood Carrying Place track than Cumberland and the Winipeg, and we are in hopes that in the course of an other year or two the Brigade of that Department will be enabled to come all the way to York with the returns and for the outfit. . . . Upon the plan now adopted the Boats of Nelson River District will transport the Outfit of New Caledonia to Split Lake for the succeeding year and bring down the Returns of the currt. year previous to taking the outfit for its own District; and the Depot can be provisioned by an additional Boat coming round by the Cepewisk and Cross Lake track from Play Green Lake in Spring." Cf. *H.B.S.*, I, 26, and p. xxxvi, *supra.*

102. That Donald McKenzie be authorised to purchase 700 Bushels Indian Corn at a price not exceeding *7s. 6d.* p. Bushel.

103. That in compliance with the wishes of the Honble. Committee expressed in Par. 62 of their Letter of the 2nd March [1]—That Goods should be sold in the Shop at Red River to Settlers and others at the York Factory Price, and the rate of advance for the Inventory of that District,—That Donald McKenzie be accordingly authorised to make such Sales for Cash or approved Bills only, or in Barter for such articles of Country produce as are specified in preceding resolve.

104. That James Bird be instructed to establish if possible a Post in some centrical situation, between Brandon House & Qui appelle, in which case, the Posts of Qui appelle & Brandon House to be abandoned, but in the event of no advantageous situation being found, the Post of Qui appelle

---

[1] A.6/20, fos. 80-1, Par. 62, Governor and Committee to Simpson, March 13, 1823, "We have resolved that the price of the Shop at Red River shall be the rate of price allowed on the Inventories of remains at the Forks." Cf. B.239/c/1, fo. 129, William McGillivray to J. G. McTavish, Montreal, April 30, 1824, "The arrangements for the Shop was an experiment, not by any means intended to be permanent if it did not answer. . . . The great facility afforded to the Settlers who have the means of purchasing goods in wholesale, is given to them on the ground that it is far better for the Company to supply them at a saving price, than suffer them to send *orders* for Goods to England & form connections with Strangers—and the advance charged at the Red River was supposed to cover the Expense of Transport from the Bay. Whether it does or not, is a question very proper for your Council to ascertain correctly—and if found inadequate to have it altered. The Scale of advances to the old Departments of the N.W.Co. from Fort William, was founded upon correct Documents upon which calculations were formed—and there was no mistake—the principle being that the Inventories should be valued at what they cost the Company & *no more.* You will naturally suppose that fixing the *present* scale of advances from York Fort to the different Stations was chiefly my work but I had not bye me the proper documents to make any *nice* calculation of advance. I fixed it therefore somewhat relatively to the former scale taking the transport in Boats, short distances &c. &c. into consideration—but I am by no means clear that 10 P. Cent covers expenses to the River Rouge. You have now amongst you the Means of making correct calculations we ought not surely therefore to frame our accounts upon doubtful ones. Whatever you do with the rest (for it is only one year handing over to the next) you ought immediately to ascertain correctly the Expense of transport to Red River, and report upon it by the ships."

only to be withdrawn and that of Brandon House to be kept up.

105. That a Clerk, Interpreter & 6 men constitute the summer establishment of Brandon House.

106. That three Boats manned by 22 men with an Outfit of 64 pieces be provided from hence for Upper Red River District and that they complete their Cargoes with freight for Lower Red River.

107. That James Bird be directed to trade, all the Grease & all the season'd Buffaloe & Calf hides he can collect, also 500 Bags Pemican, 200 of which to be disposed of to the Colony if required, and that he procure 500 Buffaloe Robes if not too dear.

108. That a Boat manned by 8 men with an Outfit of 76 pieces for River Winipeg District, be furnished from hence.

109. That John McDonald fix his winter residence at Fort Alexander and that he be directed to get two Boats built.

110. That a Clerk an Interpreter & 4 men constitute the summer establishment of River Winipeg District.

111. That discharged Servants be employed to assist in taking the current Outfit consisting of 60 pieces to Lac La Pluie District.

112. That John McLaughlin fix his winter residence at Lac La Pluie.

113. That Simon McGillivray fix his winter residence at[1] .

114. That Fifteen men constitute the winter establishment of Lac La Pluie District, and that Simon McGillivray with the winter Clerks and 6 men constitute the summer establishment of Lac La Pluie.

115. That the Council taking into serious consideration the danger to be apprehended on account of the lateness of the season, in the projected expedition of last autumn to the Esquimeaux lands, are of opinion, that it should be postponed.

116. That eight men constitute the winter establishment at Churchill Fort, & that Mr. Leslie be directed to proceed thither with boats containing his most valuable returns and in

[1] Lac de Bois Blanc (Basswood Lake), Lac la Pluie district.

which to convey Roderick McKenzie from hence with the requisite Outfit.

117. That the following constitute the establishment of York Factory vizt.

2 Blacksmiths
2 Assistant do.
6 Carpenters & Joiners
2 Coopers
4 Sawyers
1 Feeder of live Stock
1 Cook
1 Waiting man
4 Wood Cutters
2 ,, Carters
4 Labourers and expressmen
2 Balers &
1 Cook for the people
—
32

118. That a Clerk and four men constitute the winter establishment of Merry's House[1] in Island Lake District.

119. That 5 additional men take up the Outfit consisting of 63 pieces for Island Lake District.

120. That Alex. Stewart fix his winter residence at Island Lake and that he be directed to abandon Sandy Lake in the fall and Merrys House ensuing spring.

121. That a Clerk and two men form the summer establishment of Island Lake, and that a Clerk and one man form the summer establishment of Oxford House.

122. That the following appointments for the Columbia River District be made for the current year vizt. Alexander Kennedy now at Spokane House, to winter at Fort George with J. D. Cameron, and to assume the management thereof for 1824-25 on the departure of J. D. Cameron.

J. W. Dease at Nez Percées Fort
J. McLeod at Thompsons River.

123. That in compliance with a resolve of the Committee expressed in Par. 67 of their letter of the 13th March for admitting Messrs. Black and Ogden into the Service of the Compy. in the first class of Clerks with the emolument which

---

[1] Records exist for Merry's House from 1810 onwards. The post was apparently abandoned in 1824: it appears in the Minutes again in 1827 and was again abandoned in 1832.

may accrue to them from two shares assigned over by Messrs. McGillivrays & Ellice, and from a full conviction of the value of their services,—That the Council do recommend them to the Honble. Committee, to be admitted Chief Traders, & request that they may have accordingly their commissions forwarded them.

124. That P. S. Ogden be appointed to Spokane House District and that he be instructed to fit out a Trapping expedition next spring for the Snake country, for which 8 additional hired Servants to the present establishment, will be provided him, and that the said expedition be placed under the direction of Alexr. Ross Clerk.[1]

125. That J. D. Cameron or his successor be directed to Ship for England such unsaleable & superfluous articles of British manufacture as he may judge necessary accompanied by Certificates attesting the different Shipments, to which such articles belonged, in order to facilitate their being admitted to entry at the Custom House, and if necessary re-shipped for Hudsons Bay.

126. That P. S. Ogden be provided with a Canoe & 8 men for to convey him to the Columbia and that Rolls Tobacco and Guns be embarked by him along the route.

127. That Samuel Black accompanied by Donald Manson Clerk be appointed to conduct an expedition next spring for the purpose of exploring a tract of Country laying on the west side of the Rocky Mountain from the head waters of Finlays Branch, to proceed as far North as the season will

---

[1] Ross was offered the management of the Snake Country expeditions for three years. See Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 44-6, 351-2. Cf. B.239/c/1, fos. 124-5, Finan McDonald to J. G. McTavish, Spokane House, April 5, 1824, "I got Safe home from the Snake Cuntre thank . . . . and when that Cuntre will see me agane the Beaver will have Gould Skin. . . . Mr. A. Ross Past the winter with me at the Flat Head he started for the Snakes 10th Fabruary, 9 Engaged men, Revet to be his Intarpriter and to help to Goide the Free Men." *Ibid.*, fo. 163, same to same, March 22, 1825, "Mr. Ross had more luck then I had the [year] Before he had no Batil with the Black Feet fue [horses] stold By the Snakes. Brought out upwards of 4900 Beaver, Large and Small—561 over and above Last year he was better furnish in traps then I was the year before and he was noways trouble by our Anemis of the year before."

permit, then recross the mountains in order to fall on some of the streams leading into McKenzies River, and that he be fitted out by James Keith for that purpose.[1]

128. That the Clerks as p. annexed List be appointed to the following Districts, vizt.

Athabasca
- Colin Campbell
- William McGillivray
- George Linton
- William Middleberger
- Alexr. Robertson
- Guy Hughes

New Caledonia
- James McDougald
- George McDougald
- John McDonald
- W. S. McBean
- James Murray Yale
- John Todd
- Donald McKenzie

Lesser Slave Lake
- Paul Frazer
- P. C. Pambrun

English River
- James Heron
- James Douglas

Cumberland
- Donald Ross[2]
- Thomas Isbister
- Thomas Swain

Edmonton
- Patk. Small
- Geo. Deschambeaud[2]
- Duncan Finlayson

Carlton
- John Harriotte
- George Bird[2]

Swan River
- Joshua Halcro
- Richard Grant[2]

Lower Red River
- Cuthbert Cummings
- James Hargrave
- Cuthbert Grant
- Andw. McDermot

Upper Red River
- J. R. McKay[2]
- A. Feistil[2]

Bas de La Riviere
- John Bell[2]
- Charles Ross

Lac La Pluie
- Edward Ermatinger
- William Clousten[2]
- John Stewart[2]

---

[1] B.67/a/1-3, Journals of Samuel Black to Finlay River, 1824.

[2] See Appendix B.

Norway House
- Clarke Ross[1]
- John Robertson

Island Lake
- James Robertson

Severn
- Francis Ermatinger

Churchill
- George Barnestone[1]

Nelson River
- Hugh Leslie
- John Scott[1]
- William Sinclair[1]

York
- Robert Miles
- William Todd
- George Taylor[1]

McKenzies River
- Murdoch McPherson
- Charles Dease[1]
- John McLeod
- John Hutchison
- F. W. Wintzell
- Francis Heron
- John Allan

Columbia
- P. S. Ogden
- Alexander Ross
- Alexander McKenzie[1]
- Archibald McDonald
- William Kittson[1]
- Louis Pion[1]
- John Work

Rocky Mtn. Expedition
- Samuel Black
- Donald Manson

129. That all Clerks not contained in preceding List, be brought out ensuing spring for the purpose of being discharged.

130. That Augustin Nolin be paid for certain Goods acknowledged by him to have been illegally brought into the H.B. Territories for the purpose of Trade, and accordingly detained last October, and of which illegality he has since pleaded ignorance; and that the present resolution be passed for compensating him agreeably to the tenor of his request expressed in his letter of 25th June addressed to the Governor & Council of this Department.

131. That all letters on public business, embracing general arrangements, after the sittings of Council, be addressed to the Governor, Chief Factors & Chief Traders, and forwarded with the requisite expedition to the Winter residence of the Governor.

[1] See Appendix B.

132. That conformably to the directions of the Honble. Committee, all Chief Factors, Chief Traders & Clerks in charge of Posts, be directed to give Indians no more than half the quantity of spirits they have been accustomed to receive in the way of presents, that no Furs be traded for that article, and that due attention be paid to ameliorate their condition & improve their morals.

133. That all the Buffaloe Tongues that can be procured at the provision Posts, be brought out to the Depot.

134. That Country Produce and Live Stock be valued as follows, vizt.

Bark Birch p. bottom	fth.	1*s.* 6*d.*
„ Side	„	9*d.*
Barley rough	Bs.	5*s.*
Hulled	„	7*s.* 6*d.*
Boats, not less than 24 feet keel	ea.	£15
Canoes large North	„	£5
Corn Indian	Bs.	7*s.* 6*d.*
Fat or Grease	lb.	4*d.*
Flour (108 lbs.)	Bag	24*s.*
Geese Fresh	ea.	4*d.*
Salt	„	4*d.*
Gum or Pitch made	lb.	1*d.*
Hides Buffaloe Prime	ea.	7*s.* 6*d.*
Calf	„	7*s.* 6*d.*
Meat Pounded	lb.	4*d.*
Dried or Piece	„	2*d.*
Fresh	„	1*d.*
Salt Buffaloe	„	2*d.*
Deer	„	2*d.*
Oil Sturgeon	Gall.	2*s.*
Pemican fine & com.	lb.	4*d.*
(Bags of 90 lb.)	ea.	30*s.*
Rice Indian	Bs.	5*s.*
Robes Buffaloe Prime	ea.	5*s.*
Robes Buffaloe com.	ea.	2*s.* 6*d.*
Salt A	Bs.	10*s.*
Shaganapie p. pack cords	lb.	1*d.*
„ Snow Shoes	„	2*d.*
Shoes Indian Track	pr.	4*d.*
Skins dressed Buffaloe	ea.	2*s.* 6*d.*
Red Deer lge.	„	2*s.* 6*d.*
small	„	1*s.* 6*d.*
Rein Deer lge.	„	1*s.* 6*d.*
small	„	9*d.*
Moose large	„	3*s.* 9*d.*
small	„	2*s.*
Parcht. Moose large	„	2*s.*
small	„	1*s.*
Red Deer lge.	„	2*s.*
small	„	1*s.*
Rein Deer Prime	„	1*s.*
Sugar mapple	lb.	4*d.*
Tongues & Bosses Buffaloe	ea.	9*d.*
Red Deer or Moose	„	9*d.*
Rein Deer Prime	„	6*d.*
Wheat	Bs.	5*s.*
Dogs transferred Sled	ea.	30*s.*
Horses	„	40*s.*

135. That an account of Articles in use commonly called old Stores be annexed to the Inventories, without any valuation

being made thereof, but that Iron works Guns &c. requiring repair and forwarded from one Post or District to another for that purpose, be paid or the repairs charged according to their value, say three for two or two for one to be regulated by their quality and condition.

136. That any increase of wages or extra service money, be particularized and satisfactorily accounted for in the annual statement of Servants Wages & Balances, of the District to which they belong, otherwise all such extra Wages, Service money or remuneration to be placed to the account of the person superintending the District or Post where such are allowed.

137. That Guides while at the Depot, be allowed each ¼ Tea 1½ lb. Sugar and ½ pint Rum p. week in addition to the ordinary rations of the Depot, and that they have an allowance delivered to them at the Factory of 25 lbs. Flour 20 lb. Sugar & 10 lb. Grease in addition to the ordinary rations inland—together with ½ lb. Tea 5 lb. Sugar 10 lb. Biscuit & 10 lb. Beef or Pork for the voyage Inland.

138. That the following resolves passed in Council last summer embracing general arrangements, and of a permanent nature, be until rescinded, considered as forming part of the general regulations for the Trade—vizt. No. 1, 35, 36, 98 & 102.

139. That all Chief Factors and Chief Traders for whom no special provision is made, accompany their loaded craft from the Depot inland, and all Chief Factors coming out to the Depot, be allowed to precede their loaded Craft, thither for the purpose of attending Council, provided no loss of Freight is sustained thereby, and provided measures are concerted to enable two or more to embark in the same Craft.

140. That J. P. Pruden Chief Trader whose presence was considered necessary inland for the summer, and now complaining of ill health, having requested permission to visit this Depot ensuing summer for the purpose of soliciting one years leave of absence, should his health continue to require it,—that the same be complied with.

141. That all Leather taken from the Stores by Chief

Factors, Chief Traders and Clerks, be charged to their respective accounts at the Inventory price. That all others on European Terms, pay for each Moose Skin 7*s*. 6*d*., Canadians on reduced terms 18 Livres and those on old Contracts at the N.W. Tariff & other leather in proportion.

142. That Cuthbert Grant Clerk, be engaged at a Salary not exceeding £120 p. an. for three years.

143. That no damaged or Staged Furs, Beaver & Otters excepted, be brought out to the Depot.

144. That Chief Factors and Chief Traders be each allowed an extra man on the voyage or elsewhere, to act as Cook &c., and that such servant be allowed £3 extra p. annum to be paid in Goods, provided his contract Wages do not exceed those of a common labourer of the District in which he is employed.

145. That Chief Factors & Chief Traders endeavour to hire in the wintering grounds on European Terms,[1] the men whose services are required, and that the following Wages of last year, be allowed by the different Districts to those who will not accept of European terms, vizt.

			Livres		Livres	
Athabasca & McKenzies River		Boutes	1,000	Middleman	800	p. An.
English River		„	800	„	600	„
Saskatchewan		„	800	„	600	„
Cumberland House		„	700	„	500	„
Swan River, Upper & Lower Red River & River Winipeg		„	700	„	500	„
Lac La Pluie		„	800	„	600	„
Columbia & N. Caledonia, out & in		„	1,200	„	900	„
Columbia	Resident	„	800	„	600	„
New Caledonia	„	„	800	„		„

146. That all subsequent advances to Servants, to those made during the summer at the Depot, be at the following Tariff, vizt.—50 p. Cent on the summer Tariff of the Depot

---

[1] See Appendix A, p. 348. The Engagement Books, 1824-1900 (B. 239/u/1-4) show that servants hired in the wintering grounds contracted for periods of years.

on all Goods without distinction—excepting in the article of spirituous Liquors sold at Churchill, York and Severn Forts, which on account of the peculiar living and mode of voyaging, is to be allowed at the summer Tariff of the Depot, as also at Fort George Columbia River.

147. That it being considered important to ascertain the practicability of Boats passing by North River for Athabasca District, that four boats each manned by 7 men with a Cargo of 60 pieces, under the direction of Mr. Black and a Guide, be directed to pass by that route this summer.[1]

148. That Dr. Cuddie of the Red River Settlement be paid the sum of £50 for past attendance & medical service at the Companys establishments, at Red River & neighbouring Posts, as also for services rendered certain discharged & disabled Servants of the Company.

149. That supernumerary Clerks and supernumerary men be retained to provide against contingencies, and that of such supernumerary men be employed to repair the communication from hence to Norway House, and be employed to repair that by the North River—that the supernumerary Clerks be stationed and disposed of, as may hereafter be determined.

150. That Gentlemen in charge of Districts upon arrival at the Depot, deliver in their respective orders or Indents for the following Outfit, in order that the same be submitted to and examined by Council.

151. That all public property embarked in the outgoing

---

[1] B.39/a/22, fo. 23d., August 20, 1823, James Keith "arrived at Frog Portage, the Place of Junction of the Routes to & from York Factory by Nelson & Haye River alias new & old Route. Found a few lines stuck up from Mr. Black (who embarked with our 4 Boats by the former Route) forwarded by J. Stuart Chief Factor. . . . Left a few lines addressed to Mr. Black at east end of the Portage of Grandes Rapides, intimating the intentions of the Council & the Propriety of his continuing with the Boats till they reach their destination. These Boats it is to be observed left York 19th July, cargoes consisting of 55 @ 59 Pieces ea. manned including guides with 8 men, in expectations of making a more expeditious passage by the new than by the old Route, it being merely an experiment by the first boats ever fitted out for Athabasca." *Ibid.*, fo. 31d., On September 29, Mr. Black arrived at Fort Chipewyan with the four boats in seventy-three days from York Factory.

Craft for the purpose of being transferred, be until delivery on the account and risk of the District by which such property is to be transferred, and when delivered it is to be placed on the Inventory of the District receiving the same.

152. That William Henry Clerk, having requested leave of absence for a year on private business, his request be complied with.

153. That for the more effectual civilization and moral improvement of the families attached to the different establishments and the Indians—Every Sunday when circumstances permit, divine Service be publickly read with becoming solemnity, either once or twice a day, to be regulated by the number of people and other circumstances, at which every man woman and child resident must attend, together with such of the Indians who may be at hand, as it may be found proper to admit.

154. That for this purpose, the requisite supply of Religious Books be imported by and at the expence of the Company, to consist of Books of common Prayer of Sermons & Bibles—Those for the Canadians to be Sermons or moral lectures in French, expressed in easy & familiar language suited to their notions & apprehensions.

155. That in course of the week all irregularity, vicious or indolent habits, particularly among the women & children be checked and discountenanced, and their opposites encouraged and rewarded.

156. To endeavour to provide such regular employment for the children as is best suited to their age & Capacities, shewing some extra attention to, and bestowing some trifling premiums on those who excel, so as to excite and keep alive a spirit of activity emulation and juvenile rivalry.

157. As a preparative to education, that the mother & children always be addressed and habituated to converse in the vernacular dialect (whether English or French) of the Father.

158. That he be encouraged to devote part of his leisure moments to teach his children their A.B.C. Catechism together with some short or appropriate Prayer to be punctually repeated on going to bed—thus would the instruction of the

child be rendered instrumental to the parents own improvement, and by the observance of the Sundays, independent of other amelioration, decency, cleanliness and moral propriety would be promoted.

159. That all Chief Factors, Chief Traders and Clerks having charge of Districts or Posts be directed to take the proper measures for carrying these regulations into effect.

160. That Allan McDonell Chief Trader having requested leave of absence for a year on the score of ill health, of which he has handed us the Certificate of Dr. Todd of 15th Inst., such request be accordingly complied with.

161. That no Transfers of Money from one account to another for Bargains or otherwise be allowed among Servants under the rank of Clerks, excepting from monied to indebted Servants, & that no Bargain or money transaction, between Clerks & other Servants, be allowed without the special permission of Council.

162. That Servants indebted to the Company, to whom are allowed the current Wages of the District, of the class to which they belong, be permitted to have advances in the course of the year not exceeding three fourths of the amount of their annual Salaries vizt. one half at the Depot & one fourth inland, and that no District in the annual settlement of its accounts be allowed credit for any advances to indebted Servants beyond that proportion.

163. That all unsaleable Property remaining on Inventories, or which it may be found advantageous to transfer from one District to another, be valued at the Prime cost of the place where the same was originally manufactured or procured and that damaged property be valued in the same proportion.

164. That to discourage & prevent the abuse of Spirituous Liquor, the following be the prices thereof at the Depot vizt.

All Rum not beyond Proof strength, to those on European terms 12*s*. p. Gall. Brandy, Gin & Shrub 18*s*. Mad. Wine at 30*s*. all other wine at 24*s*. p. Gall. To those on reduced Canadian terms, Rum as above 54 Livres, Shrub & Gin 80 Livres p. Gallon and to those on old Contracts, Rum at 72 Livres Shrub and Gin at 90 Livres p. Gall.

165. That all Groceries to Servants at the Depot (Tea excepted) sold in quantities under 14 lb. be charged with an extra advance of 5 p. Cent on first cost to cover waste & loss in retailing.

166. That no Servant be transferred from one District to another without being accompanied with a satisfactory statement of his account, and that no Servant belonging to one District & sent to another, be furnished any advances by the latter district without an order from the person under whom he last acted, unless the person making such advances has a statement of his account, or assumes the responsibility thereof.

167. That a Copy of the Scheme for Benefit Fund[1] recommended p. Honble. Committee, be furnished each Chief Factor and Chief Trader for their serious consideration, whose reports & opinions thereon the Council will expect to receive next summer, and that a regular Statement of the women & Families maintained by each District, both before and after the late reduction in spring, be made out as soon as possible, specifying the Name of the Individual, country, capacity, length of Service, Wages, Balance, connexion and number of Children, and that the Gentlemen superintending Districts, be desired to make out a similar Statement for the inspection of Council next summer and in the meantime to direct their attention to making such further reduction as circumstances may warrant.

168. That all Goods advanced to and Furs received from Freemen, be regulated by the Indian Tariff of the District or Post, where they take their advances, deducting 1/5 or 20 p.

---

[1] Cf. Appendix A, pp. 358-9. Simpson's suggestion formed the basis of the Governor and Committee's scheme of 1823 (A.6/20, fos. 94d.-95) "for a Fund for the Benefit of the Widows and Children of Officers and Men." The apportionment, which would vary as the fund increased or diminished, would be fixed at first at twenty times the annual subscription, and the amounts paid to families would thus be in proportion to the subscriptions paid. Subscribers retiring and not leaving their families in the country, would claim a quarter of the apportionment, provided that subscriptions had been paid for five years. Apportionments could be disposed of elsewhere by will if the family was left adequately provided for. The scheme was never whole-heartedly accepted by the Council, which contented itself with making men responsible for their families, cf. p. 94-5, Res. 118, and p. 224.

cent from the amount of the Goods sold them by way of equivalent for the gratuities made the Indians and that no money be allowed them in payment of Furs or other articles furnished.

169. That copy of the following Letter now received (22nd July) be entered and recorded in the minutes.

York Factory *July 22nd* 1823

George Simpson Esqr.

Sir,

In conformity to that part of the twenty fourth Article of the Deed Poll which provides that a Chief Factor intending to retire after wintering three years in North America, shall give one years previous notice to the Governor and Council; I hereby inform you, for the information of the Council, that it is my intention to retire after the close of the Trade of the ensuing season.

I am Sir
Your Obedient Servant
(signed) James Bird

170. That a List of the Indians and Freemen considered appertaining to each District throughout the country, be made out and settled on annually by the Gentlemen in charge of neighbouring Districts and that no debts advanced by one Post or District be traded by those in charge of any other Post or District.

171. That this meeting do now adjourn.[1]

[signed] Geo. Simpson Govr. President
John McDonald Chief Factor

---

[1] In addition to the matters of which minutes were made, the relations between the fur trade and the Red River Colony occupied much of the time of this Council. Cf. Introduction, p. xxvii, and Selkirk Corres., Simpson to Colvile, September 8, 1823, "I am afraid I have worn out your patience with these unsatisfactory remarks on the late administration shall therefore now take the liberty of drawing your attention to the feelings of the Council in respect to Colony affairs. Nearly every member thereof is hostile to the Settlement, both Hudsons Bay and North West, and this principally arises from the expense it entails on the concern and the continual fever in which the Colonists keep us. By the Deed Poll or rather the Original Deed between the Contracting parties

James Bird	Chief Factor
James Leith	”
Colin Robertson	”
J. G. McTavish	”
John Clarke	”
George Keith	”
John Charles	”
John Stuart	”
Edwd. Smith	”
Jno. McLoughlin	”
James Keith	”

York Factory 22d July 1823

it is provided that no expense relating to Colonization will affect the Fur Trade. The Salys. to the Governor and Clergyman therefore gave them a handle to break out violently; it kept them in a ferment the whole season, and altho' I used every means to bring them into good humour it was for a length of time impossible; they looked upon me with suspicion, had private meetings in Councils Day after Day, and were about to have written the Committee in a strain which must have given offence; Robertson was one of the leading Mal-contents, but his blustering folly knocked the whole on the head, and in order to make himself pass for a man of weight came out with all their secrets which gave me an opportunity of bringing them to their senses; in short I found it necessary to show my power and authority and in full council gave them a lecture which had the desired effect made them look on each other with suspicion and restored their confidence in myself; instead of writing themselves they left the whole to me and attended to their other business. No man ever took greater pains or labour to please and give satisfaction than I have done, but some of our Chief Factors are so much accustomed to grumble that a Saint could scarcely keep them in humour; this last season however I found it necessary to act with firmness, convinced them that I could talk loud also, and made an example of Robertson to begin with; he was more noisy about the Colony than any other, talked of rights and previledges, getting Councils opinion on the Deed Poll, in short wished to be a Leader, but I have made such an exposure this season of his mal administration in the Saskatchawine and told him so many home truths in the presence of the whole Council that he is quite crest fallen and will I think give no more trouble."

MINUTES[1] OF A TEMPORARY COUNCIL held at York Factory Northern District of Ruperts Land this first day of July one thousand eight hundred and Twenty Four. Present

George Simpson	Governor
Alexander Stewart	Chief Factor
John Geo. McTavish	do.
John Stuart	do.
Edward Smith	do.
James Keith	do.
Joseph McGillivray	Chief Trader
James McMillan	do.

It being found expedient to determine upon a new Scale of Wages together with a new Tariff for Sales to Servants in order to be enabled to meet without further delay any application for Advances, and the Honble. Committee having in various Despatches more particularly in that of the twelfth March last, signified their intention on this subject,

Resolved 1. That the following be the Scale of Wages to be allowed, vizt.

For all Districts in the Companys Territories

Steersmen	£22 Stg.
Bowsmen	20
Milieux	17

Athabasca McKenzies River and Lesser Slave Lake

Steersmen	£24
Bowsmen	22
Milieux	19

Western (ci devant new), Caledonia, Canoe System

Bouts	£27
Milieux	22

---

[1] Cf. Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 210-15, and the Minutes of 1824 from copies, 1822-24, in the Huntington Library MSS., H.M. 409 and 2164.

Columbia River

Bouts	£22
Milieux	17

together with an augmentation when employed out & in to and from York Factory, of For Bouts £4 and for Milieux £3.

Guides to be allowed £5 in addition to the wages of a Steersman of the District.

Interpreters when absolutely required and not exempt from assisting as Summer men or at other duties when called upon, Wages not to exceed £25.

Mechanicks at the Depots to have their Wages regulated by the Council, and those inland not to exceed the Wages of the Steersmen of the District to which they belong, unless hired in a double or triple capacity in which case they will be allowed an augmentation by way of extra Service money.

Resolved 2. That all those hired last winter below the foregoing Scale of Wages and under bona fide impression of being allowed the current Wages and advantages of their respective Districts, be permitted to reap the benefit of such augmentation, and that all those hired on higher Wages than those already Specified and under a perfect understanding of having their supplies continued at their then existing Tariffs used at the period of their being hired—have their advances priced conformably thereto till the expiration of their Contracts: such distinction being considered expedient, to prevent jealousy and dissatisfaction with those on the reduced Scale of wages as also to induce those on a higher Scale to come into its terms.

Resolved 3. That the following be the Tariffs for Advances to Servants throughout the Northern Districts, vizt.

For Clerks and all other Servants on the foregoing Scale of Wages 50 p. Cent on the Prime cost of all imported, and 12½ p. Cent on the York cost of all Country made articles taken during Summer at the Depots, Spirituous Liquors excepted to be continued at fixed Prices Vizt. Madeira Wine 30*s.* Port and all other Wines at 24*s.* Shrub Gin and Brandy 18*s.* Jamaica Spirits 15*s.* and all Rum not beyond proof strength 12*s.* p.

Gallon. And all subsequent advances without distinction of articles whether taken at the Depots or Inland, to be charged 50 p. Cent on the York Inventory Tariff with the exception of Spirituous Liquor to be sold at 50 p. Cent on the Depot Summer Sale Tariff to Servants and also with the exception of country Produce, consisting of Dressed Leather, Buffalo Robes Provisions &c. &c. which will be sold throughout the year at 50 p. Cent on Inventory prices, such advance being found necessary to prevent too frequent application or abuse. For all Servants or Engagés on old Canadian Terms, the late North West Tariff for all advances taken during the Summer at the Depots, Spirituous Liquors excepted to be continued as follows —Rum not beyond proof strength 72 Livres Shrub Gin & Jamaica Spirits 90 Livres Wine and Brandy 150 Livres p. Gallon, and all subsequent advances without distinction of articles whether taken at the Depots or Inland to be at 50 p. Cent on the Depot Summer Sale Tariff, with the exception of country Produce to be continued at fixed prices throughout the year Vizt. Large ordinary Moose Skins 24 Livres prime select do. 26 Livres small do. 16 Livres large Red Deer Skins 18 Livres small do. 12 Livres Rein Deer Prime Skins 9 Livres small do. 5 Livres Buffalo Robes prime 30 Livres Shoes or Mittens dressed p. Pair 2 Livres Tallow Pounded Meat or Pemican p. lb. ea 2 Livres Shaganapie small p. lb. 6 Livres Pack Cords p. lb. 2 Livres Dried Meat p. lb. 1 Livre Fresh do. 10 Sols p. lb. Salted Meat p. lb. 1 Livre Salt p. Quart 2 Livres Buffalo Hides dressed 12 Livres Parchment do. 6 Livres. And for Servants or Engagés on reduced Canadian Terms 25 p. Cent deduction from the above specified prices, for those on old Canadian Agreements, conformably to the tenor and intention of their existing Contracts. It is however understood that in consideration of the peculiar living and mode of journeying at York, Churchill and Severn Forts as also at Fort George Columbia River, Spirituous Liquors will be allowed to Mechanicks and Engagés on whatever Scale of Wages, at the Depot summer Sale Tariff throughout the year.

Resolved 4. That the foregoing Tariff for Sales to Servants unless disapproved of, do remain fixed and only subject to revision or alteration whenever any considerable change takes place in the prime cost of the articles sold.

Resolved That this Council do now adjourn, sine die.

3rd July It being also deemed urgent and important to delay no longer in dispatching part of the Western Caledonia Outfit from Split Lake, at which place that Brigade is now supposed arriving

Resolved 5. That Mr. Joseph McGillivray Chief Trader be appointed to take his departure thither for that purpose, and that he be directed to equip and despatch four loaded Canoes having about 100 ps. with part of the current Outfit, leaving the remainder to be made up and forwarded from thence by the person to be appointed by the Council for the management of that District as soon as the number of hands required to complete the deficient crews arrive from the Interior.

Resolved That this Council do now adjourn.

Geo. Simpson	Govr.[1]
Alex. Stewart	Chief Factor
J. G. McTavish	do.
John Stuart	do.
Edwd. Smith	do.
James Keith	do.
Jos. McGillivray	C. Trader
James McMillan	do.

5th July Every means having been used to remove the existing prejudices and aversion entertained by the majority of the unhired Canadians against the European Scale of Wages and the advanced season and imperious necessity of completing the defective establishments, particularly those of the Northern Districts and the Columbia River, rendering it indispensable, to take immediate steps for facilitating, the rehiring of men for the current year and moreover conceiving that the most effectual mode of producing conviction would be by affording them an opportunity of perceiving the advantages it secures to others

---

[1] The signatures have been completed wherever possible from the series D.4/87, Simpson to the Governor and Committee. In the original only the initials are written in, in pencil: the full names are on D.4/87, fo. 90d.

RESOLVED 6. That it be left discretionary to endeavour rehiring for only the current year, on reduced Canadian terms conformably to the scale of wages and price of Goods fixed last year, those who will not accept of the new scale of wages of the current year.

RESOLVED That this Council do now adjourn.

GEO. SIMPSON	Govr.[1]
ALEX. STEWART	C. Factor
J. G. MCTAVISH	do.
JOHN STUART	do.
EDWD. SMITH	do.
JAMES KEITH	do.
JOS. MCGILLIVRAY	C. Trader
JAMES MCMILLAN	do.

MINUTES[2] OF A COUNCIL held at York Factory Northern Department of Ruperts Land this tenth day of July one thousand eight hundred and twenty four for the purpose of establishing such Rules and Regulations as may be considered expedient for conducting the business of the said Department and in order to investigate the result of the Trade of last year and determine the Outfits and arrangements of the current year, conformably to the Provisions of a Deed Poll under seal of the Governor and Company bearing date Twenty sixth day of March One thousand eight hundred and twenty one, at which the following members were present, vizt.

George Simpson	Governor
James Leith	Chief Factor

---

[1] D.4/87, fo. 91. In the original only the initials are written in, in pencil.

[2] Cf. Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 215-40.

Colin Robertson	Chief Factor
Alexander Stewart	do.
James Sutherland	do.
John Geo. McTavish	do.
John Clarke	do.
George Keith	do.
John Dugald Cameron	do.
John Charles	do.
John Stuart	do.
Edward Smith	do.
John McLoughlin	do.
James Keith	do.

Resolved 1. That the Chief Traders be invited to attend during the sitting of Council in compliance with which invitation the following immediately appeared and were present, vizt.

Thomas MacMurray	Chief Trader
John Peter Pruden	do.
Allan MacDonell	do.
John Rowand	do.
James McMillan	do.

2. That the Rotation of Furlough of Chief Factors for the current year, being in favor of John Clarke, George Keith and John Dugald Cameron and the said Gentlemen having notified their intentions of not availing themselves thereof—John Clarke, George Keith and J. Dugald Cameron are therefore considered disposable for the current year.

3. That the Rotation of Furlough of Chief Traders for the current Year, being in favor of John Spencer and Hugh Farries, and the former having exchanged his rotation of Furlough with Josep Fel. La Rocque, and the latter not having signified any intention of availing himself thereof,

4. That it be optional for Joseph Fel. La Rocque to avail himself of the rotation of Furlough of John Spencer.

5. That J. P. Pruden Chief Trader be permitted leave of absence for a year on account of ill health agreeably to a Certificate of this date from William Todd Surgeon.

6. That Joseph MacGillivray Chief Trader be permitted leave of absence for a year for the benefit of his health agreeably to a Certificate of this date from William Todd Surgeon.

7. That the following appointments take place

Athabasca	James Keith	Chief Factor
	Hugh Farries	Chief Trader
	Robert McVicar	do.
Mackenzies River	Edward Smith	Chief Factor
	Alexr. R. MacLeod	Chief Trader
New Caledonia	William Brown	Chief Trader
	William Connolly	do.
Lesser Slave Lake	John Clarke	Chief Factor
	William McIntosh	do.
English River	George Keith	Chief Factor
	John Spencer	Chief Trader
Cumberland House	James Leith	Chief Factor
	John Lee Lewes	Chief Trader
Saskatchewan	John Stuart	Chief Factor
	John Rowand	Chief Trader
Swan River	Allan McDonell	Chief Trader
Red River Colony	Donald MacKenzie	Chief Factor
Winipeg River	John MacDonald	Chief Factor
Lac La Pluie	J. Dugald Cameron	Chief Factor
	Thomas MacMurray	Chief Trader
	Simon MacGillivray	do.
Norway House[1]	Proposed to be abandoned as a District	
Island Lake	Alexander Stewart	Chief Factor
Severn	James Sutherland	Chief Factor
Nelson River	John Charles	Chief Factor
	Roderick MacKenzie	Chief Trader
Churchill	Colin Robertson	Chief Factor
York Factory	J. Geo. McTavish	Chief Factor
Columbia	Alexander Kennedy	Chief Factor
	John McLoughlin	do.
	J. Warren Dease	Chief Trader
	John MacLeod	do.
	P. S. Ogden	do.

---

[1] Cf. *H.B.S.*, I, 421-2.

Rocky Mountain Expedition	Samuel Black	Chief Trader
To accompany Governor Simpson to the Columbia	James MacMillan	Chief Trader
Leave of absence on account of ill health	John P. Pruden	Chief Trader
	Joseph MacGillivray	do.
Rotation of Furlough	J. F. La Rocque	Chief Trader
	exchanged with J. Spencer	C. T.

Government having requested the Honble. Company to render Captain Franklin[1] any assistance he may require in the prosecution of a voyage of Discovery about to be undertaken via MacKenzies River and that Gentleman having made application for the services of Peter Warren Dease Chief Trader

8. That Mr. Dease be requested to enter upon the necessary arrangements connected with that Expedition agreeably to Captain Franklins desire and conformably to the directions of the Honble. Committee and that he be considered as attached thereto from the rect. of this instruction.

9. That the following arrangements[2] take place, vizt.

Winter Arrangement

Districts	*Posts*	*Managers*
Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	James Keith Chief Factor
		Colin Campbell Clerk

---

[1] See John Franklin, *Narrative of a Second Expedition to the Shores of the Polar Sea, in the Years 1825, 1826 and 1827* (London, 1828).

[2] A.6/20, fo. 116d., Governor and Committee to Simpson, May 28, 1823, " We have to desire that you will send home annually a Scheme of the Posts to be fitted out in each District for the following Year, with the names of the Officers and Clerks and the number of Men to be attached to each." *Ibid.*, fo. 138, same to same, March 12, 1824, " We approve generally of the scheme of Posts suggested by you, but this will of course undergo a full consideration in Council and Circumstances may render some alterations in the details proper. In future we wish such prospective scheme to be annually sent home, but it need not contain the names of the commissioned Gentlemen for each district." Cf. D.4/88, Simpson's Report, 1825, fos. 133-6, Prospective Scheme, Northern Department, Outfit 1826-27.

Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	F. W. Wintzell	Clerk
		Robert Clouston	do.
	Great Slave Lake	Robt. McVicar C.T. to go in	
		Robt. Harding Clerk	do.
	Dunvegan	Hugh Farries C. Trader	
		William McGillivray Clerk	
		William Mittleberger	do.
	Fort Vermillion	Duncan Finlayson	do.

That 6 Boats containing 330 pieces manned by 42 men constitute the current Outfit including Freight for Mackenzies River District. That 8 additional men be provided for a Light Canoe.

Summer Arrangement

Fort Chipewyan	A Chief Trader & Clerk, or 2 Clerks & 5 men including the Interpreter.
Great Slave Lake	A Chief Trader & Clerk & 3 men including the Interpreter.
Fort Vermillion	A Clerk and 3 men including the Interpreter
Dunvegan and St. Johns	A Chief Trader 2 clerks and 7 men & that a Post be established at the Rocky Mountain Portage if deemed expedient.

That James Keith C.F. be authorised to take his departure from Fort Chipewyan for the Depot 1st June Proxo.

10. *Winter Arrangement*

Mackenzies River	Forks Riviere au Liard Fort Norman Fort Good Hope	Edward Smith C.F. &	
		A. R. McLeod C.T.	
		Mur. McPherson Clerk	
		Jno. McLeod	do.
		Charles Brisbois[1]	do.
		Jno. Hutchison	do.
		Jno. Bell clerk to go in	
		C. J. Dease Clerk coming out on account of ill health.	

---

[1] See Appendix B.

Discretionary with Edward Smith C.F. and A. R. MacLeod C.T. to regulate the appointments on account of the existing ferment[1] among the Indians.

11. That 5 Canoes containing 115 pieces manned by 26 men form part of the current Outfit and that the remaining pieces be carried in on Freight by the six Athabasca Boats.

Summer Arrangement

Forks	A Clerk & 2 men including Interpreter
Riviere au Liard	A Clerk and three men including Interpreter
Fort Norman	A Clerk & 2 men including Interpreter.
Fort Good Hope	Two Clerks and three men including Interpreter.

12. That Edward Smith C.F. be requested to remain inland and that A. R. MacLeod C. Trader be permitted to visit the Depot. That 120 pieces for Mackenzies River Outfit 1825 be transported on Freight this season to Split Lake.

13. *Winter Arrangement*

New Caledonia	MacLeods Lake Frazers Lake Chilcotin country Alexandria	William Brown	C. Trader
		William Connolly	do.
		James McDougald	Clerk
		Jno. McDonald	do.
		John Tod	do.
		Geo. McDougald	do.
		James M. Yale	do.
		William Scott McBean	do.
		Charles Ross	Clerk to go in
		P.C. Pambrun	do. do.

---

[1] Cf. D.4/87, Simpson's Report, 1824, fos. 41d.-42. One of the causes affecting the returns of the Mackenzie River district for 1823-24 was the "temporary inaction and ferment produced in the adjacent Tribes by a most wanton and vindictive warfare lately commenced between two of the neighbouring Tribes of McKenzies River."

Of the above William Brown Chief Trader and Charles Ross Clerk be appointed to winter in the Babine country, and William Connolly C.T. and the remaining Clerks to winter where most required.

14. That six canoes containing 130 pieces manned by 36 Men constitute the current Outfit.

Summer Arrangement

Babine country	William Brown C. Trader Clerks & Men
MacLeods Lake Chilcotin country Alexandria	Clerks and 21 men constitute the establisht. for the whole District.

It being represented that there is a considerable field for the extension of Trade to advantage in the Babine Country as also to the Northward & westward thereof

15. That William Brown be requested to remain inland, and assisted by Clerks & Men, be directed to take such steps as his means may safely warrant to prosecute the discoveries[1] already begun in that quarter and—That William Connolly be directed to accompany the loaded Canoes of the District to Fort Chipewyan, from whence he is to be allowed a passage in the Athabasca Light Canoe to the Depot.

16. That the projected new Post in the Chilcotin country situate about 150 miles North West of Frazers River, and which circumstances prevented establishing this summer, be established ensuing season.

17. Serious differences and insubordination being understood to have lately existed among the Gentlemen in New

---

[1] Cf. *supra*, pp. xxxvii and 17, n. 2. D.4/87, Simpson's Report, 1824, fo. 44, "[Mr. Brown is] directed to pursue his discoveries to the north west of the Babine country by a River which is supposed to empty itself into the sea between Latitude 55 and 56 north of Queen Charlotte's Islands. The natives of this River are in communication with a Tribe from the Coast who barter articles of Russian manufacture for their Skins so that the distance between Babine Lake where we have an establishment & some of the Russian Settlements on the coast cannot be material; Mr. Brown is directed to gain all the information he can in the course of next summer on this subject and to intimate to the natives that an establishment will be formed for them if the Trade is likely to cover the expenses."

Caledonia without any satisfactory or conclusive evidence having been produced, from what cause they originated, & it being considered highly essential & important to the good government and successful management of the Trade, that such matters should undergo a thorough and impartial investigation in order to prevent a recurrence

18. That the Gentlemen entrusted with the management of that or any other District wherein such evils are found to exist, be directed to use every justifiable means for suppressing the same, and where this cannot be done that they be directed to order out the individuals concerned, and to produce every requisite information in order that the case may be brought under the investigation of Council for their determination, and the particulars thereof transmitted to the Honble. Committee for their final judgement and decision.

19. *Winter Arrangement*

Lesser Slave Lake	Smoky River	John Clarke	C. Factor
	Slave Lake	Paul Frazer & John Allan Clerks.	

Discretionary with Mr. Clarke to fix his winter residence. That 3 Canoes containing 63 Pieces manned by Men constitute the current Outfit.

Summer Arrangement

Smoky River	An Interpreter and two men.
Slave Lake	A Clerk & two men.

Discretionary with J. Clarke C. Factor to abandon the last Post if considered expedient, and that he be desired to provide the requisite supplies of Provisions and other facilities for keeping up the communication with the Columbia River.

20. *Winter Arrangement*

English River	Isle a la Crosse	George Keith	C. Factor
		James Douglas	Clerk
	Lac La Ronge	John Spencer	C. Trader
	Green Lake	James Heron	Clerk
	Deers Lake	Laughlin McLean	do. to go in

21. That two Boats containing 120 pieces manned by 15 men constitute the current Outfit.

Summer Arrangement

Isle a la Crosse	A Clerk & three men including an Interpreter
Lac La Ronge	A Chief Trader and two men including an Interpreter
Green Lake	A Clerk & 2 men including an Interpreter
Deers Lake	A Clerk & man.

22. That 220 Bags Pemican be provided at Isle a la Crosse for the outcoming and ingoing ensuing season of the Athabasca & New Caledonia Brigades, & that each Bag contain 85 lb. Net.

23.

Winter Arrangement

Cumberland	Cumbd. House	James Leith C. Factor Thomas Isbister clerk
	Moose Lake	John Lee Lewes C.T.

24. That two Boats containing 80 pieces manned by 11 men constitute the current Outfit, and that 2 new Boats of 27 feet Keel be built in course of the winter.

25.

Summer Arrangement

Cumberland House	A Chief Trader, Clerk & 3 men or a Clerk and 3 men.
Moose Lake	A Clerk & man

if kept up, but left discretionary to abandon it for the Summer if deemed expedient.

26.

Winter Arrangement

Saskatchewan	Carlton House	John Stuart	C. Factor
		John E. Harriott	Clerk
		George Bird	do.
	Edmonton	John Rowand	C. Trader
		Patrick Small	Clerk
		Henry Fisher[1]	do.

---

[1] See Appendix B.

27. That Four Boats containing about 220 pieces and manned by 36 men constitute the current Outfit—and that one additional Boat containing 30 pieces & manned by 6 men accompany the above with the current Outfit for Athabasca[1] or Elk River and that William MacIntosh be appointed to the management thereof for the winter.

28. That the requisite quantity of Provisions be supplied from Carlton House to make up any deficiency at Isle a la Crosse of the requisition for the Athabasca and New Caledonia Brigades ensuing season and that the same be forwarded to Green Lake.

29. That Carlton House be directed to communicate with Swan River in the event of any apprehension of scarcety of Provisions, in order that the latter District be enabled to supply any deficiency of the former District.

30. That about two thousand Wolves be Traded and 8 new Boats of 27 feet keel be brought out to York Factory.

31. *Summer Arrangement*

Carlton House	Two Clerks & Ten men including an Interpreter.
Edmonton	Two Clerks & 12 men including an Interpreter.

32. *Winter Arrangement*

Swan River	Fort Pelly	Allan McDonell	C.T.
		Cuthbert Cummings	Clerk
		Anthony Feistil	do.
		Thomas Swain	do.
		George Linton	do.

33. That three Boats containing about 150 pieces and manned by 19 men constitute the current Outfit. That Mr. MacDonell be directed to build four new Boats of 27 feet Keel, and that any of his indebted Freemen be employed to furnish about 20 Kegs Salt and as much sugar as they can supply.

---

[1] D.4/88, fo. 5d., " Fort Assiniboine is situated on the North bank of the Athabasca River about 30 miles above the 5 Islands and about 50 to 60 miles across land from Edmonton." Cf. Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 24-8.

34. *Summer Arrangement*

Fort Pelly To be abandoned during Summer and a Clerk and three men including an Interpreter to pass the Summer at or in the vicinity of Lower Swan River.

35. *Winter Arrangement*

Red River	Fort Garry and Colony Shop	Dond. McKenzie	C. Factor
		Francis Heron	Clerk
		James Hargrave	do.

36. That two Boats and 12 men be provided containing such part of the annual requisition for the Colony Shop [1] as can conveniently be embarked—and that the remaining part of such requisition be forwarded on Freight by retiring Servants and such other means as may hereafter be deemed most expedient. That the Post of Pambina be withdrawn and that of Nettly Creek transferred and attached to Winipeg River, and that Mr. Donald McKenzie be empowered to furnish Supplies conformably to Tariff of Colony Shop, to retired Servants and Petty Traders on prompt payment, for the purpose of collecting any Furs in possession of the Indians of the more adjoining sections, in the valuation of which Furs he is to be regulated by the accompanying Price List, and that in issuing those supplies he be directed to impose such conditions and restraints on the individual purchasers as circumstances may warrant to secure and protect the Trade of the surrounding Districts,—and that Sales for cash to Colonists be continued as heretofore at Inventory Prices, excepting the article of

---

[1] Cf. D. 4-87, Simpson's Report, 1824, fos. 14d.-15, " I consider it would be advisable in different points of view that the Compy. should not follow up the Indian Trade by establishing Posts as formerly in the District but that the business thereof should be confined to the Colony Shop or Store which under good management will certainly realise profits at the present Tariff of advance. The demands of the Settlement will I think in future be equal to one thousand pieces of Goods or the cargoes of Fourteen Boats and as it does not appear that any of the Colonists are likely to open public Stores it will be necessary for the Company to provide that quantity."

Spirituous Liquor which must be sold in limited quantities and at the Depot Summer Sale Tariff to Servants.

37. That Mr. McKenzie be directed to purchase from the Colony the following Supplies made up in sound and transportable packages, at the rates thereto annexed.—200 Cwt. best Kiln dried Flour @ 20*s.* 12 Cwt. Hulled Barley @ 16*s.* 6*d.* 100 Bushels Pease @ 5*s.* 6*d.* 100 Bushels unhulled Barley @ 4*s.* 9*d.* 1,000 Bushels Indian Corn hulled @ 6*s.* 6*d.* and 20 Kegs well cured Butter at 60*s.* p. Keg of 60 lbs. net,—and that he take the necessary steps to get the same conveyed to Norway House, so as to be depended on, and thereby be the means of curtailing the requisition from England.

38. That the Freight to be allowed to Carriers and Districts for the current year for the transport of pieces from the Depot to Red River Colony be 25*s.* p. actual piece and to Norway House 15*s.*

39. That no District or Post be allowed to have any dealings or barter account on behalf of the Company with Red River Settlement, including the Buffalo Wool Company, Red River District excepted, without the authority of Council, and that no Sales be made by that District to Colonists, including the Buffalo Wool Company excepting for Cash or approved Bills.

40. *Summer Arrangement*

Fort Garry and Colony Shop — A Clerk and 4 men.

Donald Mackenzie C. Factor be requested to remain at that place for the Summer, in the event of Governor Pellys[1] taking his departure thence, or in the event of D. McKenzie considering his presence absolutely necessary.

---

[1] Robert Parker Pelly, Governor of Assiniboia from 1823-25. B.239/c/1, fo. 110, Simpson to McTavish, January 7, 1824, " Mr. Pelly being a stranger both to the people & the business I had to take the Management of things generally and of course the whole odium of these measures was placed to my account, ... we are however advancing gradually in their estimation and the estate will benefit materially by the steps that have been taken. Our Councillors are McDonald, Thomas, Cook, Pritchard, Logan & Jones ; McKenzie was out of courtesy invited to attend ... the Councils are held at Fort Garry, I preside & matters are submitted to them as mere matter of form every thing being settled and decided on before they are consulted."

41. *Winter Arrangement*

Winipeg River	Fort Alexander	John McDonald	C.F.
		John Robertson	Clerk

42. That a Post be established at some convenient situation in Lake Winipeg between Berens River and Jack Head.

43. That a Boat containing 50 pieces manned by 6 men constitute the current Outfit, and that part of the Outfit and men required for the new Establishment be delivered over to Mr. Robertson on the way and that the remaining Outfit proceed to Fort Alexander.

44. *Summer Arrangement*

Fort Alexander	A Clerk & 2 men
New Post between B. River & Jack Head	To be abandoned for the Summer.

45. *Winter Arrangement*

Lac La Pluie	Lac La Pluie	J. D. Cameron	C. Factor
	Lac du Bois Blanc	Simon McGillivray	C.T.
	Whitefish Lake	Thomas McMurray	do.
		C. W. Buck[1]	Clerk
		William Clouston	do.
		William Sinclair	do.

46. That 2 Boats and 17 men be provided to take in the current Outfit and that the deficient lading be made up with Freight for other Districts. That 5 new Bark Canoes be built next Spring, three of which to be brought to Fort Alexander and the remaining two together with about 50 fathoms best bottom and side Bark to be brought out to Norway House.

---

[1] C. W. Bouc, see Appendix B.

47. *Summer Arrangement*

Lac La Pluie	A Chief Trader, Two Clerks and Five men.

48. *Winter Arrangement*

Norway House	Alexr. Robertson	Clerk

49. That four men be provided and that an Outfit of about 20 pieces to be taken up thither on Freight, constitute the current Outfit.

50. *Summer Arrangement*

Norway House	A Clerk & 2 men

51. *Winter Arrangement*

Island Lake	Island Lake	Alexr. Stewart	C.F.
	New Post	James Robertson	Clerk
	Oxford House	Donald McKenzie	do.
		Thomas Fleming[1]	do.

52. That 8 men be provided and that a Boat containing 50 pieces constitute the current Outfit.

53. *Summer Arrangement*

Island Lake	A Clerk & 2 men That A. Stewart C.F. be directed to remove this Post to Manitou Lake.
Oxford House	A Clerk and man.

54. *Winter Arrangement*

Severn	Severn Fort	James Sutherland	C.F.
	Trout Lake	Francis Ermatinger	Clerk

55. That 10 men be provided and that the requisite Outfit be conveyed to Severn in Boats.

56. *Summer Arrangement*

Severn Fort	A Clerk and man
Trout Lake	Two men

---

[1] See Appendix B.

57. That the remainder of the men to be employed in conveying the returns to and taking the Outfit from York Factory in the event of no vessel being provided for that purpose.

58. *Winter Arrangement*

Nelson River	Nelson House	John Charles	C. Factor
	Split Lake	Rodk. McKenzie	C. Trader

59. That 9 men in two Boats containing the requisite Outfit be provided and that the men of that District make an extra Trip on Freight to Split Lake.

60. *Summer Arrangement*

Split Lake	A Chief Trader, Clerk and two men
Nelson House	Two men including an Interpreter.

61. *Winter Arrangement*

Churchill	Churchill Fort	Colin Robertson	C.F.
		Hugh Leslie	Clerk

62. That 10 men be provided and that the requisite Outfit be conveyed thither in Boats.

63. *Summer Arrangement*

Churchill Fort

In the early part of ensuing Season the men to be employed about the procuring of Oil, and that Mr. Robertson endeavour to prosecute the Trade to the Northward, and that it be understood that he sends out his returns, and the same men be employed to take in the Outfit for the ensuing season.

64. *Winter Arrangement*

York Factory	York Factory	J. G. McTavish	C.F.
		Robert Miles	Accot.
		William Todd	Surgeon
		Donald Ross	Clerk
		Richard Grant	do.
		Edwd. Ermatinger	do.
		George Barnston	do.
		George Taylor	do.

65. That the following men be provided, 2 Blacksmiths, 2 asst. Blacksmiths, 4 Carpenters or Joiners, 2 Coopers, 4 Sawyers, 1 Feeder of Live Stock, 1 Cook, 1 waiting man, 4 Wood Cutters, 2 Wood Carters, 6 Labourers & Express men, 2 Balers & 1 cook for the people = 32 Total.

66. That Mr. McTavish be directed to forward such proportion of Outfit 1826 for New Caledonia as his means permit.

67. *Winter Arrangement*

Columbia River	Fort George	Alexander Kennedy	C.F.
		John McLoughlin	do.
	Fort Nez Perces	J. W. Dease	C.T.
	Spokane House and	P. S. Ogden	do.
	Snake Country	Alexr. Ross	Clerk
	Thompsons River	John McLeod	C.T.
	Okinagan		
		James Birnie	Clerk
		Alexr. McKenzie	do.
		Archd. McDond.	do.
		John Work	do.
		Finnan McDond.	do.
		William Kittson	do.
		Thomas McKay	do.
		Thos. Dears Clerk to go in.	

68. That 2 Canoes and 14 men be provided for that District. That Alexander Kennedy C.F. be permitted to come out next Spring and that John MacLoughlin C. Factor assumes the management of Fort George on his departure, and that the chief Traders above named be also considered as appointed for ensuing year 1825-26.

69. *Summer Arrangement*

That Governor Simpson aided by the advice and opinion of the Chief Factors and Chief Traders; make the necessary arrangements.

70.

Rocky Mountain Expedition	Samuel Black	C. Trader
	Donald Manson	Clerk

71. That Mr. Black be directed to prosecute the original object of the expedition, in and westward of the Rocky Mountain towards the Frozen Ocean, in the discovery of whatever may tend to promote science, and encourage mercantile speculation, and that he be provided with such assistance and facility as he may require and the means may warrant.

72. In the event of unforeseen circumstances occasioning Mr. Blacks return, prior to his having attained the object of his expedition, he is to be directed together with Mr. Manson to proceed to Fort Chipewyan, and there to wait the determination of Council.

73. In consequence of J. F. La Rocque not wishing to avail himself of the Rotation of Furlough transferred him by John Spencer C.T. That he be accordingly appointed to the management of Smoky River Establishment for the ensuing winter and Summer, to be supplied from Lesser Slave Lake, and that J. Clarke C. Factor fix his residence at the latter Post.

74. That the winter post of Athabasca River under the management of William MacIntosh C.F. be kept up for ensuing summer attached to the Saskatchewan District, and that George Deschambault Clerk and two men remain in charge thereof.

75. That the following Clerks whose engagements expire or resignations have been accepted be permitted to retire this season

Andrew MacDermot
William Smith
Cuthbert Grant
J. R. MacKay
Robert Henry
Joseph Cook[1]
J. P. Bourke
J. M. Brown[1]
Louis Pion
John MacLeod
Alexander Douglas[1]
Ronald MacDonald
John Stewart
Alexander Fisher
William Shaw
Vital Bourassa

[1] See Appendix B.

76. That of the above John MacLeod, Alexr. Douglas Ronald MacDonald Apprentice Clerks, be each allowed the Sum of £20 Sterling as a donation from the concern and that Robert Henry be allowed £60 being his Salary for the current year.

77. That the following Clerks whose engagements expire this Year be re-engaged for a term of three Years, vizt.

Robert Harding	£60	Stg.	p. Annum
John Bell	60	,,	,,
Paul Frazer	60	,,	,,
James Hargrave	75	,,	,,
Thomas Dears	60	,,	,,
George Taylor	50	,,	,,

78. That all Clerks and other Servants under engagement after the first of June proxo. be bound to give a Years previous notice of their intention of retiring from the Service, and that without such previous notice, their services at the expiration of their existing contracts will be considered disposable for the following year at the Salary of the preceding Year.

79. That all Clerks wintering inland whose engagements expire ensuing season and whose services may be required for the summer, have the terms of their new Contracts left to the discretion & impartiality of Council, till such time as a regular Classification and new Scale of Wages be prepared.

80. That in all new contracts to be entered into subsequent to the business of the present Season, it be particularly and distinctly specified therein that the person hired be at the rate of so much p. Annum, wages and duty to commence and be computed from the date of his embarkation from England or Canada and be continued to his re-embarkation and departure from York Factory, subject however to work his passage from thence when required in any of the Companys Craft or Vessels whether light or laden without any compensation, to his arrival in England or Montreal where his engagement will cease.

81. That great detriment and inconvenience having been experienced from the circumstance of Clerks appointed to distant establishments returning to the Depot the following season under the plea of family affairs or ill health

82. That in all such cases for the future it will be necessay that the Council be provided with every satisfactory information touching the propriety or urgency of such application, otherwise the person so coming out will be considered as retiring from the service, and be provided with his discharge accordingly.

83. That no commissioned Gentleman be hereafter allowed to purchase either Horses or Dogs on his own private account or as agent for another, nor to dispose of any except his present Stock, but that all such dealings be for and on account of the Company; each Commissioned Gentleman to be nevertheless permitted to keep a Saddle Horse or a train of Dogs for his own use when considered necessary on paying the surplus cost thereof over & above the established Indian or Inventory price of the District, and that no Clerks or other Servants be permitted to purchase either Horses or Dogs beyond what is necessarily required for their own use, nor to dispose of the same to any who are not in the Companys service, it being understood, that in the event of any removal or retirement of the individual, the Company will estimate and assume such property on a fair and equitable valuation as if constituting part of the Inventories of the current Year.

84. The better to prevent the further continuance of the existing abuses, practised by persons leaving the Country— That no Servants or others retiring from the country be permitted to embark beyond two dressed Skins or Buffalo Robes, or their equivalent, in made up Leather, but that all such property be subject to search and examination at such places along the communication as may be deemed expedient and where any wilful contravention or evasion of such regulation is satisfactorily detected, the same to subject the property to seizure and confiscation accordingly.

85. That Joshua Halcro Clerk be allowed twelve months

leave of absence to England on account of ill health, and passage free of expense be provided him.

86. That Lodowick Osterstog Surgeon to the Red River Settlement be allowed the sum of fifty Pounds Sterling for medical attendance & advice at the Compys. Establishments at Red River Colony & neighbouring Districts during the last Twelve months.

87. Great delay and inconvenience having arisen this season from the late arrival at the Depot of the members of Council

88. That all commissioned Gentlemen superintending Districts coming out to the Depot be permitted to precede their loaded craft thither, and that they concert measures for leaving their wintering grounds sufficiently early, to enable them, by coming out two or more in one of the outgoing craft to reach the Depot on or about the commencement of July, at which period, it is hereafter intended that Council will commence business.

89. The better to prevent any deception, abuse or loss of Freight inwards, that those superintending or in charge of loaded boats from the Depot, previous to their departure, give in to the person appointed for that purpose, a correct account for the purpose of being entered, of the Bills of lading thereof which must not be under 60 actual or real packages, allowing a deduction therefrom to cover the private luggage and voyaging apparatus of passengers as follows

To each Commissioned Gentleman	10 Packages
,, ,, Clerk	fm. 2 to 5 do.

and for each of the same class remaining inland, one half of above, with a distinct understanding that such proportions are to be strictly observed throughout the voyage inwards.

90. That regular and correct accounts of all supplies furnished along the communication, or of property transferred from one Post or District to another be delivered or forwarded accompanying such Supplies or Transfers of Property, otherwise no charge thereof can afterwards be

brought by the District furnishing against the District receiving the same.

91. That the Tariff of Sales for commissioned Gentlemen throughout the Northern District, for any supplies taken subsequently to those during the Summer at the Depot, be at 20 p. Cent on the Depot Inventory Tariff, for all goods without distinction, Spirituous Liquor excepted, to be at 100 p. Cent on the Depot Tariff, and Country produce to remain at Inventory prices throughout the year.

92. That all Furs received from retired Servants and Petty Traders attached to Red River in payment of supplies furnished be valued during the current year conformably to the average Net Sale price of the Returns of 1821, and that all debts for furs or other articles incurred by Freemen and other Trappers in general, having funds in the Companys hands, and for which they have no Furs to tender in payment, be valued at the rate of a Dollar or 4*s.* 6*d.* Sterling p. each made Beaver.

93. That all Gentlemen in charge of Districts or Posts on the communication be directed to afford every requisite facility and assistance which the means permit, to Captain Franklin and the Gentlemen and men connected with his expedition during their passage inwards ensuing summer.

94. That in the event of Captain Parry [1] commanding an Expedition fitted out for the purpose of exploring a North West passage, or Captain Lyon [2] commanding an Expedition for the purpose of exploring to the Northward of Churchill, touching at any of the Companys establishments, that every assistance and attention be afforded them.

95. That for the purpose of transmitting corrected accounts from the Depot of the Summer transactions as well

---

[1] W. E. Parry, *Journal of a Third Voyage for the Discovery of a North-West Passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific ; performed in the years 1824-25 in his Majesty's ships Hecla and Fury, under the Orders of Captain William Edward Parry, R.N., F.R.S., and commander of the Expedition* (London, 1826).

[2] G. F. Lyon, *A Brief Narrative of an Unsuccessful Attempt to Reach Repulse Bay, through Sir Thomas Rowe's "Welcome" in His Majesty's Ship Griper in the Year MDCCCXXIV* (London, 1825).

as of conveying information relative to the state of the Districts in general, that a winter express from the Depot and the interior be appointed to meet at Carlton House about the close of February, the one to proceed Northward via Isle a la Crosse and Lesser Slave Lake and the other southward via Cumberland and Norway House; that steps be also taken by means of Indians or others to forward from the Depot to Norway or Cumberland House before the closing of the navigation any private Letters conveyed by the Ship in order that the same may reach their respective destinations before the departure of the craft and Returns in Spring.

96. That all those in charge of Districts be directed to afford every assistance in order to facilitate and promote the humane and benevolent intentions of the Church Missionary Society,[1] towards procuring for the purpose of Christianizing the children of such of the Indians as their parents may be induced to part with, for which purpose the Society authorise to the value of £3 to be expended in goods for the Outfitting of each child.

97. That the Indians be treated with lenity and forbearance and every mild and conciliatory means resorted to, for to encourage industry, repress vice and inculcate morality, and that the use of Spirituous Liquors be gradually discontinued.

98. That they be discouraged from the hunting of Beaver in Summer, by convincing them of the injurious effects thereof to themselves and the country at large.[2]

99. That the following Resolves No. 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116 containing the substance of certain Resolves passed

---

[1] See Sarah Tucker, *The Rainbow in the North; a short account of the first Establishment of Christianity in Rupert's Land* (London, 1851).

[2] A.6/20, fo. 70, Governor and Committee to Simpson, March 13, 1823, "The Indians ought to be discouraged from killing beaver and other valuable animals when young or in the breeding Season, and when practicable, considerable districts should be left unhunted for three or four years. By arrangements of this kind, the numbers will be encreased, and the amount of trade will be both larger and more regular, which with a saving of establishment will compensate the reduction in the prices."

in council during the sittings of 1822 and of last year, and part of which was comprehended and particularized under No. 138 of the Minutes of last summer, be considered till rescinded as forming part of the general regulations for the management of the Trade, vizt.

100. That to prevent any misapprehension in regard to the Rotation List of Chief Factors and Chief Traders who may wish to avail themselves of Furlough conformably to the provisions of articles 20 & 21 of Deed Poll: That such rotation for Furlough be invariably understood according to the order of seniority expressed in said Deed Poll.

101. That Chief Factors Chief Traders and Clerks in charge of Districts or Posts, be directed annually to furnish Registers of the number of Indians attached to their respective Districts or Posts, particularizing the Tribes, number of Chiefs and followers, with the District of country they inhabit and hunt on, together with their general character and habits of life. Also the same to furnish annually exclusive of a regular Journal, a general Report conveying every requisite information, in regard to the present state, resources and mode of conducting the Trade, the number of Hands employed, Families supported Posts occupied, means of subsistence, conduct and character of Officers and men, climate Soil and vegetable productions, accompanied with a comparative statement of Returns, together with such further suggestions in regard to amelioration or improvement as may occur.

102. That the practice of allowing Servants to trade Provisions, Leather or other articles be discontinued, and that no traffic or barter of any kind be permitted with either Freemen or Indians under penalty of a fine to be imposed by Council for each offence.

103. In order to draw a line of distinction between Guides Interpreters, and the Gentlemen in the service, no Guide or Interpreter, whether at the Factory Depot, or inland, be permitted to Mess with commissioned Gentlemen or Clerks in charge of Posts, but while at the Depot they shall be allowed p. week, four days ordinary rations as issued to Engagés, besides three loaves bread, three Pounds Pork, $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. Tea,

1½ lb. Sugar and one pint Rum,—and have an allowance delivered them on departure for the voyage inland of 1. lb. Tea, 6 lb. Sugar, 10 lb. Biscuit and 10 lbs. Beef or Pork, besides an extra allowance for the wintering grounds of 25 lbs. Flour, 20 lbs. Sugar and 10 lbs. Grease in addition to the ordinary rations of Engagés at the place where they winter.

104. That all Servants having full wages & who may be employed as Fort Hunters or permitted to hunt Furs during the winter, be allowed in goods half the price paid Indians for their Hunts, and that all Servants having full wages and not exempt from the ordinary public duties of the place, and who may kill Furs by Trapping or otherwise be allowed in goods the full price paid Indians.

105. That any augmentation of Wages, extra service money or remuneration allowed Servants, over and above their contract Wages, be particularized and satisfactorily accounted for in the statement of annual Wages and balances of the District otherwise all such extra Wages service money or remuneration be placed to the account of the person authorising or ordering the same.

106. That Gentlemen in charge of Districts upon arrival at the Depot deliver in for the inspection of Council, their District a/cs. complete,[1] accompanied by their respective Orders or Indents for the current and next succeeding Outfits.

107. That no transfers of money from one account to another for Bargains or otherwise be allowed among Servants under the rank of Clerks excepting from monied to indebted Servants at the close of the Year, and that no money transaction, barter, traffic or exchange between Clerks and other

---

[1] Selkirk Corres., Colvile to Simpson, March 11, 1824, "I can assure you there was no intention of giving *you* a wipe last year about the accounts, it was rather meant to show the Council that unless they individually prepared clear accounts of their transactions in each district it would be impossible for the clerks here to arrange the accounts, and every member of the Committee was more disposed to wonder that you had been able to do so much, considering what you had to work with, than to find fault with you for not having done more. . . . It will be very desirable that all the Chief Traders and clerks should feel that their proficiency and accuracy in Accounts is one requisite to promotion."

Servants, be allowed without the special permission of Council.

108. That Servants owing large balances to whom are allowed the current Wages of the District, be permitted to have advances in course of the Year, not exceeding three fourths of their current Wages vizt. one half at the Depot & one quarter inland.

109. That no Servant be transferred from one District to another without being accompanied with a satisfactory statement of his account, and that no Servant belonging to one District and sent to another, be furnished any advances by the latter without an order from the former District, unless the person making such advances has a statement of his account or assumes the responsibility thereof.

110. That all property remaining on Inventories and classed or considered as unsaleable, or which on that account it may be found advantageous to transfer to another District, be got off hand by every favorable opportunity, meantime that it be valued at the prime cost of the place, where the same was originally manufactured or procured, and that damaged property be valued in proportion.

111. That in old established Districts all supplies to and Furs and other articles received from Freemen, be valued and regulated by the Indian Tariff of the Post or District by which such supplies are furnished, deducting from the amount thereof 20 p. Cent by way of equivalent for any gratuities or presents made the Indians, but where gratuities are discontinued or Tariffs reduced no such discount or abatement to be allowed, and that no money in payment of Furs or other articles be permitted them without directions from Council.

112. That a List of the Indians and Freemen considered appertaining to each District throughout the country be made out and settled on annually by the Gentlemen in charge of neighbouring Districts, and that no debts advanced by one Post or District be traded or retained by the Gentlemen in charge of another Post or District, but that all such matters be settled & determined on by the parties more nearly concerned on a fair and liberal principle.

113. That each commissioned Gentleman be allowed an extra man on the voyage or elsewhere to act as Cook &c. and that such Servant if found deserving be allowed in goods at the close of the Year not exceeding the value of three Pounds Sterling at the European inland Tariff, provided his contract Wages do not exceed those of a common labourer or middleman of the District in which he is employed.

114. That an Account of articles in use commonly called Old Stores be annexed to the Inventories without any valuation being made thereof, but that the same when supplied by or transferred from one Post or District to another be valued conformably to the new Tariff for old Stores which when deserving of valuation, are hereafter to be at 50 p. Cent off the prime cost of the respective articles.

115. That all public property embarked in the Outgoing craft for the purpose of being transferred to the Depot, and which when transferred is to be charged at the Depot Tariff, be until delivered on the account and risk of the District supplying or transferring the same, to be afterwards placed on the Inventory of the Depot.

116. That all Letters on public business after the sittings of Council, be addressed to the Govr., Chief Factors and Chief Traders, and together with the requisite duplicates to be forwarded with due expedition.

117. That all commissioned Gentlemen and Clerks in charge of Districts or Posts, be directed to keep accurate and distinct accounts of the issue and expenses of Provisions attending the Families of Officers, and also accurate and distinct accounts of the issue and expenses of Provisions attending those of Engagés, in order that the same may be forthcoming when required.

118. That no Officer or Servant in the companys service be hereafter allowed to take a woman without binding himself down to such reasonable provision for the maintenance of the woman and children as on a fair and equitable principle may be considered necessary not only during their residence in the country but after their departure hence—and that all those whose engagements expire and who retire from the service,

leaving children in the country be required to make such provision for the same as circumstances call for and their means permit; and

119. That all those desirous of withdrawing their children from the country, be allowed every facility and encouragement for that purpose.

120. A Circular dated from Red River Settlement 1st Decr. 1823 signed by George Simpson and R. P. Pelly Esquires, accompanied by a Prospectus of a Boarding School[1] intended to be established at that Settlement ensuing autumn for the Education of Female children natives of the Indian country, having been transmitted through this Department as also to the Southern Factory; the subject was brought under discussion and maturely considered in council when it was Resolved

121. That in order to afford a fair trial and every reasonable encouragement and facility to an Institution embracing such laudable objects—That the same be established in autumn for the instruction of Female children of Officers and men in the service of the Company, and that in aid of its support for the present Year, a Subscription be opened for the said Officers and Servants.

122. That circulars of the above resolution accompanied by a duplicate of subscription be transmitted through this and the Southern Department.

123. Regulations connected with Civilization and Moral and Religious improvement.

124. That for the moral and Religious improvement of the Servants and more effectual civilization and instruction of the Families attached to the different establishments and the Indians, that every Sunday divine service be publicly read with becoming solemnity either once or twice a day to be regulated

---

[1] Selkirk Corres., Simpson to Colvile, May 31, 1824, " Governor Pelly and I have turned our attention very much to the formation of schools, but as yet to little or no purpose, you will receive a copy of a letter and prospectus of a school for the instruction of Females, under the charge of Miss Allez, which I think is likely to take, and in that case will circulate some money in the colony, and may possibly attach and reconcile some of our Chief Factors, Traders and Officers thereto." Cf. D.4/3, fos. 17d.-20.

by the number of people, at which every man woman and child resident will be required to attend together with any of the Indians who may be at hand and whom it will be proper to invite.

125. That for this purpose, the requisite supply of Religious Books will be furnished from time to time by and at the Expense of the Company.

126. That in the course of the week all irregularity, vicious, immoral or indolent habits particularly among the women and children be check'd and discountenanced and their opposites encouraged and rewarded.

127. To endeavour to provide such means of instruction and regular employment for the children as are best suited to their age and capacities, shewing some extra attention to and bestowing some trifling premium on those who excel so as to excite and keep alive a spirit of activity emulation and Juvenile rivalry.

128. As a preparative to Education, that the mother and children be always addressed and habituated to converse in the vernacular dialect (whether English or French) of the Father.

129. That the Parent be encouraged to devote part of his leisure moments to teach his children their A.B.C. Catechism, together with some short appropriate Prayer to be punctually repeated on going to bed, by which means the instruction of the child will be rendered instrumental to the parents own improvement, and by the regular observance of the Sabbath, independent of other amelioration, decency cleanliness and moral propriety will be promoted.

130. That all Chief Factors, Chief Traders and Clerks having charge of Districts or Posts be directed to take the proper measures for carrying these regulations into effect.[1]

---

[1] Selkirk Corres., Colvile to Simpson, March 11, 1824, "There is one point which I think you must take an opportunity of making your Councillors comprehend, which is that when a subject has been suggested and considered here and with you, and the whole that can be said on the subject considered by the Governor and Committee, their decision is then to be considered final and to be acted upon in good faith and without alteration. There must be a final decision somewhere, and it is settled by the deeds to rest with the Governor and Committee."

131. That this Council do now adjourn.[1]

[signed]	Geo. Simpson	Govr.
	James Leith	C.F.
	Colin Robertson	,,
	Alex. Stewart	,,
	James Sutherland	,,
	J. G. McTavish	,,
	John Clarke	,,
	George Keith	,,
	J. D. Cameron	,,
	Jno. Charles	,,
	John Stuart	,,
	Edwd. Smith	,,
	Jno. McLoughlin	,,
	James Keith	,,

---

[1] Sutherland, Charles, Smith, and McLoughlin only have pencilled initials in the original. The full names are taken from D.4/87, fo. 121d. The pencilled initials were probably done by the clerk for Chief Factors who omitted to sign.

MINUTES[1] OF A TEMPORARY COUNCIL held at Norway House Northern District of Ruperts Land This Twentieth day of June One Thousand eight hundred and Twenty Five

Present	George Simpson	Governor
	James Leith	Chief Factor
	John Stuart	do.
	Alexr. Kennedy	do.
	Donald McKenzie	do.
	William McKintosh	do.
	Allan McDonell	Chief Trader
	John Lee Lewis	do.
	Joseph McGillivray	do.
	John Rowand	do.
	Joseph F. Larocque	do.
	James McMillan	do.

A Despatch[2] dated Fort George 10th March 1825 addressed by Governor Simpson, to the Govr. Depty. Govr. & Committee of the Honble. Hudsons Bay Company reporting certain arrangements made in the course of last season in the Columbia Department recommending an extension of the Trade in that country and suggesting a plan for the future management of the Honble. Companys affairs on the west side of the Mountains generally having been submitted to this temporary council (in the absence of a sufficient number of members to form a regular Council) for the benefit of their opinion and advice,[3] it is

---

[1] For extracts from another copy of the Minutes see Malcolm McLeod (ed.), *Peace River* (Ottawa, 1872), p. 63.

[2] D.4/88, Simpson's Report, 1825, fos. 1-45. Cf. Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, George Simpson's Journal, 1824-25, pp. 3-174.

[3] B.239/c/1, fo. 164, Simpson to McTavish (Private), May 10, 1825, "If the Majority of our Members of Council fall in with my views & that I find after visiting Red River & the rect. of my Letters by the Ship & Spring Canoe that my presence can be dispensed with I shall start from Norway House about the 1st of July for England but on no other Condition than that a Council will

Resolved 1. That they give all the proceedings therein enumerated in relation to the changes and arrangements effected last season in the Columbia Department their entire approbation; That they likewise approve of the trade being extended in that country on the plan suggested and recommend the whole to the Honble. Committee's serious and favorable consideration.

As it appears highly important that the Honble. Committee should as early as possible be in possession of the information contained in the said Despatch it is

Resolved 2. That a light canoe be fitted out immediately for the purpose of proceeding to Canada with these Despatches[1] under the charge of Chief Trader Larocque.

The Honble. Committee having in Par. 42 of their Despatch of 12th March last directed that two Chief Traders be sent to Canada for the purpose of transacting the business at the Seignories & Mingan it is

Resolved 3. That Joseph Felix Larocque be appointed to fill one of these offices and that he shall therein act upon the instructions of Messrs. McGillivrays Thain & Co. of Montreal until further orders from the Honble. Committee.

It being Governor Pellys[2] determination to visit England this season and circumstances connected with the general

---

be held at Norway House for the purpose of settling the appointments and principal arrangements of the Season and everything else connected with the business is left to your individual management as I know so much of our Legislators that discord jealousy & dissention would be the order of the Day if a Council was held at York by virtue of the Special Commission."

[1] A.6/20, fo. 133d., Governor and Committee to Simpson, March 12, 1824, "It is troublesome to refer to so many letters of the same season, and it will be better to make one dispatch, both for answers to our letters and to convey new information, with the Paragraphs numbered in a continued series. We shall adopt this Plan by which you will have only two letters from us, one at this Season [via New York and from Montreal by light canoe] and one by the Ship, and yours may be all under one date."

[2] B.239/c/1, fo. 180, Simpson to McTavish (Private), June 1, 1825, "Govr. Pelly is more popular than he was last year and very deservedly so as he is really a worthy good man."

business rendering it necessary that Governor Simpson should likewise go thither it is

Resolved 4. That Chief Factor Mackenzie be appointed to the management of the Companys affairs in Red River. That he be permitted to superintend those of the Settlement generally for the current year and proceed thither from hence without delay.

Information being received that the state of Chief Factor MacDonalds health renders it desirable that he should pass the summer at Red River Settlement for the benefit of medical advice it is

Resolved 5. That he be permitted to proceed thither from hence for the purpose above stated and resume charge of the affairs at Bas de la Riviere District in the Fall if his health is sufficiently improved to undertake that duty.

An enquiry having been instituted respecting the destructive Fire at Norway House[1] on the 19th November by which the Stores and property therein contained were consumed and it appearing that the same arose entirely through accident and that no blame attaches to Mr. Alexr. Robertson the Clerk in charge it is therefore

Resolved 6. That Mr. Alexander Robertson Clerk be acquitted of all blame in respect to this unfortunate accident.

Resolved 7. That this council do now adjourn.

[signed] Geo. Simpson Gov.
James Leith Chief Factor
John Stuart do.
Alex. Kennedy do.
Donald McKenzie do.
William MacKintosh do.
Allan McDonell Chief Trader

---

[1] D.4/88, fo. 47d., " The Nominal loss is heavy, but the real Amount inconsiderable, as the property consisted chiefly of Goods which had been laying on hand for many Years owing to their damaged or unsaleable condition : I am therefore happy in being enabled to say that this unfortunate accident will not be attended with any material inconvenience to the business or serious real loss."

JOHN LEE LEWES	Chief Trader
JOSEPH MCGILLIVRAY	do.
JOHN ROWAND	do.
JOSEPH F. LAROCQUE	do.
JAMES MCMILLAN	do.

MINUTES[1] OF A COUNCIL held at York Factory Northern Department of Ruperts Land this second day of July One thousand eight hundred and Twenty five for the purpose of establishing such Rules and Regulations as may be considered expedient for conducting the business of the said Department and in order to investigate the result of the Trade of last year and determine the Outfits and arrangements of the current year, conformably to the provisions of a Deed Poll under seal of the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay bearing date Twentysixth day of March one thousand eight hundred and Twenty one, at which the following Members were present, vizt.

George Simpson	Governor
James Leith	Chief Factor
Alexander Stewart	do.
James Sutherland	do.
John Geo. McTavish	do.
George Keith	do.
John Charles	do.
John Stuart	do.
Alexr. Kennedy	do.
James Keith	do.
William Mackintosh	do.
William Connolly	do.

Colin Robertson C.F. present from 90th Resolve

---

[1] See *The Canadian Historical Review*, VII, December, 1926. H. A. Innis, "Rupert's Land in 1825," 302 *et seq.*

Resolved 1. That the Chief Traders be invited to attend during the Sitting of Council, in compliance with which invitation the following were present, vizt.

Allan McDonell
Joseph McGillivray
James MacMillan
John Lee Lewis
John Rowand

2. That the rotation of Furlough for the present year being in favor of John Charles, John Stuart and Alexr. Kennedy Chief Factors, the said John Charles and Alexander Kennedy notify their intentions of availing themselves thereof.

3. That the rotation of Furlough for the present year being in favor of John Lee Lewis Chief Trader he notifies his intention of availing himself thereof.

4. That James Sutherland C.F. being in an infirm state of health, that he be permitted leave of absence for the benefit of medical advice for the current year.

5. That John MacLeod C. Trader having made application to Governor Simpson for leave of absence on account of Family affliction that he be permitted leave of absence accordingly for the current year.

6. That the following appointments take place, vizt.

Districts	*Chief Factors*	*Chief Traders*
Athabasca	James Keith	Hugh Faries Robert McVicar
McKenzies River	Edward Smith	
New Caledonia	William Connolly	William Brown
Lesser S. Lake	John Clarke	
English River	George Keith	John Spencer
Cumberland	James Leith	
Saskatchewan	John Stuart	John Rowand James McMillan
Swan River		Allan McDonell
Red River	Donald McKenzie	Already appointed p. Temporary Council at Norway House.

Districts	*Chief Factors*	*Chief Traders*
Winipeg	John McDonald	
Lac La Pluie	J. D. Cameron	Thomas McMurray
Norway House		J. P. Pruden
Island Lake	Alexr. Stewart	
Severn		Simon McGillivray Joseph McGillivray
Nelson River	Will. Mackintosh	
Churchill	Colin Robertson	
York Factory	J. G. McTavish	
Columbia	J. McLoughlin	J. W. Dease A. R. MacLeod Samuel Black P. S. Ogden
Canada		Rodk. McKenzie
		J. F. Larocque already appointed p. Temporary Council at N. House.
		P. W. Dease attached to Land Arctic Expedition conformably to the instructions of the Honble. Committee.

7.

Winter Arrangements

Districts	*Posts*	*Managers*
Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	James Keith C.F. Colin Campbell Clk. Robert Clouston do.
	Great S. Lake	R. McVicar C.T. W. McGillivray Clerk
	Fort Vermilion	H. Farries C.T. Paul Frazer Clerk Will. Mittleberger do.

That it be discretionary with James Keith to establish a Petty Outpost for the Crees attached to Fort Chipewyan as well as to direct another for the Copper Indians attached to Great Slave Lake.

8. That 346 pieces (including 146 already embarked at Split Lake for McKenzies River) in 4 Boats and 4 Canoes manned by 50 men including 2 Guides constitute the current

Outfit for Athabasca and McKenzies River Districts, and that 6 additional men with a canoe loaded with 10 pieces be provided to take in James Keith.

9. That the said James Keith C.F. be authorised to leave Fort Chipewyan next Spring for this Depot by the 1st June at latest.

That in consequence of the late much lamented murders[1] and daring atrocities committed by the natives in upper Peace River, and with a view to accelerate the deserved punishment of the principals and abettors thereof, prevent a recurrence and at the same time impress the Indians in general with a due sense of their relative situation and dependance

10. That Hugh Faries C.T. be directed to abandon the Posts of Dunvegan and the Rocky Mountain and remove down to Fort Vermilion.

11. *Summer Arrangements*

Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	Five men including the Interpreter.
	Great S. Lake	Three men including Interptr.
	Fort Vermilion	Four do. do. do.

12. That Hugh Faries and R. McVicar C. Traders and Colin Campbell, Will. McGillivray and Paul Fraser Clerks remain inland and be appointed as the chief Factor superintending the District may consider expedient.

13. *Winter Arrangement*

McKenzies River	Forks	Edward Smith C.F.
	Riviere au Liards	Murdoch McPherson Clerk
	Fort Norman	John McLeod do.

---

[1] D.4/87, fos. 95-8. "A Statement of Circumstances connected with the Murder of Mr. Guy Hughes and four men at Saint John's in Peace River by the Indians of that Place, on the 2nd & 3rd of November last." This report of Francis Heron was made at York Factory on July 22, 1824. Hughes was murdered on November 2, 1823, while alone at St. John's, which was being abandoned for Rocky Mountain Portage. The four men were killed the next day as they were returning to Dunvegan from assisting Samuel Black's expedition as far as Rocky Mountain Portage.

McKenzies River	Fort Good Hope	John Hutchison	Clerk
		Charles Brisbois	do.
		C. J. Dease	do.
		J. Bell	do.

Discretionary with Edward Smith C.F. to regulate the appointments of the Clerks for the winter.

14. That 146 pieces already embarked by the Athabasca Boats from Split Lake constitute the current Outfit for that District and that no further additional wantages can be complied with this year.

15. *Summer Arrangements*

Forks	A Clerk & 2 men including the Interpreter.
Riviere au Liard	A Clerk & 3 men including the Interpreter.
Fort Norman	A Clerk & 2 men including the Interpreter.
Fort Good Hope	Two Clerks & 3 men including the Interpreter.

Discretionary with E. Smith to regulate the appointments of the Clerks.

16. That 3 Boats manned by 18 men be employed in bringing up the returns of the last Outfit.

17. *Winter Arrangements*

New Caledonia	Stuarts Lake	William Connolly	C.F.
		James McDougall	Clerk
		P. C. Pambrun	do.
		J. M. Yale	do.
	Frasers Lake	John McDonell	do.
	McLeods Lake	John Tod	do.
		James Douglas	do.
	Alexandria	George McDougall	do.
		William S. McBean	do.
	Babine Country	William Brown	C. Trader
		Charles Ross	Clerk

18. That 108 pieces in 6 Canoes manned by 32 men including the Guide constitute the current Outfit for that District.

19. That William Connolly be directed to Outfit the Zieccanies or Rocky Mountain Slaves at that Portage on his way inland and in like manner to receive their hunts.[1]

20. That William Connolly be directed to take out the New Caledonia Returns to Fort Vancouver (Columbia River) next Spring, from whence he is to receive the ensuing Outfit for 1826.

21. That he also be directed to employ ensuing spring two men with Indians to transport about Thirty Packs, containing dressed Leather, Pack Cords &c. &c. from the Rocky Mountains where the same are to be deposited by the Saskatchewan District for New Caledonia Outfit 1826.[2]

22. *Summer Arrangements*

Stuarts Lake	A	Clerk	& 3	men	including	Interpt.
Frasers Lake	A	do.	& 2	do.	do.	do.
MacLeods Lake	A	do.	& 3	do.	do.	do.
Alexandria	A	do.	& 2	do.	do.	do.
Babine Country	A	do.	& 2	do.	do.	do.

With two extra men for the transport of the Leather deposited at the Rocky Mountn.

---

[1] D.4/119, fo. 21d., Connolly to Simpson, East End Rocky Mountains, October 12, 1825, " Agreeably to the arrangements made between the Governor and Mr. James Keith respecting the Indians of this place (subsequent to my departure from York Factory) Mr. Faries sent up two Men from Dunvigan with an assortment of Goods to trade their Furs, which I have done on account of that Post : A number of these people are not yet arrived and are not expected for some time to come, I have hopes however of seeing them between this and Finlays Branch, in the event of which they shall be supplied with the means of subsistence and their hunts secured."

[2] B.188/b/4, fo. 13, Connolly to McLoughlin, Fort Alexandria, November 30, 1825, " Although every step which prudence would suggest was taken by me to provide a sufficient supply of leather for this year, I am sorry to inform you that all my endeavours were in vain ; and we are now as much distressed for the want of that indispensable article as we were the last. This disappointment involves very serious consequences, which will soon be felt as it occasions such an unusual expenditure of other property as must leave us in the spring if not before with empty shops, a circumstance which will unavoidably be attended with a failure of returns. The route which is here after to be followed is well calculated to provide this District with steady and ample supplies of leather, tho' it appears from McMillans report [see Appendix B] who this fall surveyed the intended route, that the transportation of it will be attended with some difficulty."

23. That John McDonell, P. C. Pambrun, John Tod, J. M. Yale, Charles Ross & James Douglas Clerks remain inland and be appointed as the Chief Factor superintending the District may consider expedient.

24. That William Brown C. Trader be permitted to come out ensuing summer to this Depot and that he be accompanied thither by the discharged Servants of that District.

The conduct of J. M. Yale Clerk in connexion with the melancholy occurrence[1] which took place in New Caledonia during summer 1823 having been fully investigated and no satisfactory evidence having been produced that such accident was attributable to him

25. That the said J. M. Yale be not discharged from the service.

26. *Winter Arrangement*

Lesser S. Lake Slave Lake John Clarke C. Factor

That 50 pieces in a Boat manned by 7 men constitute the current Outfit for that District and that these accompany the Saskatchewan Brigade to Edmonton from whence the said Outfit is to be transported overland by the requisite Horses to Fort Asseniboan and thence to be embarked in craft already provided.

---

[1] D.4/87, Simpson's Report, 1824, fo. 43d., "This young man [J. M. Yale] it appears was left in charge of the Post [Fort George] during summer with an Interpreter and two men and had particular instructions from Mr. Stuart not to absent himself therefrom on any consideration ; he however accompanied by the Interpreter went to visit the neighbouring establishments at Frazers and Stuarts Lakes about 200 miles distant on some frivolous pretext leaving the Post in charge of the two men ; while absent two young Indians according to their own report came to the establishment one of whom had formerly been the lover of Mr. Yales woman ; the servants discovered some familiarities between the woman and the young man and threatened to inform Mr. Yale of the circumstance on his return, which alarmed them and in order to prevent discovery they formed the horrible resolution of murdering the two men which they effected with a Hatchet while asleep ; the murderers afterwards pillaged the Stores of a few articles and accompanied by the woman made their escape. Every means have been used to secure the perpetrators but as yet without success ; . . . in the meantime the Establishment has been abandoned."

27. That J. Clarke C.F. be directed to have the Slave Lake returns conveyed to Fort Asseniboan on or before the 5th May proxo. for the purpose of being taken across to Edmonton and thence to this Depot in company with the Saskatchewan Brigade.

28. *Summer Arrangements*

Slave Lake	An Interpreter & 2 men

And that J. Clarke be authorised to remove the Establishment to Red Deers Lake[1] if considered expedient.

29. *Winter Arrangement*

English River	Isle a la Crosse	George Keith C.F. James Heron Clerk
	Lac La Ronge	John Spencer C.T. Lachlan McLean Clerk

That 101 pieces in 2 Boats manned by 13 men constitute the current Outfit for that District.

30. *Summer Arrangements*

Isle a la Crosse	Two men including Interpt.
Lac La Ronge	One man.

That John Spencer C. Trader and James Heron Clerk remain inland and be appointed as the Chief Factor superintending that District may consider expedient.

31. *Winter arrangements*

Cumberland	Cumbd. House	James Leith C. Factor Thomas Isbister Clerk

That 28 pieces taken up by 5 men constitute the current Outfit for that Post.

32. *Summer Arrangements*

Cumbd. House	Thomas Isbister Clk. & 2 men

---

[1] Lac la Biche.

33. *Winter Arrangement*

Saskatchewan	Carlton	John Stuart C.F. John E. Harriott Clerk
	Edmonton	John Rowand C. Trader Patrick Small Clerk
	Fort Assenboan[1]	James McMillan C.T. George Deschambault Clk.

That 240 pieces in 6 Boats manned by 24 men constitute the current Outfit for that District.

34. That Horses be provided at Edmonton for the transport of the Lesser Slave Lake Outfit and Columbia property to Fort Asseniboan at which place the requisite craft is to be in readiness to forward the same further on and that that District be allowed 5*s*. in lieu of Freight for each piece so transported overland to Fort Asseniboan, exclusive of the full value for any Horses or appointments lost during such Transport.

35. That about 30 Packs containing Dressed Leather, Pack Cords &c. &c. be conveyed from Fort Asseniboan ensuing season to the Rocky Mountain Portage for New Caledonia.

36. *Summer Arrangements*

Carlton	Eleven men	including	Interpt.
Edmonton	Twelve do.	do.	do.
Fort Asseniboan	Two do.	do.	do.

That Patrick Small J. E. Harriott & Henry Fisher Clerks remain inland for that District.

37. *Winter Arrangements*

Swan River	Fort Pelly[2]	Allan McDonell C.T. Cuthbert Cummings Clerk

That 102 pieces in 3 Boats manned by 18 men constitute the current Outfit for that District.

---

[1] "Henry Fisher, Jun.," inserted in pencil.

[2] "George Linton" inserted in pencil.

38. *Summer Arrangements*

	Fort Pelly	Cuthbert Cummings Clerk and 3 men including Interpt.

39. *Winter Arrangements*

Red River	Fort Garry and Colony Shop[1]	Donald McKenzie C.F. Francis Heron Clerk James Hargrave do.

That 364 pieces in 2 Boats manned by 12 men including part on Freight constitute the current Outfit for that District.

40. That Donald McKenzie C.F. be empowered to furnish supplies conformably to Tariff of Colony Shop, to retired Servants & Petty Traders on prompt payment, for the purpose of collecting any Furs in possession of the Indians of the more adjoining sections in the valuation of which Furs he is to be regulated by the accompanying Price List and that in issuing those supplies he be directed to impose such conditions & restraints on the individual purchasers as circumstances may warrant to secure & protect the Trade of the surrounding Districts, and that Sales for Cash to Colonists be continued as heretofore at Inventory Prices, restricting the Supply of Spirituous Liquor furnished them to a quantity not exceeding 150 Kegs of 9 Gallons p. Annum. with which article it is understood they are hereafter to be exclusively supplied at Red River and at the Inventory cost of that District.

41. That Mr. McKenzie be directed to purchase from the Colony the following supplies made up in sound and transportable packages, at the rates thereto annexed,—200 Cwt. best Kiln Dried Flour @ 20*s*. 12 Cwt. Hulled Barley @ 16*s*. 6*d*., 100 Bushels Pease @ 5*s*. 6*d*., 100 Bushels unhulled Barley @ 4*s*. 9*d*., 1,000 Bushels Indian Corn Hulled @ 6*s*. 6*d*. and 20 Kegs well cured Butter @ 60*s*. p. Keg of 60 lbs. net, and that he take the necessary steps to get the same conveyed to Norway House, so as to be depended on & thereby be the means of curtailing the requisition from England.

42. That the freight to be allowed to Carriers and Districts for the current year for the transport of pieces from

---

[1] "Geo. Barnston" inserted in pencil.

the Depot to Red River Colony be 25*s.* p. actual piece and to Norway House 15*s.*

43. That no District or Post be allowed to have any dealings or barter account on behalf of the Company with Red River Settlement including the Buffalo Wool Company, Red River District excepted, without the authority of Council, and that no Sales be made by that District to Colonists including the Buffalo Wool Coy., excepting for Cash or approved Bills.

44. *Summer Arrangements*

	Fort Garry and Colony Shop	Donald McKenzie C.F. Francis Heron Clerk and Two men.

45. *Winter Arrangements*

Winipeg	Fort Alexander	John McDonald C.F.
	Berens River	John Robertson Clerk
	Nettley Creek	An Interpreter

That 51 pieces in a Boat manned by 6 men constitute the current Outfit for that District.

46. That the men of this District be kept in readiness sufficiently early next spring to enable them to perform two Trips vizt. the first on freight to Norway House and the second to the District and that J. McDonald C.F. be directed to provide 10 setts of Cedar Canoe Timbers and Lisses with 3 Kegs made Gum to be conveyed to Norway House.

47. *Summer Arrangements*

	Fort Alexander	Three men including Interpt.

48. *Winter Arrangements*

Lac La Pluie	Lac La Pluie	J. D. Cameron C.F.
		C. W. Bouc Clerk
		William Sinclair do.
	Lac de Bois Blanc	Thomas McMurray C.T.
	Whitefish Lake	William Clouston Clk.

That 132 pieces in 3 Boats manned by 21 men constitute the current Outfit for that District, and that 5 new Bark Canoes be built next spring, 3 of which to be brought out to and remain at Fort Alexander and the remaining 2 together with 50 fms. best bottom and side Bark to be brought out to Norway House.

49. *Summer Arrangements*

	Lac La Pluie	Thomas McMurray C.T. C. W. Bouc, W. Clouston & W. Sinclair clerks with Four men.

50. *Winter & Summer Arrangements*

Norway House	Norway House	J. P. Pruden C. Trader

That 4 men be provided for the winter and Summer and that the requisite Outfit of 34 pieces for the current year be taken thither on Freight.

Much irregularity and expense having been experienced, from passing Brigades at that place

51. With a view to prevent a recurrence that J. P. Pruden C.T. be directed to keep no general Mess, nor to allow any Balls or convivial parties during the Summer, and that the same injunction be considered applicable to any other Post along the communication.

52. *Winter Arrangements*

Island Lake	Island Lake	Alexr. Stewart C.F.
	Oxford House	Alexr. Robertson Clerk
	Windy Lake	James Robertson do.

That 79 Pieces in a Boat with 7 men (including part on Freight to O. House) constitute the current Outfit for that District.

53. *Summer Arrangements*

	Island Lake	James Robertson Clk. & 2 men
	Oxford House	Two men

54. *Winter Arrangements*

Severn	Severn Fort	Simon McGillivray C.T.
	Trout Lake	Joseph McGillivray C.T.

That 15 men including an Interpreter be provided and the requisite Outfit of 125 pieces be conveyed thither by the Union Sloop.[1]

55. That the Indians Outfitted to hunt on the Wenusk country from either Severn Fort or Trout Lake be supplied with any requisite ammunition &c. during winter by an Interpreter and two men to be stationed there for that purpose, and that no encouragement be given to any Albany Indians to leave that District.

56. That Simon McGillivray C.T. be directed to provide and get Salted about 2,000 Geese for the consumption of York Factory.

57. *Summer Arrangements*

Severn Fort and Trout Lake	Joseph McGillivray C.T. with the winter establishment of men.

58. *Winter Arrangement*

Nelson River	Nelson House	William Mackintosh C.F.
	Split Lake	An Interpreter

That 57 pieces in one Boat with 6 men constitute the current Outfit for that District.

In consequence of the exhausted state of Beaver in this District

59. That the hunting of that animal be discouraged and that the Indians be particularly encouraged to direct their attention to Small Furs.

60. That William McKintosh C.F. be directed to provide 6 Kegs made Gum & 20 Bundles Wattap for the use of York Factory.

---

[1] D.4/88, Simpson's Report, 1825, fos.57-8. The *Union* sloop of the Southern department which had been applied for yearly from 1821 arrived in September, 1824, at York Factory from Moose Factory with a cargo of deals. "... as we could not trust to her either for the Severn & Churchill Transport or discharging & reloading the Ship, we have determined on sending her back to Moose with all the Leather Parchment & Grease we can spare."

61. *Summer Arrangements*

	Nelson House	One man
	Split Lake	An Interpreter & man

62. *Winter Arrangements*

Churchill	Churchill Fort	Colin Robertson C.F. Robert Harding Clk.

That 8 men be provided and the requisite Outfit conveyed thither by the Union Sloop.

63. *Summer Arrangements*

	Churchill Fort	Robert Harding clerk with the winter establishment of men.

That Colin Robertson C.F. be directed to employ any disposable men about the procuring of Oil and in such extension of the Trade to the Northward as his means permit.

64. *Winter Arrangements*

York Factory	York Factory[1]	J. G. McTavish Chief Factor Robert Miles Accountant William Todd Surgeon Donald Ross Clerk Richard Grant do. George Barnston do.[2] Thomas Sinclair[3] Sloop Master

That the following men be provided vizt. 2 Blksmiths 2 assistant do. 6 Carpenters or Joiners, 2 Coopers, 4 Sawyers, 1 Feeder of live Stock 1 Tailor 1 Tinsmith 1 Cook, 1 waiting man, 1 Boat Builder, 10 Labourers, Express men &c. in all 32 men.

65. That J. G. McTavish C. Factor be directed to employ any disposable hands or supernumeraries in the transport of Goods to Norway House for the Red River and McKenzies

---

[1] "McKenzie River Supplies to be forwd. to Norway House" inserted in pencil.

[2] George Barnston crossed out in pencil.

[3] See Appendix B.

River Outfit 1826, and that he be directed to Despatch the Union Sloop for Moose Factory under the command of George Taylor Master and Henry Boulton[1] supercargo with such Leather Grease &c. as can be furnished from this Depot.

66. *Winter Arrangements*

Columbia River	Fort Vancouver	John McLoughlin	C.F.
	Fort Nez Perces	A. R. MacLeod	C.T.
	Fort Colvile	Samuel Black	C.T.
	Snake Country	J. W. Dease	C.T.
	Thompsons River	P. S. Ogden	do.
		Archd. McDonell	Clerk
		Alexr. McKenzie	do.
		Edward Ermatinger	do.
		John Work	do.
		Thomas Dears	do.
		James Birnie[1]	do.
		F. N. Annance[1]	do.
		William Kittson	do.
		Thomas MacKay	do.
		Donald Manson	do.
		Francis Ermatinger	do.

67. That 10 men together with the requisite craft and other facilities be provided to take in thither from hence the Gentlemen appointed for that quarter.

68. That a Clerk be despatched with the Express ensuing Spring from Fort Vancouver sufficiently early to enable him to reach Edmonton on or before the 10th May proxo.

69. That Finan MacDonald Clerk be permitted to recross the Mountain Eastward in autumn 1826 for the purpose of retiring from the service.

70. That a complete Outfit for New Caledonia 1826 conformably to requisition to be forwarded from hence, be prepared at Fort Vancouver against next spring—and that the requisite Horses and appointments &c. to effect the transport thereof be provided and forwarded thither from the Columbia

---

[1] See Appendix B.

and with reference to further arrangements connected with this District.[1]

71. That the same be fully pointed out by Letter from Governor Simpson.[2]

Serious inconvenience owing to the want of information and advice arising from the inattention of several Members of Council to the Resolutions 87 & 88 of last year directing their early attendance at the Depot

72. That in order to prevent a recurrence thereof all Chief Factors and Chief Traders superintending or representing Districts, be directed to leave their wintering grounds sufficiently early to enable them to reach York Factory on or before the 1st July and that if this Resolution be neglected a vote of Censure be passed on all such absentees at that date not unavoidably detained.

No public communication addressed to the Govr. Chief Factors & C. Traders having been received in course of the winter from the following superintendents of Districts vizt. John McDonald, Colin Robertson, Alexr. Stewart, John Clarke, J. D. Cameron, Donald McKenzie, William Mackintosh Chief Factors and Allan McDonell C. Trader

---

[1] D.4/88, fo. 79, "There is a great Field for extension of Trade in this part of the Country but while it continued to be outfitted from York Depot it was impossible for us to reap the fruits thereof as nearly the whole year round was occupied in transport, and the unceasing laborious duties of the people added to the privations to which they were exposed from the poverty of the Country in the means of living, rendered the Service the most painful and harassing in North America and operated as a check to enterprise and exertion. The Council unanimously fell into my views of outfitting this Department from our principal Depot on the Shores of the Pacific agreeably to 20th Resolve for which I had made the necessary preparatory arrangements while on the West side of the Mountain."

[2] D.4/5, fos. 49-56, Simpson to McLoughlin, July 11, 1825, "The Council having by the 71st Resolve left all matters connected with Columbia arrangements to be settled by correspondence between us, I shall state my views in reference thereto and it being inconvenient to address the Commissioned Gentlemen individually this Letter will be left open for their inspection and intended to be considered instructions and be acted on until they have an opportunity of hearing from you."

73. That the said individuals be considered as having thereby deservedly incurred the censure of this Council.

Hugh Faries C. Trader having engaged Paul Lalonde and Bonaventure St. Arnaud at Canadian reduced Wages instead of European Terms as directed in the 1st and 6th Resolve of Temporary Council of last Summer

74. That the said Hugh Faries private account be charged with the amount of the difference unless the men voluntarily agree to cancel their said engagements and accept of European Terms.

William Connolly C. Factor having assigned satisfactory reasons for engaging Baptiste Bouché dit Waccan as Interpreter at £30 p. Annum Wages instead of £25 contrary to the 1st Resolve of Temporary Council of last summer it is

75. That the said William Connollys private account be not charged with the difference.

Joseph Felix Larocque Chief Trader having engaged Jacques Cardinal at Norway House on his way to the Interior after a sufficient complement of men had been provided for the duties of his Post and as it does not appear that the services of the said Jacques Cardinal were absolutely necessary it is

76. That the said Joseph Felix Larocques private account be charged with the wages of the said Jacques Cardinal.

John Clarke C.F. having contravened the 139th Resolve of Council of 1823 (directing that Gentlemen in charge of Districts accompany their loaded craft inwards) by preceding his Brigade last season from York Factory to Norway House without any good cause being assigned to justify the same and a loss of pieces having been incurred by the Lesser Slave Lake Brigade which might have been avoided had the said John Clarke accompanied said Brigade it is

77. That all expenses connected with the loss in question be charged to the private account of the said John Clarke.

78. That the following Scale of wages be determined on for all new engagements throughout the Northern Department.

For all Districts in the Companys Territories as also Mackenzies River

Steersmen	£22
Bowsmen	20
Milieus	17

Athabasca and New Caledonia

Steersmen & canoe Bowsmen	£24
Bowsmen	22
Milieus	19

Columbia River

Bouts	£22
Milieus	17

together with an augmentation when employed out and in to and from York Factory, if for Bouts £4 and for Milieus £3.

79. Guides to be allowed £5 in addition to the wages of a Steersman of the District.

80. Interpreters when absolutely required and not exempt from assisting as summer men or at other duties when required—from £15 to £25 to be regulated by their age and capacity.

81. Mechanicks at the Depot to have their Wages regulated by the Council and those inland not to exceed the wages of the Steersmen of the District to which they belong, unless hired in a double or triple capacity in which case they will be allowed an augmentation by way of extra service money, and Boat Builders not to exceed £30.

As an inducement to those Servants now on Canadian terms to come into the above scale

82. That all debts exceeding 1,000 Livres due by them to the Company be reduced to that sum on condition of their rehiring for 3 years on the European Scale.

83. That the following be the Tariff for advance throughout the Northern Department.

For Commissioned Gentlemen—the Depot Inventory Tariff[1] for all Goods supplied there during the summer and

---

[1] "leather &c." inserted in pencil.

20 p. Cent thereon for all subsequent Advances without distinction—Spirituous Liquors excepted to be at 100 p. Cent on the Depot Inventory Tariff, but that no commissioned Gentleman be allowed to avail himself of such Tariff in any barter transaction with Clerks or others.

84. For Clerks and all other Servants on whatever scale of wages 50 p. Cent on the prime cost of all imported and 12½ p. Cent on the York cost of all country made articles supplied during summer at the Depots, Spirituous Liquors excepted to be continued at Fixed Prices and subject to no advance for waste or retail whether sold by the Half pint or by the Gallon vizt. Madeira Wine 30*s*. Port and all other wines 24*s*. Shrub Gin and Brandy 18*s*. Spirits reduced to Proof Strength 12*s*. p. Gallon, and all subsequent advances without distinction of Articles whether taken at the Depots or inland to be charged 50 p. Cent on the York Inventory Tariff with the exception of spirituous Liquors to be sold at 50 p. Cent on the Depot summer sale Tariff to Servants and also with the exception of country produce consisting of Dressed Leather, Buffalo Robes, Provisions &c. &c. which will be sold throughout the year at 50 p. Cent on Inventory Prices such advance being found necessary to prevent too frequent application or abuse. It is however understood that in consideration of the peculiar living and mode of Journeying at York Churchill & Severn Forts as also at Fort George Columbia River, Spirituous Liquors will be allowed to Mechanicks and Engagés at the Depot summer Sale Tariff throughout the Year.

85. That all Officers and Servants remaining inland be permitted to have any reasonable supplies completed at and forwarded on the Companys craft on their account and risk from the Depots at the same cost as those visiting that place.

86. It is however understood that the foregoing Tariffs are intended for the ordinary saleable articles as those under the denomination of unsaleable or considered as such, it is left discretionary for those superintending Districts or Posts to dispose of at a price conformably to their estimated value or demand.

87. That all commissioned Gentlemen, Clerks and other

Servants be charged 10 p. Cent on the last average Net Sales for any Furs supplied from the Store for personal or family use in the country and 20 p. Cent if supplied for any other purpose.

88. That all Furs killed by or in possession of the companys Servants unless by those on special Agreements as Fort Hunters &c. &c. be considered the companys property and paid for in goods at the Indian standard of the places.

89. That all Freemen Half breed or Iroquois Trappers having no other means of paying [for] their supplies than with their Hunts be treated on the footing of Indians, unless where otherwise specially provided for by Council and that Freemen not coming under that description having Funds in the Companys hands and unable to pay their supplies with Furs, be charged 200 p. Cent on the District Inventory prices and that no money in payment of Furs or other articles be allowed either class without directions from Council.

Great benefit being experienced from the benevolent and indefatigable exertions of the Catholic Mission at Red River in the welfare and moral and Religious instruction of its numerous followers, and it being observed with much satisfaction that the influence of the Mission under the direction of the Right Revd. the Bishop of Juliopolis[1] has been uniformly directed to the best interests of the Settlement and of the country at large it is

90. That in order to mark our approbation of such laudable and disinterested conduct on the part of said Mission, it be recommended to the Honble. Committee that a stipend of £50 p. Annum be given towards its support, and that an allowance of Luxuries be annually furnished for its use from the Depot.

Hugh Faries chief Trader having signified in a Letter dated 12th Decr. 1824 addressed to the Governor Chief Factors and Chief Traders and in another addressed to James Keith C.F. dated 22nd March last, That of Four men taken by William McKintosh C.F. from Dunvegan to Fort Asseniboan for the purpose of accompanying him thither, only one was permitted to return immediately, Two detained until the 15th Feby. 1825 and the third (Joseph Lacharitie) retained altogether, thereby subjecting the Post of Dunvegan to risk and inconvenience from their absence and no satisfactory reason being assigned for such detention it is

---

[1] Joseph Norbert Provencher.

91. That the said William Mackintosh having so detained the said Joseph Lacharitie contrary to an express promise and understanding with the said Hugh Faries—that one half of the last years Wages of the said Joseph Lacharitie be charged to the private account of the said William Mackintosh.

92. That the following Clerks whose engagements expire 1st June 1825 and whose services are not required be permitted to retire, vizt.

F. W. Wentzell
John Allan
George Bird
Anthony Fiestil
Thomas Swain
Thomas Fleming
Hugh Leslie
Alexander Ross

and that in consideration of the circumstances of John Allan, George Bird & Thomas Fleming they be presented with a gratuity of £20 each.

93. That the following Clerks whose engagements expire and whose services will not be required next year be brought out to the Depot ensuing Spring for the purpose of being permitted to retire, vizt.

C. J. Dease
James McDougall
George McDougall
William S. McBean
Lachlan McLean
George Deschambault
James Birnie
Donald McKenzie

94. That the Engagements of the following Clerks be renewed for a term of three years from the expiration of their Contracts at the Salaries affixed to their Names subject to the determination of the Honble. Committee

Colin Campbell	£100	Francis Heron	£100
Duncan Finlayson	100	John Robertson	40
Murdoch McPherson	100	William Sinclair	75

John MacLeod	100	James Robertson	40
John MacDonell	100	Alexr. McKenzie	100
P. C. Pambrun	100	Archibald McDonell	100
John Tod	100	John Work	100
James Douglas	60	George Linton	50
Thomas Isbister	40	Robert Miles from 1st June 1825	200
J. E. Harriott	100		

To prevent all misapprehension irregularity or inattention on the subject of Accounts

95. That all Commissioned Officers be directed and considered bound to keep regular and satisfactory Accounts as hereinafter pointed out in special Resolves, of the business under their respective managements to be annually transmitted to the person superintending such District and through him to the Accountant at the Depot in order that the same be examined and entered, and where defective be produced for the inspection and determination of Council.

96. That the originals of all engagements hereafter entered into with Clerks and Servants be delivered to the Accountant at the Depot to whom notices of retirement are likewise to be delivered for the purpose of their being registered in the notice Book.

97. That all supplies furnished the Land Arctic Expedition whether imported, country made or country Produce be charged at the Inventory Prices or advance of the District where the same are supplied except the article of Leather which will be charged at 50 p. Cent on Inventory Prices as sold to the companys Servants,—and that any rations supplied the Servants attached to the Expedition be charged at 6*d.* p. head throughout the country but that the Officers thereof be treated with every attention and hospitality.

98. That all Chief Factors and chief Traders for whom no special provision is made, accompany their loaded craft from the Depot inland—and the better to prevent any deception abuse or loss of Freight inwards, that those superintending or in charge of loaded Boats from the Depot, previous to their departure, give in to the person appointed for that purpose a

correct account for the purpose of being entered, of the Bills of lading thereof, which must not be under (without special permission) 60 actual or real Packages, allowing a deduction therefrom to cover the private luggage and voyaging apparatus as follows

To each commissioned Gentleman	10 Packages
,, ,, Clerk	from 2 to 5 do.

and for each of the same class remaining inland one fifth of above Freight with a distinct understanding that such proportions are to be strictly observed throughout the voyage inwards.

99. That all Clerks and other Servants under engagements be bound to give a years previous notice of their intention of retiring from the service and that without such previous notice their services at the expiration of their existing contracts will be considered disposable for the following at the Salary of the preceding year.

100. That in all new Contracts to be entered into it be particularly and distinctly specified therein that the person hired be at the rate of so much p. annum Wages and duty to commence and be computed from the date of his embarkation from England or Canada and be continued to his re-embarkation and departure from York Factory subject however to work his passage from thence when required in any of the companys craft or vessels whether light or laden without any compensation to his arrival in England or Montreal where his engagement will cease.

Great detriment and inconvenience having been experienced from the circumstance of Clerks appointed to distant establishments returning to the Depot the following season under the plea of family affairs or ill health

101. That in all such cases for the future it will be necessary that the Council be provided with every satisfactory information touching the propriety or urgency of such applications, otherwise the person so coming out will be considered as retiring from the service and will be provided with his discharge accordingly.

102. That no commissioned Gentleman be hereafter allowed to purchase either Horses or Dogs on his own private account or as agent for another nor to dispose of any except his present stock, but that all such dealings be for and on account of the company, each commissioned Gentleman to be nevertheless permitted to keep a Saddle Horse or a Train of Dogs for his own use when considered necessary on paying the surplus cost thereof over and above the established Indian or Inventory price of the District, and that no clerk or other Servant be permitted to purchase either Horses or Dogs beyond what is necessarily required for their own use nor to dispose of the same to any who are not in the companys service, it being understood that in the event of any removal or retirement of the individual the company will estimate and assume such property on a fair and equitable valuation as if constituting part of the Inventories of the current year.

The better to prevent the further continuance of the existing abuses practised by persons leaving the country

103. That no Servants or others leaving the country be permitted to embark beyond 20 pairs Indian Shoes, and that all such property be subject to search and examination at such places along the communication as may be deemed expedient and where any wilful contravention or evasion of such regulation is satisfactorily detected, the same to subject the property to seizure and confiscation accordingly.[1]

104. That Richard Hamlyn surgeon to the Red River

---

[1] Cf. D.4/1, fo. 50, Simpson to J. W. Dease, Fort Alexander, June 15, 1822, " It has been usual to allow the people of all Districts going out to take a few Dress'd Skins and Buffalo Robes for their personal use, but this indulgence has been greatly abused as they do not confine themselves to shoe leather, but smuggle valuable Furs, and draw Petty Traders from Canada into the Country who interfere much with the Interests of the Concern, it is therefore necessary that this injurious privilege should be discontinued and I have to request the favor of your inspecting the Baggage of *every* Canoe going towards Lac La Pluie and that you Seize *every* article of Trade that may be found whither denominated *presents*, *Curiosities* or *otherways* unless the persons in whose possession such property is found produce a Certificate under my hand or that of a Chief Factor expressly authorising it to be passed and of which an entry is to be made in your books; the property thus seized to be traded at the usual Indian Standard. . . ."

Settlement, be allowed the sum of Fifty Pounds Sterling for medical attendance & advice at the companys Establishments and to their retired Servants at Red River Colony and neighbouring Districts during the last twelve months.

105. That regular and correct accounts of all supplies furnished along the communication or of property transferred from one Post or District to another be delivered or forwarded accompanying such supplies or Transfers of property, otherwise no charge thereof can afterwards be brought by the District furnishing against the District receiving the same.

106. That for the purpose of transmitting corrected accounts from the Depot of the summer transactions as well as of conveying information relative to the state of the Districts in general, that a winter Express from the Depot and the interior be appointed to meet at Carlton House about the close of January, the one to proceed Northward via Isle a la Crosse and Lesser Slave Lake and the other southward via Cumberland and Norway House, and that steps be also taken by means of Indians or others to forward from the Depot to Norway or Cumberland House before the closing of the navigation, any private Letters conveyed by the Ship in order that the same may reach their respective destinations before the departure of the craft and returns in Spring. That all Letters on public business be under official signature and address and when intended for general circulation be addressed to the Govr. Chief Factors and Chief Traders to whom if by winter Express including the requisite duplicates they are to be forwarded with all due expedition.

107. That all those in charge of Districts be directed to afford every assistance in order to facilitate and promote the humane and benevolent intentions of the Church Missionary Society towards procuring for the purpose of Christianizing the children of such of the Indians as their parents may be induced to part with, for which purpose the Society authorise to the value of £3 to be expended in goods for the Outfitting of each child.

108. That the Indians be treated with lenity and forbearance and every mild and conciliatory means resorted to,

for to encourage industry, repress vice, and inculcate morality; that the use of Spirituous Liquor be gradually discontinued and that they be liberally supplied with the requisite necessaries particularly the article of ammunition whether they have the means of paying for it or not.

109. That they be discouraged from the hunting of Beaver in Summer, by convincing them of the injurious effects thereof to themselves and the country at large, but that they be encouraged during the proper season to hunt small Furs throughout the country.

110. That to prevent any misapprehension in regard to the Rotation List of Chief Factors and Chief Traders who may wish to avail themselves of Furlough conformably to the Provisions of articles 20 & 21 of Deed Poll; That such rotation for Furlough be invariably understood according to the order of seniority expressed in said Deed Poll, and that it be considered to embrace the Commissioned Gentlemen of the Southern and Northern Departments.

111. That Chief Factors Chief Traders and Clerks in charge of Districts or Posts be directed annually to furnish Registers of the number of Indians attached to their respective Districts or Posts, particularizing the Tribes, number of chiefs and followers with the District of country they inhabit and hunt on, together with their general character and habits of Life, also the same to furnish annually exclusive of a regular Journal and duplicates of public correspondence, a general Report conveying every requisite information in regard to the present state resources and mode of conducting the trade, the number of Hands employed, Families supported, Posts occupied, means of subsistence conduct and characters of Officers and men, climate soil and vegetable productions accompanied with a comparative statement of Returns, together with such further suggestions in regard to amelioration or improvement as may occur and that all commissioned Gentlemen and Clerks in charge of Districts or Posts be directed to keep accurate and distinct accounts of the issue and expenses of Provisions attending the Families of Officers and also accurate & distinct Accounts of the issue and expenses of Provisions attending

those of Engagés in order that the same may be forthcoming when required and accompanying the general consumption of the place.

112. That the practice of allowing Servants to Trade Provisions, Leather or other articles be discontinued, and that no barter or traffic of any kind be permitted with either freemen or Indians under penalty of a Fine to be imposed by Council for each offence.

In order to draw a line of distinction between Guides Interpreters and officers in the service

113. That no Guide or Interpreter whether at the Factory Depôt or inland, be permitted to mess with commissioned Gentlemen or Clerks in charge of Posts, but while at the Depot they will be allowed p. week—Four days ordinary rations as issued to Engagés, besides three Loaves Bread, 3 lbs. Pork, ¼ lb. Tea, 1½ lbs. Sugar and one pint Rum, and have an allowance delivered them on departure for the voyage inland of 1 lb. Tea 6 lbs. Sugar 10 lbs. Biscuit and 10 lbs. Beef or Pork, besides an extra allowance for the wintering grounds of 25 lbs. Flour, 20 lbs. Sugar, and 10 lbs. Grease in addition to the ordinary rations of Engagés at the place where they winter.

114. That any augmentation of Wages extra service money gratuity or remuneration allowed Servants over and above their Contract Wages, be particularised and satisfactorily accounted for and expressed in the statement of annual wages and Balances of the District, otherwise all such extra Wages service money gratuity or remuneration will be placed to the account of the person authorising or ordering the same.

115. That Gentlemen in charge of or representing Districts upon arrival at the Depot or as soon after as practicable deliver in to the public accountant and for the inspection of Council, their District Accounts complete accompanied by their respective orders or Indents for the current and next succeeding Outfits.

116. That no transfer of money from one account to another for bargains or otherwise be allowed among Servants under the rank of Clerks excepting from monied to indebted

Servants at the close of the year and that no money transaction, barter or traffic between Clerks and other Servants be allowed without the special permission of Council.

117. That Servants owing large balances to whom are allowed the current wages of the District, be permitted to have advances in course of the year, not exceeding threefourths of their current wages, vizt. one Half at the Depot and one fourth inland.

118. That no Servant be transferred from one District to another without being accompanied with a satisfactory statement of his account and that no Servant belonging to one District and Sent to another be furnished any advances by the latter without an order from the former District, unless the person making such advances has a statement of his account or assumes the responsibility thereof.

119. That all property remaining on Inventory and classed or considered as unsaleable or on that account it may be found advantageous to transfer to another District, be got off hand by every favorable opportunity, meantime that it be valued at the prime cost of the place, where the same was originally manufactured, and that damaged property be valued in proportion.

120. That a List of the Indians & Freemen considered appertaining to each District throughout the country be made out and settled on annually by the Gentlemen in charge of neighbouring Districts and that no Debts advanced by one Post or District be traded or retained by the Gentlemen in charge of another Post or District, but that all such matters be settled and determined on by the parties more nearly concerned on a fair and liberal principle.

121. That each commissioned Gentleman be allowed an extra man over and above the complement of his loaded Craft on the voyage, to be taken from the complement allowed the District, to act as Cook &c. and that such servant if found deserving be allowed a gratuity in goods at the close of the year not exceeding the value of £3 Stg. at the European inland Tariff, provided his contract wages do not exceed those of a common labourer or middleman of the District in which he is employed.

122. That an account of articles in use commonly called old Stores together with Indian Debts be annexed to the Inventories without any valuation being made thereof but that articles in use or old Stores when supplied by or transferred from one Post or District to another be valued conformably to the new Tariff for old Stores which when deserving of valuation are hereafter to be at 50 p. Cent off the prime cost of the respective articles.

123. That all public property embarked in the outgoing craft for the purpose of being transferred to the Depot, and which when Transferred is to be charged at the Depot Tariff, be until delivered on the account and risk of the District supplying or transferring the same, to be afterwards placed on the Inventory of the Depot.

124. That no Officer or Servant in the companys service be hereafter allowed to take a woman without binding himself down to such reasonable provision for the maintenance of the woman and children as on a fair and equitable principle may be considered necessary not only during their residence in this country but after their departure hence and that all those whose engagements expire and who retire from the service leaving children in the country be required to make such provision for the same as circumstances call for and their means permit, and that all those desirous of withdrawing their children from the country be allowed every facility and encouragement for that purpose.

125. That in the event of Captain Parry commanding an Expedition fitted out for the purpose of exploring a North West Passage, touching at any of the companys establishments that every assistance and attention be afforded them.

126. That the following be the requisition of Dressed Leather to be supplied and brought out to the Depot by the different Districts collectively

	Dressed Skins	*Clean Parcht.*	*Buffalo Robes*	*Leather Tents*
For Lake Huron	100	50		
„ Red River	1,000	200	200	
„ YF & Sea Coast	350		40	10

127. That all country Produce and live Stock be valued on Inventories as follows, vizt.

Bark Birch p. Bottom	fm.	1*s.* 6*d.*
Side	,,	9*d.*
Barley rough	Bs.	5*s.*
Hulled	,,	7*s.* 6*d.*
Boats not less than 24 ft. keel	ea.	300*s.*
Canoes large North	,,	100*s.*
Corn Indian	Bs.	7*s.* 6*d.*
Fat or Grease	lb.	4*d.*
Flour 108 lbs.	Bag	24*s.*
Geese Fresh	ea.	4*d.*
Salt	,,	4*d.*
Gum or Pitch	lb.	1*d.*
Meat pounded	,,	4*d.*
Dried or piece	,,	2*d.*
Fresh	,,	1*d.*
Salt Buffalo	,,	2*d.*
Deer	,,	2*d.*
Oil Sturgeon	Gn.	2*s.*
Pemican fine & com.	lb.	4*d.*
Bag of 90 lbs.	ea.	30*s.*
Rice Indian	Bs.	5*s.*
Robes Buff. Prime	ea.	5*s.*
com.	,,	2*s.* 6*d.*

Salt A	Bs.	10*s.*
Shaganapie p. Pack cords	lb.	1*d.*
,, Snow Shoes	,,	2*d.*
Shoes Indian	Pr.	4*d.*
Skins Dressed Buff.	ea.	2*s.* 6*d.*
Red Deer large	,,	2*s.* 6*d.*
Small	,,	1*s.* 6*d.*
Rein Deer large	,,	1*s.* 6*d.*
Small	,,	9*d.*
Moose large	,,	3*s.* 9*d.*
Small	,,	2*s.*
Parcht. ,, large	,,	2*s.*
small	,,	1*s.*
Red Deer large	,,	2*s.*
Small	,,	1*s.*
Rein Deer prime	,,	1*s.*
Sugar Maple	lb.	4*d.*
Tongues Buff.	ea.	9*d.*
Red Deer or Moose	,,	9*d.*
Rein Deer prime	,,	6*d.*
Wheat	Bs.	5*s.*
Dogs (Transfd.) sled	ea.	30*s.*
Horses	,,	40*s.*

128. But that Leather required to be brought out to the Depot for the purpose of Sales consignments or Transfers be valued conformably to the current market price or last net Sales on the same principle as returns, and that no provisions excepting at a Depot intended for the consumption of the place where the same are deposited be valued on Inventories.

129. That all supplies or advances furnished by one District or Post to Servants Freemen and Trappers attached to another be charged at the established Sale prices, detailed among the other Book Debts and the amount thereof entered in statement of Balances and Book Debts of the District in which the same are supplied and by which only they are to be charged and taken notice of.

130. That measures be concerted by means of any supernumeraries stationed in the lower Districts ensuing winter to forward next summer to Portage La Loche by the 1st August the McKenzies River requisition for 1826 to which place the returns of that District for the current Outfit (1825) will be brought out and enterchanged in order that the same be shipped accompanying the other returns[1] of the same year for England and also with a view of ascertaining the practicability or impracticability of such early transport in future, and that the Gentlemen in Athabasca and Mackenzies River Districts be directed to communicate on the subject with Mr. McTavish p. winter express and take the necessary steps for ensuring their early conveyance.

131. That the Gentlemen in McKenzies River District be directed to encourage the Indians to procure Rock Crystal, particularly of the more transparent and brittle Kind as an additional article of export to the Returns of the Country.

To prevent the loss of Freight from Norway House by the craft outward bound

132. That no Boat for which there is no special provision, be permitted to leave that place for the Depot under 50 pieces and 5 men, and that any supernumerary men of one District be left there to assist in bringing out to the Depot the freight of another District.

In order to ensure the greater degree of concert, efficiency and co-operation between those superintending and those co-operating in Districts

133. That John McLoughlin C.F. be authorised to assume the direction of affairs in the Columbia and issue such orders and instructions for the good government and successful management of the Trade thereof as to him may from time to time appear expedient to which every attention and conformity

---

[1] Cf. A.6/20, fo. 163, Governor and Committee to Simpson, June 2, 1824, " It is desirable that the Furs from McKenzies River should be put up in separate Packages, as they do not belong to the same Outfit as those which are sent home by the same conveyance. You will of course note them in the Invoice and Bill of Lading."

is required from those to whom such orders and instructions are addressed and that the same exercise of authority and compliance therewith be extended to every other District in this Department to which two or more commissioned Gentlemen are appointed.

A Letter having been produced from the Honble. William McGillivray dated Montreal the 22nd April last addressed to Governor Simpson accompanied by copy of certain written instructions dated Fort William 26 July 1821 from the former to Henry Sayer Clerk of the late N.W.Co. and then about to be employed for the present H.B.Co. as also another Letter dated Sault St. Marys 20 Oct. 1824 from the said Henry Sayer to the said William McGillivray—The first explaining the situation and circumstances, the second detailing the instructions and the third embracing the recovery of Wages which by a resolution of council during the summer of 1822 the said Henry Sayer was declared to have forfeited in consequence of his disobedience of orders and his having appropriated the services of five men to take him to Fort William as more fully expressed in Minute 87 of Council passed during summer 1822 and reference being had to the minutes of Council passed at Norway House in 1821 of which Mr. John Tod handed the said Henry Sayer the perusal and the 36th of which is as follows

> " 36th That Mr. Henry Sayer be directed to send his
> " returns by way of Island Lake to York Factory, and that
> " he be requested to visit York Factory for the purpose of
> " communicating on the subject of a new engagement."

134. That it is the opinion of Council that any application for the recovery of wages thus forfeited by the said Henry Sayer cannot be complied with.

John MacDonald Chief Factor having publickly acknowledged his having retained at Fort Alexander one summer man over and above the number allowed that place by Council

135. That the said John MacDonald C.F. have the current years wages of the said extra summer man charged to his private account.

Jean Marie Bouché and Louis Ossin voyageur Milieux lately resident in Athabasca District and attached to an Expedition of Discovery composed of six Canadian voyageurs besides Indians headed by Chief Trader Black assisted by Mr. Donald Manson Clerk which departed from the western side of Peace River Rocky Mountain Portage to ascend Finlays Branch on or about the 13th May 1824,—being brought before Council on the very aggravating charges preferred against them of having without any previous misunderstanding notice or known cause clandestinely deserted from that expedition on or about the night of the 27th of same month at the first Portage or obstruction in said navigation of having feloniously stolen from said expedition 1 Bag Pemican, 2 Guns, Powder horns and Pouches, 1½ Gallon Rum 7 lbs. Shot 17 Pairs Shoes, some Gunpowder, 5 lbs. Tobacco 1 Japanned Pot, besides private property belonging to their four remaining Comrades, as also of having afterwards Killed Horses, overhauled Nets and taken provisions belonging to the company on their route to Isle a la Crosse at which place they only arrived the 23rd July,—From which conduct the most injurious consequences did arise and the most fatal effects might have resulted, and the said J. M. Bouché and Louis Ossin having no satisfactory reason to plead in vindication of such

136. That the said Jean Marie Bouché and Louis Ossin in consequence of their embarassed circumstances and pecuniary arrears not permitting their being fined be immediately Hand cuffed and in that situation that they be publickly exposed during one full day on the roof of the Factory, afterwards that they be imprisoned during one week, fed on bread and water, and in winter that one of each be sent to winter among the Europeans at Churchill & Severn Forts.

Charles Lafrenier canoe foreman stationed at Dunvegan in Athabasca District winter 1822-23 having at different places on sundry occasions brought forward complaints of his having been defrauded by Chief Factor MacKintosh, in an enormous charge for certain supplies placed to his account during said winter which he denied having received, and in consequence whereof his case was last summer (supported by his own evidence and confession) brought before Council in presence of which he the said Charles Lafrenier publickly persisted in repeating the same charges against the said C. F. McKintosh vizt. that instead of having received 3 Yds. Scarlet Cloth as charged to his account in the Athabasca men's Blotter of 1822-23, he had received neither Scarlet Cloth, 2nd Cloth, Garters or other similar articles of any Kind, thereby tending not only to injure and tarnish the character of Mr. McKintosh, but also to excite suspicion, distrust and disatisfaction among the companys Servants in general,—and it having been satisfactorily proved on production of the Books by Mr. Colin Campbell last autumn, in presence of Chief Traders Connolly and Faries that the said Charles Lafrenier immediately recovered his recollection in regard to his having received 3 Yards 2nd Cloth (the only error being in transcribing Scarlet instead of 2nd Cloth with an encreased charge of 15 Livres) and being again called before Council (this 8th day of July) in presence of the Governor and Commissioned Gentlemen, and again interrogated as to the charges preferred, —He the said Charles Lafrenier could produce no other evidence except the plea of want of recollection.

After full consideration of the case as affecting the different parties

137. That the said Charles Lafrenier be amerced the sum of £20 to be applied for charitable purposes and that he make publick confession in presence of the assembled voyageurs of his having wrongfully and falsely accused the said Chief Factor McKintosh.

Regulations connected with Civilization and Moral and Religious improvement.

138. That for the moral and Religious improvement of the Servants and more effectual civilization and instruction of the Families attached to the different establishments and the Indians, that every Sunday divine service be publickly read with becoming solemnity either once or twice a day to be regulated by the number of people, at which every man

woman and child resident will be required to attend together with any of the Indians who may be at hand and whom it will be proper to invite.

139. That for this purpose the requisite supply of Religious Books will be furnished from time to time by and at the expense of the company.

140. That in the course of the week all irregularity vicious immoral or indolent habits particularly among the women and Children be check'd and discountenanced and their opposites encouraged & rewarded.

141. To endeavour to provide such means of instruction and regular employment for the children as are best suited to their age & capacities, shewing some extra attention to and bestowing some trifling premium on those who excel so as to excite and keep alive a spirit of activity emulation and Juvenile rivalry.

142. As a preparative to education that the mother and children be always addressed and habituated to converse in the vernacular dialect (whether English or French) of the Father.

143. That the parent be encouraged to devote part of his leisure moments to teach his children their A.B.C. Catechism together with some short appropriate Prayer to be punctually repeated on going to bed, by which means the instruction of the child will be rendered instrumental to the parents own improvement, and by the regular observance of the Sabbath, independent of other amelioration decency cleanliness and moral propriety will be promoted.

144. That all chief Factors C. Traders and Clerks having charge of Districts or Posts be directed to take the proper measures for carrying these regulations into effect among the companys Servants, Families and Indians attached to their respective Districts and Posts.

Much irregularity inconvenience & loss having been experienced from a general inattention to neglect of & deviation from the minutes of Council on the part of Commissioned Gentlemen, instances whereof are too numerous & generally admitted to require examples

145. That wherever a recurrence is detected unsupported

by such forcible reasons or unavoidable causes as may be conclusive in the estimation of Council as to the propriety thereof, such deviations will be most exemplarily noticed & suitable Mulcts or other estimated damages imposed on the individual trespasser as the council may determine.

And in order that no plea of ignorance be adduced by those unavoidably prevented from taking copies thereof on this ground

146. That a Compend or Epitomé comprehending the substance thereof be transmitted from hence accompanying the other requisite public documents for each District p. winter Express.

147. That this Council do now adjourn.

[signed] GEO. SIMPSON Govr.
JOHN McDONALD
JAMES LEITH
COLIN ROBERTSON
ALEX. STEWART
J. G. McTAVISH
JOHN CLARKE C.F.
GEORGE KEITH C.F.
J. D. CAMERON C.F.
J. CHARLES C.F.
JOHN STUART
ALEX. KENNEDY C.F.
JAMES KEITH C.F.
WILLIAM MACKINTOSH
WILLIAM CONNOLLY

York Factory 8th July 1825.

YORK FACTORY *9th July* 1825

DEAR SIR

Happy of having an opportunity of assembling together for the purpose of publickly expressing our sentiments, on a subject on which there exists such perfect unanimity: and equally unmoved by flattery as uninfluenced by example—We the undersigned, composing the majority of the

Chief Factors and Chief Traders of the Northern Department, on closing the more important business and public discussions of the season at which you so ably presided, do most cordially congratulate you on your safe return to this place, and tender you our most grateful acknowledgements for the devoted attention and unremitting exertions you have so uniformly evinced throughout your whole management, more particularly for the great retrenchment and amelioration introduced by your trip inland in 1822; the spirited and disinterested manner in which you undertook that of last year to the Columbia, in which District your Personal influence, masterly arrangements and decisive measures, have already been productive of the happiest effects and have opened a field on which to act with confidence and whence to look forward with expectation. Still are you conferring additional obligations and about to expose yourself to the most painful sacrifices, by the handsome tender of your services, personally to superintend and direct the execution of measures, so ably planned embracing such a variety of objects and involving such important results and although your temporary absence may excite a feeling of regret, yet we are fully convinced much benefit will be derived from your extensive Knowledge and personal representations to the Honorable Committee, whose late gratuity and augmentation of your Salary [1] preceded, as well as accompanied by their most unqualified approbation of your conduct reflect equal credit on you as they are honorable to them—and wishing you a pleasant and auspicious voyage and happy return to head and direct our Councils. And in the fond expectations that the Honorable Committee will permit this blunt and unvarnished expression of our sentiments, to be recorded in the Minute Book of their Honorable Board annexed to the minutes of the season, and implicitly relying on such indulgence and meantime favored with your permission we would feel much gratified to record the same in the public Minute Book of this place.

---

[1] A.6/21, fo. 38, Governor and Committee to Simpson, March 11, 1825, "Having taken into consideration the important Services which you have rendered to the Fur trade more especially your arduous Journey in 1822/23 and the advantages derived from it in the shape of the great and immediate improvement in the arrangement of the Posts and Establishments for carrying on the Trade, considering also the very spirited manner in which you last year undertook the Journey to the Columbia at so late a Period of the Season when very great personal fatigue and privation, as well as some risk was to be encountered, and that we may reasonably expect much benefit will be derived to the Trade of that district, we have voted you a Gratuity of Five hundred Pounds and resolved to encrease Your Salary [of £1,000 by] Two hundred Pounds p. annum, to commence from 1st June next, and which we feel satisfied will meet with the unanimous approbation of every Chief Factor and Chief Trader in the Country."

We remain with much respect and unfeigned regard
Dear Sir
Your most Obedient
and very faithful Servants

(signed)		(signed)	
John MacDonald	C.F.	Alexr. Kennedy	C.F.
James Leith	do.	James Keith	do.
Colin Robertson	do.	Will. MacKintosh	do.
Alexander Stewart	do.	Will. Connolly	do.
J. G. McTavish	do.	Allan McDonel	C.T.
James Sutherland	do.	Simon McGillivray	do.
John Clarke	do.	Joseph McGillivray	do.
George Keith	do.	John Rowand	do.
J. D. Cameron	do.	James McMillan	do.
Jno. Charles	do.	Samuel Black	do.
John Stuart	do.	Alex. Rodk. McLeod	do.

To
George Simpson Esquire
Governor
&c, &c, &c,
Northern Department.

York Factory 9*th July* 1825

Gentlemen

The very handsome and complimentary expression of your approbation of my public conduct, conveyed in a Letter I had the honor to receive from you of this date, inspires a feeling of pleasure and satisfaction in my mind which I am at a loss for language to express.

My humble exertions to promote the general interests which you are pleased to estimate so highly, could have done little towards attaining the object in view, had I not been favored with your liberal and Friendly support and uniformly steady co-operation, for which my most grateful acknowledgments are due, and to *our joint* endeavours under the enlightened direction [1] of the Honorable Committee can alone be ascribed the present flattering appearance of our affairs.

The toils of business are to me a pleasure, situated as I have the good fortune to be, in the confidence of Employers whose high respectability honor and talent are so eminently conspicuous, and in the estimation of coadjutors who from possessing every good quality I shall ever be proud to call Friends, and I trust you will believe me sincere, when I assure you that I am at the summit of my ambition in the place I hold in their confidence and your esteem, which I shall endeavour to retain by the utmost exertions of which my body and mind are capable to promote the general interests.

It is but fair to admit that I am too vain of the honor you have done me, to affect an unwillingness that the same should be recorded in our Minute Book, but must at same time take the liberty of entreating that this humble tribute of the heavy obligations I am under towards you, be annexed thereto; and with sentiments of the highest regard

I have the honor to be
Gentlemen
Your faithful & obliged Servt.
(signed) GEO. SIMPSON

TO MESSRS. THE CHIEF FACTORS & CHIEF TRADERS
of the
Northern Department
Present

---

[1] A.6/21, fo. 37, "A measure of some importance has likewise been effected which increases the stability of the Company, the blending the property of the Capitalists and making it all part of the Joint Stock of the Company which is now increased to £400,000. This in no way affects the interests of the Chief Factors and Chief Traders, as the accounts and division of Profit remain exactly the same, but whatever adds to the importance of the Company in a commercial point of view is indirectly of consequence to them."

MINUTES OF A COUNCIL held at York Factory Northern Department of Ruperts Land, which commenced on the Twenty sixth day of June 1826, for the purpose of establishing such rules and regulations as may be considered expedient for conducting the business of the said Deptmt., and in order to investigate the result of the Trade of last year, and determine the Outfits and general arrangements for the Trade of the current year conformably to the provisions of a Deed Poll under the seal of the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudsons Bay bearing date the 26th day of March 1821 at which the following Members were present, vizt.

George Simpson	Governor
Alex. Stewart	Chief Factor
J. G. McTavish	do.
George Keith	do.
John Charles	do.
John Stuart	do.
Edward Smith	do.
James Keith	do.

1. RESOLVED That Chief Trader William Brown (the only C. Trader yet arrived) be invited to attend, and accordingly was present.

2. That the rotation of Furlough for the present year being in favour of C. Factors Edward Smith, John McLoughlin and James Keith, the said John McLoughlin does not avail himself thereof, and Edward Smith and James Keith with the approbation of Council, transfer their rotations to C.Fs. James Sutherland and George Keith, of which the latter are to avail themselves.

3. That the rotation of Furlough for the present year being in favor of C. Traders J. W. Dease and William Brown, the first does not but the last does notify his intention of availing himself thereof.

4. That C.T. John Lee Lewis having from the early

departure of the Ship last autumn, been unable to avail himself of his rotation of Furlough, be allowed leave of absence during the current year in lieu thereof.

5. That C.T. Hugh Faries having expressed a wish through C.F. James Keith of being allowed leave of absence during the current year for the benefit of medical advice, his request be complied with.

6. That the following appointments take place, vizt.

Districts	*Chief Factors*	*Chief Traders*
Athabasca	Alex. Stewart	Robert McVicar
McKenzies River	Edward Smith	
New Caledonia	William Connolly	Joseph McGillivray
English River	John Charles	
Cumberland	James Leith	
Saskatchewan Lesser S. Lake	John Stuart John Rowand	J. P. Pruden
Swan River	John Clarke	
Red River	Donald McKenzie	
Winipeg	John McDonald	
Lac La Pluie	J. D. Cameron	Thomas McMurray
Norway House		John McLeod
Island Lake	Colin Robertson	
Severn		Simon McGillivray
Nelson River	William McKintosh	
York & Churchill	J. G. McTavish	
Columbia	John McLoughlin	John Spencer
		J. W. Dease
		James McMillan
		A. R. McLeod
		Samuel Black
		P. S. Ogden
Timiscamingue		Allan McDonell
Land A. Expedition		P. W. Dease
Montreal[1]	James Keith	

---

[1] A.6/21, fo. 83, Governor and Committee to Simpson (Private), February 24, 1826, "We propose that the Canada business should be placed under the care of a Chief Factor to be resident at Montreal, and we think Mr. James Keith is well adapted for this charge from his steady correct conduct and regularity in business; and we propose that you should pass the next winter there for the purpose of placing every branch of the business on a proper System." D.4/12.

Districts	*Chief Factors*	*Chief Traders*
On Furlough and leave of absence	James Sutherland George Keith	Hugh Faries J. Lee Lewis William Brown

7. That the following arrangements take place, vizt.

8. *Winter Arrangement*

Districts	*Posts*	*Managers*	
Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	Alex. Stewart	C.F.
		Will. McGillivray	Clk.
		Robert Clouston	do.
	Great S. Lake	Robert McVicar	C.T.
	Vermilion	C. Campbell	Clerk
		Paul Frazer	do.

9. That it be discretionary with C.F. Stewart to re-establish the Post of Dunvegan in the event of his being made acquainted of the Peace River Indians having effected the object in relation to the murderers of St. Johns which the temporary abandonment of that Post last autumn was intended to produce, but not otherwise.[1]

10. That 3 Boats with 21 men and 165 pieces constitute the current Outfit for Athabasca District, and that 6 additional men with a Canoe laden with 15 pieces be provided to take in Chief Factor Stewart.

11. That two Canoes manned by 11 men be provided to take in the Land Arctic Requisition together with 18 pieces remaining of the McKenzie's River Outfit, also to afford a passage to Chief Factor Smith—3 of which men to proceed to and winter at McKenzie's River.

12. That C.F. Stewart be directed to leave Fort Chipewyan next spring for the Depot by the 1st June at latest and afford a passage to Captn. Franklin together with one of his Officers if required.

---

fo. 17, Simpson to the Governor and Committee, Lachine, October 16, 1826, "On the evening of the 10th Inst. we arrived here and . . . we took up our quarters immediately to save expenses in Montreal; we can scarcely be said to be at home as yet but in the course of a few days everything will be removed from Montreal and the business conducted entirely at this place."

[1] Dunvegan was not re-established. Cf. Res. 11, 1827, p. 178.

13. *Summer Arrangement*

Athabasca[1]	Fort Chipewyan	4 men	including	Interptr.
	Great Slave Lake	3 do.	do.	do.
	Vermilion	3 do.	do.	do.

14. That C.F. Stewart be authorised to retain 3 men to establish an additional Post in Peace River, provided the desired change in that quarter warrant the same.

15. That Robert MacVicar C.T., Colin Campbell William McGillivray and Paul Frazer Clerks remain inland and be appointed as the chief Factor superintending the District may consider Expedient.

16. *Winter Arrangement*

McKenzies River	Forks	Edward Smith	C.F.
		John McLeod	Clerk
		John Hutchison	do.
	Riviere au Liards	M. McPherson	do.
	Fort Norman	Charles Brisbois	do.
	Fort Good Hope	John Bell	do.

17. That 137 pieces already forwarded in 3 Boats from Norway House for Portage la Loche together with 18 pieces to be embarked by the craft accompanying C.F. Smith constitute the current Outfit for McKenzies River.

18. *Summer Arrangement*

McKenzies River	Forks	A Clerk	& 2 men	includg.	Intr.
	Riviere au Liards	A do.	& 3 do.		do.
	Fort Norman	A do.	& 2 do.		do.
	Fort Good Hope	A do.	& 3 do.		do.

Discretionary with C.F. Smith to regulate the appointments of the Clerks.

That 3 Boats and 21 men be employed to bring out the returns as this year to Portage La Loche and that C.F. Smith be authorised to appoint a Clerk for the purpose of accompanying and conducting such Brigade.

19. That C.F. McTavish be directed to forward about

---

[1] After Res. 13 "Not re-establish Dunvegan" is inserted in pencil. Cf. Res. 9, 1826, p. 142, and Res. 11, 1827, p. 178.

150 pieces Goods to Norway House for McKenzies River Outfit 1827, and to take the necessary steps to have the same transported thence in 3 Boats manned by a Guide and 20 men for Portage La Loche, whither they are to start from Norway House on or before the 20 June next accompanied if requisite by an active intelligent Clerk, of which complement a Guide and 11 men are to be provided from the establishment of York Factory and 2 men from each of Severn, Churchill, Island Lake, Nelson River and Norway House Establishment.

20. *Winter Arrangement*

New Caledonia	Stuarts Lake	William Connolly	C.F.
	Frazers Lake	Joseph McGillivray	C.T.
	MacLeods Lake	P. C. Pambrun	Clerk
	Alexandria	J. M. Yale	do.
	Babine Country	John McDonell	do.
	Chilcotin Country	John Tod	do.
		James Douglas	do.
		Geo. McDougall	do.
		Charles Ross	do.

21. That it be discretionary with C.F. Connolly to make the appointments of the above Gentlemen, together with the requisite establishment of Servants as he may consider expedient.

22. That 8 men be provided to fill up any vacancies occasioned by retiring Servants next spring, and that of the establishment of 42 men who will be then disposable for the business of ensuing Outfit, 24 be employed in transporting the returns of the current Outfit to Fort Vancouver and in taking from thence the requisite Outfit for 1827,—15 to remain inland and 3 for the purpose of establishing the Chilcotin Country.[1]

23. That a Requisition of 500 Dressed Moose and Red Deer Skins, 30 Parchment do., 2,000 fms. Pack Cords, 30 lb. Sinews, and 70 lbs. Babiche be provided and forwarded by the

---

[1] Nothing had been achieved in 1824 (cf. p. 45) but Connolly wrote to Simpson, May 1, 1826 (D.4/119, fo. 65), "My visit to the Chilcotin Country afforded me much satisfaction. . . . The appearance exhibited by the natives is much in their favor . . . an advantageous post I think could be established amongst them, but unfortunately disputes of a most serious nature have lately arisen between them, and the Indians of Fraser's River, which will be a bar to the establishment being formed the ensuing autumn."

Saskatchewan District to Tête Jaunes Câche[1] on or before the close of September[2] proxo.

24. That 8 Bags Beaver Shot be forwarded from hence for the use of the current Outfit.

25. That 800 Skins dressed Leather of which not exceeding ¼ to be thin Buffalo, 30 Parchment Skins, 2,000 fms. Pack Cords, 30 lbs. Sinews and 70 lbs. Babiche, be provided by the Saskatchewan District and forwarded to the Rocky Mountains, say to Tête Jaunes Câche by the close of September 1827 from whence C.F. Connolly is directed to employ the requisite hands to get the same transported to New Caledonia for the use of Outfit 1827.

26. That the Schedule of advance for valuing property and Inventories in the Columbia[3] be considered applicable and extended to New Caledonia, commencing with the Inventory of 1 June Instant.

27. *Summer Arrangement*

That C.F. Connolly be authorised to make the requisite appointments of Officers and Servants, to the different Posts and stations as he may see fit, and that the annual District Accounts of that Deptmt. be closed and transmitted hither for the satisfaction and information of Council in the same manner and on the same principle as those from the Columbia District.

The reasons[4] assigned by C.F. Connolly and C.T. Brown for not employing the party of 2 Clerks and 8 men left inland in New Caledonia District last season for the purpose of exploring part of the Babine Country (agreeably to the 15 Resolve of Council 1824) not appearing satisfactory to this Council, as it must have been evident to both that the state of C.T. Brown's health would not permit his undertaking that voyage.

---

[1] See Appendix B, James McMillan.

[2] " September " crossed out and " of October " inserted in pencil.

[3] Cf. Appendix A, pp. 321, 367 and 412, and B.223/b/2, fo. 28-28d., John McLoughlin to the Governor and Committee, Fort Vancouver, September 1, 1826, " The Advance of seventy p. cent seems to me Greater than will be necessary in future to Cover the Expence of Bringing Goods to this place it is attended with Loss of Interest and Loss of Sales to Servants. I believe the Inventory of Spring 1826 or Spring 1827 If the Vessel does not arrive before the 15th March (If the plan is adopted to have a years stock on hand in advance) will be the Best Opportunity to Reduce the advance to what it Ought to be."

[4] D.4/119, fo. 56d., William Connolly to George Simpson, Stuarts Lake, April 30, 1826, " Mr. Browns health would not permit him to undertake the

28. That both these Gentlemen receive the censure of Council for such mismanagement which has been productive of much loss, inconvenience and disappointment.

29. *Winter Arrangement*

English River	Isle a la Crosse	John Charles	C.F.
		Geo. Deschambeault	clerk
	Lac La Ronge	James Heron	do.

30. That 91 pieces in two Boats manned by 13 men constitute the current Outfit for that District.

31. *Summer Arrangement*

English River	Isle a la Crosse	A Clerk & 2 men includg. Intr.
	La[c] La Ronge	A Clerk & 1 man

32. That a quantity of dried Provisions equal to 100 Bags Pemican be provided and forthcoming against spring and summer 1827, for the use of the outward and inward bound northern craft, including for the Land Arctic Expedition.

33. *Winter Arrangement*

Cumberland	Cumberland House	James Leith	C.F.
		Thomas Isbister	Clerk

34. That 45 pieces with an addition of 5 men to the present summer Establishment constitute the Outfit for that place.

intended voyage of discovery from the Commencement of June to the month of September, he was confined to his bed, and from that time to the latter end of November could not walk without help.... I much regret that he did not employ Messrs. Pembrun, Yale and Ross to perform this Service, for which I conceive they are perfectly adequate, as no other requisites were necessary than prudence and a little perseverance to carry them through."

35. That the families of four Commissioned Gentlemen whose services are required in other Districts for the current Outfit be permitted to pass the ensuing winter and summer at Cumberland House.

36. *Summer Arrangement*

Cumberland	Cumbd. House	T. Isbister clk. & 2 men

37. *Winter Arrangement*

Saskatchewan	Lesser S. Lake	John Stuart	C.F.
		John Rowand	C.F.
	Edmonton	Henry Fisher	Clerk
		George Linton	Clerk
	Carlton	J. P. Pruden	C.T.
		Patrick Small	Clerk
	Fort Assiniboine	J. E. Harriott	Clerk

38. That 292 pieces in 6 Boats manned by 30 men constitute the current Outfit.

39. That the requisite number of Horses be provided at Edmonton for the transport of the Columbia and New Caledonia property to Fort Assiniboine in which transport the Freight of each piece of 90 lbs. will be charged at 5*s*.

40. *Summer Arrangement*

Saskatchewan	Lesser S. Lake	3 men including Intr.
	Edmonton	1 Clerk & 12 men including interpreter.
	Carlton	1 C. Trader, 1 Clk. & 8 men including interpreter.
	Fort Assiniboine	1 clerk & 1 man

41. That J. P. Pruden C.T., P. Small, J. E. Harriott Henry Fisher and George Linton Clerks be directed to remain inland and be appointed as the C. Factor superintending that District may consider expedient.

42. *Winter Arrangement*

Swan River	Fort Pelly	John Clarke	C.F.
		Cuthbert Cummings	Clk.

43. That 91 pieces in 3 Boats manned by 18 men constitute the current Outfit for that District.

44. That C.F. Clarke be directed to adopt measures to provide and forward for the use of the Depot such supplies of Salt Provisions and vegetables as his means permit.

45. *Summer Arrangement*

Swan River	Fort Pelly	Cuthbert Cummings Clk. with 3 men including interpreter.

46. *Winter Arrangement*

Red River	Fort Garry and Colony Shop	Donald McKenzie	C.F.
		Francis Heron	Clerk
		Duncan Finlayson	do.

47. That C.F. Mackenzie's Requisition for the use of the Colony Shop and Indian Trade amounting to about 500 pieces be complied with, and that a supplementary requisition of about 100 pieces consisting of ammunition and Fishing Tackle, rendered indispensable on account of the privation and distress consequent on the late inundation of the Settlement,[1] be also provided; of which supplies C.F. Mackenzie is authorised to furnish to the more distressed retired Servants and Families of the Company to the amount of £200, which sum he is to debit the Gratuity fund with.

48. That C.F. Mackenzie be directed to charge to private account, any commissions he may execute in Red River Colony at the request of individuals unless specially authorised by an order or Minute of Council.

49. That C.F. Mackenzie be empowered to furnish Supplies conformably to Tariff of Colony Shop to retired Servants and Petty Traders on prompt payment, for the purpose of collecting any Furs in possession of the Indians of the more adjoining sections, in the valuation of which Furs he

---

[1] B.235/a/7, Journal of Occurrences, Kept at Fort Garry, in Red River Settlement, from 1st June 1825, until 31st July 1826 by Francis Heron, fos. 32-42, contains a graphic description of the flood from May 1 to June 14, 1826. Cf. Morton, *A History of the Canadian West*, pp. 663-4.

is to be regulated by the accompanying Price List, and that in issuing those supplies, he be directed to impose such conditions and restraints on the individual purchasers as circumstances may warrant to secure and protect the Trade of the surrounding Districts, and that Sales for cash to Colonists be continued as heretofore at Inventory prices, restricting the supply of Spirituous Liquor furnished them to a quantity not exceeding 150 Kegs of 9 Gallons p. annum, with which article it is understood they are hereafter to be exclusively supplied at Red River and at the Inventory cost of that District.

50. That C.F. Mackenzie be directed to purchase from the Colony the following supplies made up in sound and transportable packages, at the rates thereto annexed—200 Cwt. best Kiln dried Flour @ 20*s.* 12 Cwt. Hulled Barley @ 16*s.* 6*d.* 100 Bushels Pease @ 5*s.* 6*d.* 100 Bushels unhulled Barley @ 4*s.* 9*d.* 1,000 Bushels Indian Corn Hulled @ 6*s.* 6*d.* and 20 Kegs well cured Butter @ 60*s.* p. Keg of 60 lbs. Net—and that he take the necessary steps to get the same conveyed to Norway House, so as to be depended on, and thereby be the means of curtailing the requisition from England.

51. That the Freight to be allowed to Carriers and Districts for the current year for the transport of pieces be as follows, vizt.

From York Factory	to Red River	25*s.*
From do.	to Norway House	15*s.*
From Norway House	to Red River	5*s.*
From Red River	to Norway House	1*s.*

52. That no District or Post be allowed to have any dealings or barter account on behalf of the Company, with Red River Settlement including the Buffalo Wool Company,[1] Red River District excepted, without the authority of Council—and that no sales be made by that District to Colonists including the Buffalo Wool Company, excepting for Cash or approved Bills.

---

[1] "including the Buffalo Wool Company" crossed out in pencil

53. That in order to render C.F. McKenzies Commission and authority of Governor of the Colony[1] equally applicable to servants of the Company under his directions, that they be directed to yield due obedience to such authority in all cases in which he may find it necessary to exercise it.

54. *Summer Arrangements*

Red River	Fort Garry and Colony Shop	Donald McKenzie C.F. F. Heron clk. & 2 men

55. *Winter Arrangement*

Winipeg River	Fort Alexander	John McDonald	C.F.
	Berens River	John Robertson	Clk.
	Nettly Creek	An Interpreter	
	Dalles	do. do.	

56. That 46 pieces in a Boat manned by 6 men constitute the current Outfit for this District.

57. That the men of this District be kept in readiness sufficiently early next spring to enable them to perform two trips, vizt. the first on freight to Norway House and the second to the District.

58. *Summer Arrangement*

Winipeg River	Fort Alexander	3 men includg. Interpt.

59. *Winter Arrangement*

Lac La Pluie	Lac La Pluie	J. D. Cameron	C.F.
		W. Sinclair	Clerk
		C. W. Bouc	do.
	Lac de Bois Blanc	Thos. McMurray	C.T.
	Whitefish Lake	William Clouston	Clk.

---

[1] A.1/55, fo. 51d., May 3, 1826, "Resolved to recommend to the General Court to appoint Donald McKenzie Esquire Governor in the room of Robert Parker Pelly Esquire who retires. . . ." *Ibid.*, fo. 54d., "The Common Seal was affixed to the Commission of Donald McKenzie Esqr. Governor of Ossiniboia." D.4/89, Simpson's Report, 1826, fo. 9 ". . . in order to Strengthen his authority a Resolution has been passed in Council agreeably to your Honors suggestion, directing the Coys. Servants within the District to obey all instructions he may find it necessary and proper to issue in virtue of his Commission as Governor of Assiniboia."

60. That 116 pieces in 3 Boats manned by 21 men constitute the current Outfit for that District, and that 5 new Bark Canoes be built next Spring, 3 of which to be brought out to and remain at Fort Alexander, and the remaining 2 together with 50 fms. best bottom and side Bark be brought out to Norway House.

61. *Summer Arrangement*

Lac La Pluie	Lac La Pluie	Thomas McMurray C.T. C. W. Bouc, W. Clouston & W. Sinclair clerks with four men.

62. *Winter & Summer Arrangements*

Norway House	Norway House	John McLeod C.T.

63. That 3 men be provided for the winter and summer and that the requisite Outfit of 25 pieces for the current year be taken thither on Freight.

64. *Winter Arrangement*

Island Lake	Island Lake	Colin Robertson C.F.
	Oxford House	Donald McKenzie Clerk
	Windy Lake	James Robertson do.

65. That 80 pieces in a Boat with 7 men (including part on freight to Oxford House) constitute the current Outfit for that District.

66. *Summer Arrangement*

Island Lake	Island Lake	Jas. Robertson clk. & 1 man
	Oxford House	Two men
	Windy Lake	One man

67. *Winter Arrangement*

Severn	Severn Fort and Trout Lake	S. McGillivray C.T. Lachlin McLean Clk.

68. That 8 men including an Interpreter be provided and the requisite Outfit of 74 pieces be conveyed thither by such means as C.F. McTavish and C.T. Simon McGillivray may hereafter find most advisable.

69. That Simon McGillivray C.T. be directed to provide and get Salted about 2,000 Geese for the consumption of York Factory.

70. *Summer Arrangement*

Severn	Severn Fort and Trout Lake	L. McLean clk. & 3 men including the Interptr.

71. *Winter Arrangement*

Nelson River	Nelson House	W. McKintosh C.F.
	Split Lake	An Interpreter

72. That 60 pieces in a Boat with 6 men constitute the current Outfit for that District.

73. *Summer Arrangement*

Nelson River	Nelson House	One man
	Split Lake	An Interptr. & man

In consequence of C.F. McKintosh having incurred an unnecessary expense and furnished a bad precedent by employing 8 hands in a light canoe, where 3 Indians in a small Canoe would have answered the purpose, to convey his person from Split Lake to Norway House this spring

74. That the Council mark their disapprobation of such conduct by a vote of censure.

75. *Winter Arrangement*

York Factory and Churchill	York Factory	J. G. McTavish	C.F.
		Robert Miles	Accot.
		William Todd	Surgeon
		Richard Grant	Clk.
		James Hargrave	do.
		W. Mittleberger	do.
		Geo. Taylor	do. & Sloop master
	Churchill Fort	Robert Harding	Clk.

76. That 30 men including Mechanics constitute the winter and Summer Establishments of York Factory & Churchill and that the last place be supplied with the requisite Outfit by the Sloop.

77. That C.F. MacTavish be directed to forward to Norway House, either on Freight or otherwise such part of Athabasca Outfit 1827 as his means permit.

78. *Winter Arrangement*

Columbia	Fort Vancouver	John McLoughlin	C.F.
	Fort Nez Perces	John Spencer	C.T.
	Fort Colvile	J. W. Dease	do.
	Thompsons River	James McMillan	do.
	Snake country &	A. R. McLeod	do.
	Umpqua Expedn.	Samuel Black	do.
	Frazers River or	P. S. Ogden	do.
	Fort Langley	Alex. McKenzie	Clerk
	Coasting Trade or	Archd. McDonald	do.
	Shipping	Edward Ermatinger	do.
		John Work	do.
		Thomas Dears	do.
		James Birnie	do.
		F. N. Annance	do.
		William Kittson	do.
		Thomas McKay	do.
		Donald Manson	do.
		Francis Ermatinger	do.
		Thomas Sinclair	do.
		Lieut. Æmelius Simpson[1] Hydrographer & Clerk	

79. That 20 men be provided for this District to be accompanied by 5 men for New Caledonia, and during the voyage to be placed under the direction and management of C.T. McMillan who is directed to employ them to assist the Saskatchewan Brigade in the transport inwards of that Outfit.

The better to facilitate the progress and expedition of the craft inwards for that remote District as well as for New Caledonia

80. That the Gentlemen appointed to those Districts be directed to encumber themselves with no families or unnecessary private luggage, in compliance with a recommendation to

---

[1] See Appendix B.

that effect conveyed in the 4th par: of the Honble. Committees letter of 23 February last.

81. That 10 Rolls Twist Tobacco and a quantity of Stationary be forwarded to the Columbia Department this season.

28th June were present

John Clarke	C.F.
John Rowand	do.
John McLeod	C.T.
James McMillan	do.

82. That a Clerk be despatched with the Express ensuing Spring from Fort Vancouver sufficiently early to enable him to reach Edmonton on or before the 10 May.

83. That a complete Outfit for New Caledonia 1827, conformably to requisition, be prepared at Fort Vancouver against next Spring, and that the requisite Horses and appointments &c. to effect the transport thereof be provided and forwarded thither from the Columbia, and with reference to further arrangements connected with this District.

84. That the same be fully pointed out by Letter from Governor Simpson.[1]

85. That the following be the Tariff for advances throughout the Northern Department

For Commissioned Gentlemen—The Depot Inventory Tariff for all Goods supplied there during Summer, and 20 p. Cent thereon for all subsequent advances without distinction whether taken at the Depot or inland, Spirituous Liquors excepted to be at 100 p. Cent on the Depot Inventory Tariff;

---

[1] D.4/6, fos. 1-12, Simpson to McLoughlin, July 10, 1826, " It is intended that a strong Trapping Expedition be kept up to hunt in the country to the southward of the Columbia, as while we have access thereto it is our interest to reap all the advantage we can for ourselves, and leave it in as bad a state as possible for our successors ; this party may be called the Snake, Umpqua or any other Expedition you please, but our wish is that it should scour the country wherever Beaver can be found (but on no consideration cross the Mountains) take its returns to Fort Vancouver annually in sufficient time to be sent home by the Ship of the season and return to its hunting grounds immediately." (fo. 2d.) Cf. Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 252-3.

but Leather and all other country produce to be at the Depot Inventory Tariff or actual cost throughout the year.

86. For Clerks and Servants, 50 p. Cent on the prime cost of all imported and 12½ p. Cent. on the York cost of all country made articles supplied during summer at the Depots, Spirituous Liquors excepted to be continued at fixed prices and subject to no advance for waste or retail whether sold by the half pint or by the Gallon vizt. Madeira Wine 30*s*. Port and all other wines 24*s*. Shrub, Gin and Brandy 18*s*. Spirits reduced to proof strength 12*s*. p. Gallon, and all subsequent advances without distinction of articles whether taken at the Depot or inland to be charged 50 p. Cent on the York Inventory Tariff, with the exception of Spirituous Liquor to be sold at 50 p. Cent on the Depot summer Sale Tariff to Servants, and all country produce consisting of Dressed and Parchment Leather, Buffalo Robes, Provisions &c. &c. will be sold throughout the year at 50 p. Cent on Inventory prices. It is however understood that in consideration of the peculiar living and mode of journeying at York, Churchill and Severn Forts as also at the Depots on the coast westward of the Rocky Mountains, Spirituous Liquors will be allowed to Mechanics and Engagés at the Depot summer Sale Tariff throughout the year.

87. That all Officers and Servants remaining inland be permitted to have any reasonable supplies completed at and forwarded from the Depots in the Companys craft on their account and risk, at the same cost as those visiting these places.

88. It is however understood that the foregoing Tariffs are intended for the ordinary saleable articles, as those under the denomination of unsaleable or considered as such, it is left discretionary for those superintending Districts or Posts to dispose of at a price corresponding with their estimated value or demand.

89. That all Commissioned Gentlemen Clerks and Servants be charged 10 p. Cent on the last average net Sales for any Furs supplied from the Stores during the current Outfit, for personal or family use in the country, and 20 p. Cent if supplied for any other purpose.

90. That all Furs killed by or in possession of the Company's Servants, be considered the companys property and paid for in Goods at the Indian standard of the place, unless to those on special agreements as Fort Hunters &c. &c.

91. That all Freemen, Half breed and Iroquois Trappers having no other means of paying their supplies, than with their hunts, be treated on the footing of Indians, unless where otherwise specially provided for by Council and that freemen Trappers having funds in the Companys hands, and unable to pay their supplies with Furs, be charged 200 p. Cent on the District Inventory prices, and that no money in payment of Furs or other articles be allowed either class without directions from Council; but the Furs of those owing balances in money to the Company will be taken in payment thereof at the rate of 4*s.* 6*d.* Stg. p. each made Beaver.

Great benefit having been experienced from the benevolent and indefatigable exertions of the Catholic Mission at Red River, in the welfare, moral and Religious instruction of its numerous followers, and it being observed with much satisfaction that the influence of the Mission under the direction of the Right Reverend the Bishop of Juliopolis has been uniformly directed to the best interests of the Settlement and of the country at large it is

92. That in order to mark our approbation of such laudable and disinterested conduct on the part of said Mission, a Stipend of £50 p. annum be given towards its support, together with an allowance of Luxuries for its use.

To prevent all misapprehension on the subject of keeping accounts, and with a view of reducing the Establishment of Clerks hitherto employed at the Depots and along the communication

93. That in future, in Districts to which only one Commissioned Gentleman is appointed, he be directed to furnish annually complete and satisfactory Accounts of the business thereof to the accountant at the Depot, and in Districts to which two or more Commissioned Gentlemen are appointed, that each be directed to furnish satisfactory and complete

accounts of the business under their respective managements, the same to be annually transmitted from the person or persons co-operating to the person superintending such District and through him to the Accountant at the Depot, such Documents in addition to what is generally understood by District Accounts to consist of a Journal of transactions and occurrences at the close of which to be entered correct copies of all official correspondence addressed to others, also a Report conveying every requisite information in regard to the present state, resources and mode of conducting the Trade, and exhibiting a comparative statement of the closing and immediately preceding Outfit Returns together with such suggestions in regard to amelioration and improvement as may occur. Such report also to contain an abstract of the general consumption of Provisions, detailing the expense and cost thereof, and distinguishing under separate heads the consumption p. Officers Mess, Officers families, Engagés including Guides and Mechanics, Engagés families, together with that of Strangers and Indians, besides a general abstract of the Indian population, exhibiting the supposed number of men, women and children of both sexes; and that all Clerks in charge of Posts be directed to furnish similar accounts and Statements.

94. That all supplies furnished the Land Arctic Expedition whether imported, country made, or country produce, be charged at the Inventory prices or advance of the District where the same are supplied except the article of Leather which will be charged at 50 p. Ct. on Inventory prices as sold to the Company's Servants, and that any rations supplied the Servants attached to the Expedition be charged at 6*d*. p. head throughout the country. That the officers thereof be treated with every attention and hospitality, and any requisite supplies for individual account to people attached to said Expedition to be charged at the winter Tariff to Servants of the Company, provided the individual applicant consents to give up his Bill of balances of wages regularly endorsed as a temporary pledge and guarantee to the Company for the payment of such advances.

95. That all Chief Factors and C. Traders for whom no

special provision is made, accompany their loaded craft from the Depot inland, and the better to prevent any deception abuse or loss of Freight inwards, that those superintending or in charge of loaded Boats from the Depot previous to their departure, give in to the person appointed for that purpose, a correct account for the purpose of being entered, of the Bills of Lading thereof which must not be under (without special permission) 60 actual or real packages, allowing a deduction therefrom to cover the private luggage and voyaging apparatus as follows,—

To each Commissioned Gentleman	10 packages
To each Clerk	2 to 5 do.

with a distinct understanding that such proportions are to be strictly observed throughout the voyage; and for each of the same class remaining inland one third of above freight to be allowed for private orders.

Great detriment and inconvenience having been experienced from the circumstance of Clerks appointed to distant Establishments returning to the Depot the following season under the plea of family affairs or ill health

96. That in all such cases for the future it will be necessary that the Council be provided with every satisfactory information touching the propriety or urgency of such applications, otherwise the persons so coming out will be considered as retiring from the service and will be provided with their discharge accordingly.

97. That no commissioned Gentleman be allowed to purchase or dispose of either Horses or Dogs on his own private account or as agent for another, but that all such dealings be for and on account of the Company; each Commissioned Gentleman to be nevertheless permitted to Keep a Saddle Horse or a Train of Dogs for his own use when considered necessary on paying the surplus cost thereof over and above the established Indian or Inventory price of the District, and that no Clerk or Servant be permitted to purchase either horses or Dogs beyond what is necessarily required for his own use, nor to dispose of the same, it being understood that in the event of

any removal or retirement of the individual the company will estimate and assume such property on a fair and equitable valuation.

The better to prevent abuses committed by persons leaving the country

98. That no Servants or others retiring therefrom be permitted to embark beyond 20 pairs Indian Shoes or two dressed Skins, and that all such property be subject to search and examination at such places along the communication as may be deemed expedient, and where any wilful contravention or evasion of such regulation is satisfactorily detected, the same to subject the property to seizure and confiscation accordingly.

99. That Richard Hamlyn Surgeon to the Red River Settlement, be allowed the sum of £50 Sterling for medical attendance and advice at the Companys Establishments and to their retired Servants at Red River Colony and neighbouring Districts during the last twelve months.

100. That regular and correct Accounts of all supplies furnished along the communication or of property transferred from one Post or District to another be delivered or forwarded accompanying such supplies or Transfers of property, otherwise no charge thereof can afterwards be brought by the District furnishing against the District receiving the same.

101. That for the purpose of transmitting corrected accounts from the Depot of the summer transactions as well as of conveying information relative to the state of the Districts in general, that a winter Express from the Depot and the interior be appointed to meet at Carlton House about the close of January, the one to proceed Northward via Isle a la Crosse and Lesser Slave Lake and the other southward via Cumberland and Norway House, and that steps be also taken by means of Indians or others to forward from the Depot to Norway or Cumberland House before the closing of the navigation, any private Letters conveyed by the Ship in order that the same may reach their respective destinations before the departure of the Craft and returns in spring. That all Letters on public business be under official signature and address, and when

intended for general circulation be addressed to the Gov. Chief Factors and C. Traders.

102. That the Indians be treated with lenity and forbearance and every mild and conciliatory means resorted to for to encourage industry, repress vice and inculcate morality; that the use of Spirituous Liquors be gradually discontinued in the few Districts in which it is yet indispensable, and that the Indians be liberally supplied with the requisite necessaries, particularly with the article of ammunition whether they have the means of paying for it or not.

103. That to prevent any misapprehension in regard to the Rotation List of C. Factors and C. Traders who may wish to avail themselves of Furlough conformably to the provisions of articles 20 and 21 of Deed Poll; that such rotation for Furlough be invariably understood according to the order of Seniority expressed in said Deed Poll, and that it be considered to embrace the Commissioned Gentlemen of the Southern and northern Departments.

104. That no Guide or Interpreter whether at the Factory, Depot or inland, be permitted to Mess with Commissioned Gentlemen or Clerks in charge of Posts, but while at the Depot they will be allowed p. week—Four days ordinary rations as issued to Engagés, besides 3 loaves Bread, 3 lbs. Pork, ¼ lb. Tea, ½ lb. Sugar and 1 pint Rum, and have an allowance delivered them on departure for the voyage inland of 1 lb. Tea, 6 lbs. Sugar, 10 lbs. Biscuit and 10 lbs. Beef or Pork, besides an extra allowance for the wintering grounds of 25 lbs. Flour, 20 lbs. Sugar, and 10 lbs. Grease in addition to the ordinary rations of Engagés at the place where they winter.

105. That any augmentation of wages extra service money, gratuity or remuneration allowed Servants over and above their Contract wages, be particularized and satisfactorily accounted for and expressed in the statement of annual wages and balances of the District, otherwise all such extra wages, service money, gratuity or remuneration will be placed to the account of the person authorising or ordering the same.

106. That Gentlemen in charge of or representing Districts upon arrival at the Depot or as soon after as practi-

cable deliver in to the public Accountant, and for the inspection of Council, their District accounts complete accompanied by their respective orders or Indents for the current and next succeeding Outfits.

107. That no Transfer of money from one account to another for bargains or other matters be allowed among Servants under the rank of Clerks excepting from monied to indebted Servants at the close of the year, and that no money transaction, barter or traffic between Clerks and other Servants be allowed without the special permission of Council.

108. That no indebted Servants be permitted to have advances in course of the year exceeding $\frac{3}{4}$ of their current wages vizt. about $\frac{1}{2}$ at the Depot and $\frac{1}{4}$ inland.

109. That no Servant be sent from one District to another without being accompanied with a satisfactory statement of his account, and that no advances excepting bare essentials be made such Servant, while absent from his District without a special order and that no Servant be transferred from one District to another, or exchanged for another except at the Depot and with the knowledge of the principal accountant.

110. That a List of the Indians, Half breed & Freemen Trappers considered appertaining to each District, be made out and settled on annually by the Gentlemen in charge of neighbouring Districts and that no hunts in payment of supplies advanced by one Post or District be taken or received by the Gentleman in charge of an other Post or District excepting for account and on behalf of the place furnishing such supplies, and in all dubious cases that such matters be determined and settled on by the parties more nearly concerned on a fair and liberal principle.

To prevent misapprehension or abuse

111. That all Commissioned Gentlemen having distinct charges be permitted to employ on the voyage or inland, one of the people appointed to the District in the capacity of cook or Servant in addition to his ordinary duties, and that for such extra service and attendance he be allowed the sum of £3 in addition to his regular wages, to be put to the credit of his

account at the end of the year, provided the contract wages of such Servant do not exceed those of a common Labourer or Middleman of the District.

112. That all Officers and Servants of the Company having women or children and wishing to leave the same in the country on their retirement therefrom, be required to make such provision for their future maintenance, more particularly for that of the children as circumstances may reasonably warrant and the means of the individual permit. That all those desirous of withdrawing the same from the country be allowed every facility for that purpose, and none be hereafter allowed to take a woman without binding himself down to such reasonable provision and maintenance for her and children in the event of issue, as on a fair and equitable principle may be considered necessary, not only during his residence in the country but after his departure therefrom.

113. That all country Produce &c. subject to valuation on Inventories or in Transfers be priced as follows, vizt.

Bark Birch p. bottom	fm.	1*s.* 6*d.*
Side	„	9*d.*
Barley Rough	Bs.	5*s.*
Hulled	„	7*s.* 6*d.*
Boats not less than 24 ft. Keel	ea.	300*s.*
Canoes large north	„	100*s.*
Corn Indian	Bs.	7*s.* 6*d.*
Fat or Grease	lb.	4*d.*
Flour	cwt.	20*s.*
Geese fresh	ea.	4*d.*
Salted	„	4*d.*
Gum or Pitch	lb.	1*d.*
Meat Pounded	„	4*d.*
dried or piece	lb.	2*d.*
Fresh	„	1d.
Salt Buffalo	„	2*d.*
Deer	„	2*d.*
Oil Sturgeon	Gn.	2*s.*
Pemican fine & com.,	lb.	4*d.*
p. Bag of 90 lbs.	ea.	30*s.*
Pork Salted	lb.	3*d.*
Rice Indian	Bs.	5*s.*
Robes Buffalo prime	ea.	5*s.*
Com.	„	2*s.* 6*d.*
Salt Atha.	Bs.	10*s.*
Shaganapie		
p. Pack Cords	lb.	1*d.*
p. Snow Shoes	lb.	2*d.*
Shoes Indian	pr.	4*d.*
Skins dressed Buffalo	ea.	2*s.* 6*d.*
Red Deer large	„	2*s.* 6*d.*
Small	„	1*s.* 6*d.*
Rein Deer large	„	1*s.* 6*d.*
Small	„	9*d.*
Moose large	„	3*s.* 9*d.*
Small	„	2*s.*
Parcht. large	„	2*s.*
Small	„	1*s.*
Red Deer large	„	2*s.*
Small	„	1*s.*
Rein Deer prime	ea.	1*s.*

Sugar maple	lb.	4*d.*	Horned Cattle full grown Male or Female when transferred	ea.	100*s.*
Tongues Buffalo	ea.	9*d.*	Calves and Pigs whether Male or female when transferred	ea.	30*s.*
Red Deer or Moose	„	9*d.*			
Rein Deer prime	„	6*d.*			
Wheat	Bs.	5*s.*			
Dogs when transferred	Sled	30*s.*			
Horses do. do.	ea.	40*s.*			

114. That Buffalo Robes, Dressed and Parchment Leather brought out to Norway House and the Depot or transferred to other Districts be charged at Inventory prices, and that the same articles when sold to Settlers at Red River be charged at 100 p. Cent on Inventory prices, to cover the freight and risk attending the transport thither as well as to check clandestine traffic with others, and that no provisions excepting at a Depot or required for Transfers be valued on Inventories.

115. That all public property embarked in the outward bound Craft for the purpose of being transferred to the Depot, and which when transferred is to be charged at the Depot Tariff (less the 5 p. Cent interest for two years, equal to 10 p. Cent for one year chargeable thereon when placed on Inventories) be considered until delivered on the account and risk of the District supplying or transferring the same.

116. That all Supplies and advances furnished by one District or Post for account of Officers, Servants or others attached to another District or Post be charged at the established Sale price; detailed among the other Book Debts of the place and the amount thereof entered in the statement of advances and Book Debts of the District supplying the same and by which District only they are to be charged and taken notice of.

117. That Districts bringing out Cargoes to the Depot for which their own craft are insufficient, be directed to leave any surplus pieces at Cumberland or Norway House, from whence such of the craft of other Districts as are underladed or have extra hands are to embark the same, unless where special provision is made or satisfactory reasons are assigned to the contrary.

The better to ensure co-operation and efficiency between those superintending and those co-operating in Districts to which two or more Commissioned Gentlemen are appointed

118. That the person appointed as superintendant thereof by Council, be authorised to assume the direction of affairs, and to issue such orders and instructions for the good government and successful management of the Posts and Trade thereof as to him may from time to time appear expedient, to which every attention and conformity are required from those to whom such orders and instructions are addressed or have reference.

With a view to save interest on Inventories inland

119. That they be hereafter classed, commencing with those of June 1827 under three principal and distinct heads and priced as follows

1st Trading Goods—To comprise all those not damaged intended for Trade or Sales to Servants, to be priced at the established Schedule of advance of the District.

2nd Damaged & Unsaleable—To comprise all of that Description to be priced as heretofore at a fixed estimated value.

3rd Country Produce—To comprise Leather and such other produce as the Minutes of Council authorise being valued, to be priced at fixed Inventory prices.

No Stores or unproductive property of any description whether new or in use, such as Utensils (Fort or Culinary) allowances, Stationary, Medicines, or Live Stock, to be valued; of all which property every Commissioned Gentleman is directed to take in from the Depot merely what is required for the use of the current Outfit.

120. That an account of articles in use commonly called " Old Stores " together with Indian Debts be annexed to the Inventories without any valuation being made thereof, but that such articles when supplied or transferred from one Post or District to another, be valued at prime Cost.

121. That the existing Scale of wages for all new Engagements be continued with some alterations, vizt.

For all Districts in the H.B. Territories

Steersmen	£22
Bowsmen	20
Milieux	17

Athabasca & McKenzies River

Steersmen & Canoe Bowsmen	£24
Milieux	19

Columbia River and New Caledonia

Bouts	£22
Milieux	17

together with an augmentation for the voyage when specially employed to and from York Factory of £3 each for Bouts and Middlemen.

Guides never to exceed £5 in addition to those of a Steersman of the District to be regulated by the length of the voyage, duties and responsibility attached to the situation.

Boat Builders not to exceed £30.

Interpreters, where absolutely required and not exempt from assisting as summer-men, from £15 to £25, to be regulated by their age, duties and capacity.

Wages of Mechanics at the Depot to be regulated and varied according to circumstances, and those of Blacksmiths inland not to exceed the wages of a Steersman of the District.

122. That in renewing all Contracts, it be distinctly specified, that the person hired to be at the rate of so much p. annum, wages and duty to commence and be computed from 1st June if hired in the country, and if hired in Britain or Canada, the same to commence and be computed from the date of his embarkation thence, and in either case both to be continued to his re-embarkation and departure from York Factory, subject however if under the rank of a Clerk to work his passage from thence when required in any of the Companys craft or vessels whether light or laden, without any compensation to his arrival in England or Montreal where his Engagement will cease. Also that a clause be inserted therein requiring the person hired to give a years previous notice of his

intention of retiring at the expiration of his agreement, otherwise he will be retained and considered disposable for the current at the Salary of the preceding years Outfit.

123. That the originals of all contracts with Clerks and Servants, together with notices of retirement be deposited with the accountant at the Depot for the purpose of being registered.

The better to prevent any irregularities or unnecessary expense from passing craft and Brigades along the communication

124. That the Gentlemen in charge of such places be directed to keep no general Mess, nor to allow any Balls or convivial entertainments to passing craft during Summer.

Serious inconvenience owing to the want of information and advice having been experienced from the inattention of Commissioned Gentlemen superintending and representing Districts to Sundry Resolutions of Council directing their early attendance at the Depot

125. That all those superintending or representing Districts coming out thither concert measures to prevent loss of freight, by embarking two or more, where the same is practicable in one of the outward bound craft and that they leave their respective Districts sufficiently early to enable them to reach the Depot on or before the 1st July on neglect of which resolution a vote of censure will be passed on all such absentees at that date not necessarily detained.

126. That every facility and accommodation be afforded to Captain Franklin and party, whose suggestions and requisitions are to be complied with as far as the means permit taking triplicate receipts from him for any supplies furnished, and that all Gentlemen in charge of Posts along the communication from Fort Franklin to York Factory and Fort William be directed to have the requisite Craft, provisions and other preparations in readiness for the outcoming summer 1827, of a party of 36 people including Officers, one half of whom it is supposed will proceed by York Factory and the remainder by Fort William.

4th July was present W. McKintosh C.F.

Requisition of Leather for the following districts	*Lake Superior*	*Lake Huron*	*Red River*	*N. House*	*Island Lake*	*Y. Factory*	*Churchill*	*Severn*	*N. Caledonia*	*Total*
Dressed Moose Skins ea.	233	80	500	20	15	150	30	30	400	1,458
Red Deer do. „	80	20	300	10	5	50	10	10	200	685
Buffalo do. „			200						200	400
Parcht. Moose or Red Deer Skins „	123	56	200	10	15	10		15	30	459
Rein Deer do. „						1,000				1,000
Buffalo Robes „			200	27	18	36	18	18		17
Leather Tents „					2	4	2	2		10
Pack Cords fm.									2,000	2,000
Sinews lb.			90						30	120
Babiche „									70	70

127. That said requisition be subdivided and supplied as follows, vizt.

Swan River	To furnish	Lake Superior Lake Huron & ½ Red River
Saskatchewan	do.	½ do. do. New Caledonia Norway House Island Lake
Cumberland, Athabasca & English River	do.	York Factory Churchill Severn

Churchill to furnish 1,000 Parcht. Rein Deer Skins for Y.F.

To prevent misapprehension or disappointment to Clerks or Servants in regard to pecuniary matters,

128. That those having funds or balances[1] in the hands of the Company and who may be desirous of making payments

---

[1] A.1/55, fo. 30d., December 21, 1825, "Resolved to comply with the recommendation in the 43rd paragraph of Govr. Simpson's letter of 1st Sept. [D.4/88, fo. 68] last, of allowing Interest on the Balances of Clerks & European Servants to the 1st June 1825 and the same to be charged to the Fur Trade on the

either in England or Canada, be directed to authorise Governor Simpson officially in writing to take the necessary Steps for that purpose as no other mode of application will be attended to.

There being a considerable Stock of Goods transported at different periods from the Columbia now deposited at Fort Assiniboine

129. That the Saskatchewan District be directed to bring out ensuing Spring to Cumberland and Norway House such part thereof as may not be suited or required for Outfit 1827 of the former District.

In order gradually to wean the Indians all over the country from the use of Spirituous Liquors to which they are so much addicted

130. That none of that article, either for Trade, Sales or gratuitous indulgences to Servants or allowances to Officers be imported into English River,[1] Athabasca [2] or MacKenzie's

---

respective Outfits, and on all future Balances, either to allow Interest agreeable to the [26] par. of General Letter [A.6/21, fo. 35d.] of [11] Mar. last or Invest the same in Government Securities according to 32nd Article of the Deed Poll."

[1] D.4/120, fos. 34d.-35, John Charles to Simpson, Ile-à-la-Crosse, January 19, 1827, "I had therefore very little trouble with them respecting the non-importation of Rum, they had heard the report previous to my arrival, and upon its being confirmed by me wished to know how long the restriction to be continued, at the same time intimating, it would be well bestowed, were I to give them a little they knew was still remaining on hand that they might enjoy themselves at least once more for the last time . . . each Man was treated with a dram when he was equipped, with which they were satisfied for the present, desiring me at the same time to use my endeavours with the Gentlemen of the Council, to send merely as much as would afford wherewith to make them wellcome when they deserved for says they had we been more successful during the summer we should not have been so silent on the subject."

[2] D.4/120, fo. 18d., Alex. Stewart to Simpson, Fort Chipewyan, November 21, 1826, "The next and most intricate part of my duty was the arrangement of the Indians, which however was accomplished with less trouble than I anticipated, but I had to reply to many long and no doubt studied harrangues, principally on the subject of their hard treatment for some years past, but most particularly now the depriving them of Rum, which to abandon entirely they think impossible and rather than submit they would have no traders; therefore if we will bring none next year, we have no occasion to come at all as they will retire to their Lands where they can be very independent, a sufficiency to make them enjoy the presence of each other when assembled here Spring and Fall would be all they would want."

Beaver Assorted	*Athabasca*	*Saskatchewan L. Slave Lake & Fort Assiniboine*	*English River*	*Cumberland*	*Swan River Upper R. River*	*Lower R. River*	*Winipeg*	*Lac La Pluie*	*Norway House*	*Island Lake*	*Severn*	*Nelson River*	*Churchill*	*York Factory*
Outfit 1823	7,726	7,800	1,757	272	663	30	44	826	138	352	660	794	447	504
„ 1824	5,479	6,493	1,201	303	644	37	123	735	7	187	368	1,033	317	370
„ 1825	6,186	6,896	1,078	397	433	80	76	501	26	152	211	702	342	285
Returns in Beaver for 3 Years	19,391	21,189	4,036	972	1,740	147	243	2,062	171	691	1,239	2,529	1,106	1,159
Equal to an average p. annum of	6,463⅔	7,063	1,345⅓	324	580	49	81	687	57	230⅓	413	843	368	386⅓
Less	1/5 1,292	1/5 1,412	1/2 673	1/2 162	1/4 145		1/3 27		1/2 29	1/2 115	1/2 207	1/2 422	1/2 184	1/2 193
Not to exceed for Outfit 1826	5,171	5,651	672	162	435	all	54	all	28	115	206	421	184	193

River Districts for the current Outfit, and that such deficiency be made up by a proportionate increase in the Supplies of ammunition and Tobacco.

Fully convinced of the great benefit and advantage which would accrue to the country at large, by following up the plan recommended by the Honble. Committee in the 36 par. of their Letter of 23 February last, on the important subject of nursing the country

131. That the subjoined average of returns for the last three years be taken as the datum from whence to regulate the quantum of Beaver which each District is restricted not to exceed as part returns for the current Outfit.[1]

132. That all Gentlemen in charge of Posts and Districts be directed to discourage and prevent the killing of Beaver during Spring and Summer and to use their best endeavours to reconcile the Indians to the change and impress conviction on their minds as to the propriety of such reduction, and in the meantime, that additional encouragement be held out to hunt small Furs, to compensate to the Indians for the curtailment of Beaver.

Having duly considered Par: 31 of the Honble. Committees Letter of 23 February last[1] recommending some alterations in Art. 24 of Deed Poll in regard to the retired interests of certain Chief Factors and C. Traders who might feel disposed to retire in 1827

---

[1] A.6/21, fos. 78-9, " If the same plan of obtaining as many Beaver as possible every year is pursued, which has been practised for so many years, the breed of animals will be extirpated, and as the posts must to a certain extent be maintained to preserve the Indians who could not now exist without amunition and other necessaries the expences cannot be curtailed in proportion to the returns. . . . In the meantime the deficiency might be made up by keeping all the frontier country hunted close, and by trapping expeditions in those countries likely to fall within the Boundary of the United States. . . . The proper mode of accomplishing the object is to resolve in Council that no district shall bring in more than the numbers prescribed for it."

D. 4/6, fo. 37-37d., Simpson to John Stuart, August 2, 1826, " In looking over the 131st Resolve of Council on the subject of nursing the country I observe that the Saskatchewan, Lesser Slave Lake and Fort Assiniboine are classed together and that the returns of Beaver for next year are not to exceed 1/5th less the average returns of the last three years. This is a clerical error as it was intended that the Saskatchewan River should return 1/5th less the average of the last three years, and that Fort Assiniboine and Lesser Slave Lake should be limited to *one half* the average returns of the last three years." See p. 169.

133. That the Council unanimously approve of the alterations suggested, and that a Letter be in consequence prepared, addressed to their Honors, expressive of such concurrence to be signed by such of the chief Factors and Chief Traders now present or who may yet in course of the season visit this place, as approve thereof, and that it be left open for the signature of others in the interior and along the communication.

On examination of the Accounts of Lac La Ronge for the last Outfit as transmitted by Chief Trader John Spencer; it appearing that an unusual expenditure of Provisions for the people of that Post had been incurred consisting of 1,444 lbs. Fresh, 3,363 lbs. Dried and 1,343 lbs. Pounded Meat with

---

[1] A.6/21, fo. 77d., " We are most anxious that every Chief Factor and Chief Trader should be in an active and efficient state of health and strength. . . .we would suggest . . . that such Chief Factors and Chief Traders as may propose to retire in 1827 and may express that intention to the Council so that the Governor and Committee may be acquainted therewith by the return of the Ships of the present Season should be allowed to retain their full share for the Outfit of 1827, three quarters of their respective shares for the next three years, and one half for the remaining three years, in place of one half for the whole Six years as at present. The Governor and Committee reserving the power of refusing this indulgence if they see fit to do so. . . . The Chief Traders or Clerks who might be chosen to fill the respective vacancies would have to understand that they will be only entitled to the diminished rate by their promotion. . . . But in the case of a Clerk being promoted to be a Chief Trader, it would be necessary to guarantee to him that the portion of the share of profit coming to him shall not be less than his former salary as Clerk. . . ." D.4/89, Simpson Report, 1826, fos. 13-4, ". . . a Letter has been addressed to Your Honours giving an express sanction to this alteration signed by a majority of the whole Chief Factors and Chief Traders; but as yet none of the Chief Factors or Chief Traders have intimated a desire to avail themselves of this indulgence, altho' there are several in the Country falling under the denomination of Dormant or inefficient Partners. . . . I see no other effectual remedy for this evil than to exercise those infirm old Gentlemen in new Countries, whereby they will duly appreciate the Services which their Juniors have rendered, and be compelled to yield with a bad grace, not only those comfortable berths they have so long been allowed to enjoy, but part of the emoluments arising therefrom."

667 lbs. Grease and 33,162 Fish from September to June to supply an Establishment of

Officers.	O's women.	children.	Engagés.	women.	children.		Persons.
2	2	2	6	7	14	=	33

besides 3 men from the middle of Septr. to Christmas, exclusive of an ample consumption of nearly 900 lbs. Dried Provisions for winter journies, and it appearing to this Council that the said C. Trader Spencer (after making due allowance for contingencies) had thus unnecessarily expended an equivalent in dried Provisions to 20 Bags Pemican

134. That in order to mark our disapprobation of such waste and extravagance, and prevent a recurrence, that the said C.T. Spencer be fined a sum not exceeding £30 Sterling as an equivalent to the loss sustained, and that the amount be placed at the disposal of the Gratuity Fund.

8th July were present

Colin Robertson	C.F.
Hugh Faries	C.T.
Simon McGillivray	C.T.

Mr. Chief Trader Brown having immediately on arrival of Mr. C.T. Faries from the interior preferred a complaint to Governor Simpson against said C.T. Faries for having subjected him to much inconvenience, some pecuniary loss and considerable sacrifice of feeling, by leaving at Fort Chipewyan and on the route, contrary to express understanding and settlement with C.F. James Keith, a Cassette and writing Desk containing private property and Papers of the said C.T. Brown and intended as part lading of a Canoe purposely appointed for the transport of Gentlemen's Families and luggage, while C. Trader Faries brought out his own family and luggage complete, and the said charges having been duly considered by Council

135. That the Council disapprove of such improper conduct on the part of C.T. Faries, and as an equivalent for the pecuniary loss sustained by C.T. Brown—That the said C.T. Faries be fined the sum of £10 to be placed at the disposal of C.T. Brown, which the latter requests may be made over to

the Gratuity fund for the relief of the distressed families and Settlers of Red River Colony.

11th July were present

J. D. Cameron	C.F.
Allan McDonell	C.T.
Joseph McGillivray	C.T.

Messrs. C.F. J. D. Cameron and C.T. Allan McDonell having assigned satisfactory reasons for their late arrival and consequent non conformity to Resolve 72 of last year, directing the early attendance at the Depot of all Chief Factors and C.Ts. superintending or representing Districts

136. That no censure be attached to either of them for such late arrival.

137. That the following Clerks whose Contracts expire this season be permitted to retire [1]

William Scott McBean
Alexander Robertson
C. J. Dease

138. That Chief Factor Connolly be directed to order out George MacDougall ensuing Spring to this place for the purpose of retirement.

139. That the following Clerks whose engagements expire be allowed wages for the current Outfit as follows, vizt.

William McGillivray	£60	William Todd Surgeon	£150
William Mittleberger	40	Donald Ross	100
John Hutchison	60	Richard Grant	100
James McDougall	100	George Barnston	60
Lachlin McLean	75	Edward Ermatinger	75
Patrick Small	75	James Birnie	75
Henry Fisher	75	Francis Ermatinger	75
Geo. Deschambeault	40	Finan McDonald	100
Cuthbert Cummings	100	Donald McKenzie	75

Regulations connected with Moral and Religious improvement.

---

[1] " William Scott McBean " and " Alexander Robertson " crossed out in pencil and " Chas. Brisbois " inserted.

140. That for the moral and religious improvement of the Servants and more effectual civilization and instruction of the families attached to the different Establishments, and the Indians, that every Sunday divine Service be publickly read with becoming solemnity either once or twice a day to be regulated by the number of people, at which every man woman and child resident will be required to attend together with any of the Indians who may be at hand and whom it will be proper to invite.

141. That for this purpose the requisite supply of religious Books will be furnished from time to time by and at the expense of the Company.

142. That in the course of the week all irregularity, vicious immoral or indolent habits, particularly among the women and children, be checked and discountenanced and their opposites encouraged and rewarded.

143. To endeavour to provide such means of instruction and regular employment for the children as are best suited to their age and capacities, shewing some extra attention to and bestowing some trifling premiums on those who excel so as to excite and keep alive a spirit of activity emulation and juvenile rivalry.

144. As a preparative to Education that the mother and children be always addressed and habituated to converse in the vernacular dialect (whether English or French) of the Father.

145. That the parent be encouraged to devote part of his leisure moments to teach his children their A.B.C. Catechism, together with such other elementary instruction as his situation and means permit.

146. That all Chief Factors Chief Traders and Clerks having charge of Districts or Posts be directed to take the proper measures for carrying these regulations into effect, among the Companys Servants, families and Indians attached to their respective Districts and Posts.

Certain malicious reports having obtained circulation, tending to reflect much discredit on the conduct of Chief Factor McKenzie in regard to his management at Red River during the past year, which on investigation have been found groundless

147. That the thanks of this Council be given to C.F. McKenzie for the judicious manner in which during his residence in Red River, he has managed both the Company's business and affairs of the Colony entrusted to his care, more particularly for the prompt and timely assistance afforded by him to the starving inhabitants during winter and the readiness with which at the commencement as well as during the continuance of the unprecedented inundation of last spring, he exerted every means in his power to preserve from the devastating element, both the Lives and Property of the Colonists, and that the information and evidence afforded by Mr. Hargrave connected with these matters was considered satisfactory and conclusive.

148. That this Council do now adjourn.[1]

[signed]	Geo. Simpson	Gov.
	Colin Robertson	C.F.
	Alex. Stewart	”
	J. G. McTavish	C.F.
	John Clarke	C.F.
	George Keith	C.F.
	J. D. Cameron	C.F.
	J. Charles	”
	John Stuart	”
	Edwd. Smith	”
	James Keith	”
	William Mackintosh	
	John Rowand	

York Factory 12th July 1826.

---

[1] Selkirk Corres., Simpson to Colvile, August 15, 1826, "The only gentleman in the Indian country who regrets the late arrangement in regard to the entire superintendance of the Company's affairs in this country being put into my hands, is Chief Factor John Haldane, who has for several years ruled both Williams and the southern department. . . . All the rest of the commissioned gentlemen appear much pleased with the measures that have been adopted, and without assuming too much I can venture to say, that before the expiration of two years a great saving of money and other important advantages will be derived therefrom."

MINUTES OF A COUNCIL held at York Factory Northern Department of Ruperts Land which commenced on the second day of July 1827 for the purpose of establishing such Rules and Regulations as may be considered expedient for conducting the business of the said Department, and in order to investigate the result of the Trade of last year, and determine the Outfits and general arrangements for the Trade of the current year conformably to the provisions of a Deed Poll under the seal of the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay bearing date the Twenty sixth day of March 1821 at which were present the following Members, vizt.

George Simpson	Governor
James Leith	Chief Factor
Alexander Stewart	do.
J. G. McTavish	do.
John Clarke	do.
John Charles	do.
John Stuart	do.
William McKintosh	do.
John Rowand	do.

1. RESOLVED that Chief Trader Robert McVicar (the only Chief Trader yet arrived) be invited to attend and accordingly was present.

2. That the Rotation of Furlough for the present year in this Department, being in favor of Chief Factor Donald McKenzie, and he not availing himself thereof (with the approbation of Council) transfers the same to Chief Factor John McDonald.

3. That the rotation of Furlough for the present year in this Department being in favor of Chief Trader Simon McGillivray and he not having signified his intention of availing himself thereof is considered disposable.

4. That the following appointments take place, vizt.

Districts	*Chief Factors*	*Chief Traders*
Athabasca	Alex. Stewart	Simon McGillivray
McKenzies River	Edward Smith	P. W. Dease
English River	John Charles	
Cumberland	James Leith	
Saskatchewan	John Rowand	J. P. Pruden
Swan River	John Clarke	
Red River	Donald McKenzie	
Winipeg	John Stuart	
Lac La Pluie	J. D. Cameron	Thomas McMurray
Norway House		John McLeod
Island Lake	Colin Robertson	
Nelson River	Wm. McKintosh	
York	J. G. McTavish	
Columbia	John McLoughlin	J. W. Dease
	William Connolly	Jos. McGillivray
	James McMillan[1]	A. R. McLeod
		Samuel Black
		P. S. Ogden
River St. Maurice		Robert McVicar
On Furlough	John McDonald	
Severn		Lachlin McLean clerk

5. That the following arrangements take place, vizt.

Winter Arrangements

Districts	*Posts*	*Managers*	
Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	Alex. Stewart	C.F.
		Willm. McGillivray	Clerk
	Great S. Lake	Simon McGillivray	C.T.
	Vermilion	Colin Campbell	Clerk
		Paul Fraser	do.

6. That 4 Boats with 28 men and about 200 pieces constitute the current Outfit for Athabasca District and that

---

[1] A.1/55, fo. 87d., At a Committee, Wednesday, February 28, 1827, "Ordered that a Commission as Chief Factor be prepared for James McMillan Esquire." *Ibid.*, fo. 89d., March 12, 1827, "The Common Seal was affixed to the Commission of Chief Factor James McMillan."

an additional Canoe laden with 15 pieces and manned by 6 men be provided to take in Chief Factor Alex. Stewart.

7. That 30 pieces Goods part of the McKenzie's River Outfit, be taken by the Athabasca craft on freight to Fort Chipewyan.

8. That C.F. Alex. Stewart be authorised to employ 2 or 3 men during the ensuing winter in accompanying a party of Chipewyans on a hunting excursion in the defiles of the Rocky mountains towards the head of Finlay's Branch, and that they be provided with a small Outfit to supply the wants of the Indians during the hunting season.

9. That C.F. A. Stewart be directed to leave Fort Chipewyan sufficiently early next season to arrive at Norway House on or before the 20 June.

10. *Summer Arrangements*

Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	4 men	including	Intr.
	Great S. Lake	3 do.	do.	do.
	Vermilion	3 do.	do.	do.

11. That C.F. A. Stewart be directed to retain 3 men for the purpose of re-establishing the Post of Dunvegan, at the Falls[1] of Smoky River.

12. That Simon McGillivray C.T. Colin Campbell William McGillivray and Paul Fraser Clerks, remain inland and be appointed as the Chief Factor superintending the District may consider expedient.

13. *Winter Arrangements*

McKenzie's River	Forks	Edward Smith	C.F.
		John Hutchison	clerk
	Riviere au Liards	Murdoch McPherson	do.
	Fort Norman	John McLeod	do.
	Fort Good Hope	P. W. Dease	C.T.
		John Bell	Clerk

14. That 110 pieces already forwarded in 2 Boats from Norway House for Portage La Loche together with 30 pieces

---

[1] "Falls" crossed out and "Forks" inserted in pencil.

to be taken on Freight to Fort Chipewyan by the Athabasca craft constitute the current Outfit for McKenzie's River.

15. *Summer Arrangements*

McKenzie's River	Forks	A Clerk	2 men	including	Intr.
	Riviere au Liards	A do.	& 3 men	do.	do.
	Fort Norman	A do.	& 2 do.	do.	do.
	Fort Good Hope	A do.	& 3 do.	do.	do.

16. That it be discretionary with C.F. Edward Smith to regulate the appointments of the Clerks.

17. That 3 Boats and 21 men be employed to bring out the returns as this year to Portage La Loche and that C.F. Smith be authorised to appoint a Clerk for the purpose of conducting such Brigade.

18. That C.F. McTavish be directed to forward about 150 pieces Goods to Norway House for McKenzie's River Outfit 1828 and to take the necessary steps to have the same transported thence in 3 Boats manned by a Guide and 20 men for Portage La Loche whither they are to start from Norway House on or before the 20 June next accompanied if requisite by an active intelligent Clerk, of which complement a Guide and 11 men are to be provided from the Establishment of York Factory and 2 from each of Severn, Churchill, Island Lake, Nelson River and Norway House Establishments.

19. That C.T. Dease be directed to occupy the ensuing summer in acquiring information about the country and natives of a River falling into the mouth of McKenzie's River, discovered by Captn. Franklin, and that the necessary steps be taken to establish a Post thereon if considered expedient.[1]

20. *Winter Arrangements*

English River	Isle a la Crosse	John Charles	C.F.
		George Deschambeault	Clk.
	Lac La Ronge	James Heron	do.

21. That 80 pieces in 2 Boats manned by 13 men constitute the current Outfit for that District.

---

[1] See p. 206 and n.

22. *Summer Arrangements*

English River	Isle a La Crosse	A Clerk 2 men including Intr.
	Lac La Ronge	A do. & 1 man

23. That a quantity of dried Provisions equal to 80 Bags Pemican be provided and forthcoming against spring and summer 1828 for the use of the outward and inward bound Northern Craft.

24. *Winter Arrangements*

Cumberland	Cumberland House	James Leith	C.F.
		Thomas Isbister	Clerk

25. That about 50 pieces in a boat with 6 men constitute the current Outfit for Cumberland District.

26. *Summer Arrangements*

Cumberland	Cumberland House	Thomas Isbister Clerk and 2 men.

27. *Winter Arrangements*

Saskatchewan	Edmonton	John Rowand	C.F.
		George Linton	Clerk
	Carlton[1]	J. P. Pruden	C.T.
		Patrick Small	clerk
	Fort Assiniboine	J. E. Harriott	clerk

28. That 360 pieces in 6 Boats manned by 32 men constitute the current Outfit.

29. That the requisite number of Horses be provided at Edmonton for the transport of the Columbia and New Caledonia property to Fort Assiniboine in which transport the freight of each piece of 90 lbs. will be charged 5*s*.

30. *Summer Arrangements*

Saskatchewan	Edmonton	1 Clerk & 12 men including Interpreter
	Carlton	1 C. Trader, 1 clerk & 8 men including Interpreter
	Ft. Assiniboine	1 Clerk & 1 man

---

[1] "Henry Fisher, Junr. (Clerk)" added in pencil.

That J. P. Pruden C.T., J. E. Harriott, Henry Fisher and George Linton Clerks be directed to remain inland and be appointed as the Chief Factor superintending that District may consider expedient.

31. *Winter arrangements*

Swan River	Fort Pelly	John Clarke C.F.
		Donald McKenzie Clerk
	Fort Dauphin	Cuthbert Cummings Clerk

32. That about 160 Pieces in 3 Boats manned by 19 men constitute the current Outfit for that District.

33. That C.F. Clarke be directed to adopt measures to provide and forward for the use of the Depot such supplies of Salt Provisions and Vegetables as his means permit.

34. *Summer Arrangements*

Swan River	Fort Pelly	Cuthbert Cummings Clerk with 3 men including Intr.

35. *Winter Arrangements*

Red River	Fort Garry	Donald McKenzie C.F.
		Francis Heron Clerk
		Duncan Finlayson do.
		George Taylor Sloop master

36. That Chief Factor McKenzie's Requisition for the use of the Colony Shop and Indian Trade amounting to about 500 pieces be complied with.

37. That C.F. McKenzie be directed to charge to private Account any commission he may execute in Red River Colony at the request of individuals unless specially authorised by an order or Minute of Council.

38. That C.F. McKenzie be empowered to furnish supplies conformably to Tariff of Colony Shop to retired Servants and Petty Traders on prompt payment for the purpose of collecting any Furs in possession of the Indians of the more adjoining sections, in the valuation of which Furs he is to be regulated by the accompanying price List, and that in

issuing those supplies he be directed to impose such conditions and restraints on the individual purchasers as circumstances may warrant to secure and protect the trade of the surrounding Districts, and that sales for Cash to Colonists be continued as heretofore at Inventory prices restricting the supplies of Spirituous Liquors furnished them to a quantity not exceeding 150 Kegs of 9 Gallons ea. p. annum with which article it is understood they are hereafter to be exclusively supplied at Red River and at the Inventory cost of that District.

39. That C.F. McKenzie be directed to purchase from the Colony the following supplies made up in sound and transportable packages at the rates thereto annexed vizt. 200 Cwt. best Kiln dried Flour @ 20*s.* 12 Cwt. Hulled Barley @ 16*s.* 6*d.* 100 Bushels round Pease @ 5*s.* 6*d.* 100 Bushels rough Barley @ 4*s.* 9*d.* 1,000 Bushels Hulled Indian Corn @ 6*s.* 6*d.* & 20 Kegs well cured Butter of 60 lbs. Net @ 60*s.* and that he take the necessary steps to get the same conveyed to Norway House, so as to be depended on, and thereby be the means of curtailing the requisition from England.

40. That the freight to be allowed to Carriers and Districts for the current year for the transport of pieces be as follows, vizt.

From York Factory to Red River p. Ps.	21*s.*
to Norway House	15*s.*
From Norway House to Red River	5*s.*
Red River to Norway House	1*s.*

41. That no District or Post be allowed to have any dealings or Barter account on behalf of the Company with Red River Settlement including the Buffalo Wool Company Red River District excepted, without the authority of Council and that no Sales be made by that District to Colonists including the B.W.Co. excepting for Cash or approved Bills.

42. That in order to render Chief Factor McKenzie's Commission and authority of Governor of the Colony equally applicable to Servants of the Company under his direction, that they be required to yie[l]d due obedience to such authority in all cases in which he may find necessary to exercise it.

43. *Summer Arrangements*

Red River	Fort Garry	Donald McKenzie C.F. Francis Heron Clerk & 2 men

44. *Winter Arrangements*

Winipeg	Fort Alexander	John Stuart	C.F.
	Berens River	John Robertson	Clerk
	Nettley Creek	An Interpreter	
	Dalles	do.	

45. That 78 pieces in 2 Boats manned by 10 men constitute the current Outfit for this District.

46. That the men of this District be kept in readiness sufficiently early next spring to enable them to perform two trips vizt. the first on freight to Norway House and the second to the District.

47. *Summer Arrangement*

Winipeg	Fort Alexander	3 men including Interpreter

48. *Winter Arrangements*

Lac La Pluie	Lac La Pluie	J. D. Cameron	C.F.
		William Sinclair	Clerk
		C. W. Bouc	do.
	Lac de Bois Blanc	Thomas McMurray	C.T.
	Whitefish Lake	William Clouston	Clerk

49. That 112 pieces in 2 Boats navigated by 14 men constitute the current Outfit for that District and that 5 new Bark Canoes be built next spring 3 of which to be brought out to and remain at Fort Alexander and the remaining 2 together with 50 fathoms best bottom and side Bark be brought out to Norway House.

50. *Summer Arrangements*

Lac La Pluie	Lac La Pluie	Thomas McMurray C.T. C. W. Bouc, Wm. Clouston & Will. Sinclair Clerks with 4 men.

51. *Winter & Summer Arrangements*

Norway House	Norway House	John McLeod C.T.

52. That 3 men be provided for the winter and summer and that the requisite Outfit of 25 pieces for the current year be taken thither on Freight.

53. *Winter Arrangements*

Island Lake	Island Lake	Colin Robertson	C.F.
	Windy Lake	James Robertson	Clerk
	Merry's House	An Interpreter	

54. That about 80 Pieces in a Boat & Canoe with 9 men constitute the current Outfit for this District.

55. *Summer Arrangements*

Island Lake	Island Lake	Jas. Robertson clerk & 1 man
	Windy Lake	1 do.
	Merry's House	An Interpreter & 1 do.

56. *Winter Arrangements*

Severn	Severn Fort	Lachlin McLean clerk

57. That 6 men including an Interpreter be provided and the requisite Outfit of 75 pieces be conveyed thither by such means as C.F. McTavish may hereafter find most advisable.

58. That Lachlin McLean Clerk be directed to provide and get salted about 2,000 Geese for the consumption of York Factory.

59. That J. G. McTavish C.F. be directed to take the necessary steps for the removal of the property at Severn and Trout Lake with a view to abandoning the District next summer.

60. *Winter Arrangements*

York Factory	York Factory	J. G. McTavish	C.F.
		Robert Miles	Accountant
		Richard Hamlyn	Surgeon
		Richard Grant	Clerk
		James Hargrave	do.
	Churchill	Robert Harding	do.
	Oxford House	William Mittleberger	do.

61. That 32 men including Mechanics constitute the winter and summer Establishments of York Factory, Churchill and Oxford House and that the Outfits of Churchill and Oxford be forwarded by such means as C.F. McTavish can provide in the course of the season.

62. That C.F. McTavish be directed to forward to Norway House either on Freight or otherwise such part of the Athabasca Outfit 1828 as his means permit.

63. *Winter Arrangements*

Columbia	Fort Vancouver Fort Nez Perces Fort Colvile Flat head Post Coutainais do. Thompson's River Snake Country Umpqua Expedition Fraser's River or Fort Langley Coasting Trade or Shippg.	J. McLoughlin	C.F.
		J. McMillan	do.
		J. W. Dease	C.T.
		A. R. McLeod	do.
		Samuel Black	do.
		P. S. Ogden	do.
		Alex. McKenzie	Clerk
		Archd. McDonald	do.
		Edwd. Ermatinger	do.
		John Work	do.
		Thomas Dears	do.
		James Birnie	do.
		F. N. Annance	do.
		William Kittson	do.
		Thomas McKay	do.
		Donald Manson	do.
		Francis Ermatinger	do.
		Thomas Sinclair	do.
		George Barnston	do.
		Æmelius Simpson Hydrographer	& do.
		William Todd	Surgeon

64. That 15 men be provided for this District to be accompanied by 8 men for New Caledonia and during the voyage to Edmonton to be placed under the direction and management of C.F. Rowand who is directed to employ them to assist the Saskatchewan Brigade in the transport inwards of that Outfit. From Edmonton to be placed under the direction

of William Todd Surgeon until they reach the point[1] in the Mountains where the New Caledonia road branches off and thence the men intended for that District, to be under the direction of George McDougall Clerk.

The better to facilitate the progress and expedition of the craft inwards for that remote District as well as for New Caledonia

65. That the Gentlemen appointed to those Districts be directed to encumber themselves with no Families or unnecessary private luggage in compliance with a recommendation to that effect from the Honorable Committee.

66.

Columbia Deptmt. continued	Stuarts Lake	William Connolly	C.F.
	Frazers Lake	Jos. McGillivray	C.T.
	McLeods Lake	Jas. McDougall	Clk.
	Alexandria	P. C. Pambrun	do.
	Tallah	J. M. Yale	do.
	Chilcotin country	Jno. McDonell	do.
		Jno. Tod	do.
		James Douglas	do.
		Charles Ross	do.
		Geo. McDougall	do.

67. That it be discretionary with C.F. Connolly to make the appointments of the above Gentlemen together with the

---

[1] B.223/a/3, Æmilius Simpson, Journal of a Voyage Across the Continent of North America in 1826, fo. , October 9, [Encampment nearly opposite Henry's Old Post, that being on the south side of the river and the encampment on the north side.] "This day has been occupied in making arrangements for our Journey across the Portage, & the seperation of the Brigades for the Columbia & New Caledonia, the latter pursue a route, that has hitherto been passed by few, report says it is a good one which soon leads them to the Head Waters of Frasers River." October 10 ". . . The Luggage and Horses having been sent across the River [Athabaska] to Henery's plain, We wished our friends Messrs. MacGillivray & MacDougal & the rest of the Brigade for New Caledonia, a farewell & commenced our Journey across the Portage. . . ." Cf. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 1912, Sec. II, C. O. Ermatinger (ed.), "Edward Ermatinger's York Factory Express Journal, Being a Record of Journeys Made Between Fort Vancouver and Hudson Bay in the Years 1827-1828," pp. 108-9.

requisite Establishment of Servants as he may consider expedient.

68. That 8 men be provided to fill up vacancies and that the Establishment of 42 men be disposable for the business of the ensuing Outfit as C.F. Connolly may consider expedient.

69. That in consideration of the extra duty to which the men attached to the New Caledonia section of Columbia Deptmt. are subject, they be allowed £2 p. annum wages, exceeding the standard wages of the Columbia District generally.

70. That 800 Skins dressed Leather of which not exceeding ¼ to be thin Buffalo, 30 Parchment Skins, 2,000 fms. Pack Cords, 30 lb. Sinews and 70 lbs. Babiche, be provided by the Saskatchewan District and forwarded to the Rocky Mountains say to Tête Jaune's Câche by the close of October 1828 from whence C.F. Connolly is directed to employ the necessary hands to get the same transported to New Caledonia for the use of Outfit 1828.

71. That the Schedule of advance for valuing property and Inventories in the Columbia be considered applicable and extended to New Caledonia.

72. That C.F. Connolly be authorised to make the requisite appointments, of Officers and Servants for the summer to the different Posts and stations as he may see fit.

73. That the annual Accounts of the Columbia Department including the section of New Caledonia be made up in one complete set and not as heretofore in two distinct sets and that they be forwarded under the charge of the Columbia Accountant p. Express Canoe sufficiently early to be at Edmonton on or before the 10 May.

74. That a complete Outfit for New Caledonia 1828 conformably to requisition, be prepared at Fort Vancouver by next spring, and that the requisite Horses and appointments &c. to effect the transport thereof be provided and forwarded thither from the Columbia, and with reference to further arrangements connected with the Columbia Department generally

75. That the same be fully pointed out by Letters from Governor Simpson.

76. That the following be the Tariff for Advances throughout the Northern Department.—

Commissioned Gentlemen—The Depot Inventory Tariff for all Goods supplied there during summer and 20 p. Cent thereon for all subsequent Advances without distinction whether taken at the Depot or inland, Spirituous Liquors excepted to be at 100 p. Cent on the Depot Inventory Tariff but Leather and all other country produce to be at the Depot Inventory Tariff or actual cost throughout the year.

77. Clerks & Servants Tariff—50 p. Cent on the prime cost of all imported Goods, and 12½ p. Cent on the York cost of all country made articles, supplied during summer at the Depots, Spirituous Liquors excepted to be continued at fixed prices and subject to no advance for waste or retail whether sold by the Half pint or by the Gallon vizt. Madeira Wine 30*s.* Port and all other wines 24*s.* Shrub Gin and Brandy 18*s.* Spirits reduced to proof strength 12*s.* p. Gallon and all subsequent advances without distinction of articles whether taken at the Depots or inland to be charged 50 p. Cent on the York Inventory Tariff with the exception of Spirituous Liquors to be sold at 50 p. Cent on the Depot summer Sale Tariff to Servants, and all Country produce consisting of Dressed and Parchment Leather, Buffalo Robes, Provisions &c. &c. will be sold throughout the year at 50 p. Cent on Inventory Prices. It is however understood that in consideration of the peculiar living and mode of Journeying at York, Churchill and Severn Forts as also at the Depots on the coast westward of the Rocky Mountains, Spirituous Liquors will be allowed to Mechanics and Engagés at the Depot summer Sale Tariff throughout the year.

78. That all Officers and Servants remaining inland be permitted to have any reasonable supplies completed at and forwarded from the Depots in the Company's craft on their account and risk at the same cost as those visiting these places.

79. That it is however understood, that the foregoing Tariffs are intended only for the ordinary Saleable articles as those under the denomination of unsaleable or considered as

such, it is left discretionary with those superintending Districts or Posts to dispose of at a price corresponding with their estimated value or demand.

80. That all Commissioned Gentlemen Clerks and Servants be charged 10 p. Cent on the last average net Sales for any Furs supplied from the Stores during the current Outfit for personal or family use in the country, and 20 p. Cent if supplied for any other purpose.

81. That all Furs killed by or in possession of the Company's Servants be considered as the Company's property and paid for in Goods at the Indian standard of the place unless to those on special agreements, as Fort hunters &c. &c.

82. That all Freemen Half-breed and Iroquois Trappers having no other means of paying for their supplies than with their hunts, be treated on the footing of Indians unless when specially provided for by Council, and that Freemen Trappers having funds in the Company's hands and unable to pay their supplies with Furs be charged 200 p. Cent on the District Inventory prices, and that no money in payment of Furs or other articles be allowed either Class without directions from Council, but the Furs of those owing balances in money to the Company will be taken in payment thereof at the rate of 4*s.* 6*d.* Sterling p. each made Beaver.

Great benefit having been derived from the benevolent and indefatigable exertions of the Catholic Mission at Red River, in the welfare moral and religious instruction of its numerous followers and it being observed with much satisfaction that the influence of the Mission under the direction of the Right Reverend the Bishop of Juliopolis has been uniformly directed to the best interests of the Settlement and of the country at large—it is resolved

83. That in order to mark our approbation of such laudable and disinterested conduct on the part of said Mission, a Stipend of £50 p. annum be given towards its support together with an allowance of Luxuries for its use.

To prevent all misapprehension on the subject of keeping accounts and with a view of reducing the Establishment of

Clerks hitherto employed at the Depots and along the communication

84. That in future in Districts to which only one Commissioned Gentleman is appointed, he be directed to furnish annually complete and satisfactory accounts of the business thereof to the Accountant at the Depot and in Districts to which two or more Commissioned Gentlemen are appointed that each be directed to furnish satisfactory and complete Accounts of the business under their respective managements, the same to be annually transmitted from the person or persons co-operating to the person superintending such District and through him to the Accountant at the Depot, such documents in addition to what is generally understood by District accounts to consist of a Journal of transactions and occurrences at the close of which to be entered correct copies of all official correspondence addressed to others, also a Report conveying every requisite information, in regard to the present state resources and mode of conducting the Trade and exhibiting a comparative statement of the closing and immediately preceding Outfits returns together with such suggestions in regard to amelioration and improvement as may occur. Such Report also to contain an Abstract of the general consumption of Provisions detailing the expense and cost thereof and distinguishing under separate heads the consumption p. Officers Mess, Officers families, Engagés including Guides and Mechanics, Engagés families together with that of strangers and Indians, besides a general abstract of the Indian population, exhibiting the number of men women and children of both sexes and that all Clerks in charge of Posts be directed to furnish similar Accounts and Statements.

85. That all Chief Factors and Chief Traders for whom no special provision is made accompany their loaded Craft from the Depot inland, and the better to prevent any deception abuse or loss of Freight inwards, that those superintending or in charge of loaded Boats from the Depot previous to their departure give to the person appointed for that purpose, a correct account for the purpose of being entered of the Bills of Lading thereof, which must not be under (without special

permission) 60 actual or real packages, with a deduction therefrom to cover the private luggage and voyaging apparatus as follows

To each Commissioned Gentleman	10 packages
To each Clerk	2 to 5 do.

with a distinct understanding that such proportions are to be strictly observed throughout the voyage; and for each of the same class remaining inland, one third of above Freight to be allowed for private orders.

Great detriment and inconvenience having been experienced from the circumstance of Clerks appointed to distant Establishments returning to the Depot the following season under the plea of family affairs or ill health

86. That in all such cases for the future it will be necessary that the Council be provided with every satisfactory information touching the urgency or propriety of such application, otherwise the person so coming out will be considered as retiring from the service and will be provided with their discharge accordingly.

87. That no commissioned Gentleman be allowed to purchase or dispose of either Horses or Dogs on his own private account or as agent for an other, but that all such dealings be for and on account of the Company, each Commissioned Gentleman to be nevertheless permitted to keep a Saddle Horse or a Train of Dogs for his own use when considered necessary on paying the surplus cost thereof over and above the established Indian or Inventory price of the District, and that no Clerk or Servant be permitted to purchase either Horses or Dogs beyond what is necessarily required for his own use, nor to dispose of the same, it being understood that in the event of any removal or retirement of the individual the Company will estimate and assume such property on a fair and equitable valuation.

The better to prevent abuses committed by persons leaving the country

88. That no Servant or others retiring therefrom be

permitted to embark beyond 20 pairs Indian Shoes or two Dressed Skins and that all such property be subject to search and examination at such places along the communication as may be deemed expedient and where any wilful contravention or evasion of such regulation is satisfactorily detected the same to subject the property to seizure and confiscation accordingly.

89. That John Bunn Surgeon to the Red River Settlement be allowed the sum of £50 Sterling for medical attendance and advice at the company's Establishments and to their retired Servants at Red River Colony and neighbouring Districts for the following year.

90. That regular and correct accounts of all supplies furnished along the communication or of property transferred from one Post or District to an other be delivered or forwarded accompanying such supplies or Transfers of property otherwise no charge thereof can afterwards be brought by the District furnishing against the District receiving the same.

91. That for the purpose of transmitting corrected accounts from the Depot of the summer transactions as well as of conveying information relative to the state of the Districts in general, that a winter Express from the Depot and the interior be appointed to meet at Carlton House about the close of January the one to proceed Northward via Isle a la Crosse and Athabasca and the other Southward via Cumberland and Norway House and that steps be also taken by means of Indians or others to forward from the Depot to Norway or Cumberland House before the closing of the navigation any private Letters conveyed by the Ship in order that the same may reach their respective destinations before the departure of the craft and returns in Spring. That all Letters on public business be in triplicate under official signature and address and when intended for general circulation, be addressed to the Governor Chief Factors and Chief Traders.

92. That the Indians be treated with lenity and forbearance and every mild and conciliating means resorted to for to encourage industry repress vice and inculcate morality; that the use of Spirituous Liquors be gradually discontinued in the fur Districts in which it is yet indispensable, and that the

Indians be liberally supplied with the requisite necessaries particularly with the article of ammunition whether they have the means of paying for it or not.

93. That to prevent any misapprehension in regard to the Rotation List of Chief Factors & Chief Traders who may wish to avail themselves of Furlough conformably to the Provisions of articles 20 & 21 of Deed Poll: that such rotation be invariably understood according to the order of Seniority expressed in said Deed Poll and that it be considered to embrace the Commissioned Gentlemen of the Southern and Northern Departments.

94. That no Guide or Interpreter whether at the Factory Depot or inland, be permitted to Mess with Commissioned Gentlemen or Clerks in charge of Posts but while at the Depot they will be allowed p. week—Four days' ordinary rations as issued to engagés besides three Loaves Bread, 3 lbs. Pork ¼ lb. Tea ½ lb. Sugar and 1 pint Rum and have an allowance delivered to them on departure for the voyage inland of 1 lb. Tea 6 lb. Sugar 10 lb. Biscuit and 10 lbs. Beef or Pork besides an extra allowance for the wintering grounds of 25 lb. Flour 20 lb. Sugar and 10 lb. Grease in addition to the ordinary rations of Engagés at the place where they winter.

95. That any augmentation of wages extra service money gratuity or remuneration allowed Servants over and above their Contract wages, be particularized and satisfactorily accounted for and expressed in the Statement of annual wages and balances of the District otherwise all such extra wages, service money, gratuity or remuneration will be placed to the account of the person authorising or ordering the same.

96. That Gentlemen in charge of or representing Districts upon arrival at the Depot or as soon after as practicable deliver in to the public accountant and for the inspection of Council, their District accounts complete accompanied by their respective orders or Indents for the current and next succeeding Outfits.

97. That no Transfers of money from one account to an other for bargains and other matters be allowed among Servants under the rank of Clerk excepting from monied to

indebted Servants at the close of the year, and that no money transaction barter or traffic between Clerks and other Servants be allowed without the special permission of Council.

98. That no indebted Servants be permitted to have advances in course of the year exceeding ¾ of their current wages vizt. about ½ at the Depot and ¼ Inland.

99. That no Servant be sent from one District to an other without being accompanied with a satisfactory statement of his account and that no advances excepting bare essentials be made such Servant while absent from his District without a special order and that no Servant be transferred from one District to an other or exchanged for an other except at the Depot and with the Knowledge of the principal Accountant.

100. That a List of the Indians Half breed and Freemen Trappers considered appertaining to each District be made out and settled on annually by the Gentlemen in charge of neighbouring Districts and that no hunts in payment of supplies advanced by one Post or District be taken or received by the Gentleman in charge of an other Post or District excepting for account or on behalf of the place furnishing such supplies and in all dubious cases that such matters be determined and settled on by the parties more nearly concerned on a fair and liberal principle.

To prevent misapprehension or abuse

101. That all Commissioned Gentlemen having distinct charges be permitted to employ on the voyage or inland, one of the people appointed to the District in the capacity of Cook or Servant in addition to his ordinary duties, and that for such extra service and attendance he be allowed the sum of £3 in addition to his regular wages to be put to the credit of his account at the end of the year, provided the Contract wages of such Servant do not exceed those of a common labourer of the District.

102. That all Officers and Servants of the Company having women or children and wishing to leave the same in the country on their retirement therefrom be required to make such provision for their future maintenance more particularly

for that of the children as circumstances may reasonably warrant and the means of the individual permit—that all those desirous of withdrawing the same from the country, be allowed every facility for that purpose and none be hereafter allowed to take a woman without binding himself down to such reasonable provision and maintenance for her and children in the event of issue as on a fair and equitable principle may be considered necessary, not only during his residence in the country but after his departure therefrom.

103. That all country Produce &c. subject to valuation on Inventories or in Transfers be priced as follows, vizt.

Bark Birch p. Bottom	fm.	1*s.* 6*d.*
Side	„	9*d.*
Barley rough	Bus.	5*s.*
Hulled	„	7*s.* 6*d.*
Boats not less than 24 ft. Keel	ea.	300*s.*
Canoes large North	„	100*s.*
Corn Indian	Bus.	7*s.* 6*d.*
Fat or Grease	lb.	4*d.*
Flour	Cwt.	20*s.*
Geese fresh or Salted	ea.	4*d.*
Gum or Pitch	lb.	1*d.*
Meat Pounded	„	4*d.*
Dried or piece	„	2*d.*
Fresh	„	1*d.*
Salt Buffalo	„	2*d.*
Deer	„	2*d.*
Oil Sturgeon	Gn.	2*s.*
Pemican fine or common	lb.	4*d.*
p. Bag of 90 lb.	ea.	30*s.*
Pork Salted	lb.	3*d.*
Rice Indian	Bus.	5*s.*
Robes Buffalo prime	ea.	5*s.*
com.	„	2*s.* 6*d.*
Salt A	Bus.	10*s.*
Shaganapie p. Pack Cords	lb.	1*d.*

Shaganapie snow shoes	lb.	2*d.*
Shoes Indian	pr.	4*d.*
Skins dressed Buffalo	ea.	2*s.* 6*d.*
Red Deer large	„	2*s.* 6*d.*
small	„	1*s.* 6*d.*
Rein Deer large	„	1*s.* 6*d.*
small	„	9*d.*
Moose large	„	3*s.* 9*d.*
small	„	2*s.*
Parchment Moose large	„	2*s.*
small	„	1*s.*
Red Deer large	„	2*s.*
small	„	1*s.*
Rein Deer prime	„	1*s.*
Sugar maple	lb.	4*d.*
Tongues Buffalo	ea.	9*d.*
Red Deer or Moose	„	9*d.*
Rein Deer prime	„	6*d.*
Wheat	Bus.	5*s.*
Dogs when transferred	ea.	10*s.*
Horses do. do.	„	40*s.*
Horned Cattle full grown Male or female when transferred	ea.	100*s.*
Calves & Pigs whether male or female when transferred	ea.	30*s.*

104. That Buffalo Robes, Dressed and Parchment Leather brought out to Norway House and the Depot or transferred to other Districts be charged at Inventory prices, and that the same articles when sold to Settlers at Red River be charged at 100 p. Cent. on Inventory prices to cover the freight and risk attending the transport thither as well as to check clandestine traffic with others and that no provisions excepting at a Depot or required for transfers be valued on Inventories.

105. That all imported Goods returned to the Depot, and which when received is to be valued at the Depot Tariff,—be considered until delivered, on the Account and risk of the District supplying or transferring the same.

106. That all supplies and advances furnished by one District or Post for account of Officers, Servants or others attached to an other District or Post be charged at the established Sale prices; detailed among the other Book Debts of the place and the amount thereof entered in the Statement of advances and Book Debts of the District supplying the same and by which District only they are to be charged and taken notice of.

107. That Districts bringing out Cargoes to the Depot for which their own craft are insufficient be directed to leave any surplus pieces at Cumberland or Norway House from whence such of the craft of other Districts as are underladen or have extra hands are to embark the same, unless where special provision is made or satisfactory reasons are assigned to the contrary.

The better to ensure co-operation and efficiency between those superintending and those co-operating in Districts to which two or more Commissioned Gentlemen are appointed

108. That the person appointed as superintendant thereof by Council, be authorised to assume the direction of affairs, and to issue such orders and instructions for the good government and successful management of the Posts and Trade thereof as to him may from time to time appear expedient, to which every attention and conformity are required

from those to whom such orders and instructions are addressed or have reference.

With a view to save interest on Inventories Inland

109. That they be hereafter classed commencing with those of June 1827 under three principal and distinct heads and priced as follows,—

1st Trading Goods—to comprise all those not damaged intended for Trade or Sales to Servants to be priced at the established Schedule of advance of the District.
2nd Damaged & Unsaleable—to comprise all of that description to be priced as heretofore at a fixed estimated value.
3rd Country Produce—to comprise Leather and such other produce as the Minutes of Council authorise being valued, to be priced at fixed Inventory prices.

No Stores or unproductive property of any description whether new or in use, such as Utensils (Fort or Culinary) Allowances, Stationary Medicines or Live Stock, to be valued, of all which property every Commissioned Gentleman is directed to take in from the Depot merely what is required for the use of the current Outfit.

110. That an account of Articles in use commonly called "Old Stores" together with Indian Debts be annexed to the Inventories without any valuation being made thereof, but that such articles when supplied or transferred from one Post or district to an other, be valued at prime cost.

111. That the existing scale of wages for all new Engagements, be continued with some alterations, vizt.

For all Districts in the H.B. Territories	
Steersmen	£22
Bowsmen	20
Milieux	17
Athabasca & McKenzie's River	
Steersmen & Canoe Bowsmen	£24
Milieux	19

Columbia River	
Bouts	£22
Milieux	17
New Caledonia	
Bouts	£24
Milieux	19

Together with an augmentation for the voyage when specially employed to and from York Factory of £3 each for Bouts & Middlemen.

Guides never to exceed £5 in addition to those of a Steersman of the District to be regulated by the length of the voyage duties and responsibility attached to the situation.

Boat Builders not to exceed £30.

Interpreters where absolutely required and not exempt from assisting as summer men, from £15 to £25 to be regulated by their age duties and capacity.

Wages of Mechanics at the Depots to be regulated and varied according to circumstances, and those of Blacksmiths inland not to exceed the wages of a Steersman of the District.

112. That in renewing all Contracts, it be distinctly specified that the person hired be at the rate of so much p. an. wages and duty to commence and be computed from 1st June if hired in the country, and if hired in Britain or Canada, the same to commence and be computed from the date of his embarkation thence, and in either case both to be continued to his re-embarkation and departure from York Factory, subject however if under the rank of a Clerk to work his passage from thence when required in any of the Company's Craft or Vessels whether light or laden, without any compensation to his arrival in England or Montreal where his engagement will cease. Also that a clause be inserted therein requiring the person hired to give a years previous notice of his intention of retiring at the expiration of his agreement otherwise he will be retained and considered disposable for the current at the Salary of the preceding years Outfit.

113. That the originals of all Contracts with Clerks and Servants together with notices of retirement be deposited with

the Accountant at the Depot for the purpose of being registered.

The better to prevent any irregularities or unnecessary expense from passing craft and Brigades along the communication

114. That Gentlemen in charge of such places be directed to keep no general Mess, nor to allow any Balls or convivial entertainments to passing craft during summer.

Requisition of Leather &c. for the following Districts		*Lake Superior*	*Lake Huron*	*Red River*	*Norway House*	*Island Lake*	*York Factory*	*Churchill*	*New Caledonia*	*Total*
Dressed Moose	Skins ea.	233	80	500	20	45	150	30	400	1458
Red Deer	do. „	80	20	300	10	15	50	10	200	685
Buffalo	do. „			200					200	400
Parchment Moose or Red Deer	do. „	123	56	200	10	30	10		30	459
Rein Deer	do. „						1,000			1,000
Buffalo Robes	„			200	27	36	36	18		317
Leather Tents						4	4	2		10
Pack Cords	fm.								2,000	2,000
Sinews	lb.			90					30	120
Babiche	„								70	70

115. That said Requisition be subdivided and Supplied as follows Vizt.

Swan River	to furnish	Lake Superior Lake Huron & ½ Red River
Saskatchewan	do.	½ do. do. New Caledonia Norway House & Island Lake
Cumberland, Ath[ab]asca & English River	do.	York Factory & Churchill

Churchill to furnish 1,000 Parchment Rein Deer Skins for York Factory.

To prevent misapprehension or disappointment to Clerks or Servants in regard to pecuniary matters

116. That those having funds or balances in the hands of the Company and who may be desirous of making payments either in England or Canada, be directed to authorise Governor Simpson officially in writing to take the necessary steps for that purpose as no other mode of application will be attended to.

117. That notice be given by Chief Factors and Chief Traders in charge of Districts or Posts to the Clerks and Servants under their respective management, that the Honorable Company will allow interest for the present year on all Balances in their hands above the sum of £10, at the rate of 4 p. Cent but that they shall consider themselves at liberty to invest such balances in the public Funds on behalf of the parties should the interest of money again fall so as to occasion loss to the Company unless they receive instructions to the contrary.

In order gradually to wean the Indians all over the country from the use of Spirituous Liquor to which they are so much addicted

118. That none of that article, either for Trade, Sales or gratuitous indulgences to Servants or allowances to officers, be imported into English River, Athabasca or McKenzie's River Districts for the current Outfit, and that such deficiency be made up by a proportionate increase in the Supplies of ammunition and Tobacco.

Fully convinced of the great benefit and advantage which would accrue to the country at large by following up the plan recommended by the Honorable Committee in the 36 paragraph of their Letter of 23 February 1826 on the important subject of nursing the country

119. That the different Districts in the Northern Department be restricted to not exceeding the following number of Beaver for the current Outfit, founded on an average List of

Returns for three years as expressed in number 131 of the Minutes of Council of last season, vizt.

Athabasca	5,000	Norway House	20
Saskatchewan &c.	5,500	Island Lake	100
English River	650	Severn	200
Cumberland	150	Nelson River	400
Swan River	400	York & Churchill	300
Winipeg	50		

120. That all Gentlemen in charge of Posts and Districts be directed to discourage and prevent the killing of Beaver during Spring and Summer and to use their best endeavours to reconcile the Indians to the change and impress conviction on their minds as to the propriety of such reduction, and in the mean time that additional encouragement be held out to hunt small Furs, to compensate to the Indians for the curtailment of Beaver.

Regulations connected with Moral and religious improvement.

121. That for the moral and Religious improvement of the Servants and more effectual civilization and instruction of the Families attached to the different Establishments and the Indians, that every Sunday divine service be publickly read with becoming solemnity either once or twice a day to be regulated by the number of people, at which every man woman and child resident will be required to attend together with any of the Indians who may be at hand, and whom it will be proper to invite.

122. That for this purpose the requisite supply of Religious Books will be furnished from time to time by and at the expense of the Company.

123. That in the course of the week all irregularity, vicious, immoral, or indolent habits particularly among the women and children, be checked and discountenanced and their opposites encouraged and rewarded.

124. To endeavour to provide such means of instruction and regular employment for the children as are best suited to their age and capacities shewing some extra attention to and

bestowing some trifling premium on those who excel so as to excite and Keep alive a spirit of activity emulation and Juvenile rivalry.

125. As a preparative to Education that the mother and children be always addressed and habituated to converse in the vernacular dialect (whether English or French) of the Father.

126. That the parent be encouraged to devote part of his leisure moments to teach his children their A.B.C. Catechism together with such other elementary instruction as his situation and means permit.

127. That all Chief Factors Chief Traders and Clerk[s] having charge of Districts or Posts be directed to take the proper measures for carrying these regulations into effect among the Company's Servants Families and Indians attached to their respective Districts and Posts.

That this Council do now adjourn.

[signed] Geo. Simpson[1] Gov.
James Leith
Alex. Stewart C.F.
J. G. McTavish
John Clarke
J. D. Cameron
Jno. Charles
John Stuart
William MacKintosh
John Rowand

York Factory 8 July 1827

---

[1] D.5/2, fo. 376, Wm. Smith to Simpson (Private), December 6, 1827, " Yours of the 8th ult. came to hand this morning and I sincerely regret to hear so unfavorable an account of yourself as well as of Mr. Keith. I trust however that before this reaches Montreal that both will be reestablished. I am sorry however to notice that your friends in the Committee are not quite satisfied with your proceedings, as they consider that you run more risks and exert yourself more than is absolutely necessary for the service, allow me therefore to recommend you to take more care of your health & not expose yourself unnecessarily ; on this subject you may shortly expect a jobation from your sincere friend the Depty. Govr. to whom I handed your letter that accompanied mine he desires to be most kindly remembered & will shortly write you—with every thing else the Committee have expressed the greatest satisfaction."

MINUTES of a COUNCIL held at York Factory Northern Department of Ruperts Land which commenced on the Second day of July 1828 for the purpose of establishing such Rules and Regulations as may be considered expedient for conducting the business of the said Department, and in order to investigate the result of the Trade of last year, and determine the Outfits and general arrangements for the Trade of the current year conformably to the provisions of a Deed Poll under Seal of the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudsons Bay bearing date the twenty sixth day of March 1821, at which were present the following members, vizt.

George Simpson	Governor
James Leith	Chief Factor
Colin Robertson	do.
Alex. Stewart	do.
J. G. McTavish	do.
John Charles	do.
John Stuart	do.
William McKintosh	do.
John Rowand	do.

1. Resolved That the following Chief Traders have been invited to attend and accordingly were present, vizt.

Joseph McGillivray
Duncan Finlayson
Robert Miles
Archibald McDonald

The Rotation of Furlough for the present year in this Department being in favour of Chief Factor William MacKintosh

2. That he does not avail himself thereof.

The Rotation of Furlough for the present year in this Department being in favor of Chief Trader Joseph McGillivray

3. That he does avail himself thereof.

4. That the following appointments take place, vizt.

Districts	*C. Factors*	*C. Traders*
Athabasca	A. Stewart	S. McGillivray
		C. Campbell
McKenzies River	Ed. Smith	
	P. W. Dease	
English River	John Charles	
Cumberland	James Leith	
Saskatchewan	John Rowand	J. P. Pruden
Swan River	John Clarke	
Lower Red River	Donald McKenzie	D. Finlayson
Upper Red River		F. Heron
Lac La Pluie	J. D. Cameron	T. McMurray
		J. W. Dease
Winipeg	John Stuart	
Norway House		J. McLeod
Island Lake	C. Robertson	
Nelson River	Wm. McKintosh	
York	J. G. McTavish	R. Miles
Columbia	J. McLoughlin	A. R. McLeod
	W. Connolly	S. Black
	J. McMillan	P. S. Ogden
		Archd. McDonald
Albany 1829/30		Alexr. McTavish
Montreal		C. Cummings

5. That the following arrangements take place vizt.

Winter Arrangements

Districts	*Posts*	*Managers*	
Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	A. Stewart	C.F.
		James Heron	Clk.
	Gt. Slave Lake	S. McGillivray	C.T.
	Dunvegan	C. Campbell	C.T.
	Vermilion	Paul Fraser	Clk.

6. That 4 Boats, 28 Men, and about 200 Pieces constitute the Current Outfit for Athabasca District.

7. That Chief Factor Stewart be directed to leave Fort Chipewyan with the Boats and accompany them across Portage La Loche, from whence he will precede his Brigade by a Canoe

manned with Indians or Freemen to be provided at the joint expense of Athabasca and English River Districts and be accompanied by Chief Factor Charles from Isle a la Crosse, their presence being required at York Factory on or before the 25th June.

8. *Summer Arrangements*

Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	4 men	including	Intr.
	Gt. Slave Lake	3 do.	do.	do.
	Dunvegan	3 do.	do.	do.
	Vermilion	3 do.	do.	do.

9. That Simon McGillivray and Colin Campbell Chief Traders, James Heron and Paul Fraser Clerks, remain inland, and be appointed as Chief Factor Stewart may consider expedient.

10. *Winter Arrangements*

McKenzies River	Forks	E. Smith C.F. J. Hutchison
	Riviere au Liard	M. McPherson
	Fort Norman	J. McLeod
	Fort Good Hope	P. W. Dease C.F.

11. That 170 Pieces Goods forwarded in 3 Boats from Norway House for Portage La Loche constitute the current Outfit for McKenzies River.

12. *Summer Arrangements*

McKenzies River	Forks	a Clk. & 2	men includg.	Intr.
	Riviere au Liard	a do. & 3	do.	do.
	Fort Norman	a do. & 2	do.	do.
	Fort Good Hope	a do. & 3	do.	do.

13. That it be discretionary for C. Factor Smith to regulate the appointments and to make such alterations in the summer arrangements of the District as he may consider expedient.

14. That 3 Boats and 21 Men be employed to bring out the Returns this year to Portage La Loche and that C.F. Smith be authorised to appoint a Clerk for the purpose of conducting such Brigade.

33. *Winter Arrangements*

Lower Red River	Fort Garry	Donald McKenzie	C.F.
		D. Finlayson	Clk.[1]
		W. Glen Rae	do.

34. That Chief Factor McKenzie's requisition for the use of the Colony Shop and Indian Trade amounting to about 700 Pieces, be complied with.

35. That C.F. McKenzie be directed to charge to private account any Commission he may execute in Red River Colony at the request of individuals unless specially authorised by an order or Minute of Council.

36. That C.F. McKenzie be directed to purchase from the Colony the following Supplies made up in sound and transportable Packages at not exceeding the Prices thereto annexed—Vizt. 200 Cwt. best Kiln dried Flour @ 20*s.* 12 Cwt. hulled Barley @ 16*s.* 6*d.* 100 Bushels round Pease at 5*s.* 6*d.* 100 Bushels rough Barley @ 4*s.* 9*d.* and 1,000 Bushels Hulled Indian Corn @ 6*s.* 6*d.* and that he take the necessary steps to get the same conveyed to Norway House, so as to be depended on, and thereby be the means of curtailing the Requisition from England.

37. That the Freight to be allowed to Carriers and Districts during the current year for the Transport of Pieces be as follows, vizt.

From York Factory	to Red River	p. pce.	21*s.*
	to Norway House	,,	15*s.*
From Norway House	to Red River	,,	5*s.*
Red River	to Norway House	,,	1*s.*

38. That in order to render Chief Factor McKenzies Commission and authority of Governor of the Colony equally applicable to Servants of the Company under his direction, that they be required to yield due obedience to such authority in all cases in which he may find it necessary to exercise it.

39. *Summer Arrangements*

Lower Red River	Fort Garry	D. McKenzie	C.F.
		W. G. Rae	Ck.

---

[1] "Clk." crossed out in ink and "C.T." inserted.

40. The Establishment of Fort Garry being in a very delapidated state

That C.F. McKenzie be authorised to expend a sum not exceeding £100 towards its repairs.

41. *Winter Arrangements*

Upper Red River	Brandon House	F. Heron C.T.

42. That an Outfit of about 150 Pieces Goods for the use of this District be forwarded to Red River on Freight with a complement of 12 Men to be provided at the Settlement for the Winter business only, as it is not intended to occupy this Establishment during the Summer, their Wages not to exceed £10 p. man and an Interpreter to be provided from Winipeg River District.

43. That the Returns of this District be conveyed to York Factory on Freight next season accompanied by C. Trader Heron.

44. *Winter Arrangements*

Winipeg	Fort Alexander	John Stuart	C.F.
	Berens River	John Robertson	Clk.
	Netley Creek	An Interpreter	

45. That about 90 Pieces Goods in 2 Boats with a Complement of 8 men constitute the Current Outfit for this District.

46. That the Men of this District be kept in readiness sufficiently early next Spring to enable them to perform two Trips, vizt. the first on freight to Norway House and the second to the district.

47. *Summer Arrangements*

Winipeg	Fort Alexander	3 Men including Interpreter

48. *Winter Arrangements*

Lac La Pluie	L. L. Pluie	J. D. Cameron	C.F.
		C. W. Bouc	Clk.
		W. Clouston	do.
	Lac de Bois Blanc	T. McMurray	C.T.
	White Fish Lake	J. W. Dease	C.T.
	Dalles	W. Sinclair	Ck.

49. That C.F. Cameron be authorised to make such alterations in the above arrangements as he may consider expedient.

50. That 159 Pieces in 2 Boats navigated by 22 men constitute the Current Outfit for this District, and that 5 new Bark Canoes be built next Spring 3 of which to be brought out to and remain at Fort Alexander and the remaining 2 together with 50 fathoms best bottom and side bark, be brought out to Norway House.

51. *Summer Arrangements*

Lac La Pluie	L. L. Pluie	T. McMurray	C.T.
		J. W. Dease	C.T.
		C. W. Bouc	Clk.
		W. Clouston	„ and 4 Men

52. *Winter & Summer Arrangements*

Norway House	Norway House	J. McLeod C.T.

53. That 3 Men be provided for the winter and summer and the requisite Outfit of 25 Pieces for the current year be taken thither on Freight.

54. *Winter Arrangements*

Island Lake	Oxford House	C. Robertson C.F.
	Windy Lake	an Interpreter
	Merrys House	do. do.
	Manito Lake	James Robertson Clk.

55. That about 100 Pieces of Goods in craft navigated by 9 men constitute the Current Outfit for this District.

Chief Factor Robertson having submitted the Scheme of a Winter Road for the transport of Goods between York Factory and Lake Winipeg which has been favorably considered it is

56. Resolved that every facility be afforded from York Factory and Norway House to enable him to accomplish the undertaking and that 12 of the Men now employed in the

Transport of the McKenzies River Outfit and Returns, be at his disposal for the same object.[1]

57. *Summer Arrangements*

Island Lake	Oxford Ho.	2 Men
	Manito Lake	1 man & Intr.
	Windy Lake	1 man
	Merrys House	An Interpreter

58. *Winter Arrangements*

Nelson River	Split Lake	W. McKintosh C.F.

59. That 40 pieces in 1 Boat manned by 4 men constitute the Current Outfit for this District.

60. *Summer Arrangements*

Nelson River	Split Lake	1 Man & Interpreter

61. *Winter Arrangements*

York Factory	York Factory	J. G. McTavish	C.F.
		Robert Miles	C.T.
		James Hargrave	Clk.
	Churchill	Robert Harding	

62. That 25 Men including Mechanics constitute the winter and summer Establishments of York Factory and Churchill and that the Outfit of Churchill be forwarded by such means as C.F. McTavish can provide in the course of the season.

63. That C.F. McTavish be directed to furnish a twelve months Stock of Provisions for the use of the Straits or Ungava Expedition[2] consisting of twenty persons including Officers; likewise Casks or Staves and other materials for a Cooperage

---

[1] D.4/92, fos. 49-50, Simpson's favourable report to the Governor and Committee on the Winter Road. D.4/122, fos. 15d.-16, Robertson to Simpson, December 17, 1828, Robertson's first report of progress on the Winter Road. Cf. *H.B.S.*, II, cxxii.

[2] D.4/96, Simpson's Report, 1829, fo. 6, "We very much regret the failure of the Ungava expedition, but consider it exceedingly fortunate that the unsound state of the Vessel was discovered before putting to Sea, and highly approve of the determination of the Chief Factors of the Southern Department

for Oil, and an experienced Cooper on a Contract for a term of not less than three years.

64. *Winter Arrangements*

Columbia	Fort Vancouver	J. McLoughlin	C.F.
	Fort Nez Perces	J. McMillan	do.
	Fort Colvile	A. R. McLeod	C.T.
	Flat Head Post	Sam. Black	„
	Coutainais	P. S. Ogden	„
	Thompson's River	Archd. McDonald	„
	Snake Country	Donald Ross	Clk.
	Umpqua Expedn.	John Work	„
	Coasting Trade	J. E. Harriott	„
	Fort Langley	Thomas Dears	„
		James Birnie	„
		F. N. Annance	„
		Wm. Kittson	„
		Dond. Manson	„
		T. McKay	„
		Frans. Ermatinger	„
		Thomas Sinclair	„
		Geo. Taylor	„
		Geo. Barnston	„
		Æ. Simpson	Hydrographer
		Wm. Todd	Surgeon

65. That 25 Men be provided for this district to be accompanied by 10 men for New Caledonia and during the voyage to Edmonton to be placed under the management of C.F. Rowand who is directed to employ them to assist the Saskatchewan Brigade in the Transport inwards of that Outfit. From Edmonton to be placed under the direction of J. E. Harriott until they reach the point in the Mountains where the New Caledonia Road branches off and thence the Men intended for that District to be under the direction of Joseph Charles Interpreter.

---

to abandon the expedition until the vessel is put into a fit condition for the voyage or another provided." *Ibid.*, fo. 34d., ". . . we regret to find that the Union Sloop cannot be put into a fit State for the transport business of the settlement proposed to be formed in this quarter, and the Beaver sloop is too small to convey the necessary Outfit."

66. Columbia Department continued

New Caledonia	Stuarts Lake	Wm. Connolly	C.F.
	Frasers Lake	J. McDougall	Clk.
	McLeods Lake	P. C. Pambrun	”
	Alexandria	J. M. Yale	”
	Tullock	J. McDonell	”
	Chilcotin Country[1]	J. Tod	”
		J. Douglas	”
		C. Ross	”
		G. McDougall	”
		&	
		Jos. Charles[2]	Intr.

67. That it be discretionary with Chief Factor Connolly to make the appointments of the above Gentlemen together with the requisite establishment of Servants as he may consider expedient.

68. That 10 Men be provided to fill up vacancies and that the establishment of 52 men be disposable for the ensuing Outfit as C.F. Connolly may consider expedient.

69. That in consideration of the extra duty to which the men attached to the New Caledonia section of Columbia Department are subject, they be allowed £2 p. annum Wages exceeding the standard Wages of the Columbia District generally.

70. That 800 Skins of dressed Leather of which not exceeding ¼ to be thin Buffalo Skins, 30 Parchment Skins, 2,000 Fathoms Pack Cords, 30 lbs. Sinews, and 70 lbs. Babiche, be provided by the Saskatchewan District and forwarded to the Rocky Mountains say Tête Jaunes Câche by the close of October 1829 from whence C. Factor Connolly is directed to employ the necessary hands to get the same transported to New Caledonia for the use of Outfit 1829.

71. That C. Factor Connolly be authorised to make the

---

[1] D.4/93, Simpson's Report, 1829, fo. 26d., "There is a district of country situated in a Westerly direction, and distant from Alexandria about 200 miles occupied by the Chilcotin Tribe, which we have been anxious to establish for several years past; but every successive year, a fresh difficulty arises to defeat our plans, so that the country is still unsettled."

[2] See Appendix B.

for Oil, and an experienced Cooper on a Contract for a term of not less than three years.

64. *Winter Arrangements*

Columbia	Fort Vancouver	J. McLoughlin	C.F.
	Fort Nez Perces	J. McMillan	do.
	Fort Colvile	A. R. McLeod	C.T.
	Flat Head Post	Sam. Black	„
	Coutainais	P. S. Ogden	„
	Thompson's River	Archd. McDonald	„
	Snake Country	Donald Ross	Clk.
	Umpqua Expedn.	John Work	„
	Coasting Trade	J. E. Harriott	„
	Fort Langley	Thomas Dears	„
		James Birnie	„
		F. N. Annance	„
		Wm. Kittson	„
		Dond. Manson	„
		T. McKay	„
		Frans. Ermatinger	„
		Thomas Sinclair	„
		Geo. Taylor	„
		Geo. Barnston	„
		Æ. Simpson	Hydrographer
		Wm. Todd	Surgeon

65. That 25 Men be provided for this district to be accompanied by 10 men for New Caledonia and during the voyage to Edmonton to be placed under the management of C.F. Rowand who is directed to employ them to assist the Saskatchewan Brigade in the Transport inwards of that Outfit. From Edmonton to be placed under the direction of J. E. Harriott until they reach the point in the Mountains where the New Caledonia Road branches off and thence the Men intended for that District to be under the direction of Joseph Charles Interpreter.

---

to abandon the expedition until the vessel is put into a fit condition for the voyage or another provided." *Ibid.*, fo. 34d., ". . . we regret to find that the Union Sloop cannot be put into a fit State for the transport business of the settlement proposed to be formed in this quarter, and the Beaver sloop is too small to convey the necessary Outfit."

66. Columbia Department continued

New Caledonia	Stuarts Lake	Wm. Connolly	C.F.
	Frasers Lake	J. McDougall	Clk.
	McLeods Lake	P. C. Pambrun	„
	Alexandria	J. M. Yale	„
	Tullock	J. McDonell	„
	Chilcotin Country[1]	J. Tod	„
		J. Douglas	„
		C. Ross	„
		G. McDougall	„
		&	
		Jos. Charles[2]	Intr.

67. That it be discretionary with Chief Factor Connolly to make the appointments of the above Gentlemen together with the requisite establishment of Servants as he may consider expedient.

68. That 10 Men be provided to fill up vacancies and that the establishment of 52 men be disposable for the ensuing Outfit as C.F. Connolly may consider expedient.

69. That in consideration of the extra duty to which the men attached to the New Caledonia section of Columbia Department are subject, they be allowed £2 p. annum Wages exceeding the standard Wages of the Columbia District generally.

70. That 800 Skins of dressed Leather of which not exceeding $\frac{1}{4}$ to be thin Buffalo Skins, 30 Parchment Skins, 2,000 Fathoms Pack Cords, 30 lbs. Sinews, and 70 lbs. Babiche, be provided by the Saskatchewan District and forwarded to the Rocky Mountains say Tête Jaunes Câche by the close of October 1829 from whence C. Factor Connolly is directed to employ the necessary hands to get the same transported to New Caledonia for the use of Outfit 1829.

71. That C. Factor Connolly be authorised to make the

---

[1] D.4/93, Simpson's Report, 1829, fo. 26d., "There is a district of country situated in a Westerly direction, and distant from Alexandria about 200 miles occupied by the Chilcotin Tribe, which we have been anxious to establish for several years past; but every successive year, a fresh difficulty arises to defeat our plans, so that the country is still unsettled."

[2] See Appendix B.

requisite appointments of Officers and Servants for the summer, to the different Posts and stations as he may see fit.

72. That the annual accounts of the Columbia Department including the section of New Caledonia be made up in one complete set, and not as heretofore in two distinct sets, and they be forwarded under the charge of the Columbia Accountant p. Express Canoe sufficiently early to be at Edmonton on or before the 10th May.

73. That a complete Outfit for New Caledonia 1829 conformably to requisition be prepared at Fort Vancouver, by next Spring, and that the requisite Horses and appointments &c. to effect the transport thereof be provided and forwarded thither from the Columbia and with reference to further arrangements connected with the Columbia Department generally

74. RESOLVED That the same be fully determined by Governor Simpson when he passes through that District in the course of the present season.[1]

Great benefit having been derived from the benevolent and indefatigable exertions of the Catholic Mission at Red River, in the welfare, moral, and religious instruction of its numerous followers and it being observed with much satisfaction that the influence of the Mission under the direction of the Right Reverend the Bishop of Juliopolis has been uniformly directed to the best interests of the Settlement and of the Country at large, it is RESOLVED

75. That in order to mark our approbation of such laudable and disinterested conduct on the part of said Mission a Stipend of £50 p. annum be given towards its Support together with an allowance of Luxuries for its use.

76. That John Bunn Surgeon to the Red River Settlement be allowed the sum of £50 Sterling for medical attendance and advice at the Company's Establishments and to their retired Servants at Red River Colony and Neighbouring Districts for the following year.

77. That for the purpose of transmitting corrected accounts from the Depot of the Summer Transactions, as well

---

[1] D.4/94, fos. 1-56, Simpson's Report, Fort Vancouver, March 1, 1829. Cf. Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 294-6; McLeod, *Peace River, passim*.

as of conveying information relative to the Districts in general, a winter Express from the Depot and the Interior be appointed to meet at Carlton House, the one to proceed Northward via Isle a la Crosse and Athabasca, and the other Southward via Cumberland and Norway House, and that steps be also taken by means of Indians or others to forward from the Depot to Norway or Cumberland House before the closing of the Navigation any private Letters conveyed by the Ship in order that the same may reach their respective destinations before the departure of the Craft and Returns in Spring. That all Letters on public business be in triplicate under official signature and address and when intended for general circulation, be addressed to the Governor, Chief Factors and Chief Traders.

78. That notice be given by Chief Factors, Chief Traders and Clerks in charge of Districts or Posts, to the Clerks and Servants under their respective management that the Honble. Company do not intend to allow more than 3 Per Cent interest on balances exceeding £10 remaining in their hands after the arrival of the Ships of the Current Season and that all persons having such balances be requested to intimate to the Honble. Company as early as convenient their wishes in reference to the application of their funds.

Requisition of Leather &c. for the following Districts	*Lake Superior*	*Lake Huron*	*Red River*	*Norway House*	*Island Lake*	*York Factory*	*Churchill*	*New Caledonia*	*Total*
Dressed Moose Skins Ea.	233	80	500	20	45	150	30	400	1,458
Red Deer dressed do. „	80	20	300	10	15	50	10	200	685
Buffalo do. do. „			200					200	400
Parchment Moose or Red Deer Skins „	123	56	200	10	30	10		30	459
Rein Deer do. „						1,000			1,000
Buffalo Robes „			200	27	36	36	18		317
Leather Tents „					4	4	2		10
Pack Cords Fms.								2,000	2,000
Sinews lbs.			90					30	120
Babiche „								70	70

79. That the attention of Chief Factors, Chief Traders and Clerks is particularly requested to the above demand otherwise it will be necessary in the Districts where large Animals are not to be found to make use of Beaver and Otter Skins for the purposes to which Leather is usually applied.

80. That the different Districts in the Northern Department be restricted to not exceeding the following number of Beaver for the Current Outfit, founded on an average List of Returns for three years as expressed in Number 131 of the Minutes of Council 1826 vizt.

Athabasca	5,000	Winipeg	50
Saskatchewan	5,500	Norway House	20
English River	650	Island Lake	100
Cumberland	150	Nelson River	400
Swan River	400	York & Churchill	300

81. That Mr. Cuthbert Grant[1] be appointed Warden of the Plains of Red River at a Salary of £200 p. annum and that the duties of his Office be the prevention of illicit Trade in Furs within that District under the direction of Chief Factor McKenzie.

82. That the undermentioned Clerks whose engagements expire be re-engaged on the following terms subject to the approval of the Governor and Committee

F. N. Annance	3	Years fm.	1st June 1828	@ £75
John Bell	3	do.	do.	75
Charles Brisbois	3	do.	do.	75
George Barnston	3	do.	do.	75
James Birnie	3	do.	do.	75
William Clouston	3	do.	do.	50
Geo. Deschambeault	3	do.	do.	50
Thomas Dears	3	do.	do.	75
James Douglas	3	do.	do.	100
Francis Ermatinger	3	do.	do.	100
Paul Fraser	3	do.	do.	75
Thomas Isbister	3	do.	do.	50

---

[1] *Canadian Historical Review*, March, 1940, Margaret A. McLeod, " Cuthbert Grant of Grantown," pp. 25-39.

Pierre Le Blanc[1]	3	Years fm.	1st June 1828	@ £50
Wm. McGillivray	3	do.	do.	75
Thomas McKay	3	do.	do.	100
Donald Manson	3	do.	do.	100
James Robertson	3	do.	do.	50
John Robertson	3	do.	do.	50
Charles Ross	3	do.	do.	100
William Sinclair	3	do.	do.	75
George Taylor	3	do.	do.	100
John Hutchison	3	do.	do.	75
George Setter	3	do.	do.	50
Henry Fisher	3	do.	1st June 1829	@ £100
William Kittson	3	do.	do.	100
George Linton	3	do.	do.	75
Patrick Small	3	do.	do.	100
R. J. Hamlyn	3	do.	1st June 1827	@ £150

83. That the following Clerks having intimated a desire of withdrawing from the service be permitted to retire accordingly

Edward Ermatinger
Lachlin McLean
William Mittleberger

84. RESOLVED That the annexed Standing Rules and Regulations be considered in force and to be acted on accordingly until rescinded.[2]

---

[1] See Appendix B.

[2] A.6/21, fo. 152, Governor and Committee to Simpson, January 16, 1828, "We observe in the Minutes of Council that many resolutions are repeated with little alteration year after year, and it occurs to us that it would save some trouble and prevent omissions if certain standing Rules and Regulations under the different heads of service, so as to admit of easy and distinct reference were prepared and printed : some of the Routine matters might also be printed leaving blanks for the insertion of the names and the number of Men and pieces. The portions thus printed might be annually passed by the Councils, and attached to the other resolutions of the year, which would be written out as at present, but it would be thus more easy to refer to what was new or out of the common course of practice. We annex the number of resolves in the Minutes of the North and South for 1827 and of the North for the years 1825 and 1826 which we think might be considered as standing rules, and if this suggestion is approved of, we would wish you to frame out a scheme accordingly for our further consideration." A.6/22, fo. 25, same to same, February 25, 1829, "We approve of the Printed Standing Rules and Regulations which you will of course continue to use."

That this Council do now adjourn.

[signed] Geo. Simpson
James Leith
Colin Robertson
Alex. Stewart
J. G. McTavish C.F.
John Clarke
J. D. Cameron
Jno. Charles
John Stuart
William Mackintosh
[York Factory 10 July 1828] John Rowand

STANDING RULES AND REGULATIONS[1]

Resolved.—That the following be the Tariff for advances throughout the Northern and Southern Departments.

Tariff Officers[2]

1. Commissioned Gentlemen.—The Depot Inventory Tariff for all Goods supplied them during Summer, and 20 per cent thereon for all subsequent advances without distinction, whether taken at the Depot or inland, Spirituous Liquors excepted to be at 100 per cent on the Depot Inventory Tariff, but Leather and all other country Produce to be at the Depot Inventory Tariff, or actual cost throughout the year.

Tariff Clerks and Servants

2. Clerks and Servants Tariff.—50 per cent on the prime cost of all imported Goods, and 12½ per cent on the Depot cost of all country made articles supplied during Summer at the Depots, Spirituous Liquors excepted, to be continued at fixed prices, and subject to no advance for waste or retail, whether

---

[1] The Standing Rules and Regulations were printed in Montreal and remained in force until 1835 (Oliver, *The Canadian North-West*, II, 723). The copy here printed was that passed by the Council of 1831 as the attached signatures prove. The copy of 1828 which was submitted to the Governor and Committee is found in D.4/92, fos. 88-90.

[2] The marginal summaries were added in ink.

sold by the Half Pint or by the Gallon, viz: Madeira Wine 30*s*. Port and all other Wines 24*s*. Shrub, Gin and Brandy 18*s*. Spirits reduced to proof strength 12*s*. per Gallon, and all subsequent advances without distinction of articles whether taken at the Depots or inland, to be charged 50 per cent on the York Inventory Tariff with the exception of Spirituous Liquors, to be sold 50 per cent on the Depot Summer Sale Tariff to Servants, and all country produce consisting of Dressed and Parchment Leather, Buffalo Robes, Provisions, &c. &c. will be sold throughout the year at 50 per cent on Inventory prices. It is however understood that in consideration of the peculiar living and mode of journeying at the Bay side Settlements, Spirituous Liquors will be allowed to Mechanics and Engagés at the Depot Summer Sale Tariff throughout the year.

Tariff Inlanders Summer Supp.

3. That all officers and servants remaining inland be permitted to have any reasonable supplies completed at, and forwarded from the Depots in the company's craft, on their account and risk, at the same cost as those visiting these places.

Unsaleable articles discretionary

4. That it is however understood that the foregoing Tariffs are intended for the ordinary saleable articles as those under the denomination of unsaleable or considered as such, it is left discretionary with those superintending Districts or Posts to dispose of at a price corresponding with their estimated value or demand.

Tariff Furs

5. That all commissioned Gentlemen, Clerks and Servants be charged 10 per cent on the last average nett sales for any Furs, supplied from the Stores, during the current outfit, for personal or family use, in the country, and 20 per cent, if supplied for any other purpose.

Furs killed by Servants

6. That all Furs killed by or in possession of the company's servants be considered the company's property, and paid for in Goods at the Indian Standard of the place, unless to those on special agreements, as Fort Hunters, &c. &c.

Tariff Trappers &c.

7. That all Freemen, Half breed and Iroquois Trappers having no other means of paying for their supplies than with their hunts, be treated on the footing of Indians, unless when

specially provided for by Council, and that Freemen Trappers, having funds in the Company's hands and unable to pay their supplies with furs, be charged 200 per cent on the District Inventory prices, and that no money in payment of Furs or other articles be allowed either class without directions from Council, but the Furs of those owing balances in money to the Company will be taken in payment thereof at the rate of 4*s*. 6*d*. sterling per each made Beaver.

Accounts &c. required from Districts

8. That in future in Districts to which only one Commissioned Gentleman is appointed, he be directed to furnish annually, complete and satisfactory accounts of the business thereof to the Accountant at the Depot, and in Districts to which two or more Commissioned Gentlemen are appointed that each be directed to furnish satisfactory and complete accounts of the business under their respective management, the same to be annually transmitted from the person or persons co-operating, to the person superintending such District and through him to the Accountant at the Depot, such documents, in addition to what is generally understood by District Accounts, to consist of a Journal of transactions and occurrences, at the close of which to be entered correct copies of all official correspondence addressed to others, also a report conveying every requisite information in regard to the present state, resources and mode of conducting the Trade and exhibiting a comparative statement of the closing and immediately preceding outfits returns, together with such suggestions in regard to amelioration and improvement as may occur. Such Report also to contain an Abstract of the general consumption of Provisions, detailing the expense and cost thereof and distinguishing under separate heads, the consumption per Officer's Mess, Officer's Families, Engagés including Guides and Mechanics, Engagés families together with that of strangers and Indians, besides a general abstract of the Indian population, exhibiting the number of men, women and children of both sexes, and that all Clerks in charge of Posts be directed to furnish similar Accounts and Statements.

Boats Cargoes from YF

9. That all Chief Factors, and Chief Traders for whom no special provision is made accompany their loaded craft from

the Depots inland, and the better to prevent any deception, abuse, or loss of freight inwards that those superintending or in charge of loaded Boats from the Depots previous to their departure give in to the person appointed for that purpose, a correct account for the purpose of being entered of the Bills of Lading thereof, which must not be under (without special permission,) 60 actual or real packages, with a deduction therefrom to cover the private luggage and voyaging apparatus as follows.

Private Baggage

10. To each Commissioned Gentleman 10 packages, to each Clerk 2 to 5 packages, with a distinct understanding that such proportions are to be strictly observed throughout the voyage, and for each of the same class remaining inland one third of the above freight to be allowed for Private orders.

Clerks returning to the Depot

11. Great detriment having been experienced from the circumstance of Clerks appointed to distant Establishments returning to the Depots the following season, under the plea of family affairs or ill health.

That in all such cases for the future it will be necessary that the Council be provided with every satisfactory information touching the urgency or propriety of such applications, otherwise, the person so coming out will be considered as retiring from the service and will be provided with his discharge accordingly.

Horses Dogs &c. permitted

12. That no Commissioned Gentleman be allowed to purchase or dispose of either Horses or Dogs on his own private account or as agent for another, but that all such dealings be for and on account of the Company, each Commissioned Gentleman to be nevertheless permitted to keep a Saddle Horse or a Train of Dogs for his own use when considered necessary, on paying the surplus cost thereof over and above the established Indian or inventory price of the District, and that no Clerk or Servant be permitted to purchase either Horses or Dogs beyond what is necessarily required for his own use, nor to dispose of the same, it being understood in the event of any removal or retirement of the individual, the Company will estimate and assume such property on a fair and equitable valuation.

Leather &c. permitted

13. The better to prevent abuses committed by persons leaving the Country.

That no Servant or others retiring therefrom be permitted to embark beyond 20 pairs Indian Shoes, or two dressed Skins, and that all such property be subject to search and examination at such places along the communication, as may be deemed expedient, and where any wilful contravention or evasion of such regulations is satisfactorily detected, the same to subject the property to seizure and confiscation accordingly.

Transfers of property

14. That regular and correct accounts of all supplies furnished along the communication, or of property transferred from one Post or District to another, be delivered or forwarded accompanying such supplies or transfers of property, otherwise no charge thereof can afterwards be brought by the District furnishing against the District receiving the same.

Indians kind treatment of

15. That the Indians be treated with kindness and indulgence, and mild and conciliating means resorted to in order to encourage industry, repress vice and inculcate morality, that the use of Spirituous Liquors be gradually discontinued, in the few Districts in which it is yet indispensable, and that the Indians be liberally supplied with the requisite necessaries, particularly with the article of ammunition, whether they have the means of paying for it or not.

Rotation List

16. That to prevent any misapprehension in regard to the Rotation List of Chief Factors and Chief Traders, who may wish to avail themselves of furlough, conformably to the provision of articles 20 and 21 of Dud [sic] Poll: that such rotation be invariably understood according to the order of Seniority expressed in said Dud Poll, and that it be considered to embrace the Commissioned Gentlemen of the Southern and Northern Departments.

Guide's &c. allowance

17. That no Guide or Interpreter whether at the Factory Depots or inland be permitted to mess with Commissioned Gentlemen or Clerks in the Charge of Posts, but while at the Depot they will be allowed per week, four day's ordinary rations as issued to Engagés besides 3 loaves Bread, 3 lbs. Pork, $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. Tea, 2 lbs. Sugar and 1 pint Rum, and have an allowance delivered to them on departure for the voyage inland

of 1 lb. Tea, 6 lbs. Sugar, 10 lbs. Biscuit and 10 lbs. Beef or Pork, besides an extra allowance for the wintering grounds of 25 lbs. Flour, 20 lbs. Sugar and 10 lbs. Grease, in addition to the ordinary rations of Engagés at the places where they winter.

Extra Wages

18. That any augmentation of wages, extra service money, gratuity or remuneration allowed Servants over and above their contract wages, be particularised and satisfactorily accounted for and expressed in the statement of annual wages and balances of the District, otherwise all such extra wages, service money, gratuity or remuneration will be placed to the account of the person authorising or ordering the same.

Servants traffic

19. That no transfers of money from one account to another for bargains or other matters be allowed among Servants under the rank of Clerks, excepting from monied to indebted Servants at the close of the year, and that no money transaction, barter or traffic between Clerks and other Servants be allowed without special permission of Council.

Servants Dr. $\frac{3}{4}$ wages adved.

20. That no indebted Servant be permitted to have advances in the course of the year exceeding $\frac{3}{4}$ of their current wages viz: about $\frac{1}{2}$ at the Depot and $\frac{1}{4}$ Inland.

Servants transferred &c.

21. That no Servant be sent from one District to another without being accompanied with a satisfactory statement of his account and that no advances excepting bare essentials be made such Servant, while absent from his District, without a special order, and that no Servant be transferred from one District to another, or exchanged for another, except at the Depot, and with the knowledge of the principal accountant.

Regulations respecting advances made Indians

22. That a List of the Indians, half-breed and Freemen Trappers considered appertaining to each District be made out and settled on annually by the Gentlemen in charge of neighbouring Districts, and that no hunts in payment of supplies advanced by one Post or District be taken or received by the Gentleman in charge of another Post or District excepting, for account or on behalf of the place furnishing such supplies, and in all dubious cases that such matters be deter-

mined and settled on by the parties more nearly concerned, on a fair and liberal principle.

Servants of Officers Gratuity allowed

23. To prevent misapprehension and abuse.—That all Commissioned Gentlemen having distinct charges be permitted to employ on the voyage or inland, one of the people appointed to the District in the capacity of cook or Servant in addition to his ordinary duties, and that for such extra Service and attendance he be allowed the sum of £3 in addition to his regular wages, to be put to the credit of his account at the end of the year, provided the contract wages of such Servant do not exceed those of a common Labourer of the District.

Women or Children maintenance &c.

24. That all Officers and Servants of the Company having women or children and wishing to leave the same in the country on their retirement therefrom, be required to make such provision for their future maintenance, more particularly for that of the children as circumstances may reasonably warrant and the means of the individual permit,[1] that all those desirous of withdrawing the same from the Country be allowed every facility for that purpose, and none be hereafter allowed to take a woman without binding himself down to such reasonable provision and maintenance for her and children in the event of issue, as on a fair and equitable principle may be considered necessary, not only during his residence in the Country, but after his departure therefrom.

Tariff Country Produce

25. That all country Produce &c. subject to valuation on Inventories or in Transfers be priced as follows, viz:

Birch Bark p. Bottom - - - -	fm.	1*s*. 6*d*.
do. do. do. side - - - - -		9*d*.
Barley, Rough - - - - - -	Bush.	5*s*.
do. Hulled - - - - - -	do.	7*s*. 6*d*.
Boats not less than 24 feet keel - - -	ea.	300*s*.

---

[1] A.6/21, fo. 151d., Governor and Committee to Simpson, January 16, 1828, "With respect to the plan of a benefit Fund for the support of Families left in the Country which we recommended we have no wish to urge it upon the Gentlemen in the Country who seem so averse to it: but we consider it the easiest and most effectual mode of providing for a family, where the income of the Father depends on his health and life, and Gentlemen must distinctly understand that since they decline to contribute to such a fund, any family that may be left destitute can have no claim upon the Company."

Canoes, Lar. North		100*s.*
Corn, Indian,	Bushel	7*s.* 6*d.*
Fat or Grease,	lbs.	4*d.*
Flour,	cwt.	20*s.*
Geese, fresh or Salted,	ea.	4*d.*
Gum or Pitch	lb.	1*d.*
Meat, Pounded	do.	4*d.*
do. dried or piece	do.	2*d.*
do. Fresh	do.	1*d.*
do. Salt Beef	do.	2*d.*
do. Deer	do.	2*d.*
Oil, Sturgeon,	Gall.	2*s.*
Pemican, fine or common,	lbs.	4*d.*
do. do. do.	per bag of 90 lb.	30*s.*
Pork, Salted,	do.	3*d.*
Rice, Indian,	Bush.	5*s.*
Robes, Buffalo prime,	ea.	5*s.*
do. do. common	do.	2*s.* 6*d.*
Salt A.	Bush.	10*s.*
Shagganapie, per Pack Cords,	lb.	1*d.*
Snow Shoe Line	do.	2*d.*
Shoes, Indian	pair	4*d.*
Skins, dressed Buffaloe	ea.	2*s.* 6*d.*
do. do. Red deer large,	do.	2*s.* 6*d.*
do. do. do. do. small,	do.	1*s.* 6*d.*
do. do. Rein Deer large,	do.	1*s.* 6*d.*
do. do. do. do. small,	do.	9*d.*
do. do. Moose large,	do.	3*s.* 9*d.*
do. do. do. small,	do.	2*s.*
do. Parchment, Moose Deer,	do.	2*s.*
do. do. do. small,	do.	1*s.*
do. do. Red Deer large,	do.	2*s.*
do. do. do. do. small,	do.	1*s.*
do. do. Rein Deer prime	do.	1*s.*
Sugar, Maple	lb.	4*d.*
Tongues, Buffalo,	ea.	9*d.*
Red Deer or Moose,	do.	9*d.*
Rein Deer prime,	do.	6*d.*
Wheat,	Bushel	5*s.*
Dogs, when transferred,	ea.	10*s.*
Horses, do. do.	do.	40*s.*

Horned Cattle, full grown male or female, when transferred - - - - -	Bushel 100*s.*
Calves and Pigs, whether male or female, when transferred - - - - -	do. 30*s.*

Robes Leather &c.

26. That Buffalo Robes dressed and Parchment Leather brought out to Norway House and the Depot, or transferred to other Districts be charged at Inventory prices, and that the same articles, when sold to Settlers at Red River, be charged at 100 per cent on Inventory prices, to cover the Freight and risk attending the Transport hither as well as to check clandestine traffic with others, and that no provisions excepting at a Depot or required for Transfers be valued on Inventories.

Goods returned to Depot

27. That all imported Goods returned to the Depot, and which when received are to be valued at the Depot Tariff be considered, until delivered, on the account and risk of the District supplying or transferring the same.

Supplies to servants of other Districts

28. That all supplies and advances furnished by one District or Post for account of Officers Servants and others attached to another District or Post be charged at the established sale prices; detailed among the other Book Debts of the place, and the amount thereof entered in the statement of advances and Book Debts of the District supplying the same, and by which District alone they are to be charged and taken notice of.

Boats Cargoes from No. Ho. to YF

29. The Districts bringing out cargoes to the Depot, for which their own craft are insufficient, be directed to leave any surplus pieces at Cumberland or Norway House, from whence such of the craft of other Districts as are underladen or have extra hands, are to embark the same, unless where special provision is made, or satisfactory reasons given to the contrary.

Orders of Superintendants to be obeyed

30. The better to ensure co-operation and efficiency between those superintending, and those co-operating in Districts to which two or more Commissioned Gentlemen are appointed.

That the person appointed as superintendant thereof by Council, be authorised to assume the direction of affairs, and to issue such orders and instructions for the good government and successful management of the Posts and Trade thereof, as to him may from time to time appear expedient, to which every attention and conformity are required from those to whom such orders and instructions are addressed or have reference.

With a view to save interest on Inventories Inland.

Classification of Inventories

31. That they be hereafter classed commencing with those of June 1827 under three principal and distinct heads and priced as follows.

1st. Trading Goods to comprise all those not damaged, intended for Trade or Sales to Servants, to be priced at the established Schedule of advance of the District.
2nd. Damaged and Unsaleable, to comprise all of that description, to be priced as heretofore at fixed estimated value.
3rd. Country Produce, to comprise Leather and such other Produce as the Minutes of Council authorise being valued, to be priced at fixed Inventory prices.

No Stores or unproductive property of any description whether new or in use, such as Utensils, (Fort or Culinary) allowances, Stationary, Medicines, or Live Stock to be valued, of all which property every Commissioned Gentleman is directed to take in from the Depot merely what is required for the use of the current outfit.

Old Stores Inventories

32. That an account of articles in use, commonly called "Old Stores" together with Indian Debts, be annexed to the Inventories without any valuation being made thereof, but that such articles when supplied or transferred from one Post or District to another, be valued at prime cost.

Scale of Wages

33. That the existing scale of wages for all new engagements be continued with some alterations, viz:

	Outfit 1828
For all Districts in the H.B. Territories,	
Steersmen, - - - - - -	£22
Bowsmen, - - - - - -	20
Milieux, - - - - - -	17
Athabasca and M'Kenzie's River,	
Steersmen and Canoe Bowsmen, - -	£24
Milieux, - - - - - -	19

Columbia River,	
Bouts, -	£22
Milieux,	17
New Caledonia,	
Boutes,	£24
Milieux,	19

together with an augmentation for the voyage when specially employed to and from the Depots of £3 each for Boats [sic] and Middlemen.

Guides never to exceed £5 in addition to those of a Steersman of the District, to be regulated by the length of the voyage, duties and responsibility attached to the situation.

Boat Builders not to exceed £30.

Outpost Masters not to exceed £50.

Interpreters, when absolutely required and not exempt from assisting as summer men, from £15 to £25 to be regulated by their age, duties and capacity.

Wages of Mechanics at the Depot to be regulated and varied, according to circumstances, and those of Blacksmiths Inland, not to exceed the wages of a Steersman of the District.

Contracts how Expressed

34. That in renewing all contracts, it be distinctly specified, that the person hired be at the rate of so much per annum, wages and duty to commence and be computed from the 1st June. If hired in the Country, and if hired in Britain or Canada, the same to commence and be computed from the date of his embarkation thence, and in either case both to be continued to his re-embarkation and departure from the Depots, subject however, if under the rank of a Clerk, to work his passage from thence when required, in any of the Company's Craft or Vessels, whether light or laden, without any compensation, to his arrival in England or Montreal, where his engagement will cease. Also that a clause be inserted therein, requiring the person hired to give a year's previous notice of his intention of retiring at the expiration of his agreement, otherwise he will be retained and considered disposable for the current at the salary of the preceding years' outfit.

Contracts to be Registered

35. That the originals of all contracts with Clerks and Servants, together with notices of retirement be deposited with the Accountant at the Depot for the purpose of being registered.

Payments England or Canada

36. To prevent misapprehension or disappointment to Clerks or Servants in regard to pecuniary matters.

That those having funds or balances in the hands of the Company, and who may be desirous of making payments either in England or Canada, be directed to authorise Governor Simpson officially in writing to take the necessary steps for that purpose, as no other mode of application will be attended to.

Districts prohibited Spirituous Liquors

37. In order gradually to wean the Indians all over the country from the use of Spirituous Liquors to which they are so much addicted. That none of that article either for trade sales, or gratuitous indulgences to servants or allowances to officers, be imported into English River, Athabasca or M'Kenzie's River Districts for the current outfit, and that such deficiency on the outfit be made up by a proportionate increase in the supplies of Ammunition and Tobacco.

Beaver System

38. The subject of Nursing the Country, and preserving the breed of Fur bearing Animals, particularly Beaver, having been considered with much attention and fully convinced of the benefits that must arise from immediate steps being taken to carry this important measure into effect.

Resolved that all Gentlemen in charge of Posts and Districts, be directed to discourage and prevent the killing of Beaver during the Spring and Summer, and to use their best endeavours to reconcile the Indians to the change, and impress conviction on their minds as to the propriety of such reduction, and in the mean time that additional encouragement be held out to hunt small Furs, to compensate to the Indians for the curtailment of Beaver, and the better to enable the Tribes inhabiting Districts of Country where there is a scarcity of Provisions, and who might consequently be induced to hunt Beaver as an article of food to observe this restriction. That Fishing Tackle, Ammunition and provisions be furnished them at a reduction in prices of 33 1/3 per cent on the ordinary Sale Tariff.

This resolution however is meant to apply only to Districts of Country within the Hon. Company's Territories not exposed to opposition, but in frontier Districts it is recommended that every encouragement be afforded the Natives to hunt the country close, as by extirpating the Fur bearing race on the Frontiers, the home country will be effectually protected from the incursions of rival Traders.[1]

REGULATIONS

For Promoting Moral and Religious Improvement.

1. That for the moral and religious improvement of the Servants, and more effectual civilization and instruction of the families attached to the different establishments, and the Indians, that every Sunday divine service be publicly read with becoming solemnity, either once or twice a day, to be regulated by the number of people, at which every man, woman and child resident will be required to attend together with any of the Indians who may be at hand, and whom it may be proper to invite. And for which purpose appropriate Religious Books will be furnished by, and on account of the Company.

2. That in the course of the week due attention be bestowed to furnish the women and children such regular and useful occupation as is suited to their age and capacities, and best calculated to suppress vicious and promote virtuous habits.

3. As a preparative to Education that the mother and children be always addressed and habituated to converse in the vernacular dialect (whether English or French) of the

---

[1] Cf. A.6/21 fo. 152, "We consider it extremely desirable to cut off the connection with Canada as much as possible, and we approve of your plan of exhausting the frontier country of Beaver and all other Fur bearing animals wherever exposed to opposition." D.4/92, Simpson's Report, 1828, fos. 10d.-11, "The plan of exhausting the frontier country of Beaver, and other Fur bearing animals we shall continue agreeably to your instructions, and the consequence in the course of a few years I trust will be, that, the extended District of barren country seperating the Honble. Company's Territories from opposition will protect us from its encroachments."

Father and that he be encouraged to devote part of his leisure hours to teach the children their A.B.C. Catechism, together with such further elementary instruction as time and other circumstances may permit.

4. That Chief Factors, Chief Traders and Clerks in charge of Districts or Posts be directed to take the proper measures for carrying these Regulations into effect, among the Company's Servants, Families and Indians, attached to their respective charges.

[signed] Geo. Simpson Govr.
Colin Robertson C.F.
Alex. Stewart C.F.
J. G. McTavish C.F.
John Clarke ,,
J. D. Cameron ,,
J. Charles ,,
John Stuart C.F.
Alexr. Christie ,,

William MacKintosh
William Connolly
John Rowand C.F.
Peter W. Dease
John Lee Lewes

R. Mackenzie Senr.
Dn. Finlayson

MINUTES OF A COUNCIL held at Norway House Northern Department of Ruperts Land, which commenced on the Twenty second day of June 1829, for the purpose of establishing such Rules and Regulations as may be considered expedient for conducting the business of said Department, and in order to investigate the result of the Trade of last Year, and determine the Outfits and general arrangements for the Trade of the current Year, conformably to the provisions of a Deed Poll under the Seal of the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudsons Bay, bearing date the 26th day of March 1821, at which were present the following members, vizt.

George Simpson	Governor
James Leith	C.F.
Colin Robertson	Do.
Alex. Stewart	Do.
J. Geo. McTavish	Do.
John Clarke	Do.
John Charles	Do.
John Stuart	Do.
Edwd. Smith	Do.
Wm. McIntosh	Do.
John Rowand	Do.
James McMillan	Do.

1. RESOLVED That Chief Traders be invited to attend, and in consequence the following were present, vizt.

John McLeod	C.T.
Donald Ross	Do.

The rotation of Furlough for the present Year being in favour of Chief Factors William Connolly, John Rowand and James MacMillan

2. That those of Chief Factors Connolly and Rowand be transferred to C.Fs. Leith and J. Geo. McTavish, who with C.F. McMillan avail themselves thereof.

The rotation of Furlough for the present Year being in favor of Chief Traders J. MacLeod and J. F. Larocque

3. That the former does not avail himself thereof, and that the latter having given no intimation of his intentions, it is understood he declines availing himself thereof likewise.

In order to guard against any misapprehension in regard to the Rotations of Furlough for the ensuing Year

4. That they be considered as in favor of Chief Factors P. W. Dease, James Leith and Colin Robertson, and of Chief Traders A. R. McLeod and Alexr. Fisher,—but in the event of Chief Trader A. R. McLeod being appointed a Chief Factor, he take precedence of C. F. Robertson in which case the Chief Traders rotation will be in favor of Alexr. Fisher[1] and Samuel Black.

5. That the following appointments take place, vizt.

Districts	*Chief Factors*	*Chief Traders*
Athabasca	Alexr. Stewart	J. McGillivray C. Campbell
McKenzies River	Edwd. Smith	
	P. W. Dease	Josh. McGillivray
English River	John Charles	
Cumberland	Will. McIntosh	
Saskatchewan	John Rowand	J. P. Pruden
Swan River	John Clarke	
Lower Red River	Donald McKenzie	
Upper Red River		Dun. Finlayson
Winipeg	John Stuart	
Lac La Pluie	J. D. Cameron	T. McMurray
Norway House		John McLeod
Island Lake	Colin Robertson	
Nelson River		Dond. Ross
York		Robert Miles
Columbia	J. McLoughlin	A. R. McLeod J. W. Dease S. Black P. S. Ogden F. Heron A. McDonald
New Caledonia	W. Connolly	Alex. Fisher J. E. Herriot[2]

---

[1] See Appendix B.

[2] "Harriot" inserted in pencil.

6. That the following arrangements take Place, vizt.

7. *Winter Arrangements*

Districts	*Posts*	*Managers*	
Athabasca	Ft. Chipewyan	Alexr. Stewart	C.F.
		James Heron	Clerk
	G.S. Lake	S. McGillivray	C.T.
	Dunvegan	C. Campbell	Do.
	Vermilion	Paul Fraser	Clerk

8. That 4 Boats 30 Men and about 220 Pieces Goods constitute the current Outfit for Athabasca District.

9. That the quantities of Leather, Parchment, Pack Cords and Babiche stated in 97th Resolve as being required for New Caledonia which have usually been furnished by the Saskatchn. District be from henceforward provided at Dunvegan together with a sufficient quantity of Grease to make up the ladings of two Canoes to 50 Pieces in all, deliverable when called for after the month of August in every Year.[1]

10. That C.F. Stewart be directed to leave Fort Chipewyan with the Boats and accompany them to Portage La Loche from whence he will precede his Brigade by a Canoe to be provided at the joint expense of Athabasca and English River Districts and be accompanied by Chief Factor Charles from Isle a la Crosse, their presence being required at York Factory on or about the 25th June.

11. *Summer Arrangements*

Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	4	Men	including Interpreter
	G.S. Lake	3	Do.	Do.
	Dunvegan	3	Do.	Do.
	Vermilion	3	Do.	Do.

12. That Simon McGillivray and Colin Campbell C. Traders and James Heron and Paul Fraser Clerks remain

---

[1] D.4/123, fo. 83d., Connolly to Simpson, March 4, 1830, " The necessary steps will be taken to send for our supplies of Leather &c. to Dinvagan and altho the voyage thither is longer than that to Tete Jaunes Cache I trust that it will never be attended with such vexatious circumstances as have of late occurred in fetching those supplies from the latter place."

Inland and be appointed as Chief Factor Stewart may consider expedient.

13. *Winter Arrangements*

McKenzies River	Fort Simpson	Edwd. Smith	C.F.
		John McLeod	Clerk
	R. au Liard	M. McPherson	Do.
	Fort Norman	C. Brisbois	Do.
	Fort Good Hope	J. McGillivray	C.T.
		John Bell	Clerk
	West Branch Expn.	P. W. Dease	C.F.
		J. Hutchison	Clerk

14. That about 200 Pieces Goods forwarded in 4 Boats from Norway House for Portage La Loche constitute the current Outfit for McKenzies River.[1]

15. That a Post be established on the West Branch of the Liard River, to be named Fort Halket, this ensuing autumn for which the necessary complement of People and Outfit of Goods are furnished.[2]

16. *Summer Arrangements*

McKenzies River	Fort Simpson	A Clerk & 2 Men
	R. au Liard	A Clerk & 3 Men
	Fort Halket	
	Fort Norman	A Clerk & 2 Men
	Fort Good Hope	C.T. McGillivray & 3 Men

---

[1] This outfit proved quite inadequate. Cf. D.4/123, fo. 31, Edward Smith and P. W. Dease to Simpson, November 29, 1829, " At the close of last Outfit we remained 1300 M. Beaver in debt to the natives, say Fort de Liard 400, Fort Simpson 600, Fort Norman 200 and Fort Good Hope 100. This is a growing evil on us and we fear will ultimately destroy that confidence the Natives of late years had so unboundedly placed in the Company : . . . the heavy balance due to the Natives is a great drawback on each succeeding Outfit and when discharged and Summer trade paid off nearly 1/3 of the current Outfit is at once disbursed, nor have we been able this far to adopt any Plan to get the means to pay it off and begin the Trade of the Season without drawback."

[2] *Ibid.*, " Mr. Hutchison and four Men proceeded from this place 27th June on the West branch expedition : from the unfavorable report of the Country up that River and at the request of the Theckanny Indians the voyage was changed to the East branch of the Liard River and continuing on this Route for two days above Fort Nelson, then taking another River running from the Westward which with ease was navigated 2½ days more, and on this River the Site of Fort Halket was commenced the 22nd July."

17. That C.F. Dease be instructed to attend the sitting of Council next Year and to accompany C.F. Stewart to the Depot.

18. That it be discretionary with Chief Factor Smith to regulate the appointments and to make such alterations in the summer arrangements of the District as he may consider expedient.

19. That 4 Boats and 29 men be employed to bring out the Returns Summer 1830, as this season to Portage La Loche.

20. That Chief Trader Miles be directed to forward 200 Pieces Goods to Norway House for McKenzies River Outfit 1830, and to take the necessary steps to have the same transported thence in 4 Boats manned by a Guide and 28 men for Portage La Loche, whither they are to start from Norway House on or before the 20th June next.

21. *Winter Arrangements*

English River	Isle a la Crosse	John Charles C.F.
	Lac la Ronge	G. Dechambeault Clerk

22. That 100 Pieces Goods in 2 Boats manned by 13 men constitute the current Outfit for that District.

23. *Summer Arrangements*

English River	Isle a la Crosse	A Clerk & 2 men
	Lac la Ronge	Two men

24. That a quantity of dried Provisions equal to 80 Bags Pimican be provided and forthcoming for the use of the Outward and Inward bound Northern Craft Spring and Summer 1830.

25. *Winter Arrangements*

Cumberland	Cumberland House	W. McIntosh	C.F.
		Thos. Isbister	P.M.[1]
	Moose Lake	an Interpreter	

---

[1] Post Master, A.34/2, 1832, fo. 52, "Post Masters Are a Class which ranks in the Service between Interpreters & Clerks. They are generally persons who while filling the office of common Labourers brought themselves into particular notice by their steadiness honesty and attention and were in due time raised from the "ranks" and placed in charge of small Posts at Salys. from 35 to £45 p. Annm."

26. That about 120 Pieces Goods constitute the current Outfit for Cumberland District, part of which to be taken in by a Boat and 6 men belonging to the District and the remainder on Freight by the Saskatchewan Brigade.

27. *Summer Arrangements*

Cumberland	Cumberland House	T. Isbister P.M. and 2 men

28. *Winter Arrangements*

Saskatchewan	Edmonton	J. Rowand	C.F.
		R. Grant	Clerk
	Carlton	J. P. Pruden	C.T.
		P. Small	Clerk
	Ft. Assiniboine	Geo. Linton	Do.
	R. Mountain	Henry Fisher	Do.
	Jaspers House	M. Klyne[1]	P.M.
	Lesser S. Lake	an Interpreter	

29. That 360 Pieces Goods in 8 Boats manned by 33 men constitute the current Outfit, and that C.F. Rowand be at liberty to establish a Post near the Red Deer Hills[2] if he find it expedient.

30. *Summer Arrangements*

Saskatchewan	Edmonton	a Clerk and 12 men
	Carlton	J. P. Pruden C.T. a Clerk and 8 men
	Fort Assiniboine	Two men
	Jaspers Ho.	a Post Master and 1 man

---

[1] See Appendix B.

[2] D.4/123, fo. 55, Rowand to Simpson, Edmonton, January 8, 1830, "Mr. Pruden [at Carlton] having without hesitation complied with my request, Mr. Small of course soon took his departure in a boat with Men &c. furnished him by that Gentleman. Shortly after my arrival here, twelve men with a small outfit and two good hunters were despatched in a boat which met Mr. Small on his way coming up. Having on my way from Carlton hither caused the men of the brigade to pull down the remaining buildings Stockheads &c. of Dog Rump Creek the same were rafted down to the place pointed out for the new Establishment [Fort Pitt, on the north bank of the Saskatchewan River, a short distance above the Red Deer Hills about half way between Edmonton and Carlton] where in less than one month Mr. Small and his Men were tenting and the property safe in the inside of a Good Fort with two bastions."

31. That J. P. Pruden C.T., P. Small and Henry Fisher Clerks be directed to remain inland and be appointed as the Chief Factor superintending the District may consider expedient.

32. That the requisite number of Horses be provided at Edmonton for the transport of the Columbia property to Fort Assinibne.—the charge for transport to be 5*s.* for each Piece of 90 lb. and that craft be always in readiness at Fort Assiniboine and the Rocky Mountains for the conveyance of people and Property belonging to the Columbia Department.

33. That the quantity of Leather and Parchment heretofore provided by the Saskatchewan for the New Caledonia District, and as much more as can be collected be taken to Norway House next season for distribution.

34. *Winter Arrangements*

Swan River	Fort Pelly	John Clarke C.F.
	Sources of Q'appelle	D. McKenzie Clerk
	Fort Dauphin	an Interpreter
	Shoal River[1]	an Interpreter

35. That 250 pieces Goods in 5 Boats with 21 servants and 10 Freemen hired for the trip constitute the current Equipment for Swan River.

36. That C.F. Clarke be authorised to contract with a Freeman for the delivery of 200 to 300 Bushels Salt[2] annually at 5*s.* p. Bushel.

37. *Summer Arrangements*

Swan River	Fort Pelly	A Clerk and 4 men
	Fort Dauphin	An Interpreter
	Shoal River	An Interpreter

[1] D.4/97, Simpson's Report, 1830, fo. 30, ". . . the small Establishment of Shoal River answers the purpose of a Depôt for the District, while it outfits & receives the Returns of the Indians who hunt in the neighbourhood of Swan & Winipegos. Lakes and the lower part of Red Deer's River."

[2] Cf. *H.B.S.*, II, 122, n. 3 ; Thomas Simpson, *Narrative of the Discoveries on the North Coast of America* (London, 1843), p. 36 ; and *Geological Survey of Canada*, 1873-74, p. 22.

38. *Winter Arrangements*

Lower & Upper Red River	Fort Garry	D. McKenzie	C.F.
		D. Finlayson	C.T.
		Will. G. Rae	Clerk
	Brandon Ho.	Will. Todd	Clerk
	Warden of the Plains	Cuthbert Grant	

39. That C.F. McKenzies requisition for the use of the Colony Shop, and Indian Trade amounting to about 700 Pieces be complied with.

40. That C.F. McKenzie be directed to charge to private account any commission he may execute in Red River Colony at the request of individuals unless specially authorized by an order or Minute of Council.

41. That C.F. McKenzie be directed to purchase from the Colony the following Supplies made up in sound and transportable Packages at not exceeding the prices thereto annexed vizt. 200 cwt. best Kiln dried Flour @ 20*s.* 12 cwt. Hulled Barley @ 16*s.* 6*d.* 100 Bushels round Pease @ 5*s.* 6*d.* 100 Bushels rough Barley @ 4*s.* 9*d.* 1,000 Bushels hulled Indian Corn @ 6*s.* 6*d.* and rough Oak Staves @ per hundred, and that he be directed to take the necessary Steps to get the same conveyed to Norway House, so as to be depended on and thereby be the means of curtailing the Requisition from England.

42. That the Freight to be allowed to carriers and Districts during the current Year for the transport of Pieces be as follows, vizt.

From York Factory	to Red River	18*s.* p. Piece
	to Norway Ho.	13*s.* „ „
From Norway Ho.	to Red River	5*s.* „ „
From Red River	to Norway Ho.	1*s.* „ „

43. That C.F. McKenzie engage for the Fur Trade 20 Stout young Men on 3 Years contracts at £17 per annum.

44. That C.F. McKenzie be directed to purchase at Red River 10 young Draft Oxen at prices not exceeding £7 each,

and to forward them by the earliest conveyance to Norway House for the use of the Winter Road.

45. That an Outfit of about 150 Pieces Goods for the use of Brandon House be forwarded to Red River on Freight and that a complement of Servants be provided at the Settlement either for a term of years at the ordinary wages of the District or for the winter only as may be considered expedient.

46. That C.F. McKenzie's commission and authority as Governor of the Colony be equally applicable to Servants of the Company under his direction and that they be required to yield due obedience to such authority in all cases in which he may find necessary to exercise it.

47. *Summer Arrangements*

Lower & Upper Red River	Fort Garry	D. McKenzie C.F. and 2 men
	Brandon Ho.	Geo. Setter P.M. and 5 men

48. That the Returns of this District be conveyed to York Factory on freight next season, accompanied by C.T. Finlayson and William Todd Clerk.

49. *Winter Arrangements*

Winipeg	Fort Alexander	J. Stuart C.F.
	Berens River	An Interpreter
	Nettly Creek	Nemisses[1] Post Master
	Dalles	W. Sinclair Clerk

50. That about 100 pieces Goods in 2 Boats manned by 12 men constitute the current Outfit for this District.

51. That the men of this District be kept in readiness sufficiently early next Spring to enable them to perform two Trips vizt. the first on freight to Norway House the second to the District.

52. *Summer Arrangements*

Winipeg	Fort Alexander	Nemisses P.M. and 2 men
	Berens River	An Interpreter

---

[1] Louis Guiboche, see Appendix B.

53. *Winter Arrangements*

Lac la Pluie	Lac la Pluie	J. D. Cameron	C.F.
		C. W. Bouc	Clerk
	Lac du Bois Blanc	T. McMurray	C.T.
	White fish Lake	W. Clouston	Clerk

54. That C.F. Cameron be authorised to make such alterations in the above arrangements as he may consider expedient.

55. That 186 Pieces Goods in 3 Boats navigated by 20 men constitute the current Outfit for this District, and that 5 new Bark canoes be built next Spring, 3 of which to be brought out to, and remain at Fort Alexander and the remaining two together with 50 fathoms best bottom and side Bark be brought out to Norway House.

56. *Summer Arrangements*

Lac La Pluie	Lac la Pluie	T. McMurray C.T.
		C. W. Bouc & W. Clouston Clks. and 4 men

57. *Winter & Summer Arrangements*

Norway House	Norway House	J. McLeod C.T.

58. That 3 men be provided for the winter and summer and the requisite Outfit of 25 pieces for the current year, be taken thither on Freight.

59. *Winter Arrangements*

Island Lake	Oxford House	C. Robertson	C.F.
		Geo. Taylor	Clerk
	Windy Lake	W. McKay	Post Master
	Merrys House	P. Cunningham	Do.
	Manito Lake	James Robertson	Do.

60. That 120 pieces Goods in Craft navigated by 9 men constitute the current Equipment of this District.

Winter Road Arrangements[1]

As the Plan of a winter road between Yorkfactory and Norway House suggested by Chief Factor Robertson promises important advantages it is Resolved

61. That the work be continued under the direction of that Gentleman, and that to carry it on, the services of 16 of the men now employed in the transport of the McKenzies River Outfit and Returns be at his disposal for that object from the month of October until the month of April next;—likewise that such facilities be afforded by the Establishments of York Factory and Norway House towards the execution thereof as may not subject the Business to material inconvenience.

62. That 1,000 Pieces of Goods to be forwarded from Yorkfactory in the course of the summer and autumn to Point Douglass, be transported to Norway House by this mode of conveyance.

63. That Chief Factor Robertson be directed to substitute oxen for Dogs on such parts of the Road as may be found most convenient for provender, and to this end 10 will be supplied from Red River Settlement and 4 from York Factory.

64.

Summer Arrangements

Island Lake	Oxford House	Two men
	Manito Lake	One man & Inter.
	Windy Lake	One man
	Merrys House	An Interpreter

65.

Winter Arrangements

Nelson River	Split Lake	Donald Ross	C.T.
		A. Wilson[2]	P.M.

---

[1] Cf. D.4/17, fo. 19, Simpson to Rowand, Norway House, June 18, 1830, "... we have been detained & sadly perplexed by the failure of Mr. Robertson's winter road schemes; some of the Mackenzie River pieces having only come to hand an hour ago, and about 800 out of the 1000 pieces he undertook to transport being still scattered along the road from hence to Fort Daer; the pieces have sustained much damage, many are plundered, six of the Oxen are dead, the people required for the Portage are detained; in short such a mass of confusion as never fell under my observation now presents itself, and the loss & inconvenience will, I fear, be severely felt in every District in the Northern Department."

[2] See Appendix B.

66. That 40 pieces Goods in 1 Boat manned by 3 men with Indians constitute the current Outfit of this District.

67. *Summer Arrangements*

Nelson River	Split Lake	A. Wilson Post Master and one man

68. *Winter Arrangements*

York	York Factory	R. Miles	C.T.
		J. Hargrave	Clerk
		John Ballenden[1]	Do.
		Josh. Charles	P.M.
		P. Leblanc	Do.
	Churchill	R. Harding	Clerk

69. That 25 men including Mechanics constitute the Winter and Summer Establishment of York Factory and Churchill, and that the Outfit of Churchill be forwarded by such means as Chief Factor McTavish can provide in the course of the season.

70. That measures be taken in the course of the summer and autumn to forward 1,000 Pieces of Goods in all, to Point Douglas for the purpose of being conveyed to Norway House by the Winter Road, and that every facility be afforded at the Depot for the promotion of this important object.

71. *Winter Arrangements*

Columbia	Fort Vancouver	J. McLoughlin	C.F.
		P. S. Ogden	C.T. or
		John Work	Clerk
		Dond. Manson	Do.
		R. J. Hamlyn	Do.
		Jas. Douglas	Do.
		Jas. Birnie	Do.
		Thos. Dears	Do.
		M. Laframboise[1]	P.M.

---

[1] See Appendix B.

Fort Colville	F. Heron C.T. & W. Kittson Clk.	
Flat Head	J. W. Dease	C.T.
Coutainais	G. Barnston	Clerk
Thompsons River	F. Ermatinger	Do.
Okanagan	A common Labourer	
Fort Nez Perces	S. Black	C.T.
Fort Langley	A. McDond.	Do.
	J. M. Yale	Clerk
	F. N. Annance	Do.
Snake Expedition	P. S. Ogden C.T. or J. Work Clerk	
Southern Expedition	A. R. McLeod	C.T.
	T. McKay	Clerk
Shipping		
Cadboro	Æ. Simpson	Comr.
	T. Sinclair	Mate

72. That 42 men be provided for this District, including New Caledonia, say 1 Shipbuilder, 6 Sailors, 6 Orkney Labourers, 4 Apprentices and 25 Canadians, of whom 10 Canadians are intended for New Caledonia. The whole to accompany the Saskn. Brigade under the charge of Chief Factor Rowand, until they reach Edmonton and from thence proceed under the charge of Chief Trader Fisher until they reach the mountain where he and the New Caledonia men will branch off to Tête Jaune's Encampment with the Leather for that District and embark thence to Stuarts Lake. Mr. Chief Trader Heron thence to conduct the Columbia Brigade until he reaches Fort Colville where he will remain in charge, and Mr. Work if there proceed with the Brigade to Vancouver, the men to be disposed of as Mr. Chief Factor McLoughlin's instructions direct.

73. That the necessary steps be taken at Fort Vancouver to build as early as convenient a vessel to be Brig Rigged of from 200 to 250 Tons burden, Calculated to Stow a large Cargo for her Register measurement, and to draw little water. The Iron Work to be ordered from England this Season.

74. COLUMBIA, continued

New Caledonia	Stuarts Lake	Will. Connolly	C.F.
	Frasers Lake	A. Fisher	C.T.
	McLeods Lake	J. E. Heriott	Do.
	Alexandria	John Todd	Clerk
	Babines	P. C. Pambrun	Do.
	Connolly's Lake	J. McDonell	Do.
	Fort George	G. McDougall	Do.
		C. Ross	Do.
		W. McGillivray	Do.

75. That C.F. Connolly be directed to take the necessary measures to forward James Douglas Clerk to the Columbia with the utmost expedition after the receipt of this instruction as that Gentleman is appointed to the Office of Accountant at Fort Vancouver.

76. That it be discretionary with Chief Factor Connolly to make the appointments of the above Gentlemen together with the requisite establishment of servants as he may consider expedient.

77. That 650 dressed Moose Skins, 100 lbs. Babiche Snares and Beaver Nets, 2000 Fathoms Pack Cords and a sufficient quantity of Grease to make up 50 Pieces in all, be provided at Dunvegan for the use of New Caledonia District, to be sent for in the autumn of every Year by the Gentleman in charge of that District.

78. That C. F. Connolly be authorized to make the necessary appointments of Officers and Servants for the Summer to the different Posts and Stations as he may see fit,—and to permit John McDonell and George McDougall to cross the mountains next Spring.

79. That the annual accounts of the Columbia Department, including the Section of New Caledonia, be made up in one complete Set, and not as heretofore in two distinct Sets, and that they be forwarded under the charge of the Columbia Accountant per Express Canoe sufficiently early to be at Edmonton on or before the 10th May.

80. That a complete Outfit for New Caledonia 1830 Conformably to requisition be prepared at Fort Vancouver by

next Spring and that the requisite Horses and appointments &c. to effect the transport thereof be provided and forwarded thither from the Columbia, and with reference to further arrangements connected with the Columbia Department generally

81. That the same be determined by Govr. Simpson in correspondence with Chief Factors McLoughlin and Connolly.

It being ascertained that large quantities of Furs are conveyed annually to the Coast from the unsettled parts of New Caledonia to the Westward and Northward of Babine and Simpsons River, which fall into the hands of the American & Russian Traders

82. That Chief Trader Connolly be directed to use his best endeavours to extend the Trade in those directions.

Great benefit having been derived from the benevolent and indefatigable exertions of the Catholic Mission at Red River, in the Welfare, moral and religious instruction of its numerous followers, and it being observed with much satisfaction that the influence of the mission under the direction of the Right Revd. the Bishop of Juliopolis has been uniformly directed to the best Interests of the Settlement & of the Country at large it is Resolved

83. That in order to mark our approbation of such laudable and disinterested conduct on the part of said mission, a Stipend of £50 p. annum be given towards its support, together with an allowance of luxuries for its use.

84. That John Bunn Surgeon to the Red River Settlement be allowed the sum of £50 Stg. for medical attendance and advice at the Company's Establishment and to their retired Servants at Red River Colony and neighbouring District for the following Year.

85. That for the purpose of transmitting corrected accounts from the Depot of the summer transactions, as well as of conveying information relative to the Districts in general, a winter express from the Depot and the Interior be appointed to meet at Carlton House, the one to proceed Northwd. via Isle a la Crosse and Athabasca, and the other Southward via

Cumberland and Norway House, and that steps be also taken by means of Indians or otherwise to forward from the Depot to Norway House or Cumberland before the closing of the navigation any private letters conveyed by the Ship in order that the same may reach their respective destinations before the departure of the craft and returns in Spring. That all letters on public business be in triplicate under official signature and when intended for general circulation be addressed to the Govr. Chief Factors and Chief Traders.

86. That the different Districts in the Northern Department be restricted to not exceeding the following number of Beaver for the current Outfit, founded on an average list of returns for three Years as expressed in number 131 of Minutes of Council 1826, vizt.

Athabasca	5000	Winipeg	50
Saskatchewan	5500	Norway House	20
English River	650	Island Lake	100
Cumberland	150	Nelson River	400
Swan River	400	York & Churchill	300

87.

Requisition of Leather, &c. for the following Districts :		*New Caledonia*	*YF Sales*	*Districts*	*Montreal*	*So. Departmt.*	*Total*
Cords Pack	fm.	2,000		1,000			3,000
Snow Shoe	lbs.	100					100
Robes Buffalo	Ea.		20	409			429
Sinews	lbs.		20	196			216
Shoes Tracking	pr.			1,000			1,000
Skins dressed Buffalo	Ea.		40	260			300
DeerMoose	„	650	200	1,014	125	250	2,239
Red	„		100	445		150	695
Rein	„		50	50			100
Parchmt. Moose & red Deer	„		5	255	100	110	470
Rein Do.	„			1,080			1,080
Tents Leather	„	8		18			26

88. That the attention of Chief Factors, Chief Traders and Clerks is particularly requested to the above demand, otherwise it will be necessary in Districts where large animals are not to be found to make use of Beaver and Otter Skins for the purposes to which leather is usually applied.

89. That the Gentlemen in Charge of districts be directed to use every exertion to collect Bears Grease as it is likely to become a valuable article of Trade, for which Credit will be taken in account at 2*s.* 6*d.* per lbs.

90. That Gentlemen in charge of Districts and Posts be directed to furnish annually with the Inventories a list of the Articles in use at each Post, distinguishing them according to the condition as good half worn, much worn, also a list of Cattle or other live Stock, and the number of acres in cultivation and quantity of seed Sown for the next crop, with quantity reaped the preceding Summer. The Cattle should be distinguished, Bulls, Cows of the several ages, Calves, one year old, two year's old, three years old and upwards, and Oxen of two years old, three years old and upwards, without any valuation affixed.

91. That Gentlemen in charge of Districts and Posts give notice to the Servants under their Direction, that the Honorable Company have agreed to assume all balances after the 1 June 1828 exceeding £10 and to allow 3 p. Cent Interest from the 1st June 1829, but should the rate of Interest on Exchequer Bills be reduced the Honble. Company reserve to themselves the right of reducing the Interest accordingly.

92. That Chief Factors Chief Traders and Clerks in charge of Districts and Posts be directed to prepare answers to certain Queries connected with the Natural History of this Country as p. printed list, and deliver the same at the Depot next year for the purpose of being transmitted to the Governor and Committee.[1]

[1] A.6/21, fo. 167d., Governor and Committee to Simpson, June 7, 1828, " P.S. Since writing the above we have received your letter of the 27th April from La Chine, and the only part which at present requires noticing is that relating to the Natural Historical Society of Montreal, and we have to desire that the officers at the different Settlements reply as fully as possible to the several printed queries but that they do not on any account forward them to the Society at Montreal, but transmit them to us as early as possible."

93. That the annexed Standing Rules and Regulations be considered in force and be acted upon accordingly until rescinded.

94. That this Council do now adjourn.

[signed]	Geo. Simpson	Govr.
	James Leith	C.F.
	Colin Robertson	C.F.
	Alex. Stewart	C.F.
	J. G. McTavish	C.F.
	John Clarke	
	John Charles	
	J. D. Cameron	
	John Stuart	
	Ed. Smith	
	William Mackintosh	C.F.
	John Rowand	C.F.
	James McMillan	

Norway House 26 June 1829

MINUTES[1] OF A COUNCIL held at York Factory, Northern Department of Ruperts Land which commenced on the third day of July 1830, for the purpose of establishing such Rules and Regulations as may be considered expedient for conducting the business of said Department, and in order to investigate the result of the trade of last year, and determine the Outfits and general arrangements for the trade of the Current year, conformably to the provisions of a Deed Poll, under the seal of The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudsons Bay bearing date the twenty sixth day of March 1821, at which were present the following members, vizt.

George Simpson	Governor in Chief	
Colin Robertson	Chief Factor	
Alexander Stewart	Do.	
John Clarke	Do.	
John D. Cameron	Do.	
John Charles	Do.	
John Stuart	Do.	
Alexander Christie	Do.	
William McKintosh	Do.	
John Rowand	Do.	
Peter Warren Dease	Do.	
John Lee Lewes	Do.	and
Rodk. McKenzie	Do.	

RESOLVED 1. That Chief Traders be invited to attend, and in consequence the following were present, vizt.

Duncan Finlayson	Chief Trader	
Robert Miles	Do.	and
John Edwd. Harriott	Do.	

2. That the rotations of Furlough for the current year 1830 be in favor of Chief Factors Peter Warren Dease, Colin Robertson and James Leith.

---

[1] Cf. Oliver, *The Canadian North-West*, I, 641-56.

3. That those of Chief Factors Peter Warren Dease and Colin Robertson be transferred to Chief Factors Alexr. Stewart and John Clarke, who with Chief Factor Leith avail themselves thereof.

4. That the Rotations of Furlough for the present year be in favor of Chief Traders Alexr. Rodk. McLeod and Alexr. Fisher, neither of whom avail themselves thereof.

In order to guard against any misapprehension in respect to the Rotations of Furlough for the two ensuing years

5. That they be considered as in favor of Chief Factors Alexr. Stewart, John George McTavish & John Clarke and Chief Traders Samuel Black & Peter Skene Ogden for Outfit 1831/32 and for Outfit 1832/33 in favor of Chief Factors George Keith, John D. Cameron & John Charles and Chief Traders Cuthbert Cumming & Francis Heron.

The request of Chief Trader Frans. Heron contained in a Letter under date the 19th April 1830 to be allowed to accept the Transfer of Chief Trader Samuel Black's rotation of Furlough for Outfit 1831 under the provisions of the 21st Article of the Deed Poll, having been duly considered, it is apprehended that if this indulgence were granted, such transfer and exchange might be injurious and inconvenient to the interests of the Columbia Department, to which both those Gentlemen are now attached, it is therefore

6. That this request of Chief Trader Heron be not complied with unless Chief Factor John McLoughlin finds that it can be met without injury or inconvenience to the business of the Columbia Department, in which case Chief Factor Jno. McLoughlin is hereby authorised to afford Chief Trader Heron a passage to York in the craft of ensuing season.

The request of Chief Trader John McLeod to be allowed leave of absence and a passage to England this season for the benefit of his health accompanied by Doctor Wm. Todd's medical certificate, having been duly considered, it is

7. That Chief Trader John McLeod be granted leave of absence for one year accordingly.

8. That the following appointments take place, vizt.

Districts	*Chief Factors*	*Chief Traders*
Athabasca	John Charles	Colin Campbell
McKenzies River	Edward Smith	
English River	Rodk. McKenzie	
Cumberland	Wm. McKintosh	
Saskatchewan	John Rowand	J. P. Pruden
Swan River	Colin Roberston	
Norway House		Donald Ross
Island Lake	John Lee Lewes	
Nelson River		Joseph McGillivray
York	Alexr. Christie	Robt. Miles
Winipeg	John Stuart	
Lac la Pluie	J. D. Cameron	Thos. McMurray
Red River Settlemt.	Dond. McKenzie	Duncan Finlayson
New Caledonia	William Connolly Peter Wn. Dease	Alexr. Fisher
Columbia	John McLoughlin	Simon McGillivray A. R. McLeod Saml. Black P. S. Ogden Frans. Heron Archd. McDonald John E. Harriott
Experimental Farm[1] at Red River	James McMillan	

In reference to the appointment of Chief Trader Simon McGillivray to the District of Columbia, it is

9. That in the event of that Gentleman not arriving at Fort Chipewyan from Great Slave Lake in sufficient time to proceed to the Columbia by New Caledonia, say on or before the 20th September, he be retained in the Athabasca Department for the Current year, and his appointment to the Columbia be transferred to Chief Trader Colin Campbell.

---

[1] See Alexander Ross, *The Red River Settlement: its Rise, Progress, and Present State* (London, 1856), pp. 133-40.

10. That the following arrangements take place, vizt.

11. *Winter Arrangements*

Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	John Charles	C.F.
		James Heron	Clerk
	Dunvegan	Colin Campbell	C.T.
	Gt. Slave Lake	Geo. McDougall	Clerk
	Vermilion	Paul Fraser	Do.

12. That 4 Boats 29 men and about 220 pieces Goods constitute the Current Outfit for Athabasca District.

13. That the quantities of Leather, parchment, pack Cords, and Babiche stated in 84th Resolve as being required for New Caledonia which have usually been furnished by the Saskatchewan District, be from henceforward provided at Dunvegan together with a sufficient quantity of grease to make up the ladings of two Canoes to 50 pieces in all, deliverable when called for after the month of August in every year.

14. That Chief Factor Charles be directed to leave Fort Chipewyan with the Boats and accompany them to Portage La Loche from whence he will precede his Brigade in Mr. Connolly's Canoe from New Caledonia, accompanied by Chief Factor Rodk. McKenzie from Isle a la Crosse, their presence being required at York Factory on or about the 25th June.

15. *Summer Arrangements*

Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	Four men
	Gt. Slave Lake	Three men
	Dunvegan	Three men
	Vermilion	Three men

16. That Colin Campbell Chief Trader, James Heron & Paul Fraser Clerks remain inland and be appointed as Chief Factor Charles may consider expedient.

17. *Winter Arrangements*

McKenzies River	Fort Simpson	Edwd. Smith	C.F.
		Jno. McLeod	Clerk
	Rive. au Liards	Murdh. McPherson	Do.
	Fort Norman	Charles Brisbois	Do.
	Fort Good Hope	John Bell	Do.
	Fort Halkett	Jno. Hutchison	Do.

18. That about 250 pieces goods forwarded in 4 Boats from Norway House for Portage La Loche constitute the Current Outfit for McKenzies River.

19. *Summer Arrangements*

McKenzies River	Fort Simpson	A Clerk & 2 men
	Rive. au Liards	A Do. & 3 Do.
	Fort Halkett	A Do. & 3 Do.
	Fort Norman	A Do. & 2 Do.
	Fort Good Hope	A Do. & 3 Do.

20. That it be discretionary with Ch. Fac. Smith to regulate the appointments and to make such alterations in the summer arrangements of the District as he may consider expedient.

21. That 4 Boats and a Canoe or 5 Boats be employed to bring out the returns Summer 1831 to Portage La Loche.

22. That Ch. Fac. Christie be directed to forward 300 pieces Goods to Norway House for McKenzies River Outfit 1831, the same to be transported thence in 5 Boats to start from Norway House on or before the 20th June, three of which to be manned by people to be engaged for the trip at Red River, say eight men each, and the other two by 18 Servants, exclusive of the Guide: 13 of whom to be under engagements of not less than 3 years, 3 of these men to be added to the late complement of the District and the others to be exchanged if necessary for retiring Servants.

23. *Winter Arrangements*

English River	Isle ala Crosse	Rodk. McKenzie	Ch. Facr.
	Deers Lake	Geo. Deschambeault	Clerk

24. That 100 pieces goods in 2 Boats manned by 12 men constitute the Current Outfit for that District.

The Post of Lake La Ronge having been occupied for a great length of time whereby the surrounding country has been much impoverished, and it being considered expedient to nurse the country, it is

25. That the said Post of Lake La Ronge be abandoned and that a Post in lieu thereof be established at Deers Lake.

26. *Summer Arrangements*

English River	Isle ala Crosse	Three men
	Deers Lake	A Clerk & 1 man

27. That a quantity of dried provisions equal to 80 Bags Pemican be provided and forthcoming for the use of the outward and inward bound Northern Craft spring and summer 1831.

28. *Winter Arrangements*

Cumberland	Cumberland House	Wm. McKintosh	C.F.
	Moose Lake	Dond. McKenzie	Clerk

29. That about 120 pieces goods constitute the Current Outfit for Cumberland District, part of which to be taken in by a Boat and 6 men belonging to the District and the remainder on Freight by the Saskatchewan Brigade.

30. *Summer Arrangements*

Cumberland	Cumberland House	Dond. McKenzie	Clerk

31. *Winter Arrangements*

Saskatchewan	Edmonton	John Rowand	C. Factor
	Carlton	J. P. Pruden	Ch. Trader
	Fort Pitt	Patk. Small	Clerk
	Fort Assiniboine	Richd. Grant	Do.
	Rocky Mtn. Ho.	Henry Fisher Jr.	Do.
	Jaspers House	Michel Klyne	P.M.
	Lesser Slave Lake	Geo. Linton	Clerk

32. That 360 pieces Goods in 9 Boats manned by 37 Men constitute the Current Outfit.

33. *Summer Arrangements*

Saskatchewan	Edmonton	A Clerk & 12 men
	Carlton	J. P. Pruden C.T. & 8 men
	Fort Assiniboine	2 Men
	Jaspers House	A Postmaster & 1 Man

34. That J. P. Pruden Ch. Trader, Patk. Small & Henry Fisher Clerks be directed to remain inland and be appointed

as the Chief Factor superintending the District may consider expedient.

35. That the requisite number of Horses be provided at Edmonton for the transport of the Columbia property to Fort Assiniboine—the charge for transport to be 5*s.* for each piece of 90 lbs. Wt. and that Craft be always in readiness at Fort Assiniboine and the Rocky Mountains for the conveyance of people and property belonging to the Columbia Department.

36. *Winter Arrangements*

Swan River	Fort Pelly	Colin Robertson	Ch. Facr.
		Thos. Isbister	P.M.
	Beaver Hills	An Interpreter	
	Fort Dauphin	Do.	
	Shoal River	Do.	

37. That 250 pieces goods in 5 Boats with 21 Servants & 10 Freemen hired for the trip constitute the Current Equipment of Swan River.

38. That Ch. Factor Robertson be authorised to contract with a Freeman for the delivery of 2 to 300 Bushels Salt annually at 5*s.* p. Bushel.

39. *Summer Arrangements*

Swan River	Fort Pelly	An Interpr. & 4 Men
	Fort Dauphin	An Interpreter
	Shoal River	Do.

40. *Winter Arrangements*

Upper Red River	Brandon House	Wm. Todd, Clerk
		George Setter P.M.

41. That an Outfit of about 100 pieces of Goods for the use of Brandon House be forwarded to Red River on Freight and that a complement of servants be provided at the Settlement either for a term of years at the ordinary Wages of the District or for the winter only as may be considered expedient.

42. *Summer Arrangements*

Upper Red River	Brandon House	Geo. Setter P.M. and five men

43. That the returns of this Post be conveyed to York Factory on Freight next season accompanied by Wm. Todd, Clerk.

44. *Summer & Winter Arrangements*

Lower Red River	Fort Garry	Dond. McKenzie	C.F.
		Duncan Finlayson	C.T.
		John Ballenden	Clerk
	Warden of the Plains	Cutht. Grant	

45. That C.F. McKenzies Requisition for the use of the Colony Shop and Indian Trade amounting to about 700 pieces, be complied with.

46. That Chief Factor McKenzie be directed to charge to private account any Commission he may execute in Red River Colony at the request of individuals unless specially authorised by an order or Minute of Council.

47. That C.F. McKenzie be directed to purchase from the Colony the following Supplies made up in sound and transportable Packages at not exceeding the prices thereto annexed, vizt.

500 Cwt. best Flour	@	12*s*. p. Cwt.
300 Bushels Barley	@	2*s*. p. Bushel
200 Bushels unhulled Indian Corn	@	4*s*. p. Bushel
600 Liquor Kegs (to be filled with flour)	@	5*s*. each
Iron hoops to be furnished from Y.Factory		

48. That the Freight to be allowed to Carriers and Districts during the current year for the transport of pieces be as follows, vizt.

From Yorkfactory to Red River	@	20*s*. p. ps.
From Yorkfactory to Norway House	@	15*s*. "
From Norway House to Red River	@	5*s*. "
From Red River to Norway House	@	1*s*. "
From Norway House to Oxford House	@	2*s*. "
From Oxford House to Yorkfactory	@	3*s*. "
From Oxford House to Norway House	@	5*s* "
From Yorkfactory to Oxford House	@	10*s*. "

49. That Chief Factor McKenzie engage for the season of open water to be employed either on the Factory communication or in the McKenzies River transport business as may be required:

4 Steersmen	at Wages not exceeding	£21 p.	the season
4 Bowsmen	Do.	£18 p.	Do.
24 Middlemen	Do.	£15 p.	Do.

50. That Ch. Factor Dond. McKenzie engage for the Fur Trade 20 stout young men on 3 years Contracts at £17 p. annum.

The Establishment of Fort Garry being in a very dilapidated state, its situation not sufficiently centrical, much exposed to the spring floods, and very inconvenient in regard to the navigation of the River and in other points of view, it is

51. That a new establishment to bear the same name be formed on a site to be selected near the lower end of the Rapids for which purpose Tradesmen be employed or the work done by Contract as may be found most expedient, and as stones and lime are on the spot those materials to be used instead of timber being cheaper and more durable.[1]

52. That Chief Factor Dond. McKenzie's Commission and authority as Governor of the Colony be equally applicable to Servants of the Company under his direction and that they be required to yield due obedience to such authority in all cases in which he may find necessary to exercise it.

53. That Chief Factor McMillan be directed to establish

---

[1] D.4/98, Simpson's Report, 1831, fo. 8, "I therefore determined last Fall on abandoning that Establishment altogether, and, instead of wasting time labour & money in temporary repairs of tottering wooden buildings, to set about erecting a good solid comfortable Establishment at once of Stone & lime in such a situation as to be entirely out of the reach of high water and facilitate any extensive operations connected with craft and transport which may hereafter be entered into; and accordingly selected the most eligible Spot in the Settlement about 20 Miles below the present Establisht., laid the plan & commenced operations without loss of time, and I had the satisfaction of seeing the Walls of the principal building nearly up before my departure, and hope to see New Fort Garry (the only Stone & lime and I may add the most respectable looking Establisht. in the Indian Country) occupied next spring."

an experimental Farm at or near Red River for the purposes of rearing sheep, and the preparation of Tallow, of wool, and of hemp & flax for the English Market and that the necessary means be afforded for that object.

54. *Winter Arrangements*

Winipeg	Fort Alexander	Jno. Stuart	C.F.
	Berens River	An Interpreter	
	Nettley Creek	Nemisses	P.M.
	Dalles	Wm. Sinclair	Clerk

55. That about 100 pieces goods in two boats manned by 12 men constitute the Current Outfit for this District.

56. *Summer Arrangements*

Winipeg	Fort Alexander	A Clerk & 2 men
	Berens River	An Interpreter

57. *Winter Arrangements*

Lac la Pluie	Lac la Pluie	J. D. Cameron	C.F.
		C. W. Bouc	Clerk
	Lac des Bois Blanc	Thos. McMurray	C.T.
	Whitefish Lake	Wm. Clouston	Clerk

58. That C.F. J. D. Cameron be authorised to make such alterations in the above arrangements as he may consider expedient.

59. That about 200 pieces goods in 4 Boats navigated by 24 men constitute the Current Outfit for this District and that 5 new bark Canoes be built next spring, three of which to be brought out to and remain at Fort Alexander and the remaining two together with 50 fathoms best bottom and side bark be brought out to Norway House.

60. *Summer Arrangements*

Lac la Pluie	Lac la Pluie	Thos. McMurray C.T.
		C. W. Bouc, Clerk & 4 Men

61. *Winter & Summer Arrangements*

Norway House	No. House	Dond. Ross, Ch. Trader

62. That 3 men be provided for the winter and summer and the requisite Outfit of 25 pieces for the current year be taken thither on Freight.

63. *Winter Arrangements*

Island Lake	Oxford House	John Lee Lewes	C.F.
	Windy Lake	Wm. McKay	P.M.
	Merrys House	Patk. Cunningham	P.M.
	Manito Lake	A Laborer	

64. That about 120 pieces goods in craft navigated by 9 men constitute the current Outfit of this District.

Winter Road Arrangements

It being very desirable to follow up the Winter road plan which in due time promises important advantages to the country at large, it is

65. That the work be continued under the direction of Chief Factor Lewes, and that to carry it on, the services of seven of the men[1] now employed in the transport of the McKenzies River Outfit & Returns be at his disposal for that object from the month of October until the month of April next; likewise that such facilities be afforded by the Establishments of York Factory & Norway House towards the execution thereof as may not subject the business to material inconvenience.

66. That 200 pieces of Goods to be forwarded from Yorkfactory in the course of the summer and autumn to Fort Daer, be transported to Norway House by this mode of conveyance.

67. *Summer Arrangements*

Island Lake	Oxford House	Two men
	Manito Lake	One man & Intr.
	Windy Lake	One man
	Merrys House	An Interpreter

---

[1] "Seven of the men" crossed out in pencil and "10 (Supernumeraries)" inserted.

68. *Winter Arrangements*

Nelson River	Split Lake	Josh. McGillivray	C.T.
		A. Wilson	P.M.

69. That 40 pieces goods in one Boat manned by 3 men with Indians constitute the Current Outfit of this District.

70. *Summer Arrangements*

Nelson River	Split Lake	A. Wilson P.M. & 1 man

In reference to the appointment of Chief Trader Joseph McGillivray[1]

71. That it be discretionary with Governor Simpson to appoint him to winter at any post or in any District which he may consider expedient or to allow him a passage to Montreal or England.

72. *Winter Arrangements*

York	Yorkfactory	Alexr. Christie	C.F.
		Robt. Miles	C.F.
		James Hargrave	Clerk
		George Taylor	Do.
		Thomas Simpson[2]	Do.
		Joseph Charles	P.M.
	Churchill	Robt. Harding	Clerk

73. That 42 men including Mechanics constitute the winter and summer establishment of Yorkfactory and Churchill and that the Outfit of Churchill be forwarded by such means as C. Factor Christie can provide in the course of the season.

74. That measures be taken in the course of the summer and autumn to forward 200 pieces of goods in all, to Fort Daer for the purpose of being conveyed to Norway House by the

---

[1] D.4/17, fo. 31, Simpson to Joseph McGillivray, July 11, 1830. Joseph McGillivray, who had notified Simpson on January 4, 1830, of his intention to retire on June 1, 1831, was eventually offered a passage to Canada on leave of absence during the season 1830-31 or an appointment in the Cumberland district. B.49/a/46, *passim*. He accepted the latter offer and took charge of Moose Lake post: this corrects *H.B.S.*, I, 450-1.

[2] See Appendix B.

winter road and that every facility be afforded at the Depot for the promotion of this important object.

75. *Winter Arrangements*

Columbia	Fort Vancouver	John McLoughlin	C.F.
		J. E. Harriott	C.T.
		Donald Manson	Clerk
		James Douglas	Do.
		James Birnie	Do.
		John Kennedy	Surgeon
		Michl. Laframboise	P.M.
	Fort Colvile	Frans. Heron	C.T.
	Flat Heads	Wm. Kittson	Clerk
	Coutainais	Payette	Intr.
	Thompsons River	Frans. Ermatinger	Clerk
	Okanagan	A Laborer	
	Fort Nez Perces	Saml. Black	C.T.
	Fort Langley	A. McDonald	C.T.
		J. M. Yale	Clerk
	Snake Expedition	P. S. Ogden	C.T.
	Disposable	Simon McGillivray	C.T.
		A. R. McLeod	C.T.
		John Work	Clerk
		Thos. McKay	Do.
		George Barnston	Do.
		F. N. Annance	Do.
	Shipping	Captains Simpson, Ryan & Minors & Mates	

Notwithstanding the above nominations of Commissioned Officers & Clerks

76. That it be discretionary with Chief Factor McLoughlin to make the appointments of those Gentlemen as he may consider expedient.

77. That 40 men be provided for this District to accompany the Saskatchewan Brigade under the charge of Chief Factor Rowand until they reach Edmonton and from thence proceed under the charge of Chief Trader Harriott to Fort Vancouver or until he may receive instructions from Chief Factor McLoughlin for his further guidance.

78. That 100 Trading Guns and a few other supplies as p. requisition be taken from York for the use of the Columbia Department, and from Jaspers House all the Leather which he may find there of the stock provided last year for New Caledonia.

79. That Chief Factor McLoughlin take the necessary steps to employ the shipping in the coasting & timber trades, to build a ship at Vancouver, to establish the post of Nass,[1] and to carry into effect the other objects noticed in the Governor & Committee's dispatch of 28th October 1829 conformably to their Honors instructions.[2]

80. COLUMBIA Continued

New Caledonia	Stuarts Lake	Wm. Connolly	C.F.
		Jno. McDonell	Clerk
	Frazers Lake	P. W. Dease	C.F.
		Thos. Dears	Clerk
	McLeods Lake	John Tod	Do.
	Alexandria	A. Fisher	C.T.
	Babines	P. C. Pambrun	Clerk
	Connolly's Lake	Chas. Ross	Do.
	Fort George	Wm. McGillivray	Do.

81. That it be discretionary with C.F. Connolly to make the appointments of the above Gentlemen together with the requisite Establishment of Servants as he may consider expedient.

82. That Chief Factor Dease proceed to New Caledonia via Athabasca & Peace River in a canoe manned by 4 men & a Boy for New Caledonia and four men for the Columbia, in which Chief Factor Charles will take a passage from Norway House to Fort Chipewyan preceding his Brigade; from Fort Chipewyan Chief Trader McGillivray to accompany Mr.

---

[1] D.4/97, Simpson's Report, 1830, fo. 19d., "It is intended likewise to form a settlement in the harbour of Nass next year, to which end a levy of 50 men has been sent across the Mountains this season, and the party will in all probability be made up to between 60 and 70 Gentlemen & Servants and established with the support of two of the Vessels."

[2] A.6/22, Governor and Committee to McLoughlin, fos. 45-9.

Dease, or in the event of that Gentleman not arriving there by the 20th Septr. C.T. Campbell accompany him, and either of those Gentlemen, say Mr. McGillivray or Mr. Campbell proceed from New Caledonia to Kamloops and thence to Vancouver as early as possible with the men intended for the Columbia Department.

83. That Chief Factor Connolly be authorised to transfer the charge of the District of New Caledonia next Spring to Chief Factor Dease who will make the necessary appointments of Officers & Servants for the summer to the different Posts and Stations as he may see fit, and that Chief Factor Connolly attend the sitting of Council next season, taking his passage out via Peace River in a Canoe manned by not exceeding four retiring Servants, the remainder of the Crew to be provided by Chief Factor Charles at Fort Chipewyan and that John McDonell, Clerk, late of New Caledonia District, who is to pass the ensuing winter at Peace River come out from Fort Chipewyan in charge of the Athabasca Brigade to Norway House.

84. That 650 dressed Moose Skins 100 lbs. Babiche Snares and Beaver nets 2,000 fathoms pack Cords and a sufficient quantity of Grease to make up 50 pieces in all be provided at Dunvegan for the use of New Caledonia District to be sent for in the autumn of every year by the Gentleman in charge of that District.

85. That a complete Outfit for New Caledonia 1831 conformably to Requisition be prepared at Fort Vancouver by next spring and that the requisite Horses and appointments &c. to effect the transport thereof be provided and forwarded thither from the Columbia—and with reference to further arrangements with the Columbia Department generally

86. That the same be determined by Governor Simpson in correspondence with Chief Factors McLoughlin and Connolly.

87. That Chief Factors and Chief Traders in charge of Districts and Posts where regular Tradesmen are employed be authorised to engage strong healthy halfbreed Lads not under 14 years of Age as apprentices to be employed with those

Tradesmen for the purpose of acquiring a Knowledge of their business on a term of not less than seven years at the following Wages which are considered sufficient to provide them with clothes and other personal necessaries, viz. The 2 first years at £8 p. annum, the next 2 years at £10 p. annum, the following 2 years at £12 p. annum and the last year at £15, making for the seven years apprenticeship an allowance of £75. Such lads not to be employed with their Fathers nor in the Districts where their Fathers & families reside.

Great benefit having been derived from the benevolent and indefatigable exertions of the Catholic Mission at Red River in the welfare moral and religious instruction of its numerous followers, and it being observed with much satisfaction that the influence of the Mission under the direction of The Rt. Revd. The Bishop of Juliopolis has been uniformly directed to the best interests of the Settlement and the country at large it is

88. That in order to mark our approbation of such laudable and disinterested conduct on the part of said mission the sum of £50 be given towards its support together with an allowance of Luxuries for its use.

89. That £100 be placed at the disposal of The Rt. Revd. The Bishop of Juliopolis towards the repairs, or rebuilding of the Catholic Church at Red River and payable to his order on demand in Canada England or Red River.

90. That Richd. Juln. Hamlyn Surgeon to the Red River Settt. be allowed the sum of £50 Sterling for medical attendance and advice at the Company's Establishments and to their retired servants at Red River Colony and neighbouring Districts for the following year.

91. That for the purpose of transmitting corrected Accounts from the Depot of the summer transactions as well as of conveying information relative to the Districts in general, a winter express from the Depôt and the interior be appointed to meet at Carlton House, the one to proceed Northward via Isle ala Crosse and Athabasca and the other Southward via Cumberland and Norway House, and that steps be also taken

by means of Indians or otherwise to forward from the Depot to Norway House or Cumberland before the closing of the navigation any private letters conveyed by the ship in order that the same may reach their respective destinations before the departure of the Craft and Returns in spring. That all Letters on public business be in triplicate under official signature and when intended for general circulation be addressed to the Governor Chief Factors & Chief Traders.

92. That the different Districts in the Northern Department be restricted to not exceeding the following number of Beaver for the Current Outfit, founded on an average List of Returns for three years as expressed in number 131 Minutes of Council 1826, vizt.

Athabasca	5,000	Winipeg	50
Saskatchewan	5,500	Norway House	20
English River	650	Island Lake	100
Cumberland	150	Nelson River	400
Swan River	400	York & Churchill	300

93. That Gentlemen in charge of Districts & Posts be directed to use their utmost endeavors to collect large quantities of Leather, dressed & parchment, Buffalo Robes, Pack Cords, Snow shoe line, Sinews, tracking Shoes, Leather Tents &c. &c. as they are articles absolutely necessary for the trade in many parts of the country and cannot be purchased in Europe or Canada.

94. That the Gentlemen in charge of Districts be directed to use every exertion to collect Bears Grease as it is likely to become a valuable article of trade for which credit will be taken in accounts @ 2*s*. 6*d*. p. lb.

95. That Gentlemen in charge of Districts and Posts be directed to bring to the Depot all the old spirit Kegs either shaken and made up into parcels or filled with grease, provisions and other articles; as by proper care the same Kegs may be made to last two years, and for every Keg so brought back, if the staves be sound and in a fit state to be remanufactured, five shillings p. Keg will be credited to the Districts.

96. That Gentlemen in charge of Districts and Posts be directed to furnish annually with the Inventories, a List of the articles in use at each post, distinguishing them according to the condition as good, half worn, much worn, also a List of Cattle or other live stock, and the number of acres in cultivation and quantity of seed sown for the next crop with quantity reaped the preceeding summer. The Cattle should be distinguished, Bulls, Cows of the several ages, calves, one year old, two years old three years old & upwards and oxen of two years old three years old and upwards—without any valuation affixed.

97. That Chief Factors Chief Traders & Clerks in charge of Districts & Posts give notice to the servants under their direction that the rate of interest allowed by Government on Exchequer Bills having been reduced to 1½*d.* p. diem or about £2 5*s.* 0*d.* p. Cent. the Honble Company can only allow that rate of Interest on balances left in their hands.

A Letter dated Montreal 1st April 1830 from Mr. James Hughes[1] late a partner of the North West Company, who stood high in the estimation of his colleagues for talent as an Indian Trader, and in that of his friends & acquaintances for his correct & honorable conduct: stating, his present indigent circumstances and destitute situation, having been favorably considered it is

98. That the Governor and Committee be requested to admit him into the service of the Fur Trade in the capacity of Clerk on a Salary of £100 p. annum, but without claim to or hopes of promotion on account of his advanced time of life and to afford him a passage to the Northern Department next season in order to be appointed to the charge of a Trading Post.

99. That the annexed standing Rules & Regulations be considered in force and be acted upon accordingly until rescinded.

---

[1] See W. S. Wallace (ed.), *Documents Relating to the North West Company* (Toronto, The Champlain Society, 1934), pp. 458-9.

100. That this Council do now adjourn.

[signed]	Geo. Simpson	Govr.
	Colin Robertson	Chief Factor
	Alex. Stewart	C.F.
	John Clarke	C.F.
	John Charles	” ”
	John Stuart	” ”
	J. D. Cameron	” ”
	Alexr. Christie	” ”
	William MacKintosh	” ”
	John Rowand	” ”
	Peter W. Dease	
	John Lee Lewes	
	R. MacKenzie Senr.	

Yorkfactory July 7th 1830

MINUTES[1] OF A COUNCIL held at York Factory Northn. Department of Ruperts Land which commenced on the Twenty Ninth day of June 1831 for the purpose of establishing such Rules and Regulations as may be considered expedient for conducting the business of said Department, and in order to investigate the result of the trade of last year and determine the Outfits and general arrangements for the trade of the current year, conformably to the provisions of a Deed Poll under the seal of The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay bearing date the twenty sixth of March 1821, at which were present the following Members, vizt.

George Simpson	Governor in Chief
Colin Robertson	Chief Factor
Alexander Stewart	Do.
John D. Cameron	Do.
John Charles	Do.
John Stuart	Do.
Alexander Christie	Do.
William McKintosh	Do.
William Connolly	Do.
John Rowand	Do.
Roderick McKenzie	Do.
Duncan Finlayson	Do.
John Lee Lewes (2d. July)	Do.

RESOLVED 1. That Chief Traders be invited to attend and in consequence the following were present, vizt.

John McLeod
Alexr. R. McLeod
Robert Miles

2. That the Rotations of Furlough for the Current year 1831 be in favor of Chief Factors Alexander Stewart John George McTavish and John Clarke.

---

[1] Cf. Oliver, *The Canadian North-West*, I, 656-72.

3. That those of Chief Factors Alexander Stewart and John Clarke be considered null and void as they do not avail themselves thereof, and that that of Chief Factor John G. McTavish be transferred to Chief Factor William Connolly.

4. That the Rotations of Furlough for the current year 1831 be in favor of Chief Traders Samuel Black and Peter S. Ogden and that they be considered null and void as they do not avail themselves thereof.

In order to guard against any misapprehension in respect to the Rotations of Furlough for the two ensuing years

5. That they be considered as in favor of Chief Factors George Keith John Dougald Cameron and John Charles and Chief Traders Cuthbert Cumming & Francis Heron for Outfit 1832/33 and in favor of Chief Factors John Stuart Edward Smith & John McLoughlin and Chief Traders John Siveright & Robert Miles for Outfit 1833/34.

The request of Chief Trader Simon McGillivray contained in a Letter under date 13th March 1831 to be allowed a Furlough or leave of absence for the year of Outfit 1832 having been duly considered, it is apprehended that if this indulgence were granted it might be drawn into a precedent which might be injurious or inconvenient to the interests of the service; it is therefore

6. That Chief Trader Simon McGillivrays request be not complied with.

And with reference to the foregoing Resolution frequent changes of Commissioned Gentlemen on the West side the Mountains being found exceedingly inconvenient it is Resolved

7. That no exchanges of Rotation of Furlough between Chief Factors or between Chief Traders be permitted nor leave of absence granted to Chief Factors or Chief Traders while under appointments on the west side the Mountains until after they have passed Five Winters there except in cases where ill health may render it necessary for them to visit England or Canada for the benefit of Medical Advice.

8. That the following appointments take place, vizt.

Districts	*Chief Factors*	*Chief Traders*
Athabasca	John Charles	Colin Campbell
McKenzies River	Edward Smith	A. R. McLeod
English River	Rodk. McKenzie	
Cumberland	Willm. McKintosh	
Saskatchewan	John Rowand	J. P. Pruden
Swan River	Colin Robertson	
Red River Settlemt.	Donald McKenzie	
Upper Red River		Willm. Todd
Experimental Farm	James McMillan	
Winipeg	John Stuart	
Lac la Pluie	John D. Cameron	
Norway House		Dond. Ross
Island Lake	John Lee Lewes	
York Factory	Alexander Christie	Robt. Miles
Columbia	John McLoughlin	Simon McGillivray
	Duncan Finlayson	Samuel Black
		Peter S. Ogden
		Francis Heron
		Archd. McDonald
		John E. Harriot
		Æmilius Simpson
		John Work
New Caledonia	Peter W. Dease	Alexr. Fisher
Southn. Deptmt.		
Albany	Alexr. Stewart	
Montreal Deptmt.		
Kings Posts		John McLeod
Do. Do.	William Connolly for Outfit 1832/33	

9. That the following arrangements take place

Winter Arrangements

Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	John Charles	C.F.
		James Heron	Clerk
	Dunvegan	Colin Campbell	C.T.
	Vermilion	Paul Fraser	Clerk
	Great Slave Lake	John McDonell	Do.

10. That 4 Boats 29 Men and about 200 pieces Goods constitute the current Outfit for Athabasca District.

11. That the quantities of Leather parchment pack cord and Babiche stated in 82nd Resolve as being required for New Caledonia which have usually been furnished by the Saskatchewan District be from henceforward provided at Dunvegan together with a sufficient quantity of Grease to make up the lading of two canoes to 50 pieces in all deliverable when called for after the month of August in every year.

12. That Chief Factor Charles be directed to precede his Brigade in a Canoe to be manned by 4 of the New Caledonia retiring servants and four of the people belonging to Athabasca District his presence being required at York Factory on or about the 25th June.

13.	*Summer Arrangements*	
Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan	Four Men
	Great Slave Lake	Three Men
	Vermilion	Three Men
	Dunvegan	Three Men

14. That Paul Fraser Clerk be transferred to New Caledonia Department and be replaced either by John Tod or Charles Ross Clerks.

15. That James Heron Clerk accompany the Boats to Norway House next season and from thence come on to York Factory.

16. That Colin Campbell Chief Trader and John McDonell and either John Tod or Charles Ross Clerks remain inland and be appointed as Chief Factor Charles may consider expedient.

17. That Chief Factor Christie be directed to forward 160 pieces Goods to Norway House for Athabasca Outfit 1832 by Indians or Red River Carriers.

18.	*Winter Arrangements*		
McKenzies River	Ft. Simpson	Edward Smith	C.F.
		A. R. McLeod	C.T.
		John McLeod	Clerk
	Riviere aux Liards	Murd. McPherson	Do.
	Fort Norman	Charles Brisbois	Do.
	Fort Good Hope	John Bell	Do.
	Fort Halkett	John Hutchison	Do.

19. That about 280 pieces Goods forwarded in 5 Boats from Norway House for Portage Laloche constitute the current Outfit for McKenzies River.

20. *Summer Arrangements*

McKenzies River	Fort Simpson	Two Men
	Riviere aux Liards	Three Men
	Fort Norman	Two Men
	Fort Good Hope	Three Men
	Fort Halkett	Three Men

21. That it be discretionary with Chief Factor Smith to regulate the appointments and to make such alterations in the summer arrangements of the District as he may consider expedient.

22. That 4 Boats and a Canoe or 5 Boats be employed to bring out the Returns Summer 1832 to Portage Laloche.

23. That Chief Factor Christie be directed to forward 250 pieces Goods to Norway House for McKenzies River Outfit 1832, the same to be transported thence in 4 Boats to start from Norway House on or before the 15th of June three of which to be manned by people to be engaged for the trip at Red River say 7 Men each and the fourth by 7 Servants exclusive of the Guide.

24. That Chief Factor Smith be at liberty to visit York-factory next summer if so disposed, in which case it will be necessary for him to be at Fort Chipewyan in sufficient time to accompany Chief Factor Charles; and that Chief Factor Smith be directed to send John McLeod Clerk to Fort Chipewyan sufficiently early to take a passage to Norway House or York in the Athabasca Boats or Canoe, it being intended to transfer his services to the Montreal Department.

25. *Winter Arrangements*

English River	Isle a la Crosse	Rodk. McKenzie	C.F.
	Rapid River	Geo. Deschambeault	Clk.
	Green Lake	An Interpreter	

26. That 100 pieces Goods in 2 Boats manned by 12 men constitute the current Outfit for that District.

The Post of Deer's Lake being found exceedingly inconvenient for the Crees of Lac la Ronge it is Resolved

27. That it be abandoned and that a Post be established in its stead at the mouth of Rapid River[1] which will accomodate the Crees of Lac la Ronge as also the Chipewyans of Deers Lake.

28. *Summer Arrangements*

English River	Isle a la Crosse	Three men
	Rapid River	1 Clerk & 1 man

29. That a quantity of dried provisions equal to 80 Bags Pimican be provided and forthcoming for the use of the outward and inward bound Northn. Craft spring and summer 1832.

30. *Winter Arrangements*

Cumberland	Cumberland Ho.	Willm. McKintosh C.F.

31. That 50 pieces Goods constitute the current Outfit for Cumberland District to be taken in by the Saskatchewan Brigade into which the three voyaging Servants belonging to the District will be drafted.

32. *Summer Arrangements*

Cumberland	Cumberland Ho.	Two men

---

[1] D.4/18, fo. 10d.-11, Simpson to Roderick Mackenzie, Senior, December 15, 1830, "Had it been convenient to have provided for the Indians who are in the habit of frequenting Lac la Ronge without an Establishment I should have objected even to the small Post at Rapid River being kept up, but on further consideration I think it would still be advisable to abandon it so as to withdraw the natives for a few years and allow that country have a little rest, which can alone save it from total ruin." Cf. D.4/125, fo. 76, Mackenzie to Simpson, January 19, 1831, "A number of helpless Crees having remained about Rapid River (who remonstrated much against the Post of Lac la Ronge being thrown up) and to whom we gave a few debts, William Mowat with another hired servant are stationed with them to receive their hunts, and supply them with a little ammunition. . . ."

33.

Winter Arrangements

Saskatchewan	Edmonton	John Rowand	C.F.
	Carlton	J. P. Pruden	C.T.
	Fort Pitt	Patrick Small	Clk.
	Fort Assiniboine	Richd. Grant	Do.
	Rocky Mountn. Ho.	Henry Fisher	Do.
	Jaspers House	Michel Klyne	P.M.
	Lesser Slave Lake	Geo. McDougald	Clk.

34. That 250 pieces Goods in 8 Boats manned by 40 men constitute the Current Outfit.

35.

Summer Arrangements

Saskatchewan	Edmonton	A Clerk & 12 men
	Carlton	J. P. Pruden C.T. & 8 men
	Fort Assiniboine	1 man
	Jaspers Ho.	1 Post master & 1 man

36. That J. P. Pruden C.T., Patrick Small Henry Fisher and George McDougald Clerks remain inland and be appointed as the Chief Factor superintending the District may consider expedient.

37. That the requisite number of Horses be provided at Edmonton for the transport of the Columbia property to Fort Assiniboine the charge for transport to be 5*s*. for each piece of 90 lbs. wt. and that craft be always in readiness at Fort Assiniboine and the Rocky Mountain House for the conveyance of people and property belonging to the Columbia Department.

38.

Winter Arrangements

Swan River	Fort Pelly	Colin Robertson	C.F.
		Thos. Isbister	P.M.
	Shoal River	Goulet	Intr.
	Manitobah	Francis Dease[1]	P.M.

39. That 100 pieces Goods in 2 Boats with 11 servants and 3 Freemen hired for the trip constitute the current equipment of Swan River.

---

[1] See Appendix B.

40. That Chief Factor Robertson be authorised to contract with a Freeman for the delivery of 2 to 300 Bushels salt annually at *5s.* p. Bushel.

41. *Summer Arrangements*

Swan River	Fort Pelly	An Intr. & 4 men
	Manitobah	An Interpr.
	Shoal River	Frans. Dease P.M. & 1 man

Chief Factor J. D. Cameron having expressed a desire of transferring his Rotation of Furlough for the year of Outfit 1832/33 to Ch. Factor Robertson and the latter Gentleman having intimated his intention of availing himself thereof and expressed a wish to leave his District with that view before the opening of the navigation and to be exempted from attendance at Council it is Resolved

42. That Chief Factor Robertson be permitted to avail himself of Chief Factor Cameron's Rotation of Furlough for next year and to leave his District before the opening of the navigation, and that he be exempted from attendance at Council accordingly.

In order to protect the Trade of the Assiniboines & Crees of Upper Red River from American Opposition[1] on the Missouri it is

43. That a new Post be established at or in the neighbourhood of Beaver creek to be called Fort Ellice.

44. *Winter Arrangements*

Upper Red River	Fort Ellice	William Todd	C.T.
		George Setter	P.M.
	Brandon Ho.	James Hughes	Clk.

45. That an Outfit of 50 pieces Goods for the use of this District be forwarded to Red River on Freight and that a complement of 16 men be provided at the Settlement either for a term of years at the ordinary wages of the District or for the winter only as may be considered expedient; and that the posts be abandoned during the summer.

---

[1] The American Fur Company's post at the junction of the Missouri and Yellowstone Rivers, later known as Fort Union.

46. *Winter & Summer Arrangements*

Lower Red River	Fort Garry	Dond. McKenzie C.F. Thomas Simpson Clk. John Ballenden Clk.
	Warden of the Plains	Cuthbert Grant

47. That Chief Factor McKenzie's requisition for the use of the Colony Shop and Indian Trade amounting to about 400 pieces Goods be complied with.

48. That Chief Factor McKenzie be directed to charge to private account any commission he may execute in Red River Colony at the request of individuals unless specially authorised by an order or Minute of Council.

49. That Chief Factor McKenzie be directed to purchase at the Colony the following supplies made up in sound & transportable packages at not exceeding the prices thereto annexed, vizt.

500 Cwt. Flour	@ 10*s*. p. Cwt.
200 Bush. rough Barley	„ 2*s*. p. Bus.
40 „ hulled Indian Corn	„ 4*s*. Do.
30 „ Pease	„ 3*s*. Do.
7 Cwt. prime Beef	„ 3*d*. p. lbs.
50 „ Pork	„ 2*d*. Do.
600 lbs. Ham	„ 4*d*. Do.
30 Firkens Butter	„ 7*d*. Do.
400 portage Slings	„ 2*s*. 8*d*. Each
50 pairs Cassette Straps	„ 4*s*. p. Pair

50. That the Freight to be allowed to carriers and Districts during the current year for the transport of pieces be as follows, vizt.

Yorkfactory to Red River	18*s*. p. Piece
Yorkfactory to Norway Ho.	14*s*. „ Do.
Oxford Ho. to Norway Ho.	4*s*. „ Do.
Norway Ho. to Red River	4*s*. „ Do.
Norway Ho. to Oxford Ho.	2*s*. „ Do.
Red River to Norway Ho.	1*s*. „ Do.
Oxford Ho. to Yorkfactory	3*s*. „ Do.
Yorkfactory to Oxford Ho.	10*s*. „ Do.

51. That Chief Factor McKenzie engage for the season of open water, to be employed either on the Factory communication or in the McKenzie's River Transport business as may be required

3 Steersmen at £18 ea. p. the Season
3 Bowsmen at £16 „ „ Do.
15 Middlemen at £14 „ „ Do.

52. *Winter Arrangements*

Experimental Farm	James McMillan C.F. & 4 men

53. That Chief Factor McMillan be directed to prosecute the objects for which the Experimental Farm was established last season and that the necessary means be afforded for that purpose.

54. *Winter Arrangements*

Winipeg	Fort Alexander	John Stuart	C.F.
	Berens River	An Interpreter	
	Dalles	William Sinclair	Clk.
	Shoal Lake[1]	Thomas Taylor	P.M.

55. That about 90 pieces Goods in two Boats manned by 10 men, assisted by 2 of the Lac la Pluie Servants constitute the Current Outfit for this District.

56. *Summer Arrangements*

Winipeg	Fort Alexander	A Clerk & 2 Men
	Berens River	An Interpreter

57. *Winter Arrangements*

Lac la Pluie	Lac la Pluie	J. D. Cameron	C.F.
		C. W. Bouc	Clk.
	Lac du bois blanc	An Interpreter	
	White Fish Lake	Willm. Clouston	P.M.

---

[1] Near the American boundary at Lake of the Woods. D.4/98, Simpson's Report, 1831, fo. 26d. "The Outposts of the Dalles & Shoal Lake are merely occupied during the winter, their object being to prevent the Indians of the upper parts of the river from visiting the American Fur Compy's. Posts outfitted from Lac la Pluie and to draw their Indians off, in which they are successful, altho' we derive little benefit therefrom as their country is very unproductive."

58. That Chief Factor Cameron be authorised to make such alterations in the above mentioned arrangements as he may consider expedient.

59. That about 180 pieces Goods in 3 Boats and 24 men constitute the current Outfit for this District, two of those men to be transferred to the Winipeg District for the ingoing passage and that 5 new bark canoes be built next spring 3 of which to be brought out to and remain at Fort Alexander, and the remaining 2 together with 50 fathoms best bottom & side bark, be brought out to Norway House.

60. *Summer Arrangements*

Lac la Pluie	Lac la Pluie	Charles W. Bouc Clerk Willm. Clouston P.M. & 4 men
	Lac du bois blanc	An Intr. & 1 man

61. *Winter & Summer Arrangements*

Norway House	Norway Ho.	Dond. Ross C.T.

62. That 5 men be provided for the winter and summer business of this Post, and the requisite Outfit of 25 pieces Goods for the current year be taken thither on Freight.

63. That Chief Trader Ross be directed to get timber prepared for building 6 Inland Boats of the usual dimensions, and 2 large decked Boats of about 12 Tons Burden, of small draft of water, for the transport of supplies between Norway House & Red River Settlement, to be built by carpenters to be sent this ensuing autumn from York & Swan River Districts

64. *Winter Arrangements*

Island Lake	Oxford House	John Lee Lewes	C.F.
	Windy Lake	Willm. McKay	P.M.
	Merrys House	An Interpreter	
	Manitoo Lake	Do.	

65. That about 80 pieces Goods in craft navigated by 9 men constitute the current Outfit of this District.

66. That Chief Factor Lewes be directed to employ 32 Indians belonging to Island Lake District next season in the transport of 640 pieces Goods from York Factory to

Norway House, and in the transport of 440 pieces Provisions Leather Furs &c. from Norway House to Yorkfactory, by 80 piece Boats, in two trips, and that the said Indians be paid after the rate of 60 made Beaver for Middlemen, 65 made Beaver for Bowsmen, and 70 made Beaver for Steersmen, for their Services during the season.

Winter Road Arrangements

It being very desirable to follow up the Winter road plan, which in due time promises important advantages to the Country at large it is Resolved

67. That the work be continued under the direction of Chief Factor Lewes, and that to carry it on the services of ten supernumeraries be at his disposal for that object from the month of October until the month of April next; likewise that such facilities be afforded by the Establishments of York Factory and Norway House, towards the execution thereof, as may not subject the business to material inconvenience.

68. *Summer Arrangements*

Island Lake	Oxford Ho.	An Interpr. & 1 man
	Windy Lake	One man
	Merrys Ho.	An Interpr.
	Manitoo Lake	An Interpr. & 1 man

69. *Winter Arrangements*

Nelson River	Split Lake	Andw. Wilson P.M.

70. That 40 pieces Goods in one Boat manned by 3 servants with Indians constitute the current Outfit of this District.

71. *Summer Arrangements*

Nelson River	Split Lake	Andw. Wilson P.M. & 1 man

72. *Winter Arrangements*

York	Yorkfactory	Alexander Christie	C.F.
		Robert Miles	C.T.
		James Hargrave	Clerk
		George Taylor	Do.
		Joseph Charles	P.M.
	Churchill	Robert Harding	Clerk

It being ascertained that many of the late Home Guard Severn Indians experience much inconvenience from the want of a Post on their own Lands, it is Resolved

73. That a small Post be established there this season, under the charge of Patrick Cunningham Postmaster attached to York District; and that it be supplied with 20 pieces Goods, besides Provisions, to be transported thither in a Boat navigated by 3 Servants and Indians.

74. That 40 Men including Mechanics constitute the winter & Summer Establishment of Yorkfactory Severn & Churchill, and that the Outfit of Churchill be forwarded by such means as Chief Factor Christie can provide in the course of the season.

75. *Winter Arrangements*

Columbia	Fort Vancouver	John McLoughlin	C.F.
	Fort Colvile	Duncan Finlayson	C.F.
	Flat Heads	Simon McGillivray	C.T.
	Coutanais	Saml. Black	C.T.
	Thompsons River	P. S. Ogden	C.T.
	Okanagan	Fras. Heron	C.T.
	Fort Nez Perces	Archd. McDonald	C.T.
	Fort Langley	J. E. Harriott	C.T.
	Nass	Æmilius Simpson	C.T.
	Snake Expedition	John Work	C.T.
	Shipping &c. &c.	James Douglas	Clerk
		James Birnie	Clerk
		Willm. Kittson	Clerk
		Frans. Ermatinger	Clerk
		Dond. Manson	Clerk
		F. N. Annance	Clerk
		Thoms. McKay	Clerk
		P.C. Pambrun	Clerk
		George Allan	Clerk
		Ryan and Mates	

76. That it be discretionary with Chief Factor McLoughlin to make the appointments of those Gentlemen as he may consider expedient.

77. That 42 Men be provided for this District to accompany the Saskatchewan Brigade under the charge of Chief Factor Rowand until they reach Edmonton and from thence proceed under the charge of Chief Factor Finlayson to Vancouver, or until he may receive instructions from Chief Factor McLoughlin for his further guidance.

78. That Chief Factor McLoughlin take the necessary steps to employ the shipping in the Coasting & Timber Trades, and to carry into effect the other objects noticed in the Governor & Committee's Despatch of 28th October 1829 and in Governor Simpsons Letter of 2nd Instant.[1]

79. Columbia Continued

New Caledonia	Stuarts Lake	Peter Warren Dease	C.F.
	Frazers Lake	Alexander Fisher	C.T.
	McLeods Lake	John Tod	Clerk
	Alexandria	Charles Ross	Clerk
	Babines	Thomas Dears	Clerk
	Connollys Lake	Willm. McGillivray	Clerk
	Fort George	George Linton	Clerk
	Chilcotins	Dond. McKenzie	Clerk
		Charles Roussin	P.M.
		Benjn. McKenzie[2]	P.M.

80. That a Canoe with 8 men and George Linton and Donald McKenzie Clerks and Benjn. McKenzie Post Master be forwarded via Athabasca for the service of New Caledonia Departmt.

81. That it be discretionary with Chief Factor Dease to make the appointments of the above mentioned Gentlemen together with the requisite Establishmt. of Servants, as he may consider expedient.

82. That 530 dressed Moose Skins 18 parchment Skins 100 lbs. Babiche Snares & Beaver Nets 2,000 fathoms Pack Cords, 30 lbs. of Sinews and a sufficient quantity of Grease to make up 50 pieces in all, be provided at Dunvegan for the use of New Caledonia Distt. to be sent for in the autumn of every year by the Gentleman in charge of that District.

---

[1] D.4/18, Simpson to McLoughlin, York Factory, July 2, 1831, fos. 65-9.

[2] See Appendix B.

83. That a Complete Outfit for New Caledonia 1832 conformably to requisition be prepared at Fort Vancouver by next spring, and that the requisite horses & appointments &c. to effect the transport thereof be provided and forwarded thither from the Columbia. And with reference to further arrangements connected with the Columbia Department generally

84. That the same be determined by Governor Simpson in correspondence with Chief Factors McLoughlin & Dease.

85. That the New Settlement of Ungava, to be named Fort Chimo, be attached to the Northern Department.[1]

86. *Winter & Summer Arrangements*

Ungava	Fort Chimo	Nicol Finlayson[2]	Clerk
		Erland Erlandson[2]	Do.
		William Taylor	P.M.

87. That the Beaver Sloop under the command of Thomas Duncan Sloopmaster with a crew of 5 Men taking Mr. Erlandson as a passenger, be transferred to the settlement of Ungava, for the purpose of being at the disposal of Mr. Nicol Finlayson, and be despatched thither as early this season as the navigation admits and that such supplies in Trading Goods provisions Stores &c. be shipped on board of her for the use of the settlement as are likely to be required until the autumn of 1833, it being intended that she be employed on the Coast in trade with the Esquimaux the whole of the next season of open water; and that she be sent with such returns as may be collected, and for such further Supplies as may be required to Yorkfactory in the summer of 1833.

---

[1] D.4/98, Simpson's Report, 1831, fo. 1d., "The non-arrival at Ungava of the Beaver Sloop last Fall (having been driven into York by stress of weather . . .) was, of course, a great disappointment and a source of much anxiety, but did not subject the Expedition to any privation or material inconvenience. Before the severe weather set in the necessary buildings were erected and the party comfortably quartered for the winter. A few deer were killed and some fish taken within a short distance of the Establishment, which is well situated about 20 miles above the mouth of the River [Koksoak], the width of which there is about a mile and the water brackish."

[2] See Appendix B.

88. That the 9 men now at Ungava be retained there and employed as Mr. Nicol Finlayson may consider expedient, and that the Servants whose contracts expire in 1833 be brought to York then and replaced by others, if they be unwilling to renew their Engagements: and for further instructions that Mr. Finlayson be referred to Governor Simpsons Letter of this date.

89. Montreal Department

That Chief Factor Connolly proceed thither for the purpose of being placed in charge of the Kings Posts[1] Outfit 1832, accompanied by Chief Trader John McLeod for the purpose of being appointed to that Department for the current Outfit, likewise by Richard Rae and either William Nourse or Alexr. Hay Clerks and Simon Ross Postmaster, to be placed as may be found necessary.

90. That Chief Factors and Chief Traders in charge of Districts and Posts where regular tradesmen are employed be authorised to engage strong healthy half breed lads, not under 14 years of age, as apprentices to be employed with those Tradesmen for the purpose of acquiring a Knowledge of their business, on a term of not less than seven years, at the following wages which are considered sufficient to provide them with Clothes and other personal necessaries, vizt. the 2 first years at £8 p. annum, the next 2 years at £10 p. annum, the following 2 years at £12 p. annum, and the last year at £15, making for the seven years apprenticeship an allowance of £75. Such Lads not to be employed with their Fathers nor in the Districts where their Fathers & families reside.

Great benefit having been derived from the benevolent & indefatigable exertions of the Catholic Mission at Red River in the welfare moral and religious instruction of its numerous followers, and it being observed with much satisfaction that the influence of the Mission under the Directions of The Rt. Revd. The Bishop of Juliopolis has been uniformly directed to the best interests of the Settlement and of the Country at large it is

---

[1] D.4/18, fo. 53d., Simpson to J. G. McTavish, July 1, 1831, "You have no doubt learnt that a purchase has been made by Chief Factor James Keith for the Honble. Coy. from Mr. Bullock of the Lease of the Kings Posts with the goods on hand Furs Craft &c. &c. up to April last for the round Sum of £25,000 Cy., which puts a stop to the expensive & vexatious opposition we have of late had to contend with on the shores of the St. Lawrence."

91. That in order to mark our approbation of such laudable and disinterested conduct on the part of said Mission, the sum of £50 be given towards its support, together with an allowance of Luxuries for its use.

92. That for the purpose of transmitting corrected accounts from the Depôt of the summer transactions as well as of conveying information relative to the Districts in general a winter express from the Depôt and the interior be appointed to meet at Carlton House, the one to proceed Northward via Isle a la Crosse and Athabasca, and the other Southward via Cumberland and Norway House, and that steps be also taken by means of Indians or otherwise to forward from the Depôt to Norway House or Cumberland, before the closing of the navigation, any private Letters conveyed by the Ship, in order that the same may reach their respective destinations before the departure of the Craft and Returns in spring. That all Letters on public business be in triplicate under official signatures, and when intended for general circulation, be addressed to the Governor Chief Factors and Chief Traders.

93. That the different Districts in the Northern Department be restricted to not exceeding the following number of Beaver for the Current Outfit founded on an average List of Returns for three years, as expressed in number 131 Minutes of Council 1826, vizt.

Athabasca	5,000	Winipeg	50
Saskatchewan	5,500	Norway Ho.	20
English River	650	Island Lake	100
Cumberland	150	Nelson River	400
Swan River	400	York & Churchill	300[1]

---

[1] It was recognised by the Committee in London that it was as necessary to avoid flooding the market as it was to preserve the fur-bearing animals. Cf. A.6/22, fo. 86d., Governor and Committee to Simpson, February 23, 1831, "If the quantity of Musquash from all the Factories does not greatly exceed

94. That Gentlemen in charge of Districts & Posts be directed to use their utmost endeavours to collect large quantities of Leather (dressed & parchment) Buffalo Robes, Pack Cords, Snow shoe Line, Sinews, tracking Shoes, Leather Tents &c. &c., as they are articles absolutely necessary for the trade in many parts of the Country, and cannot be purchased in Europe or Canada.

95. That Gentlemen in charge of Districts and Posts be directed to bring to the Depôt all the old Spirit Kegs either shaken & make up into parcels, or filled with grease provisions & other articles, as by proper care the same Kegs may be made to last two years, and for every Keg so brought back, if the staves be sound and in a fit state to be remanufactured, five shillings p. Keg will be credited to the District.

96. That Gentlemen in charge of Districts & Posts be directed to furnish annually with the Inventories a List of the Articles in use at each Post, distinguishing them according to the condition as good, half worn, much worn; also a List of Cattle or other live Stock, and the number of acres in cultivation and quantity of seed sown for the next crop, with quantity reaped the preceding summer. The Cattle should be distinguished Bulls, Cows of the several ages, Calves, one year old, two years old, three years old & upwards without any valuation affixed.

Several complicated transactions having recently appeared in the Books of Swan River District in reference to the purchase & sales of Cattle on the private account of Chief Factor Clarke, by which it appears that he derived profits from the sales of Cattle reared at Fort Pelly at the expense of the Fur Trade; and to prevent a recurrence of such dealings it is Resolved

600 m. skins, you may ship the whole, but if there be a much larger number collected we wish you to keep back a portion of them until next year, as the market does not take off more than about 600 m. even at the present low prices. This number to include the 120 m. in the Prince of Wales detained by the ice, as well as the 300 m. reserved last year at York Factory and the best way of reducing the number is by destroying the small inferior skins, which injure the sale of the rest."

97. That a Statement be required from Chief Factor Clarke of the Cost and expenses incurred by him individually in the purchase, and of the money he has received by the sales of those cattle made up with Interest to the 1st of June next: that the stock left at Fort Pelly on the 1st of June 1830 be assumed by and be considered as belonging to the Fur Trade; and that in the event of the original cost expenses & Interest amounting to more than the sum received by Chief Factor Clarke from Sales, such difference be paid to him by the Fur Trade.[1] But that the transaction entered into between Chief Factors Robertson & Clarke last year in reference to those cattle be cancelled.

98. That the undermentioned Clerks & Postmasters whose Contracts have expired be re-engaged for a term of three years at the salaries affixed to their names, vizt.

John Bell	Clerk	£100	Charles Ross	Clerk	£100
George Deschambeault	„	75	Thomas Simpson	„	75
Erland Erlandson	„	75	William Sinclair Junr.	„	75
Francis Ermatinger	„	100	Patrick Small	„	100
Paul Frazer	„	100	John Tod	„	100
James Hargrave	„	100	William Clouston	Post M.	50
John Hutchinson	„	100	Patrick Cunningham	„	50
William McGillivray	„	100	Thomas Isbister	„	50
Thomas McKay	„	100	Pierre Leblanc	„	75
John McLeod	„	100	William McKay	„	50
Murdoch McPherson	„	100	Benjamin McKenzie	„	50
Donald Manson	„	100	Charles Roussin	„	50
P. C. Pambrum	„	100	Andrew Wilson	„	40

99. That James McDougall and George Barnston Clerks be permitted to retire from the Service, and be provided with passages, the former to Canada or Red River Settlement as he may desire, and the latter to Canada or England as he may desire.

---

[1] B.135/c/2, fo. 69d., Simpson to McTavish (Private), August 15, 1831, " Do you not think that Clark has been well Served at last? I have had the Rod in pickle for him these 2 years past—his appointment to Mingan will be the ruin & Damnation of the fellow; Stewart can tell you many curious Stories about him—he is to write a Book and to band all his Enemies up with myself at the head of them: he may write & be D—n'd for me."

100. That in accordance with the 13th Article of the Governor & Committees Despatch of 23rd Feby. 1831 a Donation of five Hundred Pounds Sterling be made to Mr. James McDougall, and that he be at liberty to draw for the same as he may consider expedient.

Serious inconvenience to the service having in many instances arisen of late from the circumstance of Clerks in distant parts of the country applying to the Governor and Council for permission to visit the Depot or withdraw from the District, without having previously consulted the commissioned Gentleman superintending the District, and to guard against a recurrence of such inconvenience, it is Resolved

101. That no such permission shall be granted in future unless the applicant first submits his request in writing to the Gentleman superintending the District to which he belongs, who is hereby directed to report on the same for the information of the Governor & Council.

102. That the amount of Requisition from England for Shipment 1832 for Outfit 1833 do not exceed the sum of Fifteen Thousand Pounds Sterling.[1]

---

[1] D.4/97, Simpson's Report, 1830, fos. 49-52, "And from the Shipments of the current year, which will amount to £40,000, we mean to reserve to the amount of £15,000 of primary or essential articles. . . . But we do not intend that the annual Requisitions for the Northern Department shall in future exceed £25,000, unless a very material change takes place in its affairs, as we conceive that that sum should cover all its demands in the present state of the business. . . . Our Commissioned Gentlemen will be agreeably surprised to find the result of Outfit 1828 so profitable as to enable Your Honors to divide to the extent of £500 p. share. . . . There must, however, be a considerable falling off in those of next year, owing to the large shipments of Goods which have been made to the three Depôts of York Moose & Vancouver." Cf. A.5/9, fo. 78d., Statement of 1/85th Share divided on the Fur trade of the followg. Outfits Viz.

1821	Loss	£196. 7*s*. 2*d*.	1825	Profit	£292. 12*s*. 10*d*.
1822	Profit	203. 8. 9.	1826	„	419. 1. 5.
1823	„	342. 1. 1.	1827	„	550. 0. 0.
1824	„	222. 12. 3.			

B.135/c/2, fo. 69, Simpson to McTavish (Private), August 15, 1831, "We made large reductions in men & goods and it was high time as things were getting in a very extravagant State. The Indent of the present year for next years Shipment is under £15,000."

103. That the annexed standing Rules & Regulations be considered in force, and be acted upon accordingly, until rescinded.

104. That this Council do now adjourn.

[signed]	Geo. Simpson	Gov.
	Colin Robertson	
	Alex. Stewart	C.F.
	J. D. Cameron	,, ,,
	John Charles	,, ,,
	John Stuart	
	Alexr. Christie	,, ,,
	William Mackintosh	C.F.
	William Connolly	C.F.
	John Rowand	C.F.
	R. Mackenzie	C.F.
	John Lee Lewes	C.F.
	Dn. Finlayson	,,

Yorkfactory July 4th 1831

APPENDIXES

APPENDIX A

I

THE LETTERS FROM THE GOVERNOR AND COMMITTEE TO THE NORTHERN DEPARTMENT, 1821–22

1. The Governor and Committee to Williams[1]

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE
26th February 1821

WM. WILLIAMS ESQR.

We intend that this letter should be dispatched by a light Canoe from Montreal as early as may be practicable, and as it will be followed by another Canoe with more full and detailed information, we shall confine ourselves at present to giving you an outline of the arrangements, now in contemplation, and nearly completed, to guide you in arranging the business of the season.

We have nearly completed an arrangement with the North west Compy. and the Deeds are now in the hands of the lawyers. The principle in which the agreement will be founded is, that commencing with the outfit of 1821, the whole fur trade now carried on by the Hudsons Bay Compy. and the North west Compy. respectively shall be carried on by the Hudsons bay Compy., both without and within their territories, and including the Kings posts in Canada, the Columbia and all places, where either Company may at present trade, or where it may be hereafter determined to establish a trade with Indians.

For this purpose all the Forts or trading posts now occupied by the North west Compy. and all the goods which they have in the Country are to be taken over by the Hudsons Bay Compy.

No value is to be put on buildings, but the goods, provisions and stores are to be taken at the North west tariff used by them in settling their annual Inventories.

On the same principle no value is to be put on our buildings, and our goods, provisions and stores are to be valued at the same tariff—taking the Goods in the general Stores at York and Moose factories at the same rate as those of the North west Compy. at fort William; and in other places, at the same rate to both parties—or where we have goods at places, where the North west Compy. have no trading post, then at a rate in proportion to the distance from the General store at the factory, taking the North west Compy. tariff as the standard.

---

[1] A.6/19, fos. 108-10d.

These Inventories or list of remains will form the Charge, as part of the oufit of 1821, and in future all goods are to be shipped by the Hudsons Bay Compy., at cost and charges of freight &c. without any charge of Commission.

The returns of furs &c. are also to be sold without any charge of Commission, but subject to brokerage and expences.

The net profit and loss is to be divided into 100 Shares of which 40 are to be divided among the persons, who shall conduct the business in North america—five shares are to be allowed as a Compensation to the London agency houses of the North west Company, for the Agency which they will lose by this arrangement—5 shares are to be allowed, as a Compensation for the great expences incurred by the late Lord Selkirk—10 Shares are to be set aside, as a reserve against calamity or unforeseen contingencies, and 20 Shares are to be divisible among the proprietors of Hudsons bay Compy. Stock, who are to furnish one half of the Capital, which may be required to carry on the trade, and 20 Shares are to be divisible among the Capitalists of the North west Compy., who are to furnish the other half of the Capital required.

It is intended, that the 40 shares set aside for the persons, who shall conduct the trade in North america shall be divided among 60 gentlemen who will be composed of the superior servants of the Hudsons Bay Compy. and of the wintering partners of the North west Compy., & some of these Gentlemen will be actively employed in the business and some retired on Shares for Seven years; and of those actively employed, 25 will receive Commissions as Chief Factors, and will compose the Councils at which the Governors will preside, for the regulation and conducting of the business in the Interior.

The Governor in Chief will preside at the Council to regulate all matters for York or the Northern factory, and the Governor of Moose at that for the Southern factory, and the Governors will be paid by salaries and hold no part of the 40 Shares.

By the subsequent Canoe you will receive the details, as we hope to get the whole arrangement completed so as to send off our dispatches in a month from this time.

But we may here observe, that we expect the consequence of this arrangement will be, not only the future peace and quiet of the Country, but a very considerable increase of the net profit of the whole fur trade—and it is probable the 40 Shares will produce double the amount of profit, that could have been assigned to the persons, who might conduct the trade in the interior under any arrangement by which the fur trade should be carried on by two rival companies; and the interest of the parties will be secured, while they continue in the active management of the trade, with the rights of retiring on certain terms for a period of years.

Our principal reason for communicating this information to you, before the agreement is actually executed by the North west Compy., is that you may be enabled to put an end to many expences, which would have been necessary if the opposition had continued, particularly with regard to renewing the Contracts of those Canadian Canoemen,—whose terms will be expired this next June.

We expect that at least 80 men will proceed from Canada possibly 100, and this Circumstance with there being an end of all opposition will enable you to hire such men as you want on much more reasonable terms than hitherto.

No men that are not efficient valuable servants ought to be hired, and none of those who are only useful during an opposition.

We think it will be proper, that you should make all requisite preparations to enable you to send in an expedition to Athabasca, and all the parts to the Northward where you may have establishments.

The General arrangement however for the season will be partly made at Fort William, and the Gentlemen of the North West Compy. will meet you at Jack river house or the Rock depot, where a Council will be held to settle finally the outfits of the year.

We shall send you more full information, as to the arrangement of the posts, management as between our people and those of the North west Compy., and Mr. Garry one of the Committee will proceed first to Fort William, and afterwards to Jack river house or the Rock depot to complete the arrangements with you.

We think it is not likely that any thing should occur to prevent this plan being carried into effect, but in the mean time you must be on your guard, and prepared for the worst, in the possible event of the Arrangement with the North West Compy. being broken off.

The men whom you do not reengage, will not have been dispatched for Montreal, before you will be fully informed on this subject, so you will still have an opportunity of securing their services if required.

But unless you hear that the proposed arrangement is broken off we do not wish any Canadian men to be reengaged for more than One year, as there must be more men in the Country than can be usefully employed hereafter.

You will of course retain those men who may be in debt to the Company that they may be made to work out their debts.

You will take the measures necessary to have correct inventories or Lists of goods &c. remaining on the 1st June and keep a correct account of all outfits made or prepared for the trade 1821/22.

The lists of goods, as to quantitys will be respectively verified by the Clerks of the two companies, and we trust you will have yours in a correct and business like form.

We inclose you a correct list of the balances due the Canadian Servants mark'd A including the payments made by Messrs. Maitland & Co. to 31 december 1820, and we desire that the accounts of the present year may be made up, taking these balances to commence with, without regarding any differences, that may appear, between these Balances and those which are stated in your books.

In the Invoice of last year part of the goods were marked R.R.S., the list now sent you (marked B) were intended for the use of the Settlement and have been paid for by Mr. Colvile. We desire they may be ready at York factory at the sole disposal of Mr. McDonald for the conveyance of the Settlers who are coming out this Season ; you will exclude them from the Invoice of last year and not take them in your accounts.

We have written to Mr. Bird, who we suppose is at Red River to proceed with all dispatch to Fort William to meet Mr. Garry and be present at the arrangements to be made there.

As the present arrangement is about to be made with the double views of preventing all further hostility and ultimately of adding very considerably to the benefit of the Fur trade, you will see the necessity of conciliating the minds of all, with whom you may converse upon the subject and of preparing them for an amicable adjustment of these great Objects.

We are
Your affectionate friends

J. B[ERENS]
J. H. P[ELLY]
A. C[OLVILE]
T. P[ITT]
J. H[ALKETT]
N. G[ARRY]
W. S[MITH]
B. H[ARRISON]

---

2. *The Governor and Committee to Williams* [1]

HUDSONS BAY HOUSE
LONDON *the* 28*th March* 1821

WILLM. WILLIAMS ESQR.
SIR

We addressed a Letter to you on the 26 february and we have now to inform you that we have finally settled an arrangement with Mr. S. McGillivray and Mr. Ellice on behalf of the North West Company by which the whole trade carried on hitherto by the two Companies is to be carried on by the Hudsons Bay Company. We refer you to the deed or declaration issued by the Company of which a copy is sent herewith for the details, as far as they relate to the management of the business in Ruperts land and the interior.

You will observe that a certain number of the principal Officers of the Company and of the wintering partners of the North west Company are to receive appointments as Chief factors under the Charter, and others as Chief traders, and that these persons after executing the Covenant of agreement to the terms of the said deed or declaration will be entitled to certain shares in the Profit and Loss of the trade.

You will receive herewith a new Commission, as Governor in our territory of Ruperts land in place of the Commission of Governor in chief which is hereby revoked.

---

[1] A.6/19, fo. 113.

A Commission of Governor is also sent to Mr. George Simpson, but dated one day after yours, so that in all cases where you may be both present, you will preside as the senior Governor at the Councils. In point of Fact you will both be in the Northern factory this first year, and we have given Mr. Vincent a special Authority to preside at the Council to be held at Moose factory; but Mr. Garry, after conferring with you, and Mr. Simpson, will determine according to Circumstances, whether it is most expedient that you or Mr. Simpson should proceed to Moose to act as Governor there, and we desire that you will obey the directions, which he may give upon this, as well as upon all other subjects connected with the business of the Company.

We cannot too strongly recommend you to adopt a temporate and conciliating conduct towards the General body of Chief factors, more particularly towards those formerly concerned in the North west company.

You will take care that correct accounts are transmitted to us as usual, up to the 1st June when the old Concern is to be closed, and that all expences relating to the outfit of 1821/22 are separated and charged to the new Concern.

All personal accounts for wages are to be closed at the same date, after which wages, and debts for goods taken up, will fall under the new arrangement, but the Company will allow interest on the balances left in their hands the same as usual.

We are
Your affectionate friends

J. B[ERENS] Govr.
J. H. P[ELLY]
T. L[ANGLEY]
B. H[ARRISON]
A. C[OLVILE]
T. P[ITT]

P.S. Your Salary from the 1st June 1821 will be increased to Twelve hundred Pounds p. annum.

---

3. *The Governor and Committee to Simpson* [1]

HUDSONS BAY HOUSE
LONDON 29 *March* 1821

GEORGE SIMPSON ESQR.
SIR

We have now to enclose a Commission dated this day appointing you Governor in the territory of Ruperts land, and to inform you, that your Salary will be One thousand pounds p. annum commencing on the 1st June 1821. We have by this opportunity sent a Commission to Mr. Williams to act as Governor, and his Commission is dated the 28 March, in virtue of which on occasions where you may both be present, he will preside at the Councils. Mr. Garry will communicate to you the details of the arrangements, which have been entered into with Messrs. McGillivrays & Ellice, and as it is intended that either Mr. Williams or you shall proceed to Moose to act as Governor, and preside at the Councils to be held there Mr. Garry will confer with Mr. Williams and you on this Subject, and will determine which of you is to go to Moose.

---

[1] A.6/19, fo. 115.

You will therefore please to obey such instructions, as he may give to you on this head, as well as upon other matters relating to the business of the Company.

We are
Your affectionate friends
J. B[ERENS]
J. H. P[ELLY]
B. H[ARRISON]
A. C[OLVILE]

---

4. *William Smith to Simpson* [1]

HUDSONS BAY HOUSE
LONDON *6th April* 1821

GEORGE SIMPSON ESQR.
SIR

I am directed by the Governor and Committee to inform you, that the Commission mentioned in their Letter to you of the 28 Ult. has been this day forwarded to Mr. Garry by the hands of Mr. Simon McGillivray to whom the Governor and Committee have granted a Commission to act as President of Council during the present year, should any unfortunate Circumstance prevent Mr. Garry reaching the interior.

During the time these Gentlemen continue in Ruperts Land, I am to desire that you will aid and assist them in arranging and carrying the business of the concern into effect, and that you will obey such instructions as they may give you for the furtherance of the same.

I am further to mention that your Commission as President of Council and Governor will be handed you before they leave the Country. I am

Sir
Yr. most obed. St.
W. S[MITH] *Secy.*

---

[1] A.6/19, fos. 115d.-116.

5. *The Governor and Committee to Williams* [1]

Hudsons Bay House
London *the* 24 *May* 1821

Wm. Williams Esqr.
Sir

The *Eddystone* arrived here in Safety on the 24th October and delivered her Cargoe in good Condition except Bale No. 212 stated in the Invoice to contain 400 Martins which did not come to hand, we desire you will investigate this matter and inform us p. Return of Ship whether it was kept back in the Country with the Bear skins, which we desire may now be sent home together with every article of trade procured during the last year.

2. We now consign to you the *Prince of Wales* Capt. Davison with Goods &c. as p. Invoice ship'd under the new Arrangement part supplied by the Company and part by Messrs. McTavish Fraser & Co., we have however been under the necessity of putting the Goods as p. List No. 10 on board the *Eddystone*, to be turned over to the *Prince of Wales* or *Lord Wellington* (a Vessell chartered by the Executors of Lord Selkirk to carry Settlers from Rotterdam to York factory) whenever an Opportunity for the Purpose offers during the Voyage.

3. On the 26 feby. and 28 March we wrote you by way of Canada Duplicates of these Letters we now enclose, and as the future management of the trade in the Bay will be under the Control of the Governor and Councils of the Northern and Southern Departments, it will be unnecessary for us to reply to many parts of your Letters, we shall therefore only notice such Subjects as do not come under their Cognizance.

4. We have at length finally arranged the Accounts of 1816/17 and 1817/18, upon the former Year there is an Increase of the Profit, which has been carried to the Credit of the respective officers entitled to Shares for that year, arising from the Goods at Albany Factory which were unaccounted for; a Satisfactory Statement of the disposal of these Goods having been received from Mr. Beioly by return of the Ship *Prince of Wales* last year.

5. In our Arrangements with Messrs. McGillivray and Ellice, a Sum has been agreed to be allowed by them, as a Compensation for the Goods seized at different times in Athabasca and the Red River districts. We consider the proportion of the Sum thus recovered to be £2214 *8s. 6d.* for Losses in the Red River district, and we have accordingly carried this amount to the Credit of factory Profit and Loss for the Year 1815/16, and the Accounts of Officers entitled to Shares for that Year have been credited with their proportions, there will likewise be a further Sum to be carried to their Credit for the Furs seized from Mr. James Sutherland, which were afterwards recovered at Fort William, and subsequently sold at Montreal this will be done before closing the Accounts of this year.

6. The Rate of freight on Servants Packages mentioned in the 29 Par. of our last years Letter, we have on a reconsideration of the Subject reduced one half,

---

[1] A.6/19, fos. 119-20.

the Charge will therefore be Five Pounds p. Ton dead weight or two shillings and Six pence p. foot Cubic foot at the option of the Company.

7. The Musk Ox Wool has been tried and approved of, and we have no doubt, if the coarse long hair is separated on the plan suggested by Mr. Pritchard that it will prove to be a valuable article. We think a few Skins ought to be sent to Mr. Pritchard for trial, and when the result is ascertained, some reasonable and fair arrangement may be made with him, on the same principles as for the Buffalo skins.

8. We notice your observations upon the One Pound and five shilling notes sent out last Year, and in order to facilitate the private arrangements of our Servants, we have forwarded Four thousand notes of one shilling each No. 1 to 4000 dated 1 May 1821, and which will certainly be a great accomodation to them.

9. We have taken the Case of Captn. Oxley into consideration, and have directed the Sum of Fifty Pounds to be placed to the Credit of his account, in consideration of the unavoidable expences he incurred in his Journey to Montreal.

10. The Samples of the Mineral Substances sent home last Year have been analized, they are a Species of pyrites and the expence of extracting the metal here would be too great to make it worth sending home in its present state.

11. More Care should be taken in assorting the Goose Quills than has hitherto been the case: four Samples are sent you No. 1 to 4, and the Quills should be separated according to these Samples, and tied up in Bundles of *One hundred* each. The Swan Quills should not be cut as has been the Case latterly, this reduces their Value more than half they should be shipd in the full length as they are pluck'd from the Swans wing.

We are

Your affectionate friends

---

6. *The Governor and Committee to Simpson*[1]

HUDSONS BAY HOUSE
LONDON 27*th February* 1822

GEORGE SIMPSON ESQR.
SIR

1. We have been informed by Mr. Garry that Mr. Williams expressed a desire to be appointed Governor of our Southern Factory and that in compliance with this wish he directed Mr. Williams to proceed to Moose and instructed you to attend to the business of the Northern Factory. We now confirm the Appointment of Mr. Williams, as Governor of our Southern Factory and address him on the business of that factory, as you will perceive by the inclosed copy, which is transmitted for the information of yourself and Council. We also

---

[1] A.6/20, fos. 12-21.

confirm your appointment as Governor of our Northern Factory and have now to address you on the business of that Factory and to desire that you will lay this communication before the Council at its earliest meeting.

2. It is provided by the Deed, that there shall be two Councils for the management and conducting of the trade in North America, and to carry this provision into effect, it becomes necessary to divide the whole of the Countries, in which we may carry on the trade into two Factories. This division becomes necessary also for the convenient arrangement of the accounts and for the purpose of determining the Council under whose directions the respective Chief Factors, Chief Traders, Clerks and Servants shall be placed & of securing the due and regular promotion of the Chief Traders and Clerks as Vacancies occur, and of enabling the Chief Factors and Chief Traders to have their rotation of furlough and of retirement.

3. Upon the best consideration, which we can at present give to this subject, the following appears to us to be the most convenient division ; we shall however be disposed to pay all due attention to any suggestions, for its modification or alteration, which may be made by either of the Councils : but in the mean time the arrangement now proposed must be acted upon. The Northern Factory will therefore be considered to comprize Lac La Pluie & all the Posts upon the Waters of the River Winipic the Wynusky and Severn River and all the Country to the westward of the Albany Country, including the Columbia and Caledonia and the Country to the westward of the Rocky Mountains, as well as on McKenzie's River. The Southern Factory will comprize all the Country to the Eastward of the above line, including Fort William and the Country on the Northern Shores of Lakes Superior and Huron, Temiscamingue, the Ottawa River, the Seigniories and the Kings Posts, while the Lease of these latter districts may be held by the Company.

4. It must be distinctly understood by all the Chief Factors, Chief Traders, Clerks and Servants, that they are to conduct themselves in their respective stations and to manage the business entrusted to them, agreeable to the instructions issued by the Councils, in whose factory their trading post may be situated. And it will be incumbent on the Governors, & Councils to give the requisite instructions accordingly in comformity to the Deed.

5. There has formerly been some confusion respecting the boundaries of the trading posts fitted out from York and Moose upon the Severn and Albany waters and it will be necessary for the Councils to concert such arrangements as will prevent any misunderstanding in future. It may moreover be found that some modification of the boundary, which we have stated above will be convenient and beneficial, and we wish enquiry to be made into this matter, and such alteration suggested as the Council may consider to be an improvement. The principle, which ought to be kept in view, in considering this question, is to adopt the cheapest and most convenient mode of supplying the trading posts with Goods from the General Depots at York and Moose.

6. Great advantage and œconomy will be derived by concentrating the business as much as possible, and by making the Stores at York and Moose the

only depots of Goods, from whence outfits for the year are to be made. There will necessarily be some exceptions to this general rule or principle, which we shall notice hereafter but with regard to the Northern Factory, we consider that the People may come to York for their Outfits from all the posts in the Interior, excepting those in New Caledonia and in McKenzie's River—and of course the Columbia. To accomplish this it will be necessary to follow a regular system of preparing, during the winter, the Goods which will be required for the oufit of the next season, as in most articles the quantities required will be nearly the same every year; and thus the outfit will be soon completed after the arrival of the people at York, where they ought not to be detained a single day longer, than is absolutely necessary.

7. It will be necessary to have a depot at Norway House for the Outfit of the posts in New Caledonia and McKenzie's River, and the Goods for these Countries will have to be transported to Norway House in the preceding Autumn, or on the first Opening of the Navigation, as may be found most practicable and convenient; but we consider that by proper arrangements, all the rest of the Country, including Athabasca, Peace River &c. may receive the outfits direct from York; and we are confident that great œconomy will be found both in the Establishment, necessary for the business and in the amount of Goods required to be in Depot, which will cause a saving of Interest to the Concern.

8. Hitherto New Caledonia has been supplied with Goods by way of the Columbia, but from all the information which we are at present possessed of we consider that it will be better to outfit that Country from York in the mode mentioned above as well as bring out the returns by that route. There was a large shipment of Goods and provisions made to the Columbia by the North West Company, which we trust would reach it safely in the Spring of 1821, and we understand from Mr. Keith that there will be Goods remaining there in May 1823 probably sufficient for the supply of the Columbia trade, if Caledonia is not supplied from thence, for 3 years. Provisions sufficient for the winter 1822/23 have also been sent, and the same ship will take the furs ready for shipment in May 1822, and which will be the first of the returns belonging to the new concern, to Canton as heretofore under the North West Company.

9. We understand that hitherto the trade of the Columbia has not been profitable, and from all that we have learnt on the Subject we are not sanguine in our expectations of being able to make it so in future. But if by any improved arrangement the loss can be reduced to a small sum, it is worth a serious consideration, whether it may not be good policy to hold possession of that country, with a view of protecting the more valuable districts to the North of it; and we wish you to direct the attention of the Council to this subject and collect all the information which you can obtain from individuals acquainted with the Country.

10. It is our intention to send next autumn a small ship with provisions for the Columbia for Winter 1823/24 and any articles of trading goods which Mr. Keith upon a careful examination of the Inventories and Invoices may consider to be necessary; and to bring the returns of furs direct to this Market.

11. We consider the charge of freight will be less than the allowance hitherto made to Messrs. Perkins & Co. and that if we are disappointed in obtaining a proper price for the furs here, we can at a very small expence ship them from hence to Canton, and that at all events it is not desirable under present circumstances to continue the arrangement with Messrs. Perkins & Co.

12. Should the result of all your enquiries be unfavourable to the plan of continuing the trade of Columbia it will be proper to consider, whether it will be better to continue the trading establishments there, until the goods are nearly all expended, or to transport those remaining after the business of the Winter 1823/24 is finished to New Caledonia.

13. The Russians are endeavoring to set up claims to the North West Coast of America as low as Latitude 51, and we think it desirable to extend our trading posts as far to the West and North from Frazer's River in Caledonia, as may be practicable, if there appears any reasonable prospect of doing so profitably. It is probable that the British Government would support us in the possession of the Country, which may be occupied by trading posts, and it is desirable to keep the Russians at a distance.

14. There is a very considerable quantity of Goods in the Depot at Fort William and we inclose a List of the principal articles with a scheme of the arrangement, which we conceive it will be proper for you to adopt for obtaining the supply of such articles, as may be required from thence for your Outfits for 1822. Those not required this year may remain at Fort William, and part be transported to Lake Winipic next year, or the whole allowed to be gradually expended in the Outfits of the posts on the North shores of Lakes Superior and Huron. You will of course take this into consideration in arranging the Indents to be sent home this year.

15. There will be a great many people assembled at Fort William this year in their way down to Canada and of course a good deal to do in supplying their wants and settling their accounts. We have accordingly instructed Mr. Alexander McTavish to proceed to Fort William from the Pic and take charge of this business under the superintendence of Mr. Stewart the Chief Factor who has the charge of Fort William. It is a matter of great importance to have the Goods correctly arranged and packed for removal and we have instructed the Agents Messrs. William McGillivray, Simon McGillivray and Thomas Thain to send up one of their Clerks, Mr. William Robertson, to transact this part of the business as we understand Mr. Stewart required further assistance. The additional expence will be trifling, as there will be no extra Canoe for his Conveyance and the charge will be only £100 Hx. for his Salary.

16. It has afforded us very great pleasure to learn that the arrangement made for providing for the principal Officers of the Company and of the Wintering Partners of the late North West Company, as Chief Factors and Chief Traders has been so very generally satisfactory to the parties concerned. In forming that arrangement, it was our object to provide as far as might be practicable for all those who had claims from long residence in the interior, in the active employment of the two Companies, either by their continuance in the active

management of the trade or by their taking the comfortable retirement left in their option. But as it is also proper to consider the claims of those, who could not be included among the Chief Factors and Chief Traders and to give them their fair chance of promotion, we think it necessary to remind the Chief Factors and Chief Traders enumerated in articles 22 and 23 that unless they take the option of retirement, and give notice of their intention to do so at the meeting of the Councils this Season, they cannot by the Deed receive the advantages provided for them by articles 22 and 23 in the event of their retiring ; but will necessarily fall under the conditions and provisions of Article 24, when they may hereafter wish to retire. And in particular the Chief Traders enumerated in Article 22 will observe, that if they do not retire this Season, and should not hereafter become Chief Factors, they will only be entitled to retire upon one half of an eighty fifth Share and on the other terms and conditions mentioned in Article 24. We have thought it proper to be thus particular to prevent any misconception on the Subject and perhaps the parties feeling disappointed hereafter.

17. There are a few Gentlemen from length of service and from the Situations which they held in the service of the Company and also a few Gentlemen who were to have become Wintering partners of the North West Company, if that Association had renewed their Partnership, whom it would have been proper to include in the list of Chief Traders if it had been practicable ; but this not being the case we have taken into consideration the proper mode of marking our sense of their claims and merits, and we have determined to place them in a class by themselves and upon Salaries something higher than the first class of Clerks. This however must not be understood to give them any greater claim to be selected to fill the Vacancies, which may occur among the Chief Traders, than they may otherwise be entitled to, from their characters and abilities and general conduct in the service of the Company, as the 29th Article provides that the selection shall be made from the Clerks generally, but unquestionably, merit and ability, with a due regard to seniority where merit is equal ought to be the invariable grounds of that selection. The salaries which we have determined to give to these Gentlemen are £175 Sterling p. annum commencing from the 1st June 1822 and their Names arranged Alphabetically are—

Cuthbert Cumming
Alexander Fisher
Thomas Fraser
Richard Good
Francis Heron
William Henry
George McBride
James McDougall
John Sievewright
Adam Snodie
Donald Sutherland

18. There are many Gentlemen in the situation of Clerks who have been long in the Country and who are possessed of very considerable merit and ability. We do not think it would be fair or equitable to reduce the Salaries of these Gentlemen to the Scale at which Clerks capable of conducting the business which falls to their management could be procured under present circumstances ; nor is it reasonable that they alone should suffer from the arrangements which have

been made. We have therefore taken the circumstances into consideration and we think the Clerks should be divided into four classes and that,

the 1st class should have £150 Sterling p. ann.
„ 2d „ „ „ £120 „ „ „
„ 3d „ „ „ £100 „ „ „
and „ 4th „ „ „ £50 to £75 Sterling p. ann.

according to their Education and Abilities. The 4th class will comprize such as from want of Education are not qualified for the higher situations, but who are perhaps good traders and steady sober and trustworthy men, who may be usefully employed in the charge of an outpost, and in the charge of the common men under the superintendance of the Chief Factors and Chief Traders. We have taken considerable pains in making the classification of the different parties and we enclose a List of the Names, who ought to be in the different classes, as far as we can judge from the information before us; but we wish this classification to undergo a very careful and attentive investigation by the Councils, and we shall expect to receive a report of the character for general good conduct and ability of every individual in these lists, as well as the reasons for such alteration of the classification, as the Councils may be disposed to recommend. We shall take such report into consideration and finally determine the matter next year.

19. The Apprentices will of course remain until the expiration of their engagements, during which they will receive their equipments as hitherto, agreeable to the terms of their Indentures; and when these expire, they will be eligible to be placed in the 3d Class of Clerks, but before this is done a full report as to their conduct and abilities, and the opinion of the Council upon their merits will have to be sent to us, when we shall determine upon their situation, and none ought to be admitted into the 3d Class, who are not competent Clerks in writing and Accounts as well as good traders.

20. In all new engagements of men, we think it desirable that they should be made at a fixed rate of wages, and we consider for Orkney men the scale ought to

be for steersmen and bowsmen - - - - - -	£22 10s.
and ordinary labourers - - - - - -	£15
and for Canadians	Livres Montreal Money
steersmen and bowsmen - - - -	600
middlemen - - - - -	400

These ought to be the wages for the Buffaloe Countries and those places where the work is easy and the living tolerably good—and for places where the work is more severe and the people exposed to considerable risk of privations and bad living, the scale of wages ought to be higher, say at the rate of ⅓d advance for Athabasca proper & for other places, the advance to be in proportion to the distance, work, and kind of living.

21. The tradesmen and mechanics must be according to merit but should not exceed £40 per annum. Interpreters ought to be in proportion to ability and steadiness but not to exceed £50 per annum. This is a class of men whose

services may be dispensed with in a few years, if all the young Clerks are required to learn the Indian Language ; and in future we shall expect the Clerks to qualify themselves in this respect, and no Apprentice ought to be placed on the 3d list of Clerks, until he is reported qualified to act as Interpreter.

22. These wages are all in Sterling, except the Canadians which are in Livres, Montreal Money, and all are calculated to be sufficient without equipments, or any allowance for the same. From the practice of the people getting an equipment, however (particularly the Canadians) it will be necessary for the Chief Factors and Chief Traders to see that the men provide themselves with a proper stock of clothing to enable them to do their work before going inland.

23. In considering the general arrangements respecting wages it appears very desirable not to adopt the system of equipments either for the Clerks or Servants (with the exception of the Apprentices) which was pursued by the late North West Company but which was only very partially and occasionally adopted by the Compy. We think it is a much better plan to fix a fair scale of wages and to allow every man to dispose of his money in the way most agreeable to himself; fixing at the same time a moderate price on all articles except spirits which ought to be kept at rather a high price and only limited quantities to be sold to each individual.

24. The more sober and careful of their own means that the men are, the more careful they will be of the Company's property ; and these habits will only be produced by giving fair and reasonable wages, and supplying the people with their clothing and other necessaries at a moderate profit. The people will naturally expect a reduction of the extravagant wages, given during the opposition, and they will be the easier reconciled to this and to the loss of the equipments when they find the prices for articles from the Stores so much reduced. We think the prices to be charged for articles purchased from the Stores of the Company should be uniformly the same to Chief Factors, Chief Traders, Clerks and Servants ; and that the rate should be 5 p. Cent advance on the Tariff at which the Remains or Inventories at the Depots of York and Moose are valued, to cover the expence of retailing. To prevent the confusion, which would arise from small variations, in the prime cost of various articles from year to year, a fixed scale or tariff may be formed and only changed when any considerable variation of the prime cost shall arise.

25. Where existing contracts cannot be changed or modified the parties ought to be charged at the old tariff of prices adopted by the late North West Company for all Canadians, and at the tariff of the Company under the old system for the Orkney men, who may have higher wages than the scale now proposed to be fixed. The same plan ought to be pursued with regard to those Canadians who may be in debt, and who may be retained to work off their debts, unless they sign new contracts at the lower wages—and men in debt ought in no case to be allowed to take up goods in any one year to a greater amount than ⅔ds of their wages. Where men in debt are willing to sign new contracts at the reduced scale of wages, a deduction may be made from the amount of his debt, in proportion to the reduction of wages, say if the wages are reduced ⅓d then ⅓d of the debt to be written off.

26. By the Deed it is provided, that the Tariff, at which the inventories or Remains shall be valued, shall be proposed by the Governors and Councils and determined on by the Company but as great delay and inconvenience might arise, from the difficulty of communication between the Councils to be held at York and Moose, and as it is desirable that the tariff at both places should be the same we have had a calculation made of the cost of transporting the Goods to these Depots, including cost of packages, freight insurance, export duties and Shipping charges and interest together with an addition to cover a portion of the general expences of the establishments of the Company and a moderate profit on that stage of the Concern, and we consider that 33⅓ p. Cent on the tradesmens prices will be the proper rate of advance. This may be adopted in valuing the Remains in June 1822 and if found on further experience to be erroneous, either way, it can be corrected in future. It may appear to some persons, that this great reduction on the prices at which the goods are taken over, from the old accounts of the Company and of the late North West Company will occasion a great apparent loss; but we consider it for the interest of the Chief Factors & Chief Traders that the change should be made at once. The advance on the new goods will in some degree reduce the loss on the old and it will be the means of a great saving in the charge of interest. It will also be the means of facilitating the arrangements respecting wages.

27. The proper rate of advance on the tariff of the depots, at which the goods remaining, at the trading posts inland ought to be valued, should be considered by the Council and fixed at a moderate scale, which may be adopted, until the point can be ascertained more accurately by experience and calculation—a scale of this kind will be sent to you in our next despatch.

28. We are confident, that it will be found cheaper and safer to use boats in preference to Canoes and that it will be practicable to do so in every part of the Country except to New Caledonia and McKenzies River. And as Orkney men are better adapted for the conducting of boats than Canadians and are generally more careful servants we recommend that all the Canadians, whose Contracts expire this year should be discharged, with the exception of such useful men as may be in debt to the Concern, or whom it may be desirable from some particular circumstance to retain in the service. A sufficient number of men to transport the articles to be sent to Montreal, and which we calculate will require 18 Canoes and 108 men ought to be sent down accordingly—of the remainder, such as desire it, or have families may be sent to Red River. And we recommend, that all the Orkney Men, who may be good useful servants and willing to renew their Contracts on the new scale of wages should be retained in the Service; those who are unfit or unwilling to engage on these terms may be discharged and either sent to Europe or to Red River as they may themselves be disposed.

29. The light Canoes from Montreal this year will be manned mostly with Bouts, acquainted with the Grand River for the purpose of conducting the return canoes with the Furs from Fort William.

30. The 17th article of the Deed provides that a Scale of personal necessaries

to be allowed to the Chief Factors and Chief Traders who winter in the Country shall be prepared by the Governor and Council for our approval and determination. We observe that the Council at Moose has construed this to include an equipment of clothing, as heretofore allowed by the late North West Company to their wintering Partners; but this is a mistake on the part of the Council of Moose. No mention is made of clothing or equipmt. and tho' such allowances were made by the North West Company, it was not the practice of the Hudsons Bay Company to do so; and in point of fact in framing that clause of the Deed, it was not understood by us or by the Gentlemen, who were acting for the North West Company that equipments should be included in the proposed Scale. We have accordingly prepared a Scale of Necessaries from the one, recommended by the Council at Moose and from what we understand was usually allowed by the North West Company; but we shall be willing to consider any alteration of this scale which may be proposed by the Council. These articles are intended for the journies and use in the interior; and a general table for the use of the Chief Factors, Chief Traders and Clerks will be kept at the General Depots during the Season at which the Councils meet, and the general business of the outfits is arranged. The Governors or in their absence the senior Chief Factor will preside; and a regular Mess Book and account of the Expenditure for the Table must be kept and transmitted with the other Accounts. A Table will also be kept, on the same plan, at the subordinate depot for the outfit of the Caledonia and McKenzies River Canoes. The Governors, and the Chief Factors or Chief Traders, who may have charge of the General Depots during the Winter will be entitled to the articles in the Scale for their winter use.

31. Light Canoes from the interior to the Depots are a great expence and under the present circumstances have become almost entirely unnecessary. It is only from the most distant posts that it will be proper to incur this expence, vizt. one Canoe from the Columbia; and the accounts and intelligence from McKenzies River, and New Caledonia, being forwarded to Athabasca, one Canoe will bring the requisite information from these three Departments, and one Gentleman in each Canoe will be sufficient to take care of the Dispatches. In all other cases it ought to be considered part of the duty of the Chief Factors, Chief Traders and Clerks, to accompany their Brigades of Boats or Canoes both in coming out with the furs, and in going in with the goods, as their presence & attention will be the means of the people taking more care of the property and provisions and making more dispatch in the journey.

32. It will be proper to fix the quantity of freight which is to be allowed in the Boats or Canoes to Chief Factors and Chief Traders and to the Clerks between the Depots and the Interior and we think an allowance of room for 10 pieces for the two former, and of 3 to 5 pieces for the Clerks may be given, if they think it desirable to take so much.

33. It will always be proper, to send one light Canoe from Montreal to Norway House every Spring to take in the dispatches and to return as quickly as possible with the general information of the proceedings during the past winter. This Canoe will be sufficient for the accommodation of those Gentle-

men who may be going down or returning from Canada on their rotation of furlough. In going down, the usual supply of Country provisions will have to be supplied for the journey, so as not to incur any additional expence at St. Maries or other places on the route; and in going to the interior, a scale should be fixed for the supply of articles for the journey to prevent extravagance or misunderstanding upon the Subject; and in the same way nothing beyond corn and the common provisions will be got on the route. We think this scale may be £18 Hx. if only one Gentleman £25 if two, and if three or four £10 each. The captains of the Company's ships have a certain allowance made to them of Stores for the Voyage, and they receive 10 Guineas for the extra expence which each Cabin Passenger occasions to them, in the outward or homeward Voyage. This allowance we think should be borne by the Concern.

34. Tents for the Gentlemen are expensive articles, and we think it will be proper that they should receive one out of the Store to last 3 years, if they are so long in the interior. If they leave the interior before the expiration of that period, the tent to be returned into the store at the depot or at Montreal according as they may leave the country by the ship coming to England or by the Canoe to Montreal.

35. Messrs. William McGillivray, Simon McGillivray and Thomas Thain are appointed Agents for the Company in Canada, and they have instructions to pay on account of the Company such Bills as may be drawn upon them by the Governor of the Northern Factory, for the balances of wages, where the men desire to have Bills, otherwise these balances will be settled by them upon certified pay lists to be sent by the Canoes to Montreal. No Bills or orders for the payment of wages to men returned to Canada will be paid by them unless under the Signature of the Governor except in the case of his absence when the Chief Factor who may preside at the Council in which such payment shall be directed, shall sign the Bill or Order for payment of wages—and at the same time transmit the Minute of Council, as the advice and authority for his doing so. Some exceptions to this rule will be necessary for those posts from whence it would be impracticable or extremely inconvenient to send the men to the depots, before being discharged and returned to Canada but in those cases, we shall give special authority to the individuals. At present we think this will be necessary for the posts on Lake Superior and Lake Huron only.

36. We think it will be proper to prevent the Indians from desponding, under the idea that they will suffer from the total absence of competition among the traders, to amend the standard of trade, & to make it more favorable to them by 20 or 25 per cent on the present rate. At the same time the system of presents to Indians should be abandoned, except under very special circumstances; this with the advantages to be gained by œconomical arrangements in regard to the number of men, and the almost entire saving of spirits will make the trade profitable, notwithstanding the increased price paid to the Indians. The best mode of encouraging the Indians to be industrious in hunting is to give them a liberal price for their furs and put an end to those presents and treats, which from opposition in the trade came to be given to them, whether they brought

a good hunt and paid their debts or no. It will also be unnecessary, to give such large credits to Indians as hitherto; but these changes must be made with discretion.

37. In the course of 2 or 3 years at farthest we think the use of spirits among the Indians of all the best fur countries may be entirely given up, and that the quantities given to them may safely be reduced immediately to ⅓d. In the provision Countries and among the Indians of the Plains more caution will be necessary on this Subject but even there we are confident the quantity may be reduced one half, and in the course of a few years still lower.

38. We inclose a copy of the Act of Parliament passed last Session and of the Licence of exclusive trade granted to the parties to the recent arrangement under the provisions of that Act, also of the Bond which we have come under, in terms of the Licence. You will observe that it has become incumbent upon us to take measures for the amelioration of the condition of the Indians and to discourage the use of Spirits among them. This is not only an obligation upon us, but we are firmly convinced that in the end such measures will be beneficial to the fur trade, and we have therefore to call upon the Councils, to give the subject the most serious consideration and to report to us without delay such measures as they conceive will be effectual for the promotion of these objects that we may digest a proper plan to be laid before Governmt. for their sanction, in terms of the Act, the Licence, and our Bond.

39. It is necessary also that the Councils furnish us with the most accurate Estimates that circumstances enable them to make, of the numbers of the Indians, stating families and number of individuals, and distinguishing tribes and districts of Country as far as may be practicable.

40. It will be proper for the Councils to take the necessary measures to discourage the Indians from hunting the Beaver & valuable fur animals, in summer and when out of Season, also to discourage the killing of cub beaver. The use of beaver traps should also be prevented.

41. Castorum produces a better price here than at Montreal, therefore the whole ought to be sent to this market.

42. Coat Beaver[1] sells better at Montreal, and therefore the whole collected this Season ought to be sent down by the Canoes.

43. In addition to the Coat Beaver 150,000 Musquash 700 Buffaloe Robes and 350 Leather Skins are to be sent in the Canoes from the Northern Factory to Montreal, as recommended in the Minutes of Council of last Season.

44. Application has been made by James Keith Esqr. Chief Factor for further leave of absence on the ground of ill health which we are satisfied is well founded. We have consented to his remaining until the Sailing of the Ships, when his case will again be considered, & further leave granted if necessary; or

---

[1] A.6/20, fos. 127d.-128, The Governor and Committee to Thomas Thain, December 10, 1823, "Beaver Coating, being an unrated article and having the appearance of being dressed from the circumstance of being worn by the Indians, is liable to a heavy duty, particularly if brought from a foreign Port, the Governor and Committee direct me therefore to request you will dispose of it and not ship it to England."

he may proceed either by the Ships to York, or to the Columbia, as may upon further consideration be deemed most proper. We request the proper entry may be made in the Minutes of the Council to justify his longer absence, if his health requires it.

45. It has become a matter of serious importance to determine on the most proper measures to be adopted with regard to the men who have large families and who must be discharged, and with the numerous half breed children, whose parents have died or deserted them. These people form a burden which cannot be got rid of without expence; and if allowed to remain in their present condition, they will become dangerous to the peace of the Country and the safety of the trading posts. It will therefore be both prudent and œconomical to incur some expence, in placing these people, where they may maintain themselves and be civilized and instructed in religion. We consider these people ought all to be removed to Red River, where the Catholics will naturally fall under the Roman Catholic Mission, which is established there; and the protestants and such Orphan children, as fall to be maintained and clothed by the Company, may be placed under the Protestant Establishment and Schools under The Revd. Mr. West. The Church Missionary Society have voted large sums for the provision of two Clergymen and a School Master & Mistress, for the instruction of Indian Children and allow other children to be Educated in the same Schools, on payment of a moderate fee. It would be improper and dangerous to remove or allow large bodies of such people to go to Red River without appointing some proper intelligent Chief Factor or Chief Trader to take charge of them, and superintend their settling themselves, and controul in some degree their conduct the first year; and it will be necessary to provide some assistance for these people in the way of ammunition and clothing. We wish this subject to be considered by the Gentlemen who may attend the Council and in another dispatch we hope to be able to send a sketch of the proper plan of proceeding in this matter.

46. It will be proper that the Council should after due enquiry and consideration regulate the goods which ought to remain at each trading post during the summer. There ought to be no more men than sufficient to take care of the post and no more goods remaining on Inventories on the 1st June than sufficient to conduct the summer trade.

47. The quantities of goods to remain at the Depots of York & Moose ought also to be regulated. We think the quantities remaining after the outfits of the year, and including those received by the Ships of the Season, should amount to 2 years consumption of all the material articles, and then the Indent of each year will be calculated upon one year's consumption. We have had great difficulty in settling the Indent of Goods this year, which was to be expected, but we have sent all that we considered would be required (a List of which is enclosed) in addition to the large Stock in the Country. We shall expect to receive by the return of the Ship, and copy by the Canoes to Montreal, a correct list of all the remains, as on the 1st June 1822—also of the outfits for 1822, and the quantities remaining after the outfits, and thus by adding to the last the

quantities sent by the Ship of this year we can judge of the principle on which your indents are founded.

48. We think it likely if the large wolf Skins were sent home as hides for making leather that they would yield a profit. The animals ought to be killed in summer when the hide is thickest, and the Indians ought to be instructed to take off the skins carefully, and not to scrape the inside but merely stretch and dry it. One or two thousand may be sent home for trial. If the wolves are not destroyed they will either kill or drive away the Buffaloe; it is therefore desirable to destroy them, if the Skins will pay for the expence, it will also be the means of employing the Indians of the plains.

49. We highly approve of the plan of sending a Hunting Expedition to the Head Waters of the Missisourie—connected with the trade of the South branch of the Shaskatchuian, (or Bow River) which has been proposed;—The state of the country at the present moment, when so many hands (of all classes,) will be unemployed appears peculiarly favorable for engaging in such an undertaking—and for carrying the object into full effect. The adoption of it therefore *for the ensuing Season* is recommended. We inclose a project for this object for the consideration of the Council and would recommend the number of hunters to be increased if it can be done conveniently, as the more numerous the party is made, the safer and probably the more profitable the Expedition will prove.

We are your affectionate friends

J. B[erens]
J. H. P[elly]
T. L[angley]
B. H[arrison]
A. C[olvile]
T. P[itt]
N. G[arry]

With
Copy of Letter to Govr. Williams 27 February
Pieces from Fort William required for Outfit 1822
List of Clerks H.B. and N.W.
Scale of Necessaries for Officers
Act of Parliament 2 Geo. IV Cap. 66
Licence for Trade
Covenant
List of Goods to be sent to Y.F. 1822 from London
Accounts of Temiscamingue Department 1814/20
Project for Expedition to the heads of the Missourie
Remains at Fort William 3 Augt. 1821
Original in charge of Mr. J. G. McTavish p. the *Columbia*
Duplicate *via* Liverpool p. the *Meteor* 9th March

7. *The Governor and Committee to Simpson* [1]

HUDSONS BAY HOUSE
LONDON 8 *March* 1822

GEORGE SIMPSON ESQR.
SIR

1. We now inclose a duplicate of our dispatch of the 27th ulto. and we shall have occasion to address you again in a few days upon the Subject of the Accounts and Inventories of Goods taken over on the 1st of June last.

2. We have been reflecting upon the arrangement of the Salaries of the Clerks proposed in the 18 Paragraph of our Letter of the 27th Ulto.

From the great number of young men now in the country, it will necessarily be a heavy burden upon the trade, and it is a matter of the greatest importance to consider of the *proper* mode of reducing the Establishment of Clerks and Servants to what may be necessary to carry on the trade in an efficient and economical manner: This must be done however with discretion and discrimination, and with due consideration towards the young men, for it would not be right to discharge those of meritorious habits and characters, who have acquired a knowledge of the trade and qualified themselves to act as good traders and Clerks merely because their Services might be dispensed with in consequence of the new arrangements.

There are many, who from a recent and temporary employment in either Service have no great Claim upon the Company, and unless in the case of very uncommon talent these ought to be discharged in the first place.

We fear there is another class who unfortunately for themselves have acquired habits of drinking, and are not possessed of the requisite abilities and steadiness and these also ought to be discharged.

Great care and discrimination however must be used in making this selection and every Gentleman should be strongly impressed with the duty incumbent upon him of making a fair and candid report of the conduct and character of the Clerks who may have been under his charge, and not allow himself to be biassed either by favor on the one side, or by any accidental pique or dislike on the other.

Our object is to select the best men for the business, and it is the interest and duty of every individual to give his assistance towards that object. We wish also every Clerk in the Service to feel that his case is considered and that he is treated with justice, and with a due regard to the benefits derived from his Services.

3. Supposing the proper number of Chief factors & Chief traders to winter in the Interior, and have the charge of Posts we consider that from 50 to 60 Clerks and apprentices would be required for the Northern factory and from 40 to 45 for the Southern including the Kings posts and all the Countries proposed to be attached to that factory: but it may not be practicable to reduce the number so low at once without discharging deserving young men, and we think that this should not be done. It will be better to employ an extra Number for a few

---

[1] A.6/20, fos. 26-9.

years, tho' it may occasion a heavier charge on the trade, than would otherwise be necessary.

Some of those with families may be disposed to settle at Red River, and it would be good policy to make them an allowance in the shape of half pay for two Years, to enable them to settle themselves on the Lands which would be allotted to them ; and a Similar allowance might be made to those who may be disposed to look for employment elsewhere.

4. The proposed expedition to the South branch of the Saskatchewan river if carried into effect will afford employment to a number of the stout active young men, who would fall into the 4th Class of clerks. A considerable proportion of men of this description would add much to the security of the expedition, as more dependence could be placed on them, than on common servants in any case of emergency.

5. We consider the Scale of salaries which has been proposed to be liberal, and perhaps even too high ; but it is an object to hold out sufficient inducement for young men of talent and respectability to remain in the Service, untill there is a nearer prospect of promotion.

The Reduced prices at which all articles of clothing &c. purchased from the Stores are to be charged, may be considered an additional advantage given to the clerks ; but one of our objects in proposing these liberal terms is to get rid of that heavy and undefined expence of supporting their families, and it ought to be generally understood that in future some regular charge p. head must be made to the parties who have families according to the expence of provisions at the post, as well as that they must pay for all articles from the Stores. This regulation ought to be general, and the charge made in proportion to the rank and emoluments of the parties.

6. We understand that there are an immense number of Women and Children supported at the different trading posts, some belonging to men still in the Service and others who have been left by the fathers unprotected and a burden on the trade. It comes to be a serious Consideration how these people are to be disposed of. It is both dangerous and expensive to support a numerous population of this description in an uneducated & savage condition, and it would be impolitic and inexpedient to encourage and allow them to collect together in different parts of the Country, where they could not be under any proper superintendence. The Establishment of Clergymen and Schools at the Red River Settlement, where means of religious instruction and education will be afforded them and where they will be under a regular police & Government, by the Establishment of Magistrates under the act passed last session of Parliament points out the proper mode of disposing of this numerous class of persons. All old Servants, with numerous families, ought to be discharged and transported at the expence of the Trade to Red River ; the Canadians, who are Roman Catholics & their children will naturally fall under the care of the Catholic Mission, and the Protestants and their families, and all those Orphan children, who will fall to be supported by the Company, will of course be under the care of the Revd. Mr. West.

7. Small allotments of 20 or 25 acres of Land will be made for the men with families, and a general establishment under the Plan of a School of Industry will have to be formed for the Orphan Children. But it will be necessary that some assistance should be given to the men with families in clothing, tools, Seeds, and ammunition to enable them to build their houses and settle themselves on their land, and to maintain their families until they can reap a crop.

It is not to be expected that the Men will do this of themselves and the managers of the Settlement will not consent to a large population of this kind being thrown upon them, unless they are properly provided for and under some efficient management and Controul. It will be necessary therefore that this measure should be carried into execution under a proper system ; but as we are confident that it will be the most œconomical plan in the end, we think the money it may cost will be well expended. Perhaps the best mode of doing it will be to appoint an intelligent Chief factor or Chief trader, who has the talent of managing the people, together with the necessary assistance of Clerks under him, to take charge of the whole of these people, to make the requisite arrangement with the Gentlemen in charge of the Settlement, for the location of these families, and to superintend and direct the people in the building of their houses, see that they attend to the Cultivation of their land, distribute the Clothing, ammunition and tools and direct the arrangement for their maintenance. The heads of families ought to come under a written engagement, to obey the directions of the Gentlemen who may have the charge of this business in consideration of which they will be entitled to the above assistance and to their allotments of land. Under a well arranged plan of this kind, and at an expence for two Years, probably not exceeding what it at present costs annually to maintain these people at the trading posts, the Company will be permanently released from a very heavy burden.

8. With respect to the Orphan Children, there will be some expence at first in erecting the buildings required for their accommodation and in maintaining them the first year, but if the elder boys are employed in cultivation, and the Girls and younger children in other works of Industry, the expence will not be very considerable and their religious instruction and education may be carried on at the same time. As the children grow up they may be apprenticed to the respectable Settlers, who will afterwards support them in consideration of their Labour for the term of their apprenti[ce]ship. Mr. West and his assistants will take charge of this part of the Plan.

9. We are disposed to think that it will not be found to be expedient to continue the trade into the Sioux country, but some caution may be required in withdrawing it, so as not to irritate the Sioux or dispose them to become hostile to the Settlers and traders as well as to the Saulteaux Indians, and every exertion should be used to discourage hostilities between these two tribes. It may perhaps be adviseable to send a small outfit again this year, but you will of course be guided in this by circumstances and the information which you may receive.

It is certain that the Americans will be extremely jealous of any trade or interference with the Sioux, who are within their boundaries, and on this ground your withdrawing the trade may be justified to the Indians themselves.

10. We do not think that the Whale fishery at Churchill will pay for an establishment of European men for that business, particularly at the present low price of oil; and perhaps a judicious arrangement with the Esquimaux is the most advantageous mode of carrying it on. At all events the matter should be more minutely investigated, before any expence is incurred by sending out people from hence.

11. Mr. Harman has intimated his wish to retire, and in Conformity to the 22d clause of the deed is entitled to the benefit of one 1/85 share for Seven years. He has also expressed a wish to sell his interest, and has tendered the same to us in conformity of the 26 clause of the deed, and we have agreed to purchase it for the Sum of £1500 Hx. Cury.

We mention this circumstance in case any of the Gentlemen who have the option should be disposed to retire and to sell their Interest in their retired share.

12. We do not think it desirable that the Company should have a Shop for the supply of the Settlers at Red River, and it will be much better if private persons would undertake this business on their own account. Should this be the Case we think they may be allowed to purchase assortments of Goods in wholesale (for the purpose of being retailed to the Settlers) from the Stores at York factory at the advance of 33⅓ p. Ct. on the London prices, and they will of course have to provide their own means of transport from York factory to Red River. Such sales will of course only be made to men of responsibility and upon satisfactory payments or good Bills upon London.

13. We approve of the Minute of Council to furnish the Buffalo Wool Company with the skins of Calves killed at the proper season at the price of 5*s.* each; and in all questions that may arise in the Construction of the Agreement of that Company we wish a liberal Construction to be given to it, as they are to pay a high price for the hides, and the Company will also derive considerable advantage by the charge on the Wool sent home for Sale. Every Attention should be paid to the requests of the Buffalo Wool Company in regard to the season of the year at which the Animals should be killed, and no attempt ought to be made to press upon them Hides that are not in season or fit for their purpose.

14. We approve of the plan of examining the Route by the Burntwood river and we expect that it will be found to answer. If this proves to be the case, it will have to be considered, whether it is better to send the Goods round to Nelson river by water or be at the expence of making a road cross the peninsula from the factory.

We also approve of the plan of examining the route from Norway house by the Nelson river, but from the information which we have upon the Subject, we suspect it will be found, that from the large quantity of water discharged, the transport up the river will be difficult and laborious. The subject should be well considered, and the practicability and expence of improving the present route by Hayes river examined before any alteration is made. By improving the present portages, and by cutting off several of the falls and rapids, that lie together and making a good road, in place of losing time by repeated Short portages; and by making dams where the Water is shallow, at the height of Land, it may be found that the present route is the easiest.

15. The chief factors and others in charge of departments ought to be instructed to keep their accounts on a regular and uniform plan. They ought to be debitted with their outfits, wages, and all expences—and Credited with the returns; and where subordinate trading Stations are fitted out in these Departments, accounts on a similar principle ought to be kept by the Chief trader or Clerk in charge. In this way the Council will be enabled to examine and check the expenditure, and to form a just opinion upon the conduct of every individual employed. Copies of these accounts must be sent to us with the observations of the Council upon them.

16. Regular journals must be kept by every person in charge of a department or trading station, and not considered mere matter of form and left to the clerks or apprentices.

In all these material occurrences ought to be entered and the dates of departure from the Depot and arrival at wintering station and also at the principal intermediate places noted.

Reports ought also to be made of the State of the Departments and improvements suggested: copies of the journals ought to be annually sent to us.

17. With regard to the transfers from one man's account to another, we think it ought to be stopped entirely and the people allowed to settle with one another as they please.

We are

J. H. P[ELLY] *Dpy. Govr.*
B. H[ARRISON]
A. C[OLVILE]
TH. P[ITT]
N. G[ARRY]

---

8. *William Smith to Simpson*[1]

LONDON 8 *March* 1822

GEORGE SIMPSON ESQR.

In your Letter of 8th Septbr. to the Governor and Committee I notice an Observation you make of the Small Supply of Provisions sent out last year (the full amount of the Indent will be forwarded this) this may in some measure arise from the Circumstance of Ninety Six Casks of Flour which were ship't in Holland on board the *Lord Wellington*, not being included in the Invoice, which it was impossible to do, as the Account of it, was not received here till after the Sailing of the Ships from Stromness. I now inclose you the Invoice which you will direct to be entered on the Accounts of 1821/22 and take the

---

[1] A.6/19, fo. 124d.

Flour over to the Company should it have been Stored with the Settlement Goods, which may not be improbable particularly as there were not any directions sent by the *Lord Wellington* respecting it.

I beg likewise to hand Copy of a Letter forwarded to the Agents with Paragraphs from the Letters to Yourself and Mr. Williams as mentioned at the Close of same.

I remain

Yr.

W. S[MITH] *Secy.*

---

9. *The Governor and Committee to Williams* [1]

LONDON *9th March* 1822

WILLIAM WILLIAMS ESQ.

Mr. Garry has officially reported to us that it was asserted at Norway house by Mr. S. McGillivray that permission had been given to the parties contracting for the North West Company to exclude yourself Mr. C. Robertson and Mr. Clarke.

Mr. Garry has also informed us that he contradicted that assertion, but we think it due to you and the other Gentlemen publicly and officially to assure you that although Mr. S. McGillivray and Mr. Ellice in conversation made such a proposition, that it was not for a moment entertained, and in point of fact they never were permitted to exclude any one in the Service of the Hudsons Bay Compy.

We have ever highly appreciated your Services and the active part taken by Mr. C. Robertson & Mr. Clarke entitled them to hold the highest Stations in the new arrangement, and we should hope that it is not necessary to assure yourself and them, that it is to this feeling of the Governor & Committee alone, that you are indebted for the Situation you now hold.

We took into consideration the claims of all parties in the Country, and endeavoured to divest our minds of party feeling, and it has afforded us much pleasure to learn that the arrangement has given such general satisfaction. We wish you to lay this Communication before the Council for their information, that it may be generally known that in all our transactions the strictest Justice is intended to all Parties.

We are &c.

J. H. P[ELLY] *Depy. Gov.*
T. L[ANGLEY]
B. H[ARRISON]
A. C[OLVILE]
T. P[ITT]
N. G[ARRY]

---

[1] A.6/20, fo. 44d.

10. *William Smith to Simpson* [1]

London 15 *March* 1822

George Simpson Esqr.

I am directed by the Governor and Committee to inform you, that the Agent of Mr. Alexr. Kennedy has paid the Company the Sum of £94 17*s*. 6*d*. and likewise a Sum of £34 10*s*. which by some means was not advised last year, for the benefit of the Children of the late Mr. Wm. Sinclair, and I am to request, that you furnish them with goods out of the Stores or Warehouses of the Company in such proportions, as Mr. Kennedy may direct.

I am

W. S[mith]

---

11. *The Governor and Committee to Simpson and Williams* [2]

Hudsons Bay house
London 27 *March* 1822

Geo. Simpson Esqr.
William Williams

1. We send herewith a Copy of our last dispatch of the 8th Instant, and we have now to transmit Copies of the Inventories and Outfits of Goods &c. of the late North West Company which have been given in by Messrs. McGillivrays and which appear to have been delivered over in terms of the Deed. These Inventories and Accounts are Contained in the Books marked A to I inclusive.

2. We understand that the European Articles contained in the Inventories at Fort William and the interior have been charged at the Prices of the Exports from hence of 1819 and that the articles composing the outfit of 1821 are charged at the Prices of the exports of 1820 which appears to us to be proper, and on this Principle the prices have been examined with the Tradesmen's Bills of those Years, and found to be correct, and the Quantities agree with those in the certified Inventories which are in our possession.

3. Under the head of Articles in use are included many articles which would be more properly Classed under the head of " Country Produce " such as provisions Leather &c. and these we understand to be charged at the same prices as heretofore used by the North West Compy. in Settling their Accounts. But with respect to those properly called articles in use such as Stores Tools and Arms for defence of the Posts we understand an arbitrary value has been fixed founded on the Principle of charging one half of the Original Cost and making allowance for the deterioration or usefulness of the article. This appears to be a fair principle but we can apply no Check to the prices, except by comparing them with those in the Inventories of the North West Company of 1819 at which

---

[1] A.6/19, fo. 125.

[2] A.6/20, fos. 30-5.

time they were transferred to the Outfit of 1820 and Messrs. McGillivrays have promised to furnish us with the Inventories of 1819 for the purpose of making this Examination.

4. In the Deed it is provided that Indian debts shall be transferred without any Value being affixed to them: But, you will observe that in the Inventories of the King's posts it is proposed to Value the Indian Debts there at £1800 Halifax Currency on the ground that this Sum will be received from the Government or the new Lessees on the expiration of the present lease: Upon considering all the circumstances we are disposed to admit of this distinction in so far as to allow that if the £1800 is actually received from the Government or the new Lessees at the expiration of the Lease that Sum shall be considered to be the Property of the late North West Company, but that it can not be admitted to be a part of the Capital Stock to be provided by the Parties to the Deed of the 2d Part.

5. The *Recovery* and the Vessel on the Stocks at Fort William are not mentioned in the Deed, but as the principle and Spirit, of the Agreement is that the Stock of the North West Company should be transferred in the same way as if it had been done from one outfit to the other of that Concern, we have agreed to take these Vessels and that they shall be valued on that principle. The price at which they are to be taken over will be ascertained when we see the Inventories of June 1820. One of them will be useful until the Goods now at Fort William are expended and if the Government form any Establishment at St. Maries they may perhaps purchase one or both of them if not wanted for the trade.

6. The great Guns at Fort William and at other places are valued we understand on the same principle as the articles in use vizt. at one half of their original Cost with a further deduction for deterioration, and if they have been heretofore valued in that way in the Inventories of the North West Compy. we think they must be considered as part of the Capital stock brought in by the parties of the 2d part tho' at the first view of the question they might be held to be part of the "Forts" which by the Deed are to be transferred without any Value.

7. At page 301 there is an account of Provisions furnished by the late North West Compy. as part of the Outfit of 1821 and which by the Deed are to be considered part of the Capital in the same way as the Outfit from Montreal; the Quantity is very large and very much exceeds, what would have been required under the new arrangements, but Messrs. McGillivrays inform us that the Purchase was made by a Contract and that the Provisions were in fact collected at Detroit by the Contractor before it was possible to have countermanded them. The Prices appear to be very high particularly the hulled Corn, but this is accounted for by the Contract having been made 2 *years before*, and which proves to be a bad bargain tho' perhaps fair enough at the time it was made. The freight (Rate at which it is calculated is enclosed) from St. Maries to Fort William swells the expence, but this will now be no actual expence as the Vessels being taken over as on the 1st June 1821 the freight made by the *Recovery* will belong to the new concern.

However the freight charged from Detroit to St. Maries appears to us to be extremely high, and we shall cause some enquiry to be made on this point before the Account is Settled.

8. In Book B is contained an Inventory of the Goods at the Columbia, the Quantities agree with the certified Inventories and the Prices with the Tradesmen's Bills but you will perceive the Advance charged upon them is 100 p. Ct.

This appears to have been done upon the strict and literal expressions of the Deed, by which the Goods are to be taken over at the Tariff of advance heretofore used by the North West Compy. But we are informed that at the annual meeting at Fort William in 1820 certain Calculations were produced and tho' no formal resolutions were entered into that it was agreed upon that the Inventories in the Columbia to be taken to close the outfit of 1820 should be valued at such an advance as the Calculations directed to be made by the Agent should shew to be proper, and this was ascertained and fixed at 70 p. Ct. This being the Case and the true meaning and intention of the Deed being that the Goods should be taken over at the same rate as they would have been valued at in settling the Accounts of the North West Company had no arrangement taken place (with the exception only of such matters as are specially mentioned in the Deed itself, such as the Forts and Buildings and Indian Debts on which no Value was to be placed) the Messrs. McGillivrays consent to the Inventories of the Columbia being valued at an Advance of 70 p. Ct. and the Accounts will be settled accordingly unless this should appear to the Councils to be objectionable in which case the matter will be taken into further consideration.

9. Book E contains invoices of Goods sent to the Columbia by the *Alexander* from Boston and charged at 100 p. C. advance, but this clearly is a mistake, no mention is made in the Deed of this Cargo and we have consented to take it over as part of the Capital at the cost price and charges including Commission and Insurance and an allowance for freight from Boston to the Columbia in the proportion which that part of the Voyage bears to the whole, and this will be ascertained when the Ship arrives at Boston.

10. Book C contains Inventories of Goods at Montreal taken after the Outfits of 1821 were made, and has been checked with the certified Inventories for the Quantities and with the Tradesmen's Bills for the prices of European Articles, but for the prices of articles purchased in Canada we have no Check, and we Shall attend to any Observations which the Councils may make on that Subject.

11. Book D contains Invoices of the Outfits from Montreal, and the quantities will have to be checked with the Accounts of the different posts when they are received.

12. Book F contains various Accounts arising out of the mixed concerns at Fort William last Year, and we shall be glad to Receive the observations of the Councils on the different heads if any thing either in principle or detail appears to them to be objectionable. The Articles in the Account at page 10 will form part of the expences on the Outfits of the Year 1821 as the *Recovery* has been taken over as on the 1st June and there will be something to be charged

to the late North West Company and credited to the new Concern for freight of packs in the Schooner from Fort William to St. Maries. At page 28 is an Account of Leather and Skins supplied by the North West Comp. for the Outfit of 1821 & which will have to be checked with the Accounts of the several districts. At page 34 is an Account of Wages of people employed to take goods to Lac La Pluie from Fort William. The Councils ought to satisfy themselves and certify to us that the number of men and the rate of Wages are correct, and also that it was necessary and proper to employ such people in that business. It is a heavy charge especially as the men were paid and provisioned by the new concern coming back as well as going in and the freight allowed for bringing out the furs, bears only a small proportion to the whole expence. We understand this was the system adopted by the North West company in Settling the Accounts of the two years outfits, but in the present Case the propriety of this proportion depends upon the circumstance of these Montreal men being required to get in the goods in proper time and *not* being required to bring out the Furs for the North West Company. If these men were as much required to bring out the Furs properly as to take in the Goods the total expence of the operation should be equally divided between the two Concerns in place of being divided as proposed in the Statement.

We shall be glad to have the opinions of the Council on this matter.

At page 36 is a list of the Gentlemen who went to Fort William to ascertain the proportion of the light Canoes chargeable to the Outfit of 1821. It appears that three Canoes will be so chargeable, and one to the North West Company. Mr. A. N. McLeod and Mr. Rocheblave were there on the Business of the North West Compy., but they were also useful in arranging the Outfits & the men, and as Mr. Garry was induced to request their assistance in these objects, it has been considered proper that the new Concern should be at the expence of their transport and Mess at Fort William, but it is understood that no other charge is to be made or remuneration expected by them for such services. At page 37 is an estimate of the expence of a light Canoe and unless the Councils have any objection to make to it, the accounts will be regulated by this estimate, and as the Winterers who went to Fort William were of Service to the North west Company in assisting to take the Goods to Fort William on their Account they will be charged with one half of the Wages of Middlemen from Montreal to Fort William, vizt. 125 Livres each, and no charge will be made by the North west Company for Canoes or Provisions tho' the whole of the 196 Winterers would not have been required for the Canoes with the Goods. Some of the Winterers may have been employed in the light Canoes, but the plan mentioned above has been considered the most simple and at the same time a fair way of settling this mixed Account.

The Charge for freight of 72 pieces allowed to the North West Company is for some goods supplied by the Hudson's Bay Compy. and which will be charged by them as taken over by the new concern at Montreal in place of doing so at Fort William and charging the Fort William advance of 23 p. Ct.

13. Book G contains an Account of sundries furnished to the light Canoes

for the use of the Gentlemen going in and will appear in the Agents Accounts for the Outfit of 1821.

14. Book H contains an Inventory of goods &c. purchased from Charlebois & Robertson & Ducharme and Lyons at the Lake of the two Mountains and the Ottawa River under certain agreements made by Mr. McGillivray and Mr. Thain copies of which are inclosed for your information.

These Gentlemen appear to have entered into the Agreement with Charlebois & Robertson in the contemplation of the recent arrangements taking place tho' it was not known to them that they had actually been effected, and with Ducharme & Lyons conceiving that as Agents to the Hudson's Bay Compy. they were authorized to do so. These Gentlemen are both confident that these arrangements will be found to be beneficial and under the circumstances we are disposed to sanction them, tho' we are not sufficiently acquainted with the trade of that part of the country to form any opinion upon the subject; and tho' it appears at first to be at least questionable policy to buy out small traders who on their own confession were carrying on an unprofitable trade. We have informed Messrs. McGillivray and Thain that we do not wish any such transactions to be entered into in future without our previous sanction. These transactions will come into the accounts of the Agents for the year.

15. We also send you copies of the Inventories of Goods the property of the Hudson's Bay Company as far as they can be made up at present. There will be some addition to be made to them for the "Articles in use" in the Northern factory and the great Guns &c. in the several Forts when a list of them is received. In the Accounts of the Southern factory a list and valuation of articles in use is given, but we have none for the Northern and no List of the Guns in the Forts. These Accounts could not be made out, until we had adjusted the principles on which the property of the North West Compy. was to be estimated, and there has been no time to submit them to the Investigation of the Gentlemen of the 2d part, but we shall expect to receive the observations of the Councils upon them, which with the Investigation which they will undergo here will enable us to adjust them for the Accounts to be closed June 1823. The advances charged upon the Inventories at places where the North West Compny. had no trading posts, have been adjusted with Messrs. McGillivrays as fair and in proportion to the tariff of advance charged by the North West Compy. for similar distances in conformity to the Deed.

16. With reference to the 27 paragraph of our letter of the 27th february, we inclose a tariff of advance at which it is proposed that the Inventories to be taken at the trading posts in June 1822 shall be valued. This has been calculated upon the information & data within our reach, and is probably an approximation to the true cost. It will be sufficiently accurate for the purpose, until in two or three years you are enabled by experience to make a more exact Calculation.

17. We inclose Copy of a letter which has been written to Mr. Stewart at Fort William respecting moving part of the provisions there, and also the great Guns, new muskets &c. Should the Council at Moose make any arrangements in which a different application of the Schooners would be required than

what we have directed in the Letter to Mr. Stewart, they will of course give him the necessary Information and Instructions.

18. We have had some difficulty in arranging with the Officers of the Customs in warehousing the Buffaloe robes—they are evidently dressed leather, and as such subject to a duty of 75 p. Ct. on the Value on Importation: they are of no use in this country and dressed leather is not entitled to drawback on exportation. We desire that you do not in future ship any with the other goods, but, when you have more than are required by the Buffaloe Wool Compy., you will send them to Canada, either by the Lakes, or by such other route as may hereafter be found more advantageous.

We inclose for your information Catalogues of the Sales, the prices we regret to say are much lower than last year.

19. In your Indents for the trade you will, to prevent confusion, adhere to the old terms of the Hudson's bay Company for instance in Cloths; call them plain and corded and indent for quantities by yards.

20. In taking the Inventories on the 1st June next, we think the articles in use should be valued at fair prices in proportion to the new tariff of 33⅓ advance at the depôts and the farther advance for transport inland at the respective trading Stations, taking as the principle that an article taken out of Store during the year should be valued at one half of the cost price of the place, with a farther deduction for deterioration and degree of usefulness. The older articles should be moderately valued according to their Condition and usefulness, and in proportion to the new prices; and there must be many articles which ought not to be valued at any thing, but a correct list should still be taken and returned with the Inventories. Considerable attention is required to adjust this matter properly, and when we receive a list of the whole we shall be better able to form an opinion on the Subject.

21. With reference to the 45th Paragraph of our Letter of the 27th february, we inclose Copy of a letter which we have addressed to the Revd. Mr. West and Copy of a letter going into more detail addressed to him by Mr. Harrison, the directions contained in which we confirm, and have to request the attention and exertions of the Council to this important subject. We shall expect a Report upon this and any further measures for the promotion of this object which the Council may Suggest.

22. Messrs. McGillivrays have handed in a list of Debts due to the late North west Company by engaged servants over and above the amount of one Year's Wages to which extent the Debts were by the Deed to be taken over. It appears to be convenient and desirable in many points of view that all such Claims should be vested in this Company, and we have agreed to take them over, and allow at the rate of one tenth of the amount for the same. They have also given in a list of Debts due by freemen, Iroquois and other hunters to a large nominal amount, but these we hold to be vested in the Company by the deed, as these Hunters can be considered in no other situation than as Indians.

23. You will take into Consideration what will be the best mode of Conveying a similar number of Musk rats to Canada next year as well as the Robes

and dressed skins, the contract for the former remaining in force for the proceeds of outfit 1822.

24. We enclose a minute Council book and private Memorandum book with keys—likewise an official Seal as requested by Mr. Garry.

We are

J. H. P[elly]
B. H[arrison]
A. C[olvile]
T. P[itt]
N. G[arry]

P.S. This letter is addressed jointly, the matter appertaining to both factories.

With

Contents of Packet

No. 2 Cost of Provisions from Detroit 1820
3 Cost of Provisions from Detroit 1821
4 Agreement between Donald Robertson and L. M. Charlebois
5 Engagement of Laurent M. Charlebois
6 Agreement between Thomas Thain and D. Ducharme
7 Do. Do. Do. and Barnett Lyons
8 Hudsons Bay tariff
9 Proposal for transferring Debts
10 Copy Letter to G. Simpson 8 March
11 „ „ „ Wm. Williams 9 „
12 „ „ „ Mr. Sieveright 27 „
13 „ „ „ Mr. Macintosh 27 „
14 „ „ „ Alexr. Stewart 27 „
15 „ „ „ Rev. Mr. West 26 febry.[1]
16 „ „ „ Do. Do. 27 March [1]
17 Letter „ Wm. Williams 29 March from Dty. Govr.
18 Copy „ „ Do. from E. Ellice and S. McGillivray
19 „ „ „ Do. „ S. McGillivray
20 Letter to William Williams 29 March
21 Power to trade
22 Notice not to trade
23 Letter to Willm. Williams 29 March (private)
24 Differences in Accounts Northern factory Box
A to I North West remains &c.
A to C H.B. „ Northern department
A to C „ „ Southern
Minute Council Book
Private Memorandum Book
Official seal

---

[1] These items of the contents of the packet were not sent to William Williams.

[*Enclosure*]

HUDSONS BAY TARIFF[1]

AT York and Moose Factories, 33⅓ p. Cent advance on General Invoice

AT Albany factory and Store, Rupert's Store, East Main, Churchill factory, Severn, Island lake and Norway house 10 p. Ct. &c. &c. on York or Moose prices as p. annexed table &c. &c.

Athabasca	33⅓ p. Ct. &c. &c.
New Caledonia	46⅔ p. Ct. &c. &c.
all other Posts	25 p. Ct.

	Norway house &c. &c. &c.	Athabasca	New Caledonia	Posts not specified
Dry Goods	10	33⅓	46⅔	25
Gunpowder	17½	58⅓	81⅔	48¾
Tobacco Twist & Plug	23½	78⅓	109⅔	58¾
Beaver traps	24	80	112	60
Tobacco Carrot	25	83⅓	116⅔	62½
Iron Works	30	100	140	75
Shot and Ball	36½	121⅔	170⅓	91¼
High Wines	53½	178⅓	249⅔	133¾

---

12. *The Governor and Committee to Williams and Simpson*[2]

LONDON 27 *March* 1822

WM. WILLIAMS ESQR.
GEORGE SIMPSON

We have written fully on the different Subjects of the Concern that is to come under Consideration of the Council, but there is one point which relating wholly to the old Servants of the Company who have a claim on us we wish you to consider and give us your Sentiments upon the Subject.

By the Deed 4/85 Shares are reserved to be given to old Servants now or lately in the employment of the Governor and Company in such proportions as they shall think proper.

Having taken into consideration the Services of the following Gentlemen

Thomas Bunn	£100
W. H. Cook	100
Peter Fidler	100
J. P. Holmes	100
Thomas Topping	100
George Atkinson	50
Gladman Widow & young children	50

---

[1] A.6/20, fo. 54d.

[2] A.6/19, fos. 126-7.

William Ross	£50
Thomas Swain	50
Willm. Flett A	40
Willm. Linklater	40
Joseph Spence	40

and who have not been provided for in the new Arrangement we purpose allowing them not exceeding the Sums attached to their respective names per Annum, which may be continued for Seven years, unless any cause should arise to alter our determination ; there may be several others who have claims and their cases will be considered after receiving your Report : in addition to which having reserved 1/10 of the Grant of the Earl of Selkirk with a view of bestowing it on Officers in such proportion as from time to time the Committee may see desirable, should any of the above Parties be disposed to settle at the Red River ; they will be allowed as much Land as the party will be able to cultivate and keep in Cultivation, and in the first Instance would limit it to 100 Acres to each, with a proviso that in the Event of non Cultivation this same to revert to the Company.

Should any other person in our Service wish to retire and settle at the Red River, grants will be made of Land in proportion to their abilities to cultivate the same and in proportion to the situations they have held in the Concern.

Mr. Thomas Thomas by our Letter of the 19 May 1819 is entitled to 4 Shares of Profit of the old Concern, what this may produce we cannot at present ascertain, but we shall take his case further into Consideration.

Mr. Gladman being dead we purpose his widow and Children should have the amount attached to his name to be applied for their use in the manner we may from time to time direct : we require your Opinion on this Subject.

We Remain

J. H. P[ELLY]
B. H[ARRISON]
A. C[OLVILE]
T. P[ITT]
N. G[ARRY]

13. The Governor and Committee to Williams and Simpson [1]

HUDSONS BAY HOUSE
LONDON 29*th March* 1822

WILLM. WILLIAMS ESQR.
and also to
GEORGE SIMPSON ESQR.

SIR

Enclosed you have copies of a Power of Attorney to yourself and the Gentlemen of the Council, the Originals will be sent by the Ships, to warn all Persons from trading in the Country exclusively granted to the Parties named in

---

[1] A.6/20, fo. 42.

His Majesty's Royal Licence, and the Form of the Notice you should serve on every British Subject entering the Territory. The party serving the Notice should keep a Copy with the date on which it was served, to be enabled to swear to the same, and it would be advisable to have a second person present,—it is not necessary that the Notice should be served by the Chief Factor, but it must be signed by him, and there should be a few kept at every post. If after the Notice the Party on whom it was served should Trade and collect Furs or other Articles the produce of the Country you may seize and detain the same taking a particular account of the Articles at the time.

We are
Your affecte. Friends

J. H. P[elly]
T. L[angley]
B. H[arrison]
A. C[olvile]
T. P[itt]
N. G[arry]

Enclosure [1]

Whereas His Majesty hath, by an Instrument under the Hand and Seal of One of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, bearing date the Fifth day of December, One Thousand Eight Hundred & Twenty One, given his Royal Grant and Licence to Us, the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudsons Bay and William McGillivray Simon McGillivray and Edward Ellice, the exclusive privilege of trading with the Indians in all such parts of North America to the Northward, and to the Westward of the Lands and Territories belonging to the United States of America, as do not form any part of any of His Majestys Provinces in North America or of any Lands or Territories belonging to the United States of America or to any European Government, State, or Power, and hath also by the said Instrument prohibited every Subject of His Majesty, except ourselves, or persons authorised by Us, to trade with the Indians on the North West Coast of America to the Westward of the Stoney Mountains.

Now We the Governor & Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudsons Bay & William McGillivray, Simon McGillivray and Edward Ellice do hereby authorise You William Williams, George Simpson our Governors, and Thomas Vincent, John Thomson, John McDonald, James Bird, James Leith, John Haldane, Colin Robertson, Alexander Stewart, James Sutherland, John George McTavish, John Clarke, George Keith, John Dugald Cameron, John Charles, John Stuart, Alexander Kennedy, Edward Smith, John McLoughlin, John Davis, James Keith, Joseph Beioley, Angus Bethune, Donald McKenzie, Alexander Christie, and John McBean, our Chief Factors to Trade for Us, and in our behalf with the Indians, within the limits specified in the said Licence for Twenty Years, from the date hereof, unless this our Authority shall be revoked, and We do hereby authorise you for Us, and in Our Name, and by our Authority, to warn off, and prohibit any person or persons from infringing Our said Grant and Licence, and do hereby authorise you to give Notice to any person or persons within any part of such Territory, as aforesaid, who may appear to you to remain or be within such Territory for the purpose of carrying on such Trade with the Indians to the prejudice of our Grant and exclusive privilege as aforesaid, that they will be proceeded against as wilful infringers of our said exclusive privilege if they shall be found trading or to have traded or shall trade in violation of such our Grant or Licence and of such prohibition as aforesaid and do also hereby Authorise and empower you to Seize and detain all Furs, Peltries and other Goods you may ascertain to have been obtained by any barter or trade contrary to, or in violation of our said exclusive Grant or Licence or of such prohibition as aforesaid, and We also hereby authorise you to serve any process for Us and in Our Names and on Our behalf upon every such person or persons and to prosecute any such person or persons thereupon on Our behalf and in Our Names in the Courts of Upper Canada for any such infringement of such Our exclusive Grant and Privilege as aforesaid and to pursue all such Means as may be necessary for the protection of such our privilege and the prevention of any invasion thereof, and for the proceeding against any Person or persons who may infringe the same or Act in Contravention or Violation of such our exclusive privilege.

---

[1] A.6/20, fos. 42d.-44.

In Witness hereof We the said Governor & Company have caused our Common Seal to be hereunto affixed. And the said Wm. McGillivray, Simon McGillivray & Edwd. Ellice have hereunto set Our hands & Seals the 10th day of April in the 3d Year of the Reign of Our Sovereign Lord George the 4th by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain & Ireland King defender of the Faith & in the Year of Our Lord 1822.

By Order of the Governor
Depy. Govr. & Committee

Sealed under the Common Seal of the above mention'd Governor and Company & delivered by Wm. Smith their Secretary pursuant to their Order & Appointment (being first duly stamped) in the Presence of Thos. Crosse Threadneedle St. London, Solicitor to the Hudsons Bay Company	WM. SMITH, *Secy.*	○
Signed Sealed & delivered by the above named Wm. McGillivray, Simon McGillivray & Edwd. Ellice in the presence of Thos. Crosse	WM. MCGILLIVRAY SIMON MCGILLIVRAY EDWD. ELLICE	○ ○ ○

The following to be addressed to the person trading with the Indians.

I in Pursuance of Authority vested in Me in that behalf by the Governor & Company of Adventurers of England Trading to Hudsons Bay and William McGillivray, Simon McGillivray and Edward Ellice, do hereby give you Notice not to Trade with the Indians within such parts of North America as lay to the Northward and Westward of the Lands and Territories belonging to the United States of America ; and if you act in Violation of this

Notice you will be deemed to have wilfully infringed His Majestys Royal Licence and exclusive Privilege given to the said Governor and Company and William McGillivray Simon McGillivray & Edward Ellice in relation to such Trade and will be proceeded against accordingly.

date
to be Signed by the party
named in the Power

---

14. *William Smith to George Simpson*[1]

The 15 *May* 1822

George Simpson Esqr.
Sir

I am directed by the Governor and Committee to inform you, that the several Executors of their late servants as undermentioned have paid the Company the sums placed against each name, in order that the children of the deceased may be supplied with Goods out of the Stores or Warehouses of the Company to their specific Sums.

Certificates that such children are living and likewise of those who die are required annually, for without Such Certificates the Executors will be justified in refusing to pay the Company.

I am
Sir
Yr. Mo. H. St.
W. S[mith]

Charles Thomas Isham	£45
James Spence	20
Hugh Sabiston	7 10*s.*
Jo. McKay for 3 children	18 12*s.* 9*d.*
George Charles	9 13*s.*
Matthew Cocking	18

---

15. *The Governor and Committee to Williams and Simpson*[2]

Hudsons Bay House
London *the* 29 *May* 1822

Wm. Williams Esqr.
Geo. Simpson Esqr.
Sir

On the 27 febry. 8th 27th & 29 March we wrote you by way of Canada —duplicates of the 27 and 29 March are now forwarded by the *Prince of Wales*

---

[1] A.6/19, fo. 129.

[2] A.6/20, fos. 51-3.

Capt. Davison *Eddystone* Capt. Bell with Invoice and Bill of Lading of Goods for the Service of the factory under your charge.

2. We have to desire that you send home your Observations on the various sorts of Goods as to Quality and fitness for the trade. The orders for Ironmongery, Cutlery and Hardware, having been divided amongst different tradesmen, it is necessary that a Strict comparison should be made, not only as to the quality but as to the prices of the respective articles, for our future government in giving out these orders.

3. We have to desire that you will, in future, in making out the Indents of Goods required for the ensuing Seasons, extend the values of the respective Articles at the same Rates as they are charged in the latest preceeding Invoice, by which means you will not only see the Amount of the Goods you write for, but in the event of the Indent amounting to a larger Sum than you anticipate, you will be better enabled to judge what articles can be curtailed without injury to the trade. We inclose a Copy of the scheme of the Outfits of the North west Compy. for 1814 which we understand was prepared with great care, and after an attentive Consideration of the wants of the trade. We think this may be of use to you in your future arrangements, and you will perceive from the lower prices obtained for the furs that the greatest œconomy is required in the expenditure of Goods and in the number of men employed. The buyers talk of a reduction of ⅓ on the prices obtained for beaver for some years past.

4. We transmit a plan for building a Sailing barge of a description which we are informed, will answer much better for unloading the Ships and navigating from Port to Port than the Craft now in use in the Bay. It will require but little ballast, will stow a large Cargoe, can be navigated by few hands and from the little water it will draw and the facility of lowering the mast, it can run into shoal water and lie in safety should it come on to blow hard. We have sent a Quantity of Iron and nails in packages M.R. No. 573 to 609 and from the materials remaining at Moose of the *Mainwaring* Schooner—we consider it will be adviseable to build a barge immediately which can be loaded with deals and sent down to York Factory, where a Vessel of this description is much wanted, and her Cargo will be usefull in repairing and erecting Buildings there. This barge might after Shiptime return to Moose with a cargo of leather and Moose skins for the use of the Southern factory, winter at Moose and return to York in Spring with a Second Cargo of Deals provided this arrangement is considered beneficial.

5. We have to desire that you send home by return of the Ships a report on the Vessells belonging to the Factory under your charge, stating the name of each Vessel, description—Tonage—age—and number of hands required to navigate her, you will likewise specify what you consider the value of each on the 1st June taking into consideration the rate at which the Vessels on Lake Superior with their necessary Stores were valued.

6. The Sample of Eider down from the Eastmain Coast, in the state sent home is not worth more than 3*s*. or 3*s*. 6*d*. p. lb.—but if it were properly cleaned from the straw and other rough particles, the down would then fetch from 10 to 12*s*.

7. Mr. J. P. Holmes late of York factory has requested Permission for his three children to come to England for the benefit of education &c. you will send them this season if at the Bayside—if they should not be within a convenient distance on the arrival of the Ships, you will make arrangements for them to be sent by the next years Vessell.

8. We have to desire you will lay before the Council the Deputy Governors Private Letter to you, letter of the 29 March to Mr. Williams with the documents companying it—Copies of which are now enclosed.

9. You will take into Consideration the expediency of continuing or putting an end to the arrangement entered into with Mr. R. D. Stewart for cutting Deals at Moose Saw mills. It appears that the prices here will not pay for sending out a Ship merely to bring home deals, and only a Small quantity can be brought home in the Fur ship; but we think it may be found proper to take care of and keep up the Saw Mill for the purpose of preparing Deals and other timber for the use of York factory where extensive repairs are necessary.

10. It has been agreed that the balances due by the late North West Compy. to the Servants who are retained in the employment of the Hudsons bay Compy., shall be assumed by the Company, and the amount charged to the North West Compy. in the adjustment of the account of Capital. In Book I formerly transmitted to you is a list of the balances due to the Servants of the North West Compy. on the 1st June 1821 and we understand that a certain number of these men were discharged last year, and went down to Montreal where they were paid by the N.W. Co. but that several of these men took up goods at the Stores after the 1st June. We therefore request that you will transmit to us an Account of the goods so taken up as the amount will form a charge against the North West Compy. A further number of these Men who have been employed during the winter 1821/22 will no doubt be discharged this Summer and sent down to Montreal, and as their accounts will have been sent down with them, containing the additional years wages, as well as the balance due to them on the 1st June 1821 and charging them with the goods supplied to them subsequent to that date, we request that you will transmit the particulars to us that we may be able to adjust the Account with the agent in Montreal.

11. You will see by the accounts current, that the whole of the mens wages have been calculated to the 1st June, in place of the different dates of their embarkation as formerly—this you will explain to the men, as without some information on the subject they may be at a loss to know the reason that their accounts have been debited with the difference, a List of the deductions from each man is inclosed, as well as of those who have had their wages made up to the 1st June.

12. We do not think it necessary to make any observations on past transactions, and have nothing to say on the separate business of the old concerns of the Hudsons Bay Compy. except to mention that on making up the accounts for 1818/19 and 1819/20 there does not appear to be any profit on the trade of these years.

The Accounts for 1820/21 cannot be closed at present, as the whole of the returns have not been sold, but we do not expect, that there will be any profit on the trade of that year. We regret that this should be the case, both on Account of the officers of the Company and of the stockholders, but we trust that under the new arrangements a full compensation will be received in a few Years for all the sacrifices which have been made. The greatest attention to œconomy however will be required, for as we before observed, the buyers of beaver talk of a reduction of $\frac{1}{3}$ of the prices obtained for some years past.

13. We inclose a Skeleton of the account for the outfit of 1821 containing the amount of property taken over from the late North West Compy. and the old concerns of the Hudsons Bay Company together with the amount of goods shipped in 1821 and of cash advances made at Montreal and in this Country as far as they are at present known. You will observe that the Interest on so large a Stock forms a heavy charge, and your attention ought to be particularly directed to the Indents for new goods, which ought to be merely for necessary articles which may be wanting, untill the stock is reduced to such a quantity as it may be found prudent to keep in the country, and in case you think any articles in the Indent settled by the Council can be dispensed with, you will notice them that we may consider the matter in ordering the goods.

J. H. P[ELLY]
A. C[OLVILE]
T. L[ANGLEY]
N. G[ARRY]

---

16. The Governor and Committee to Williams, Simpson and Bulger[1]

GRAVESEND *1st June* 1822

WM. WILLIAMS ESQR.
GEO. SIMPSON ESQR.
ANDW. BULGER ESQR.

Having understood that His Majestys Government did not intend at present to exercise the Power given to them by the act of last Session of appointing Courts of Record and Justices of the Peace for Ruperts land, we have thought it proper to take the necessary steps to enable the Governors and their Councils to administer Justice under the provisions of the Charter, and accordingly the Governor and Company at a General meeting held on the 29 Ulto. came to certain resolutions of which a copy is inclosed. And as we consider it necessary for the Protection of the Red River Settlement and the Companys territories in general as well as for the support of the civil power in cases of emergency that there should be some armed force regularly embodied, you will perceive that provision is made in the resolutions for that object. We do not consider that at present it will be necessary to enroll and arm any body of men except at the Red River Settlement, but as the Power of doing so is given to you, it can be exercised at any time when circumstances call for it, and when it is exercised you will appoint proper and trusty persons as Officers to command the men and report their names to us that we may confirm the Appointments if we see fit. These Resolutions have been communicated to His Majestys Government, and you will perceive by the inclosed Copy of a letter from Lord Bathurst dated the 31 May that the above measures receive the unqualified approbation and concurrence of Government.

---

[1] A.6/20, fos. 53d.-54.

We trust no offences calling for a Capital punishment will be committed, but should any such cases occur, it will be better to transmit the parties with the necessary witnesses for the defence as well as the prosecution to Upper Canada for trial.

The person to be tried should be required to give in a list in writing of the witnesses whom he thinks necessary for his defence, that there may be no pretence for putting off the trial or of complaining of injustice being done to him.

In trying other offences a jury should be summoned, but where from the thinness of the population it is not practicable to get 12 impartial men, a smaller number may compose the jury, and when their verdict of guilty is given moderate and reasonable punishment should be awarded by the Court, composed of the Governor and his Council. Perhaps solitary imprisonment for short Periods will be the most proper and effectual. In civil or Pecuniary disputes it will be best to endeavour to induce the parties to settle it by arbitration but if this does not succeed the point should be settled by a Jury.

" Additional to A. BULGER ESQR."

You will enroll and arm such number of the inhabitants at the Settlement as you think expedient, and appoint Officers to command them under you, reporting their names for our Confirmation, and you will employ some of the Meuron men in drilling the men, allowing them some reasonable pay while so employed : and you will be entitled to draw pay at the rate of 10*s*. p. day for yourself while the corps may be drilling and embodied.

J. H. P[ELLY]
A. C[OLVILE]
T. L[ANGLEY]
N. G[ARRY]

---

17. The Governor and Committee to Haldane and Cameron [1]

HUDSONS BAY HOUSE
LONDON 4 *Septbr.* 1822

To JOHN HALDANE & JOHN DUGALD CAMERON ESQRS.
CHIEF FACTORS IN CHARGE OF THE
COLUMBIA DEPARTMENT

GENTLEMEN

1. This will be handed you by Captn. Robert Ritchie of the Brig *Lively* which we have chartered to bring home the Proceeds of the Columbia trade

---

[1] A.6/20, fos. 57-8.

1822/23 and by this Vessell you will receive a Small assortment of Goods (Invoice and Bill of Lading of which are enclosed No. 243) indented for by Mr. James Keith prior to his return to Hudsons Bay by way of York Factory in May last; this supply with the Goods on hand Mr. Keith considered would be fully sufficient to carry on the Trade of the Columbia Department till the Year 1824. We have however to remark, that no Indian corn could be procured in this market, we have therefore sent Wheat meal, which you will no doubt find to be an excellent substitute.

2. We expect to receive in the fall of this Year by return of the regular Ship from York factory, a full and detailed Statement of the proceedings of the Department under your charge, likewise the Accounts of the same, shewing the Expenditure of Goods during the year and those remaining on hand and in the event of duplicates not having been transmitted—we desire that two Sets may be forwarded in future—one to Norway house to enable the Council to send it by way of Montreal, the other by the general Route to York factory—together with an Indent of such Goods and provisions as will be necessary for the following year. It is likewise desirable that a Scheme should be sent the earliest opportunity shewing the Quantity of goods of every description required at each post for one Years supply both of the Trade and of the Servants.

3. We enclose a Copy of the Charter party (No. 4) and we have to desire that you will detain the Ship no longer than will be necessary to get the Goods on Board and make up your dispatches.

4. We have to desire that you will transmit a full and detailed Statement of the Trade of the Columbia Department, your opinion as to the possibility of extending it, it being absolutely necessary that we should possess every information relative to the productions of the Country, in order to ascertain the possibility of bringing other articles as well as Peltries to a profitable market.

5. You will likewise state whether you consider that a Vessell can be beneficially employed on the Coast, in collecting Furs, and procuring provisions from California or elsewhere for the Service of the Department, the size and description of Vessell best adapted to such purpose and in the event of it being considered in future advisable to forward the Trade of the Columbia Department direct to Canton, you will state whether there is any Officer in the department, competent to take charge of the Goods and proceed with the Ship as Super Cargo to Canton. Should this be required full instructions will be transmitted in a future dispatch.

6. The Russian Government have published a Ukase, prohibiting any other Nation, trading within certain Limits; Copy of this document is enclosed (No. 5). This Matter has been the subject of some correspondence between the American and Russian Governments as you will see by the public papers, it has likewise been noticed by His Majestys Ministers. You will endeavor to ascertain the number and tonnage of the Russian Vessells that have appeared on the North West coast in the neighbourhood of the Columbia; whether the Russians have made any fixed establishments; and you will transmit every Information you can collect on this Subject.

7. We have likewise to notice an extract from an American paper (No. 6 enclosed) of a party of 180 persons having left the Missourie for an expedition across the Rocky Mountains towards the Columbia.

As well as the intention of the American Government to form a settlement at the Columbia, You will be very particular in transmitting every information, if any steps have been taken by the Americans to carry either of these plans into effect; and we depend on your strenuous exertions to secure the Fur trade to Great Britain by your liberality to and kind treatment of the Natives.

We remain
Your affectionate Friends
T. B[ERENS] *Govr.*
J. H. P[ELLY] *Depy. Govr.*
T. L[ANGLEY]
N. G[ARRY]

II

THE REPORTS OF GEORGE SIMPSON TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMMITTEE, 1822[1]

YORK FACTORY, *16th July* 1822

HONBLE. SIRS

I have the honor to acknowledge rect. of your much valued communications of 27th Feby. and 8th & 27th March with the various highly interesting documents which accompanied them. The great mass of important information contained in those despatches is of a most satisfactory nature and hold out the cheering prospect that the affairs of this Country will soon assume a prominent future among the mercantile relations of the Mother Country and if the salutary arrangements which your Honors have with so much judgement and perspicuity laid out are adopted with system and activity no question remains that the Fur Trade will soon realize handsome profits : and it is a source of great satisfaction to me and but doing common justice to the Gentlemen with whom I have the honor of co-operating in this Country to be enabled to state that no exertion of body or mind seems wanting to meet your views for the welfare and prosperity of the general concern.

It was not my intention to have had the honor of addressing you until I was enabled to have replied particularly to the various points and considerations which your Letters involve, in the course of a few Weeks hence, but in a recent conversation with Mr. Haldane it occurred to us that as he had determined on visiting England this Season it would be important that he could have an opportunity of communicating personally with your Honors on the affairs of the Columbia previous to the departure of the Ship which you purpose sending thither, and altho' the benefit of this Gentleman's services and council is much required here for a few weeks to come we have considered it an object of such consequence that he gets to London with the least possible delay that it is determined he starts p. Light Canoe tomorrow.

The pressure of business which is now at its height all the Brigades being at present on the spot and the limited time at my disposal renders it impossible for me to go into the detail of our affairs or to give with any degree of accuracy a complete review of the proceedings of the year, I shall therefore at present merely take a Summary outline of those points which I consider to be of the greatest Moment for Your Honors information and reserve the minutii until the close of the Season.

---

[1] D.4/85, fos. 2-54.

I regret to say that the returns of this year are by no means flattering a statement of which is herewith transmitted but taking all circumstances into consideration they are nearly to as great an amount as could have been expected under the difficulties with which the business has been dogged. The Indians throughout the country were in a state of great disorganization and it is natural to suppose that nothing but a work of time could wean them from the habits of dissipation and extravagance to which they were accustomed in the heat of opposition. It would not have been good policy to have adopted such rigid measures of œconomy, as the state of the Trade seems to demand, this last year as it would certainly have entirely fettered their exertions and it required much good management to bring them to their present bearing. A system of moderate œconomy has been generally observed to which they are now become reconciled and if the work of reform which is begun is followed up cautiously and gradually things will in the course of a year or two revert to their original good order. The Country is without doubt in many parts exhausted in valuable Furs yet not to such a low ebb as has been generally supposed and by extending the Trade in some parts and nursing others our prospects are by no means unfavorable.

All our attention is at present directed to measures of œconomy and expediency and the checking of abuses wherever they present themselves, in the late contest they as might be expected crept into the System to an alarming extent which we are now endeavouring to purge, and upon the whole it does not appear such a serious undertaking as I at first apprehended.

The amounts of Servants Wages will this year appear a most serious item in our Accounts, indeed every District in the Country had nearly double the number required for the purposes of the Trade, we have however made a very considerable reduction in this branch of the Establishment as will appear by the accompanying statement and next Season it will admit of being still further curtailed. We have also a great number of superfluous Clerks many of whom are discharged and it is expected that in the course of two or three years this heavy Tax will likewise undergo a very considerable diminution. The whole business of the Country when regularly organized may be conducted by Sixty to Seventy Gentlemen besides the Chief Factors and Chief Traders but in the reduction already made we in furtherance of the humane and liberal view you have been pleased to take of the situation of those Gentlemen have adopted such measures as seem to afford general satisfaction : to many of those whose Contracts expire and consider they have claims on the liberality of the concern presents will be made of a years Salary and some of those whose contracts do not expire this Season are allowed to retire being paid in full to the termination of their contracts.

The scale of Salaries your Honors have handed us appears very high indeed more so than the Gentlemen's services can be estimated at or than they expect we have therefore with all due deference taken the liberty of reducing it for the present in the proportion of about 25 p. Cent; they have not been informed of the classification and rates of Wages you had determined upon but are aware that partiality and favoritism is out of the question in regard to future promotion and that merit and ability is the only rule by which they can attain advancement which is more satisfactory to them than any temporary pecuniary consideration; in deviating from the scale which your Honors have drawn up I beg leave to assure you that it did not arise from any desire on the part of the Council to oppose themselves to your views, on the contrary the anxious wish of every Gentleman in this Country seems to be to ensure to themselves your approbation, and this matter is left for your reconsideration as the state of the Trade from present appearances does not seem to justify so much liberality; those Gentlemen who have been already spoken to on the subject appear highly satisfied and extremely thankful for the consideration with which their cases have been viewed.

In regard to the Servants we found it would not be possible to carry the measures you have proposed into effect this Season without running very serious risks of Mutiny, generally speaking they are dissatisfied with the new order of things and we considered it necessary to get many of the leading turbulent characters out of the Country before your proposed arrangements could be carried into effect: the principle we have in the mean time acted upon is as follows vizt. All the worn out useless Men from age or infirmity whose contracts expire even if in Debt have been discharged and notes of hand taken for the amounts payable on demand. Such men whose Engagements are terminated having Money have likewise been discharged and all useful active Men who are not overburthened with large Families but in Debt and their contracts expired have been re-engaged for two and three years on the terms specified in the inclosed scale. The custom of giving Equipments to Canadians is co-eval with the Fur Trade and it was found impracticable to break it off the first Season it has therefore been continued for this year and the Goods charged at the usual prices which notwithstanding the reduction in Wages has not been objected to; indeed the Canadian Voyageur generally speaking is so improvident and inconsiderate that he never thinks of a price: we have paid due attention to the reduction of the advances as you have been pleased to suggest and no man in Debt receives more than to the amount of half to 2/3ds. of his Wages in necessary articles of Clothing &c.

In our councelling proceedings little has yet been done except determining the outfits for the different Establishments and appointing the Chief Factors and Chief Traders to their respective destinations; a Copy of the Minutes is herewith forwarded to this Date altho' not in a complete state as circumstances may render it necessary to make several alterations revisions & corrections.

The Expedition to the Bow River is now preparing to take its departure under the charge of Mr. Donald McKenzie Chief Factor who is accompanied by Mr. Rowand Chief Trader, about Twelve of the Young Gentlemen best calculated for this Service and Eighty engaged Servants: On account of the number of Chief Factors absent this Season Messrs. Bird Haldane and Sutherland being permitted to go home on Furlough and on the score of ill health Mr. Clarke could not be conveniently spared and it was moreover considered that if differences of opinion did unfortunately arise between those Gentlemen as to the management of the business it might be attended with dangerous consequences to the whole party. On rect. of Your Despatches of 27th Feby. and 8th March at Norway House I immediately with the approbation of the Council despatched an Express to Mr. Rowand at Edmonton giving him an outline of the projected arrangements and requesting him to collect all the Freemen and Hunters that could be found in that quarter to join the Expedition on the communication but on account of the shortness of the notice I fear he will not be able to get so many as could be desired which is the cause of increasing the number of Engaged Servants; next Season however a considerable number of those Men will be assembled in the event of its being found from Mr. McKenzies Report that it is an object to prosecute the Trade in that quarter.

The North branch of the Saskatchawain will require a much larger Establishment than you seem to calculate on as it is considered unsafe to proceed among those Warlike and hostile Tribes of Indians without a strong protecting force: the loss on that Department this year is very heavy little short of £4000 and we have it in contemplation to abandon it altogether next Season in the event of the South branch Expedition coming up to our expectations. By withdrawing those heavy Establishments the country will in the course of a few Years recruit and become rich in valuable Fur bearing animals which are now from the length of time it has been wrought nearly extinct. The abandoning of this Deptmt. is a matter of very serious import and as there may be a difficulty in making the necessary arrangements in the course of the Winter by correspondence I have determined on making a Tour into Athabasca round by Peace River and Lesser Slave Lake and hope to be at Edmonton before the opening of the Navigation when I shall expect to find a report from Mr. McKenzie stating his views and prospects; if favorable, and that no serious evil appears to arise from withdrawing the North branch Establishments it shall be done but on the contrary no change will take place this ensuing Season; the Council have however left the Management of this business to my own discretion and I shall not decide without being well advised on the subject.

I beg leave to enclose an Invoice of the Furs Robes and Dressed Leather sent by the discharged Servants to Montreal; a copy thereof is likewise forwarded to Mr. Thain who I presume has your Honors instructions in regard to the disposal of them.

The Provision Trade I am [con]cerned to state has almost entirely failed last Season at the Red River Posts and the Colony reduced to very great distress by Starvation arising from the non-appearance of the Buffalo a thing unprecedented in that part of the Country and the consequence is that even with extraordinary exertion on the part of the Gentlemen in charge of Posts we find very great difficulty in getting our Brigades to and from their Wintering grounds; for all the Craft passing Cumberland there are not exceeding Thirty Bags Pemican at that place and unless tolerable hunts have been made among the Freemen in the Saskatchewain during the Summer and provisions brought to Cumberland in the course of next Month they must be under the necessity of Fishing their way inland.

Our Trade in the Columbia has improved a little this last year and great credit is due to Mr. Haldane for the œconomical and systematic arrangements he has adopted; he as also every Gentleman conversant with the affairs of that Country are of opinion that it would not be politic to withdraw from that Country as if it does not realize profits no loss is likely to be incurred thereby and it serves to check opposition from the Americans.

New Caledonia I have the pleasure to say is likewise improved and Mr. Stewart is extending the Trade to the Northward & Westward of Frazers River with success.

Our documents from the Interior are not yet in such a complete state as to enable us to make up an Indent for the ensuing year but it shall be in readiness for the next canoe in the course of a few Weeks hence.

I have not as yet had the good fortune of seeing Mr. Halkett who is now at the Colony, he has honored me with two communications and if he is not detained there too late in the Season I expect to have the pleasure of seeing him here on his way to England by the Ship but otherwise he will return by the Lakes to Canada. The Voyage I am happy to say has been agreeable to him and he enjoys most excellent health.

Captn. Franklin and the survivors of his party arrived here two Days ago from Athabasca on their way to England by the Ship: they do not feel themselves at liberty to enter into the particulars of their disastrous enterprize and I fear they have not fully attained the object of their Mission. In the Month of July last they left their Winter quarters near the hight of Land and descended the Copper Mine River to the Sea where they took a North Easterly direction for 500 Miles to Lat. 68½ Lon. 108 from whence on account of the lateness of the Season and scarcity of provisions they retraced their steps and in crossing the barren grounds from Copper Mine River to Gt. Slave Lake I lament to say that Lieut. Hood and Nine Canadians perished through Hunger and one of the Esquimeaux Interpreters straggled from their Encampment and has not since been heard of; the party have undergone much hardship and fatigue but are now perfectly recruited.

I have the Honor to be with much respect
Honble. Sirs
Your faithful & obed. Hum. Srt.
GEO. SIMPSON

To THE GOVR. DEPTY. GOVR. & COMMITTEE
OF THE HONBLE. HUDSONS BAY COY.
LONDON

YORK FACTORY 31*st July* 1822

HONBLE. SIRS

1st. I have the honor of receiving your much valued communication of 27th Feby. at Norway House on the 20th Ultimo p. Mr. Clarke, together with the various documents mentioned in the packet List, which agreeable to your directions have been laid before the Council. Pursuant to Mr. Garry's instructions, Mr. Williams has proceeded to the Southern District and I have given my best attention to the business of this Department: those appointments I observe you have been pleased to confirm and as regards myself I can only say that it shall be my anxious study to give satisfaction in the important trust with which you have honored me.

2nd. The principle upon which the management of the Trade in this Country is laid down appears highly satisfactory and conformable thereto I have together with as many of the Chief Factors as could be assembled formed a Council for the purpose of carrying into effect the duties assigned to us by the provisions of the Deed Poll.

3rd. Your proposed arrangement in regard to the boundaries of the Northern and Southern Districts correspond with the opinions and wishes of the Council as according to the Local situation of their dependencies the business is thereby rendered as easy as the wide extent of country admits, we have therefore proceeded to the management of those Establishments comprised within the limits placed under our direction.

4th. The Chief Factors, Chief Traders, Clerks and Servants are aware of their respective duties and the Council feel that every person connected with the business within their jurisdiction are at their disposal in as far as the Deed Poll authorises conformable to which they intend that all their proceedings and instructions shall be regulated.

5th. It is the opinion of the Council from the information they have been able to collect relative to the Country situate on the Severn and Albany Waters, that it can with less difficulty and expense be supplied from the Northern than the Southern Factory, but from the experience of the last three years it is not considered advisable to keep up any establishment there this Season as the returns do little more than defray the Expenses; it is therefore intended to Outfit any Indians that can be prevailed upon to go thither from Severn and Trout Lake, and it is confidently expected that as much may be done by proper management upon that plan as if the Expense of a Post was actually incurred. Until the country was known it was supposed to be rich in valuable Fur bearing Animals, but it falls short of the expectations formed, and it's resources so limited in regard to sustenance that Indians are with difficulty prevailed on to frequent it. There was no Establishment there from Albany last year and we understand it is not intended to settle it this Season. In all such cases the Councils will mutually concur in adopting what may be considered the most expedient and œconomical arrangements.

6th. Heavy expenses are necessarily attendant on all Depôts, the Council are therefore most anxious to concentrate the business as much as possible and it is ascertained that none will be required for this District except York Factory and Norway House; the former for the establishments on the Coast and in the interior and the latter for New Caledonia and McKenzie's River Districts. We have already under the able management of Mr. McTavish commenced the system of preparing the Outfits in the course of the Winter at this place so that in Summer little remains to be done except receiving the proceeds of the former year's Trade and delivering the Outfits for the following.

7th. The Craft from McKenzie's River (Boats being now to be used) coming only to Athabasca Lake and that not earlier than the 1st to the 5th September would not be in time to come to Norway House for their supplies but the goods can the preceding Season or at the opening of the Navigation be taken to Norway House from York Factory without incurring any real expense and sent in from thence by the Athabasca Canoes: in like manner the supplies for New Caledonia, and on comparing facts that relate to the difference in Expense of Transport from the Columbia to New Caledonia and that from Norway House to the latter place, it appears evident that a saving in the number of men would be great and the labour not much more by adopting the latter mode than by procuring supplies from the Columbia as is now done: it is moreover desirable that the communication between those places should be closed as it is establishing a road for opposition, and it is good policy that as many Representatives of Departments as possible should come to head quarters for the purpose of investigating, preventing and checking abuses.

8th. From the result of Columbia Outfit 1821/22 the prospect is rather more flattering than hitherto, however large profits can scarcely be expected, yet by œconomy and perseverance and following up measures which are found to be practicable, combined with a favourable Market for the Furs, the Trade might support itself, provided always, that no formidable opposition from the Americans assail us, in that quarter, for in that case, 'tis more than probable that all parties would loose Money by the Trade.

9th. To recur again to particular arrangements in the Columbia it would be desirable that the Ship from England might be permitted to remain nearly all June at Fort George, for by such permission there is a probability that more Furs could be brought to reach the Market in the year in which they may have been collected than were the Ship to leave Fort George at an earlier period: to explain the various reasons that lead to this opinion, would require too long a detail and not easily communicated by Letter, but as Mr. Haldane proposes being in England and that likely before the Sailing of the Vessel for the Columbia he would if your Honors thought it necessary be ready to give the best information he possesses on the subject.

10th. Some provisions as a substitute for Indian Corn, such as Pease Beans and Oatmeal for the Voyage are the most necessary; Pork and Beef little required and Flour from the change of system not so much in requisition as hitherto; it is possible from the increasing supplies of food to be obtained in the Country, that imported provisions may shortly be reduced to a small scale; little Horseflesh is now used, the expense of it is enormous, still in case of accident it would be safe policy to have on hand at all times a certain stock of Indian Corn or a substitute for it, to keep the Posts independent of the Natives for they will exact high prices when they can.

11th. It is presumed that a Vessel direct from England to the Columbia, will be attended with much less Expense, than the mode hitherto followed through the Agency of Messrs. Perkins & Co. of Boston. It might be supposed that the change respecting the Messrs. Perkins & Co. would induce them to oppose us in the Columbia yet from their habits of business it is more than probable they will not enter into a speculation so doubtful as one to the Columbia from their knowledge of the state of things in that quarter.

12th. Under existing circumstances in the Columbia it might be premature to relinquish that Trade as it appears the quantity of Furs from the Indians is encreasing and in several places capable of increase, and should a peace among some of the Tribes be effected a proportionably greater improvement in the Trade might still be expected.

13th. Some of the Posts of New Caledonia extend as far North as Lat. 55 Lon. 125 West and Mr. Stewart purposes extending the Trade to the Northward & Westward from Frazers River; the Babine Post will be established this Season and the Council have afforded him the necessary means for carrying his plans into execution.

14th. After Mr. McTavish's arrival at this place from Fort William, and previous to my departure for the Interior, we turned our attention to the demands of the Trade for this year and the means at our disposal to answer them, and as it would throw the business into confusion were we to delay the Summer arrangements until receipt of your instructions or the meeting of Council, we judged it expedient to prepare Schemes of Distribution for the property laying at this and Fort William Depôts and I am happy to find that our Calculations in regard to the latter come so near the statement you have been pleased to hand us. The Districts fitted out from thence (with the exception of a few articles deficient there which are furnished from this place) are Cumberland, Swan River, Upper Red River and Winipeg River as p. accompanying Scheme. In the course of the Winter I communicated fully with Mr. Stewart on the business, requesting that he might have the goods packed for delivery on the arrival of the Brigades which he readily undertook; also that he would fill up any spare room in the Canoes with Tobacco, Ironworks &c. &c. and forward Ladings by any discharged Servants (who may be desirous to return free to join their Families at Red River) which are to be left in Depôt at Fort Alexander for the Outfit of next year: he has not yet forwarded a statement of those supplies nor do I know what demands the Southern Council may have made upon him, but it is our opinion that at the close of the Season the remains will not be so considerable as your Honors seem to anticipate; I shall however request him to forward a List thereof for your information via Canada and according to the present view of the subject we think it will be advisable to leave whatever property remains on hand at the close of this Season for distribution as the Southern Council may hereafter direct. The Athabasca Depôt at Lac La Pluie was wholly applied to the use of that District so that it's demands on this and Fort William Stores are very inconsiderable.

15th. On the subject of the men's accounts I have also communicated fully with Mr. Stewart and the Gentlemen whose Brigades are gone to Fort

William, and conceiving that Mr. Stewarts presence might be necessary at the Southern Factory, I took the liberty of requesting Mr. Simon MacGillivray Chief Trader who is perfectly conversant with that branch of the business to remain at Fort William en passant from Canada for that purpose; Mr. Allan MacDonell is likewise gone thither to receive his Outfit and render his assistance generally, so that these Gentlemen together with Messrs. Alexander MacTavish & Wm. Robertson will find little difficulty in closing the needful there even should Mr. Stewart be absent.

16th. I have agreeable to your Honor's directions reminded the Chief Factors and Chief Traders of the advantages they would derive by retiring this Season under the provisions of articles 22 & 23 of the Deed Poll, but none of them have availed themselves thereof. The latter part of this paragraph in your Letter I do not clearly comprehend and would feel obliged by an explanation; it states that the Chief Traders enumerated in article 22, not retiring this season and not hereafter becoming Chief Factors will only be entitled to retire on one half of an 85th Share and on the other terms and conditions provided in article 24 of the Deed Poll, whereas that article provides that Chief Factors and Chief Traders shall be entitled to two 85th Shares under article 2nd or one 85th Share under article 3d to hold his share or shares as the case may be for one year next after his retirement and half of his said share or shares for the next succeeding years according to the time he may winter in the country; the question therefore is whether he is entitled to one whole share the year next after his retirement or Half of his said share, I infer the former and that the omission arises from error.

17th. The Council have given the most attentive consideration to your Honor's remarks in regard to those Gentlemen who have been classed by themselves at Salys. of £175 p. Annum and after making every allowance for their long and faithful services, and the disappointment they must naturally feel in not being included in the List of Chief Traders, they beg leave respectfully to observe that altho' they greatly admire the generous and liberal feeling you exhibit to those Gentlemen it does not appear to them that the present state of the Trade can afford such high Salys. which is ascertained to exceed their most sanguine expectation, I have therefore at their request and until you have an opportunity of reconsidering the subject informed those of them who have been here this Season that the Company would be glad to retain their Services on three years contracts at £150 p. annum, which Messrs. Cumming & McDougall readily and thankfully accepted of; Mr. Heron who summered inland I have reason to suppose will likewise be perfectly satisfied; Mr. William Henry I am given to understand purposes retiring to Canada next Season and Messrs. Snodie & Sutherland gave intimation of their intention to resign previous to receipt of your Despatches; the other Gentlemen included in that List are attached to the Southern Department, but to this Class we have added the Names of Four Gentlemen whose merit ability and valuable services entitle them to the rank and emolument thereof.

18th. The Salaries to Gentlemen of the 1st, 2nd, 3d, and 4th Classes we are humbly of opinion are likewise considerably too high, the Classification has undergone the most attentive revision and correction (occupying the Council three days) and we beg to submit the following alteration to your consideration, vizt.

1st Class - - - - -	£100	p. Annum
2nd do. - - - - -	75	Do.
3d do. - - - - -	60	Do.
4th do. - - - - -	40	Do.

Several of the Gentlemen in those classes have renewed their Engagements on the proposed terms which seem to give entire satisfaction, and in most cases the advance on their former Salaries is considerable : a list of their names specifying their former and present Salys. and general character is herewith forwarded for your Honor's information.

19th. The Apprentices continue at their former Salaries until the expiration of their engagements when we beg to suggest that they may be eligible to be placed on the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, & 4th Classes according to their merit and ability as Traders and Accountants, general good character being held indispensible in the Service : the Engagements of some of those young Gentlemen expire next Spring and as it would be inconvenient to bring them from the Interior for the purpose of knowing your determination in regard to them, we have authorised the Chief Factors and Chief Traders in charge of Districts to renew their Contracts at the advanced rate of Wages. The question in regard to Clerks generally had undergone the most attentive and impartial consideration, their Talents, merit and character has been scrutinized with great care and the report given of them is altogether divested of private feeling arising from Family connexion favoritism or prejudice.

20th. In consequence of an additional number of Boats being required this year and the European Servants knowing that their Services were absolutely required for the purpose of navigating them (Canadians being as yet unaccustomed to the use of those Craft) we have not been able to adhere strictly to the rates of Wages you propose, the following terms have therefore been given to a few who renewed their Contracts, and which by the 115th resolution in the Minutes of Council is to be acted on next year, vizt.

European	Guides	not to exceed	£30	p. annum
„	Steersmen	„	24	„
„	Bowsmen	„	20	„
„	Middlemen	„	17	„

The allowance of Spirits discontinued.

An attempt was made to reduce the Canadian Servants to the terms proposed, but we found it would be impracticable to carry it into effect without very serious risks of Mutiny which might be attended with alarming consequences, we have therefore for the present determined on the following scale and renewed the Contracts of a great many who are in debt and as an inducement to accept the terms, we have in all cases of doubtful Debts remitted of the old Debt in the ratio of 200 livres p. Annum for every 100 they relinquish of the price of the Post to which they are attached and in making up this scale the privations incident to the Post and other hardships were considered, vizt.

Athabasca	Boutes - - - -	1000 Livres
”	Milieu - - - -	800 ”
English River	Boutes - - - -	800 ”
”	Milieu - - - -	600 ”
Lesser Slave Lake	Boutes - - - -	1000 ”
”	Milieu - - - -	800 ”
Saskatchewan	Boutes - - - -	800 ”
”	Milieu - - - -	600 ”
Cumberland	Boutes - - - -	700 ”
”	Milieu - - - -	500 ”
Swan River	Boutes - - - -	700 ”
”	Milieu - - - -	500 ”
Red River	Boutes - - - -	700 ”
”	Milieu - - - -	500 ”
Lac La Pluie	Boutes - - - -	800 ”
”	Milieu - - - -	600 ”
Columbia	Boutes Out & in - -	1200 ”
”	Milieu Do. - -	900 ”
”	Boutes resident - -	1000 ”
”	Milieu Do. - -	700 ”

With the following Equipment, vizt.

To Boutes	*To Milieux*
1 Blanket 3 point	The same as Boutes
1 Do. 2½ ”	less 3 lbs. Tobacco
2 striped Cotton Shirts	
2 yds. Comn. Cloth	
9 lbs. Tobacco	

The Cloth is substituted for Molton in lieu of Knives Beads Vermillion &c. &c.

21st. Tradesmen and Mechanic's will be reduced to the terms you propose which we consider liberal but in general they may be had at about £30. Interpreters are now superfluous in many parts of the Country, they are a Class of men who took shameful advantages during the heat of opposition and as their Engagements expire will be discharged where not required ; we think that their Wages should in no case exceed 1000 Livres and a resolution has been passed accordingly. The necessity of being acquainted with the Indian language has been impressed on the Clerks, many of them are proficients in it already and it will in future be considered a necessary qualification to preferment.

22nd. The Wages to Clerks and European Servants are understood to be in Sterling money as also those Canadians, who are engaged on the terms of Europeans; and wherever the Wages are in Sterling Money no Equipments are given: but in regard to Canadians who have this Season renewed their Engagements we have found it impossible to do away with the Equipments, indeed had it been proposed I am doubtful that we could have got the men off the ground, and I apprehend it will be a work of time to reconcile them to the change; the Chief Factors and Chief Traders will however at the Wintering Grounds when renewing their Engagements point out the advantages of coming into the European terms, which I should hope will succeed as it would relieve us of much inconvenience and expense.

23d. While the Servants continue to exact such high Wages with Equipments they do not expect any reduction in the price of Goods, indeed the Trade could not afford it, but as their Wages decrease it will be proper to make a proportionate reduction on the prices of their supplies which are certainly at present very extravagant. The advances in Spirits to men in debt have been almost entirely stopped this Season and to those who have money it has been sold at such a price as nearly to prohibit the use thereof altogether.

24th. Where men are on moderate wages the Gentlemen in charge of the Districts to which they belong will use every means to keep them out of the way of Expense and encourage œconomy and sobriety, but it is necessary that those who are on high Wages should have an opportunity of spending a large proportion thereof otherwise the item of Wages alone will nearly eat up the amount of returns, but this pernicious system will be discontinued the moment we can bring them to any thing like moderate terms when it will be likewise necessary to reduce the Tariff at which they purchase their supplies. Considering the present rate of Wages the prices of Goods must necessarily be high, but in the course of another year they cannot afford to supply themselves with absolute necessaries particularly the Canadians at the present Tariff. The prices to European Servants this Season are at the Depôt 75 p. Cent on Prime Cost after adding about 8 p. Cent to cover small charges to Canadian Servants they may be averaged at 300 p. Cent on Prime Cost. The Council are of opinion that there should be some distinction between the prices to Chief Factors and Traders, and those to Clerks and Servants; they are likewise of opinion that the advanced Salaries allowed to Clerks will enable them to afford the price now charged 75 p. Cent on Cost & Charges to which they do not object, and until further instructions Chief Factors and Traders are charged 33 1/3 & 5 p. Cent; in regard to this charge they likewise make some observations in the Letter before mentioned to which I beg leave to refer your Honors.

25th. We have not as yet attempted to change existing Contracts as the explanations necessary would require more time than could be devoted to it here; and in no instance have we allowed Servants in Debt get more than to the amount of half their annual Wages.

26th. Much delay inconvenience and irregularity has been avoided by your determining the reduced Tariff at which the remains of last year's Outfit are to be valued and the Council entertain no doubt that the Calculation is perfectly accurate yet would feel obliged by your favoring them with a statement of the particulars which constitute the advance of 33 1/3 p. Cent on Prime Cost. Those Gentlemen of the Council who are most conversant with the business of Canada understand that 20 p. Cent covers all charges on Importation from England to Quebec which is the only criterion by which they can form an estimate of the Cost deliverable in this Post and are therefore desirous (for the sake of information) to know how so material a difference arises. They approve of the principle on which the reduction on the prices at which the Goods were taken is made, and are aware that it will be productive of much present convenience and future advantage to the Concern, some of them however who from their infirm state of health and advanced time of Life cannot expect to remain long in the concern feel that their interest is materially affected by this measure and therefore hope that you will be pleased to take their cases into favorable consideration : their Letter to me formerly alluded to touches on this subject and is herewith forwarded.

27th. The Council do not feel prepared to go into a minute calculation of the rate of advance on the Tariff of the Depôts at which Goods remaining at the Trading Posts inland ought to be valued, but for this season will adopt the scale your Honors propose sending in your next Dispatch.

28th. Wherever Boat Navigation is practicable no other Craft I think should be used as it will certainly be found cheaper and better in regard to safety than Canoes and it is ascertained that it can be adopted in all parts of the Country except New Caledonia ; next Season we hope to have a sufficient number for all the Establishments to the Southward of Portage La Loche and thereafter as the people become acquainted with the management of them they will be brought into more general use. Orkneymen from their slow inanimate habits would not I apprehend be found to answer the purpose for long Voyages requiring exertion to get to the Wintering grounds ; it moreover takes a length of time after their arrival in the Country to give them a knowledge of Inland Navigation, whereas Canadians with proper management are active and indefatigable ; one Voyage in Boats is quite sufficient to make them acquainted with the management of them and their passage into the Country gives them a knowledge of the dangers of the navigation and the precautions necessary, Canadians therefore unquestionably have the preference for this Duty. All the Orkney Servants who were willing to renew their Engagements on the new scale of Wages and whose Services are useful have been retained, but little attention seems to have been paid to the selection of those sent out last and the former year ; the services of many of them are really not worth the provisions they consume and are rather a burthen than otherwise, they will therefore be sent home this Season. A few of the old Servants who have Families and a little money seem disposed to settle in Red River and will be provided with a passage thither. All the Canadians not in Debt whose Engagements expire this Season have been discharged and employed in Transporting the articles sent to Montreal, a List of them with their Accounts is herewith transmitted.

29th. The Boutes engaged for the Light Canoes will be usefully employed in assisting to conduct the Brigade from Fort William with Furs and in the event of an other being sent up next season it may be well to mann it likewise with Boutes for the same purpose.

30th. The scale of necessaries you have been pleased to allow both for Winter consumption and the Voyage is considered liberal and will be adopted, but there seems to have been a misapprehension in the construction of the 17th Article of the Deed Poll wherein it states that Chief Factors and Chief Traders shall have such articles of personal necessaries as have been customarily allowed without paying for the same; this the Gentlemen of the late North West Company held to imply that they were to receive an Equipment in Clothing or an Equivalent, and their view thereof was in some measure confirmed by their taking the articles last year at Fort William with the knowledge of Messrs. Garry & McGillivray who I understand made no objection to or remark on the subject. The Gentlemen formerly of the Hudson's Bay Coy. could not have put the same construction upon it as they have not usually been allowed those articles and according to the literal interpretation of the article my own humble opinion is that they cannot with propriety claim it. Their Letter to me likewise touches on this subject and I humbly beg leave to recommend the case to your favorable consideration. The arrangement of the Mess at the Depôts will be attended to as you have been pleased to direct.

31st. Light Canoe Travelling is unavoidably attended with a heavy Expense and the Council are of opinion that in the present state of the Country it is quite unnecessary except in regard to the Columbia and Athabasca Departments; the 109th Resolution has accordingly been passed and in all other cases it is perfectly understood that Gentlemen accompany their Brigades to and from the Depôts which cannot be too strictly enforced as their absence we know from Experience is frequently attended with serious loss and inconvenience.

32nd. The quantity of Freight you have been pleased to allow to Chief Factors Chief Traders and Clerks is considered ample which I understand to comprehend, Bed, Tent, Case, Basket, &c. but to prevent doubts or difficulties I have to request the favor of your stating whether this is the case or that Gentlemen are allowed this Freight independent of their usual Travelling Baggage; also if Gentlemen passing the Summer Inland are allowed so much.

33rd. Until the affairs of the Northern Department are brought into a regular train the Council are of opinion that a Light Canoe will be required from Montreal; it is attended with a heavy expense and we hope may be dispensed with in the course of a few years. My presence as also that of a sufficient number of Gentlemen to form a Council is absolutely required at this place as soon after the navigation breaks up as possible, and it is very desirable that your despatches should be received previous to our departure from Norway House; to effect this it is necessary that the Light Canoe should arrive there on or before the 20th of June which is in most seasons practicable by leaving Montreal not later than the 1st of May and in order to facilitate the business I beg leave to suggest that the Canoe be permitted to proceed to York in the event of it's not overtaking me at Norway House up to that date. Gentlemen going to Canada on Furlough will avail themselves of this conveyance and the necessary supply of Country provisions furnished for the passage down, but the Council are of opinion that the allowances you mention for the return passage will not defray the expense of necessary Stores for the Voyage and respectfully submit that it be encreased to £25 Hx. Cy. if only one Gentleman, £30 if two and if three or four £12 each. The allowance of Ten Guineas to the Captains for extra expense occasioned by Cabin Passengers in the Company's Ships to be borne by the Concern meets with their entire approbation.

34th. Tents are very expensive articles and with proper care may last three years it is therefore understood that except in cases where Gentlemen's Baggage is lost by the dangers of the Navigation they cannot receive others from the Store without paying for the same: 20 Ell Tents are the most convenient size and if larger are taken it is but reasonable that the difference in price be charged to private account.

35th. The Council beg to express their approbation of the appointment of the House of Messrs. William MacGillivray, Simon McGillivray and Thomas Thain as Agents for the Concern in Canada and I shall in future address these Gentlemen on all matters connected with the business in that quarter and hand certified Pay Lists or Bills drawn by myself for all payments to be made there; as a necessary precaution against irregularity it is highly proper that no Bills be paid except such as are drawn by the Governor or in his absence by the Senior Chief Factor who may preside in Council accompanied by a Minute of Council advising the same.

36th. In regard to the proposed reduction on the standard of Trade, no question exists that it would be much to the interest of the concern and beneficial to the Indians could it be effected, if at the same time the system of giving presents and treats was abolished, but it will be difficult and require a great length of time and much caution to bring such reform about. During the heat of opposition in some Districts it was necessary to give Indians expensive presents in Clothing, Guns, &c., whether they made a hunt or not in order to attach them to either party (but as they had reason to expect) this ruinous practice has been discontinued and nothing beyond Tobacco and Ammunition in some parts and a few trifles such as Fire-steels, Needles, Vermillion, &c. in others have last year been given and occasionally a Dress to a Chief or Indian of considerable influence. The treatment and manner of dealing with Indians varies so much in different parts of the Country that it is not considered advisable to decide on any given standard for the present but allow the Gentlemen in charge of Departments and Posts [to] have discretionary powers as to the management of the Trade it being strongly impressed on them to prepare the Indians for the change of system proposed and make their situation as comfortable as circumstances admit, œconomy in respect to Outfits and men being always held particularly in view. Heavy Debts are ascertained to be injurious to the Trade and of little benefit to the Indians, it is therefore understood that no more shall be given than there is a reasonable prospect of being repaid at same time every encouragement will be held out to them to renew their habits of Industry, and the reduction that has been made on the Outfits in the article of Spirits will check the practise of indulging them so much in it.

37th. Conformable to your Honors wish we have taken such steps as will tend to wean the Indians from their insatiable thirst for Spirituous Liquors by passing a resolution that no more than half the quantity usually allowed be given as presents and that the Trade in Furs for that article (which was very limited) be altogether discontinued and we are of opinion that in the Fur Countries it may soon be totally abolished. In the plain Countries a very considerable reduction has already been made and we hope to make it still greater this Season but while we have occasion for such large quantities of Provisions I fear it must continue a staple article of Trade as we cannot afford to purchase them with any other description of Merchandise: the Indians are moreover so independent of European commodities that they would not take the trouble of hunting in order to provide themselves with any other articles, and so formidable that it is absolutely necessary to indulge them for the safety of the people and Establishments; no exertion however on the part of the Traders will be wanting to diminish the use of this injurious beverage and the Outfits will show the great reduction that has already been made.

38th. I observe with much pleasure that an Act of Parliament has been passed granting to the parties to the recent arrangement the exclusive privelege of Trade in this Country and that it has become incumbent on your Honors to take measures for the amelioration of the condition of the Indians and for promoting their moral and religious improvement. The Council have given this subject their most serious consideration and I am authorised to say that nothing could afford every Member thereof more real satisfaction than being instrumental in carrying these desirable objects into effect. The first step towards it has already been adopted, that of diminishing the use of Spirituous Liquors, and they hope that in a short time it may in most parts of the Country be entirely given up, but their improvement in a moral and religious point of view is a subject that requires more attention than we have had an opportunity of giving it and on which I am at a loss to offer an opinion, as from the vagrant habits of the Indians of this Country it is difficult to fall on any practical mode of carrying it into effect; in proof of which the Revd. Mr. West notwithstanding the highly praiseworthy trouble he has taken for these last two years, has gained no manner of influence over them and only been able to separate two or three native Indian Children from their Parents for the purpose of Religious instruction. The establishment of Schools in various parts of the Country where provisions are easy of procuration appears to us the only effectual means and in the first instance it would require much persuasion and large presents to induce the Parents to give their Children up; the means of subsistance is moreover so precarious that it would be dangerous to collect any number together, as even with the best management our own Provision Posts are at times reduced to the greatest privation by Famine. Were the Indians collected in Villages the course would be easy and simple, as missionaries might be established among them, but the Country is now so much exhausted in Animals that single Families frequently undergo very great hardships from the scarcity of Provisions. In the neighbourhood of Red River however, I think the experiment might be tried with some prospect of success after a few good Crops have been raised, but the scenes of distress I witnessed there last Season hold out little encouragement to make an immediate attempt. All that appears now possible to be done by us towards this important object is to take every opportunity of incalculating morality on the minds of the Indians when they pay their Spring and Autumn Visits at the Forts which will be the ground work for Religious instruction when a proper plan is digested for the promotion of this most desirable measure.

39th. A resolution has been passed in Council that all Gentlemen in charge of Posts furnish the most particular estimates that can be made of the Numbers, Tribes, and general condition of Indians in their respective Departments which will be transmitted next year; at present they do not possess sufficient data to arrive at any degree of accuracy on the subject.

40th. Throughout the Country the Indians have been discouraged from hunting Beaver and other valuable Fur animals during the Summer and it is hoped the Traders will be enabled to check it altogether this year as the Indians have been informed that Skins out of Season will not be taken off their hands. It will be difficult however to prevent the destruction of Cub Beaver in Winter as they not only do not like to run the risk of losing a Skin but value the meat as a very great delicacy. The use of Beaver Traps should have been prohibited long ago, they are the scourge of the Country and none will in future be given out except for new Districts exposed to opposition and frontier establishments.

41st. All the returns in Castorum will be forwarded to the London Market this Season agreeable to your Honors instructions.

42nd. The Coat Beaver being now in demand in Montreal has been sent thither.

43d. The Trade in Musk Rats has been more considerable this Season than I had reason to expect at the time of making arrangements with the different establishments in regard to their Outfits and Returns, and at the opening of the Navigation Provisions were so scarce that we could not afford to send Craft for the surplus of the Contract collected at Bas de la Riviere, so that it was thought advisable to forward the whole to Canada, and I have taken the liberty by the advice of the Council of giving Mr. Thain instructions relative to the disposal of all the Consignments to that place as pr. Correspondence Book : the Ladings of the Craft have been made up with Buffalo Robes and Dressed Leather which I understand are in great demand at present in Canada. A few Beaver Skins and other Furs have likewise been forwarded from Lac La Pluie, Swan River and Lac des Isles Districts without any instructions from me, which is not explained by the Gentlemen in charge of those establishments who have not been here this Season. An Invoice of the whole has been handed to Mr. Thain and Copy thereof will be herewith transmitted and from all that is said of the state of that Market I am in hopes they will turn to better account than if sent to London.

44th. I am concerned to learn that Mr. Keith's continued indisposition renders it probable that we may not have the benefit of his services and advice this Season but in the event of his coming out by the Ship he is appointed to the charge of Severn Deptmt.

45th. The Gentlemen of the Council beg me to express their high admiration of the humane and benevolent interest your Honors take in the old discharged Servants with Families, and half breed Dependents on the different Establishments in this Country, and will feel much gratified in rendering their best support and assistance towards ameliorating the condition of these poor creatures whose destitute situation must afflict every feeling heart. They moreover see the necessity of immediate steps being adopted in this laudable undertaking in order to relieve the concern of one of its greatest burdens, their support, which is become of no ordinary magnitude and which not only threatens the establishments with starvation but the Peace of the Country ; and if a feasible plan of carrying it into effect could be devised they would cheerfully contribute their share of the Expense, but difficulties present themselves for which they are at a loss to find a remedy and which it will be a work of time to surmount. The heads of these numerous Families in most cases are as ignorant as the Native Heathens and the offspring generally speaking inherit all the Vices and few or none of the good qualities of the parents, their morals have been entirely neglected and they are allowed to run on in their lamentable state of depravity without restraint. In the neighbourhood of Red River they are so formidable as to become dangerous to the Peace of the Settlement and safety of the Trading Posts, but the salutary Laws and regulations that are about to be established there will I trust be attended by happy results. The Council have given this subject their best attention but cannot this Season determine on any measure to carry your views into effect ; we have however appointed Mr. John Clarke, Chief Factor to the charge of Lower Red River on account of his great influence over this class of people and that Gentleman is instructed to render his best support and assistance in any measures that he on the spot with the advice of the Revd. Mr. West and the Govr. of the Colony may consider expedient in furtherance of your Honor's views. The Halfbreeds of Pambina and the Colony have usually devoted their principal attention to the chase, but from last year's experience (the Buffalo having in a great measure deserted that neighbourhood) they find that is a very precarious dependence and now seem more inclined to apply themselves to agricultural pursuits which will if followed up produce a great change in their habits of Life and may in time with good management render them useful members of Society. A number of Servants having Families were this season permitted to go free Inland particularly in the Saskatchewan and Lesser Slave Lake Districts as we had not the means of bringing them out, many of whom will no doubt join the Bow River Expedition next Season where they may be usefully employed : a great many have however been taken out and are gone to Montreal but very few to the Red River, the greater part of the latter have Balances of Wages to receive which with their own industry can maintain them.

I expect Mr. West at this place in the course of the Autumn and will compare notes with him on this subject generally when such measures will be adopted in furtherance of your Honors views as may be found expedient.

46th. We have devoted much time and attention to the general state of the Trade and made very great reductions in the number of men and quantities of Goods for the different Departments (as will appear by the Outfit Book) and limited the Summer Establishments to the number of men absolutely required to do the duties of and protect the Posts; there are however a greater number this Season attached to the Districts than necessary on account of existing engagements, but a further discharge will take place next year which will reduce that branch of the business to the proper standard and the expenditure of this year will enable us to regulate the Outfits to a nicety. The Chief Factors and Chief Traders have their own Interest too much at heart to have any wish of keeping large remains on Inventories and no more Goods will in future be at their disposal than may be considered absolutely necessary for the annual demands of the Trade.

47th. We are extremely desirous to reduce the Stock of Goods on hand from year to year as low as prudence will admit, it is however absolutely necessary for the safety of the Trade and the lives both of ourselves and the Natives that we should have a sufficient quantity of the primary articles en Depôt after the Outfits of the Season are completed to meet the demands of the following year in the event of any accident happening to the Ship, this I fear will not be the case next year but if the Indent now transmitted be complied with, which is made up after a careful examination of the Inland requisitions for next Year and the Stock now on hand, we shall be enabled to answer the demands of the following Season even if such misfortune did occur. A detailed statement of the Inventories both of this Depôt and the Inland Trading establishments on the 1st of June will be forwarded by the Ships and an abstract thereof by this conveyance also of the various Outfits for this Season and the quantity of Goods remaining on hand, likewise a Scheme of Distribution for next year which together will show the principle on which our Indents are founded.

48th. Agreeable to your Honors directions the Gentlemen in charge of the Plain Districts have been instructed to collect large Summer Wolf Skins and care will be taken that they do not undergo any process of Dressing.

49th. A strong party have been despatched for the South Branch or Bow River, to Trade with the Natives of that part of the Country and introduce parties of Iroquois, Halfbreeds and Freemen to hunt on the head Waters of the Missouri. With a view to this object Letters were forwarded upon the arrival of Mr. Clarke at Norway House, instructing Mr. Rowand to collect as many of those people as possible and to lead them along the borders of the Rocky Mountains to the Bow River or take them down to the Forks of the Saskatchewan to join the party from hence as he might conceive to be most expedient: but as there is no reason to suppose that any considerable number can be assembled on so short a notice it has been thought advisable to send more Servants than your Honors propose and perhaps rather more than might otherwise have been thought necessary, altho' it is the opinion of those who from local knowledge and long experience must be well informed on the subject that from sixty to eighty men will always be required for this business, to carry out the returns of Provisions &c., &c., which may be expected and to ensure the safety of the property and the lives of the party. The undertaking is generally considered to be rather of a hazardous nature, the Gentlemen of the Council as well as myself are therefore of opinion that unity of design and action are most essential to it's success; Mr. Donald McKenzie Chief Factor assisted by Mr. Rowand Chief Trader is therefore invested with the sole command of the Expedition and authorised to act in all cases and under all circumstances according to his own judgement and discretion. He has however consulted the Members of the Council as well as other persons who are supposed capable of giving him valuable information on the subject and projected a plan of which the following is an Outline, but which of course he will change or vary if circumstances should render it necessary.

He intends proceeding with his whole party to the Forks of Red Deer River where he will remain a few Days to get up Stockades and build a House to lodge the property in security: at this post he will leave the most considerable part of his Outfit with about forty men (including Officers) under the charge of a proper person. With the remainder of the Goods and party he means to proceed up the Bow River to the borders of the Mountain, and there, or in a more Southerly situation if found to be preferable, build a Fort which will be considered the Depôt for Hunters, whence their operations must commence and in which the produce of their hunts after the departure of the Boats in the Spring and before their return in the fall must be Stored. At this Post a Trade is to be carried on with the Muddy River Indians who it is supposed will kill a considerable number of Beaver; indeed little more as returns can be expected this Season than the produce of their hunts, but it is hoped that Mr. McKenzie will be able to ascertain satisfactorily whether the Country is as rich in Beaver as represented and whether it will be practicable to introduce a considerable body of Hunters to kill them with safety and advantage.

In the event of his meeting with a favorable reception and that it is found an object to prosecute this Trade he entertains sanguine hopes of being enabled to open a communication with the Snake Indians of the Columbia and drain the valuable track of country they occupy of it's Riches; he has great influence with Those Tribes and if the design is practicable no one is better qualified to carry it into effect.

The North Branch of the Saskatchewane has been a very unprofitable Department for a great length of time and under the best management it's returns in Furs cannot pay the Expenses as the Country is quite worn out, I have therefore strongly recommended to the Council that it should be abandoned for a few Years if we find that Mr. McKenzie has obtained a secure footing to the Southward, which they have agreed to, and as it is a matter requiring immediate decision on the spot, I have determined on proceeding on a Tour immediately after the Ice takes by Isle ala Crosse, Athabasca, Peace River and

Lesser Slave Lake and expect to reach Edmonton in March so as to receive a communication from Mr. McKenzie which will regulate me in determining whether these Establishments are to be withdrawn or not. If it is found advisable that they should be abandoned a post will be fitted out from Lesser Slave Lake at the Pambina Portage or Hunter's Lodge upon the Athabasca River for the purpose of supplying the Thick Wood Stone Indians and Crees and the Establishment of Carlton will be removed across the Isthmus to the South Branch House in order to keep up and strengthen the line of communication.

If these measures are carried into effect Mr. MacKenzie can be re-enforced to any number by the people taken from the North Branch and will draw off all the Freemen and Halfbreeds that usually hunt in that quarter to the South Branch.

This arrangement if found advisable to be adopted will not only relieve the Northern District of one of it's most heavy and expensive burdens; but give that once valuable and now exhausted country an opportunity of recruiting and in my humble opinion this System ought to be as generally followed up as possible throughout the Company's Territories.

I have the Honor to be with great respect
Honble. Sirs
Your faithful & Obedt. Humble Servt.
Geo. Simpson

To the Governor, Depy. Governor & Committee
of The Honble. Hudsons Bay Company London

York Factory 5*th August* 1822

Honble Sirs

1st. I have now the Honor to reply to your much esteemed favour of 8th March received on the 20th June at Norway House p. Mr. Clarke and as I have had occasion to dwell on some of the topics thereof in my communications of 16th and 31st ultimo I shall not occupy your valuable time with tedious repetitions but advert as briefly to them as the subjects admit.

2nd. The Situation of the Clerks in the Service has been a question of deep interest to the Gentlemen of the Council who I have pleasure in saying evinced a strong desire to act by them with a liberal consideration to their merits and claims, and throughout the discussions on this important subject, it is but justice to say that no other than a generous and impartial feeling seemed to influence every Member of our board, whose proceedings will I hope give entire satisfaction.

The Clerks who have been discharged this Season as you will observe by the accompanying report are men who are in some measure independent in their circumstances, or who were merely employed for temporary purposes, and others who from age or want of talent were a burden on the concern, many of the former had no favor to expect as they very generally took advantage of the times, their accounts have therefore been closed and passages provided for them as a matter of course, but the latter have in most instances been presented with a Year's Salary and appear sensible of the liberal and handsome manner in which they have been treated. In the List of Clerks are a number of persons who have no pretensions to the Title being merely useful in days of opposition as turbulent Characters and had their price, these do not expect any consideration. There are likewise persons who could be useful in the situations in which they came into the country as labouring men, but either through favor or cunning got advanced to the rank of Clerks and thereby became useless, these in like manner cannot be considered as having any claims; and unfortunately for themselves there are others who have acquired habits of tippling and pilfering, such consider themselves well off in being permitted to retire quietly. When these different Classes are withdrawn, the remainder form a very small body compared with the whole, and not a single Gentleman of Talent has yet been discharged and very few on the List for next year; indeed of the latter description I regret to say there are but a very limited number in the Country and the situations of the greater part of those are considerably ameliorated in consideration of their past good conduct and as an inducement to remain in the service. During the opposition little attention seems to have been paid to the selection of Clerks, but I would take the liberty of strongly recommending that none except young men of respectable Education, ascertained correct habits and sufficiently strong and hardy constitutions to undergo privations and fatigue be sent into the country, in short possessing capacity of body and mind to fill in due time the most important stations in the service.

3rd. In addition to the Chief Factors and Chief Traders, the Northern Department will at all times require about sixty Clerks & Apprentices, but even next year I fear it will not be possible to reduce our List to that number on account of existing engagements; those having claims burthened with Families and disposed to settle in Red River will be arranged with as your Honors suggest and a similar allowance made to such as are inclined to look for employment elsewhere.

4th. Several very fine active young Men of all Classes have accompanied the South Branch expedition and will be an excellent support, in case of need; the Volunteers for that service were numerous, but Mr. McKenzie considered ten quite sufficient for all purposes and I think he will be satisfied with the selection made; some of these have had their Contracts renewed for three years as they are likely to remain Inland next Season.

5th. The Salaries which the Council have proposed are intended to be adopted until your Honors further instructions are received and appear to give general satisfaction even without the reduction of prices, but the expense of maintaining the Families is a burden of a most serious nature and very little appreciated by those deriving the benefit thereof. The Gentlemen of the

Council have given their opinion on this subject in their Letter addressed to me for the purpose of being laid before your Honors, of 18th Inst. to which I beg reference, and by it you will observe that they do not approve of any charge being made for the maintainance of Families, I however differ widely with those Gentlemen in opinion, and previous to receipt of your Despatches had determined to bring forward a motion much to the same effect, but which I did not formally propose, knowing that it was not likely to meet with support in the Council. The charge in all cases I think should be moderate and according to the circumstances of the parties. While the Company are at the expense of supporting those Families they will continue to increase and are in most cases left with no other provision than what Gentlemen in charge of the Establishments may out of compassion bestow, but if a certain tax was imposed it would in a great measure check this growing evil and produce a considerable revenue. The immediate support of these Families is however a secondary consideration, particularly in regard to the Gentlemen, compared with the burden when deserted, which is not unusual as they frequently fall to be maintained at the expense of the Company; it may be said that Gentlemen having Families will as a matter of course make provision for them, this however is not generally the case, and almost every establishment in the Country is loaded with the expense of supporting Families of Gentlemen holding the rank of Partners & Clerks. The resolution I meant to propose before receipt of your Honors Dispatches was: "That all Gentlemen whose Income is £500 p. annum or upwards pay £10 Those at £100 and under £500 pay £5 Those at £50 and under £100 pay £3 and persons under £50 pay £2 p Annum towards a fund to be lodged in the hands of The Honble. Committee for the purpose of being applied to the maintainance of deserted or distressed Families as the Governor and Council for the time being may determine, it being likewise understood that all such Families make themselves useful in the usual work about the Forts." I take the liberty of noticing this resolution which was meant to be proposed merely in illustration of my own first view of the subject, in which some Members of the Council agreed with me, but it is for your Honors to determine how the fund should be applied. Many years ago I understand it was not unusual for Gentlemen and Persons in charge of Posts in the Honble. Hudsons Bay Coys. Service to furnish their Wardrobes out of the Stores without charging their private accounts with the same, but that practise I am happy to say has been discontinued for a length of time, no instance thereof having come to my knowledge since my arrival in the Country.

6th. 7th. & 8th. I can say little in reply to these Paragraphs in your Honor's Letter in addition to my observations in the 45th paragraph of my communication of 31st Ulto. It fortunately happens that very few families have this season gone to Red River, as in the event of the Crops turning out as unproductive as last year, or the failure of the Buffalo Hunts it would not be possible for the Company's Representative there to render any assistance to the numerous applicants that would look to him for support, indeed last season it was found absolutely necessary to reduce the Establishment at the Forks to about half the number required for the duties of the District on account of the scarcity of provisions. A great many families will however be brought from the Inland Posts next season and after I have had an opportunity of consulting with Mr. West and the Governor of the Colony we shall adopt such measures as may be found most expedient towards carrying your Honor's views into effect. The Gentlemen of the Council are well aware that a temporary expense in this way would be productive of a permanent saving and will cheerfully contribute their proportions as they see the important benefits to be derived therefrom.

I regret to say that little cordiality subsists between the Protestant & Catholic Ministers at the Settlement arising as far as I have been able to remark from the narrow minded bigotry of the latter ; the great bulk of the population are Catholics, and the Priests seem to make it more their study to fetter them with superstitious ideas and thereby gain an influence over them than improve their morals or enlighten their minds. The Catholic Missionaries moreover do not confine themselves to their Clerical functions, but give their best support to the Petty Traders who last year frequented Red River, encouraged Freemen, Halfbreeds and Indians to take their produce of the Hunts to those people, who openly started in competition with the Company, escorted them to the Indian Encampments and stored their Merchandise and Furs in their Houses in order to avoid the risk of seizure by the Company's Representatives ; it is however to be hoped that the Salutary regulations that are about to be adopted will set all this controversy aside, and that those Gentlemen will pay a little more attention to the important duties entrusted to them.

The Protestant Settlers by the terms of their Grants are bound to give a certain portion of labour annually for the purpose of erecting a Church, School House, and improving the Minister's Glebe, they however objected to fulfil the stipulation unless a Clergyman of their own persuasion, Presbyterian was appointed, and until last Spring could not be brought into compliance, I however being on the spot made the attempt to break through this resolution which they had formed, and with some difficulty succeeded, by getting every Protestant Settler to give three days labour towards building a School House which is sufficiently large for a temporary place of Worship, and had the satisfaction of seeing it nearly completed before I left the Colony ; the precedent being once established, may be followed up with little trouble and I am in hopes that with Mr. Clarke's assistance a respectable Church will be completed in the course of next Season.

9th. A Trading Post was last year established at Lac Travers in the Sieoux Country under the charge of one Ranville a Sieoux Halfbreed (who has been in the Company's Service several years) accompanied by Mr. Jeffries as Acomptant, and as little dependence could be placed on Ranville, Jeffries had instructions to communicate privately whatever took place, but which he did not choose to do, and penned a very impertinent Letter to Mr. Bird in Ranville's name, (who cannot write) see Correspondence Book ; from this Letter and a verbal message sent by Mr. Dowsman of Prairie du Chain, it would appear that Ranville pretended to have a claim on the Company for past Services and ordered

Mr. Bird to meet him at Pambina for the purpose of settling this claim by Arbitration, at the same time threatening to retain the Furs and bring an escort of Sieoux with him for protection in the event of his not acceding to those terms. While the Fellow was so far out of our reach I thought flattery might have a better effect than threats and requested him by Letter (see Correspondence Book) to come with his Returns to Pambina. The report of the intended visit from the Sieoux struck both the Indians & Settlers of Red River with consternation, I saw it would be madness to go singly to assert our rights, and could not think of compromising the dignity of the Concern I had the Honor of representing by submitting this ridiculous claim to the decision of people of very questionable characters & principles; it moreover occurred to me that if those Indians were permitted to pay such intrusive and dangerous visits without an attempt made to check them, they might be induced to go still greater lengths, I therefore communicated with Mr. McDonell Agent for the Colony and the principal Settlers on the subject, but could not get a man to Volunteer except Mr. McDonell, the Revd. Mr. West and the Gentlemen of the Compys. and Colony Establishments, the Settlers generally preferring to sneak for safety to Lake Winnipeg to give the Sieoux a Meeting, with great difficulty however I at length prevailed on 30 hired Meurons who together with Gentlemen & Servants amounting to about 50 in all accompanied me well prepared for the worst. Ranville appeared the second day after our arrival at Pambina with forty Sieoux as an Escort, having as he stated sixty others about a days march from Pambina near the Mountain and forty on the banks of Red River about half a day's march distant; on his arrival seeing us ready to assert our rights he made a merit of necessity and delivered up the Furs unconditionally; the Chief's soon afterwards held a conference with me and expressed a desire that the Post should be continued, I however told them that the American Agent at Prairie du Chien had remonstrated strongly against this interference with their Trade threatening to seize our property in the event of it's being re-established, and under such circumstances I did not think it probable the Company would send an other Outfit; this intimation seemed to disappoint altho' not surprise them, and they withdrew with assurances of the most perfect amity towards the Company and Colony; in about an hour afterwards however (Wanite) the Chief: shot and scalped an Assiniboin close to our Gates in the dusk of the Evening and instantly with the whole band took to flight; Ranville who had been in some of the Settlers Houses at the time called on me in the course of the night, requesting a little ammunition for the party as he supposed that a camp of Assiniboins might attempt to cut off their retreat, which with some Tobacco was given to him and he followed them promising to see me again in the morning, he did not however return and I have heard nothing of the party since, further than that they attacked some Freemen a few days afterwards in the plains, killed one, wounded four, and stole ten Horses. The cause of Ranville's abrupt departure I understand was, that some officious persons had told him it was my intention to bring him down a Prisoner to York on account of a Debt owing to the Company, but this I never contemplated: he was in communication with Mr. Dowsman all winter who gave him a few pieces of goods and in payment received four Packs of Furs and I have no question that both he and Mr. Jeffries are under engagements to and have joined the Americans.

I think it would be hazardous to send an other Outfit into the Sieoux Country, on account of the Americans, who have been threatening for a length of time to seize our property, and in my opinion no danger is to be apprehended from that Tribe, as they are now aware that the Settlers can defend themselves, and that the Seaulteoux look with much jealousy upon them, so that from all I can judge their visits are now at an end. Half the expense of the Expedition to Pambina has been defrayed by the Agent of the Colony and I think we are fortunate in having returns that will about cover all charges on the Sieoux Outfit; the Council taking all circumstances into consideration do not think it advisable to re-establish the Post and I should hope no unpleasant consequences will ensue.

10th. On account of the present low state of the Oil Market we do not consider it expedient to attempt any extension of the Whalefishery at Churchill and by a judicious arrangement with the Esquimaux it may be carried on to greater advantage than by an European establishment. Our intercourse with the Esquimaux to the North of Churchill is very limited not extending beyond Egg River about 120 Miles distant, and as it is probable the Trade might be extended in that quarter with a probability of success, it is our intention to send Mr. Leslie accompanied by Mr. Barnston and 8 or 10 men at the opening of the Navigation next season along the Coast as far as Wager Bay if possible, in order to open a communication with the more distant Tribes and ascertain if any benefit can be derived by establishing Posts or making Trading excursions in that quarter; the Expense of this Expedition will be a mere trifle not more than two or three men besides the usual compliment of the District being required, as instead of the Churchill people coming with their returns and for their Outfit of the following Season the Schooner will be sent for those purposes before she is required to assist in discharging the Ship.

11th. I have intimated to the Chief Factors and Chief Traders the terms on which your Honors have purchased Mr. Harmon's Interest in the Concern, but none of them seem disposed to retire this Season, it would however be satisfactory for them to know the Terms you may be induced to offer next Season.

12th. The Sale of Goods in the Red River Shop under the best management cannot defray the Expenses attending it and the Council are anxious that it should be withdrawn if the Settlers and retired Servants could be provided in any other way, but we are of opinion that cannot be done for some years hence, as none of the Gentlemen resident there who have the means seem disposed to embark in Trade and those who have the inclination are not possessed of the Funds requisite: we have therefore continued it for this year until your Honors further views are made known, and authorised Mr. Clarke to retail the Goods at an advance of 58 p. Cent on York Factory prices. The Council would be satisfied with a very moderate profit on goods sold wholesale for the supply of the Colony to persons of responsibility and we have fulfilled the small orders on the shop from retired Servants this Season at the same prices as are charged to the Company's European Servants and Forwarded them on a Freight of 40*s.* p. piece to Red River. We have likewise contracted with the Agent for the Colony for the Transport of about 250 Pieces Goods at 37*s.* 6*d.* p. piece which is considerably lower than he could have done it by hiring men for that purpose, and to the Company nearly all profit as the people employed on this service belong to the near Establishments, and will after completing their Trip to Red River get back in sufficient time to Transport the Outfits to their respective Districts.

13th. We are very desirous in furtherance of your Honor's views to render every facility to the Buffalo Wool Coy. and give a liberal construction to the terms of their agreement; in regard to the supply of Hides we merely furnish the number they are likely to require, and the Traders have instructions to bring none except such as Mr. Pritchard describes as fitting for the Trade. That Gentleman complains that he has not been supplied with so many as he could prepare for Market, but this has arisen entirely from a desire of not incumbering him with more in one season than he was likely to require, as according to his own calculation the Posts of Red River would fully meet his demands and therefore requested that none might be sent from the Saskatchewan; last year however on account of the unprecedented failure of the Buffalo Hunts we were disappointed in the quantity expected, therefore in order to guard against a repetition of this evil we have ordered a quantity from the Saskatchewan for him next Season. Calf skins or more properly speaking the skins of one and two year old Buffalo are more valuable to him on account of the superior quality of the Wool and for the purposes of tanning than full grown Buffalo Hides, and are more scarce and difficult to be procured, the Council have therefore with Mr. Pritchards consent directed them to be furnished at the same price, 10*s.* p. Hide. I have not discovered that Mr. Pritchard has had any dealings with or given any encouragement to the Petty Traders from Canada last Season, and his former transactions with them are ascribed to the nonfulfilment of his Orders on the Company's Store. We have now agreed to include in the home Indents any supplies [which] may be required for the purposes of his business, as also to furnish all demands on the Company's Store at the same prices as are charged to the European Servants. Any articles the produce of the Buffalo Wool Manufactory which may be required for the use of the Trade, and can be furnished of equal quality and at the London and Canada prices the Council beg to recommend being taken from Mr. Pritchard as they are anxious to give every encouragement in their power to that infant establishment.

14th. The Route by the Burnt-wood carrying place has been particularly examined by an experienced Guide who represents it not only safe, but will make a saving of 18 to 20 days on the Cumberland and Hill River Track in the Voyage to and from the Factory; his Report is so favourable that the Athabasca Brigades are ordered out by that Track next Season, and a supply of Pemican will be lodged by the Saskatchewan Boats at Split Lake for their passage out and in; and in the course of an other year we are in hopes that the McKenzie's River Canoes may come all the way to York for their Outfits instead of returning from Norway House. I have with several Chief Factors likewise examined it, from Norway House by the Cepewisk River and Cross Lake, from Norway House to Split Lake there cannot be a finer communication, the Portages few and short abundance of Water and no dangerous rapids, but from the latter place the Current is very strong, the discharge of Water immense and altho' there is no danger and little trouble in the descent yet the labour of Tracking would be very great in mounting the Stream. In the whole communication we did not make more than 17 Portages and got to York early the sixth day altho' unacquainted with the Route and the weather extremely bad, the greater part of the Portages are under 500 yards and none exceeding a mile in length. There is a sufficient body of Water for Craft of any size, but the principal objection is the great strength of Current, danger there is none if the people are not over venturesome : in some places the Tracking ground is bad on account of the steepness of the Clayey Banks, and until late in the season there is some danger to be apprehended from the falling of the Snow and Icy Cliffs that rise up perpendicular from the Water's edge to a considerable height and do not melt away until the latter end of July or beginning of August. In seasons of high Water such as this, there is little choice as the communication by Hill River is good, but when the Water is low no question exists that Nelson's River is preferable and before any material expense is incurred in improving the former, we have it in contemplation to send loaded boats next Season in order to ascertain correctly which is the preferable route. Running down p. Canoe when the weather was so bad as to render it scarcely possible to Travel we had not an opportunity of making an accurate survey, but next Season the question will be settled beyond a doubt and measures adopted for improving the Navigation as may be found expedient. Owing to the scarcity of provisions this season we could not attempt any improvement on the old track, but if it is to be hereafter pursued a few men from each District will in the course of one season by clearing the Tracking places, cutting new roads, & daming the Ichemamus, make it tolerably good. The men who were in the habit of going to Fort William now consider their duty a sinecure compared to what they have been accustomed.

The Track from the Factory across the Isthmus is quite a swamp or quagmire of 5 miles, and scarcely passible to Indians, the labour, expense, and length of time that would be required in making a road would be very great, it is not therefore considered advisable to attempt it, but if it is found unsafe to double Point au March it will be an easy matter in the course of a year or two hence to haul the Outfits across on the Ice in Spring, and have a store for the reception of the goods & Furs, which latter could be sorted and shipped direct without being taken to York.

15th. Our District accounts this year will I fear be in a very imperfect state arising from many of the Gentlemen being unacquainted with the Forms until their arrival here, and their time being so limited at this place, that they could not sufficiently attend to them ; they have however left materials with us to work them up and I am in hopes that altho' not quite regular they will be found tolerably correct. The principle on which they are kept is as you direct each Department being Debited with the Outfits Wages and Expenses and

Credited by the Returns. Each Trading Post will hereafter be required to furnish accounts on a similar plan and the Council will make it their business to investigate minutely all its transactions, but the article of Stationery has been so scarce with us both this year and last that it will not be possible to get such ample Documents as are required.

16th. Very few Journals or Reports have this season been delivered many of the Gentlemen not knowing that they were required ; they are now however aware that they are considered as necessary as their accounts and will be furnished next Season as your Honors direct.

17th. The practise of allowing Transfers from one man's account to an other has been entirely stopped except in cases where monied men are inclined to put sums to the Credit of those in Debt, which saves us much trouble and prevents a great deal of confusion in the Accounts.

I have the Honor to be with much respect
Honble. Sirs
Your faithful and Obedient, Humble Servant
GEO. SIMPSON

To THE GOVERNOR, DEPUTY GOVERNOR & COMMITTEE
OF THE HONBLE. HUDSONS BAY COMPANY LONDON

YORK FACTORY 15*th August* 1822

HONBLE. SIRS

1. I have the Honor to acknowledge receipt of your valued Despatch of 27th March handed to me by Mr. McLoughlin on the 8th Ultimo together with the various documents enumerated in the Packet List and a Trunk containing Books of Inventories, Outfits of Goods, &c. at the different Establishments in the Northern and Southern Factories. At the time these Documents came to hand the Gentlemen of the Council were so much occupied in making their arrangements for the business of the Interior, and on the eve of departure for their respective Districts that they had no opportunity of looking into them with any degree of attention, and my own time has been so much engrossed by the various objects requiring immediate personal attention that I have not been able to examine into or give them that consideration which appears necessary and proper.

2. The principle on which the European articles contained in the Inventories at Fort William and in the Interior, also the articles comprising the Outfit of 1821 are charged, appears to be fair and proper and conformable to the provisions of the Deed, and the quantities no doubt correspond with those in the certified Inventories which I understand were taken with much care and attention.

3. The Country produce such as Provisions, Leather &c. appear to be

charged at the prices heretofore used by the North West Coy. in making up their Accounts, which I believe was the principle agreed to be acted upon: but in regard to the account which will appear under the head of "articles in use" comprehending Stores, Tools, Arms &c. the Council have some difficulty; it will make a very large item to the Debit of the New Concern, and one which the Gentlemen of the Council look at with much dissatisfaction; a great proportion of those articles are totally useless and have been considered as lumber of no value for years altho' kept on the Inventories of remains in the North West accounts: in the old Hudson's Bay Concern it was otherwise, as articles in use one or two years were generally struck out of the Inventories, except in cases where people were over anxious to make their Districts appear more profitable than they really were, by swelling up their remains with a variety of useless articles and thereby producing fictitious statements of accounts:—last Season however, those acting on behalf of the Hudson's Bay Coys. Old Concern having learnt that the North West Coy. had included all those old Stores in their Inventories considered it their duty to do so likewise, and thus a heavy amount of Capital Stock is brought against the New Concern, which is of little real value. The Gentlemen of the Council late Partners of the North West Coy. are so well aware of this, that altho' they have an Interest in the proceeds of those articles brought into account by the North West Coy., they beg me to intimate their anxious hope that this charge may be struck out of the accounts both by your Honors and the parties of the second part and made a gift of to the New Concern; or that a moderate nominal value should be placed upon them in one sum chargeable in the accounts to be rendered in 1823 for the Outfit of 1821 and to be thereafter expunged from the Inventories, as according to the principle now acted upon, they view it as encumbering the New Concern with a heavy fictitious Capital of little or no real value.

4. We approve of the arrangements made in regard to the Indian Debts at the King's Posts. Those in this District are considered as belonging to the New Concern, agreeable to the provisions of the Deed without any value being affixed to them, indeed they are of no value as the Indians can do little more than pay for their immediate wants.

5. According to the spirit of the Agreement it is understood that the Stock of the North West Coy. should be transferred to the New Concern, and on that principle we observe that the Shipping on Lake Superior are to be taken, but we cannot see that they can be of any use to the concern, and being aware that the expenses of Tear Wear & Wages would be very considerable, without the means of employing them to any advantage we think it would be good policy to get rid of them at any sacrifice; if there is a probability of the Government taking them it will be well to lay them safely up at St. Mary's without the expense of keeping Commanders & Crews as they cannot possibly be wanted for the Trade, and if not purchased by the Government it would in our own opinion be a saving in the end if sold at once for what they will fetch.

6. The Great Guns according to the literal construction of the Deed we think should be considered and taken as part of the Capital Stock brought into

the New Concern, but at a moderate nominal valuation as they are of no real use, and instead of being kept on hand a dead Stock with Interest accumulating from year to year we are of opinion that they should be disposed of on any terms, indeed this observation applies to the whole Armory at Fort William as in all probability it never will be required by the Company and under those circumstances we are of opinion that the first loss would in the end prove a saving.

7. The provisions from Detroit furnished by the North West Coy. as part of the Outfit 1821 which are by the Deed to be considered part of the Capital Stock, amounts to a much larger sum than the Council had any idea of, and we cannot but regret that some reasonable compromise was not effected with Mr. McIntosh to get exonerated from this grievous contract instead of burdening the Concern with such an unnecessary quantity; the prices moreover appear so extravagant that we think there must be some mistake and would esteem it a favour if your Honors would be pleased to procure the Contract for our inspection as also the Current prices of such articles at Detroit for years 1820 & 1821. We observe that the prices of 1820 and 1821 differ materially which appears somewhat extraordinary if the Contract was made *Two years before*. The Freight from Detroit to St. Mary's is extravagantly high and seems to require explanation; the Council would be glad to see the Freight note and if a statement of the Current Rates of Freight from Detroit to St. Mary's could be procured it would be satisfactory as we cannot help suspecting that it far exceeds the usual rate of Freight for that Voyage. The Freight from St. Mary's to Fort William for the supplies of 1821 p. the *Recovery* will of course now belong to the New Concern but we think the charge is very high (the Voyage out and home rarely exceeding 14 days); the charge for Storage at St. Mary's and Fort William likewise appears extravagant and it would be satisfactory to know upon what principle these charges of Freight and Storage on Lake Superior are founded. This account generally speaking seems to require much explanation and as we have no means of checking it we take the liberty of calling your Honor's attention particularly thereto.

8. The advance of 70 p. Cent at which the Columbia Inventory is proposed to be taken to account of the New Concern is considered fair and reasonable: the advance laid on by the North West Coy. in years 1814 to 1816 I understand was 75 p. Cent and at that time the actual cost and charges by calculation amounted to 57 p. Cent; thereafter however it was encreased to 100 p. Cent and continued at that rate until 1820 when the Council at Fort William determined that it should be reduced to 70 p. Cent. The Inventory handed us shews an advance of 100 p. Cent but this will no doubt be reduced to the 70 p. Cent in making up the General Account.

9. The Cargo of the Ship *Alexander* from Boston not being provided for in the Deed we observe is not to be taken at the established standard of Advance for the Columbia Inventories, and we think the arrangement agreed upon of taking it at cost and charges is just and equitable; in the mean time it stands at 100 p. Cent in the Invoices handed us but of course this will be rectified when the accounts are fully made up.

10. We have examined the Book of Inventories of Goods at Montreal after the Outfits of 1821 were made up; in regard to the European articles we observe that they have been checked with the Certified Inventories for quantities, also with the Tradesmen's Bills for prices and we have no doubt of their correctness. The quantities of articles purchased and made in Canada we have no means of checking, but the prices appear to correspond with those of former years; the Tradesmen's accounts are however no doubt forthcoming and it would be satisfactory for the Council to be furnished with copies. These Inventories amount to a Sum far exceeding what Mr. Thain seemed to have any conception of last Season as by a statement in that Gentleman's hand writing copy of which is in my possession, they were not expected to exceed £2000, whereas to our great surprise they are now upwards of £10,000. We beg leave to call your Honor's attention to this material encrease as it seems to require some explanation. A great proportion of those articles must have been a dead Stock laying on hand for years and not likely to be ever required for the Trade, we would therefore beg leave to recommend their being disposed of at auction or in such other way as your Honors may be pleased to direct (with the exception of such articles as may be found to answer in making up the Outfits of the near posts) as they must in a short time become useless from age and the accumulating Interest will soon exceed their real value.

11. Book D containing the Outfits from Montreal for 1821 we have not the means of checking, the supplies having been furnished to the King's Posts, Grand River and Southern District except part of the Lac La Pluie Outfit and Men's Equipments which were forwarded to Lac La Pluie; these correspond with the Fort William Outfit Book, but the Athabasca Scheme Book does not account for the whole as a considerable part of the Goods were sold in the Lac La Pluie Equipment Shop which we have no account of.

12. Book F contains a variety of Accounts and Statements arising out of the mixed concerns at Fort William last year and as some of them do not express to whom chargeable and having few Documents to regulate my enquiries in a minute investigation I shall take the liberty of stating my view of them with such observations as I may consider necessary in the order they occur. Pages 1 to 9 I understand to contain accounts of Goods sold at Fort William to Servants of the North West Coy. to whom the amounts are chargeable being disposed of after the Inventories were taken and the property transferred to the new Concern. The articles contained in the accounts Pages 10 & 11 will now form part of the Outfit for the year 1821 as the Vessel has been taken over to the New Concern and there will be a Credit taken for the Freight of Packs from Fort William to St. Marys. In pages 12 & 13 is an account chargeable to the North West Coy. for supplies to Servants after the Inventories were made over to the New Concern. Pages 14 to 20 contain account of Expenditure in Mess House and statements of arrivals and departures at Fort William showing the proportions chargeable to the North West Coy., on this I shall merely take the liberty of remarking that as the Partners, Clerks & Guides from the Interior were there as much on account of the old Concern as the new it might have been

more correct had the expense been equally divided between the New Concern and the North West Coy. The accounts of Provisions in Pages 23 to 27 & 35 appear to be correctly apportioned. The account in Page 28 of Robes and Dressed Leather supplied by the North West Coy. we have no means of checking as they appear to have been furnished on account of the Southern District. The Schooner *Recovery* being now taken over to the New Concern I presume the charge of Freight in pages 29 & 30 will belong thereto. The Memorandum of Original Cost of Arms at Fort William in pages 31 to 33 I conceive is merely for the purpose of regulating the price to be charged say one half and making allowance for the deterioration or usefulness of the articles. At Page 34 is an account of Wages of people employed to take Goods to Lac La Pluie from Fort William ; I am of opinion it was necessary and proper to employ those people and that the rates of Wages are correct ; in this Service it appears that 34 Canoes navigated by 184 Men besides Guides were employed in conveying 969 pieces of Goods ; 57 men of that number were Winterers and the remainder hired solely for that purpose : out of the 193 Winterers engaged by the Agents of the Hudsons Bay and North West Coys. I understand that no more than 109 (on examination at Fort William) were found capable of undertaking the Duties of the Interior and the rest were discharged ; 52 of those retained form part of the 57 Winterers employed with the Pork Eaters in transporting those Goods and the rest were distributed among the different departments. The amount given Credit for as return Freight is certainly small especially as the Brigades were provisioned both out and in by the New Concern : in settling the accounts of the two years Outfits I understand it was usual to charge 2/3ds of the Freight to the Outfit and 1/3d to the preceding years Outfit and not a stated rate of Freight, if this is correct it will be necessary to give a further Credit to the New Concern for £100 10*s*. 4*d*. The same number of men do not appear to have been necessary to bring out the returns that were required to take in the Outfit and particularly so last year as 47 Winterers discharged by the North West Coy. from the Interior took their passage out with the Pork Eaters from Lac La Pluie and would have assisted in bringing out the Returns had it been necessary, indeed the number of pieces taken from thence did not exceed the Lading of 10 to 12 Canoes. The proportion of Light Canoes chargeable to each Concern appears to be fair and reasonable according to the List of Gentlemen in page 36, vizt. three to the New Concern and one to the North West Coy. Messrs. McLeod and Rochblave altho' at Fort William on the business of the North West Coy. having been requested by Mr. Garry to assist in the arrangements of men and outfits for the new Concern, it is considered fair that their Expenses of Transport and living should be borne by the latter ; it may not here be improper to remark that those Gentlemen left Fort William last Season, without handing any statement or furnishing me with any information in regard to the arrangements at that place which occasioned much inconvenience, and by a Letter which Mr. McGillivray honored me with previous to his departure from thence, and information collected from Mr. McTavish was I alone able to form any idea of the manner in which the Fort William business was closed last Season. The estimate of the Expense of a Light Canoe in page 37 appears to be correct, it might however have been more regular to have brought this charge forward in the shape of a real account by the House in Montreal as Agents than upon an Estimate; the Wages of the Pork Eaters actually employed would according to that plan alone appear, which would reduce the Expense as those Canoes were partly navigated by Winterers engaged for the New Concern, for instance Mr. Robertson's Canoe was entirely manned by Winterers in Messrs. Garry & McGillivrays there were four, in Mr. McLeod's five, and in Mr. Rocheblave's one. A large proportion of the Pork Eaters employed to bring up the Outfit to Fort William, I understand were engaged previous to information being received at Montreal of the coalition having actually taken place, so that the whole of the Winterers were not required for that purpose, the allowance therefore made according to the Memorandum of Settlement in Page 29 appears to be a very fair way of settling this mixed account.

13. The Accounts in Book G of Sundries furnished to the Light Canoes for the use of Gentlemen coming in I have no doubt are correct altho' we have no means of checking them. The supplies to Wintering Gentlemen exceeding the scale of allowance for the Voyage I presume will be charged to their respective accounts in England.

14. We are not sufficiently acquainted with the Trade of the Grand River to be enabled to give a decided opinion as to the expedience of the arrangement, entered into by Messrs. McGillivray and Thain with Charlebois & Robertson, and Ducharme and Lyons of the Lake of the two Mountains and Ottawas River but from the contiguity of those Posts to the Petty Traders of Canada we do not consider it good policy to purchase such people out, who if allowed to contest the Trade for one or two years longer would in all probability have been ruined men, whereas other adventurers may now be induced to oppose the Company in hopes of making an advantageous arrangement similar to that now entered into. The management of this Department we observe is given to Messrs. McGillivrays & Thain and from their knowledge of the Trade we are satisfied that it cannot be in more competent hands, but we should hope that no such transactions will in future be entered into without your Honor's previous consent. It has been represented to us that Mr. Alexr. Fisher would be a valuable acquisition to the concern in that quarter, from his active habits, long experience in the Trade of those Posts and great influence with the Natives, but that he is not likely to continue in the service unless guaranteed a Salary equal to the profits of a Chief Trader and a promise of succeeding to the first vacancy that takes place in that class. Many of the Gentlemen of the Council are personally acquainted with Mr. Fisher and give a very flattering report of his merit and talents, we therefore beg leave to recommend that your Honors accede to the terms he demands if it is found that he will not continue in the Service otherwise.

15. A Copy of the Inventories of Goods the property of the Hudson's Bay Coy. we have likewise received and have no question as to their correctness but do not possess documents to check the prices by. A supplementary List of

the articles in use, Great Guns &c. at the different Posts in the Northern District is now handed except for Athabasca which by some accident (altho' applied for) has not been furnished but will be transmitted next Season. In the Southern Factory we observe that a List and valuation of those articles is given, but cannot discover upon what principle it is made up. With the original cost we are unacquainted and altho' entered in the Inventory many of them as in the North West Inventories are of no real value and have been laying about the Forts for Years, indeed some articles since the year 1783 when they came out Invoiced in made Beaver. We have therefore in order to equalize the price of such articles and those classed under the head of Country produce including Live stock, in the Hudsons Bay & North West Inventories, made up a Tariff of Prices considered about the real value which is submitted for your Honors consideration; by this Tariff we propose closing the accounts of Outfit 1821 and if those articles are not struck out of the Inventories of last year as suggested in the 3d paragraph of this Letter we beg leave to recommend that the Tariff of prices in question be adopted in making up the accounts to be closed June 1823. The advances charged upon the Inventories at places where the North West Coy. had no trading Posts appear fair and in proportion to the Tariff of advance charged by the North West Coy. for similar distances.

16. The Tariff of advance at which it is proposed that the Inventories taken at the Trading Posts this season shall be valued, has been adopted and must be very near the true cost; we shall however in the course of next or the following Season when the business gets thoroughly organized be enabled to go into the calculations with more accuracy.

17. We highly approve of the instructions issued to Mr. Stewart in regard to the removal of Provisions, Great Guns &c. which he has no doubt acted upon.

18. Agreeable to your Honor's directions we shall send no more Buffalo Robes or Dressed Leather of any description to the English Market. The Buffalo Wool Coy. do not require any, as Tanning and Leather Dressing is now become a branch of their own Trade; a considerable number of Robes and Dressed Skins have this Season been sent to Canada by the Canoes with discharged Servants according to the Manifest enclosed in my Despatch of 16th July, copy of which will be transmitted by the Ships, and in my next communication I shall take the liberty of suggesting a mode of conveyance by which the Council think it will be most advantageous to forward returns to and receive supplies from the Canada Market. The Prices of Furs we are concerned to find by the Catalogues of Sales are materially lower than last year, but trust the Cargoes now preparing for Shipment will reach a more favorable Market.

19. In our Indents for Goods we shall agreeable to your Honor's Instructions adhere to the old Terms of the Hudsons Bay Coy. as also the descriptions and measurements heretofore used.

20. The articles in use are valued in the Inventories taken this Year as p. Tariff alluded to in the 15th Paragraph of this Letter at prices as near what is considered their real value as possible at the different Trading stations taking as a principle that an article taken out of the Store during the year should be valued

at half the cost price of a place with a further reduction for deterioration or degree of usefulness, and the older articles at a fair and moderate average price as we cannot ascertain their condition : many articles of no value are entered, but the Gentlemen belonging to the different Inland Posts have not distinguished them, we have therefore priced the whole for this year making an allowance in the Tariff of average prices to cover the proportion of the whole that those useless articles form.

21. We have with great satisfaction perused the Copies of Letters addressed to the Revd. Mr. West and it will afford us much pleasure to meet your Honor's views on this important subject to which our best attention and exertions shall be directed.

22. We highly approve of the arrangement made in regard to Debts due by the Servants of the North West Coy., exceeding the amount of one year's Wages as it will be advantageous to them and to the new Concern, and the price say one tenth of the amount is considered fair, had this purchase not been made those debts must have been entirely lost to the North West Coy., and they will now bring a considerable profit to the New Concern. The List of debts due by Servants generally has been examined with great care and attention and found correct with a very few trifling exceptions arising from Clerical Errors which will be corrected next Season. The List of Debts due by Freemen, Iroquois and other Hunters amount to a large nominal sum, but they will produce little or nothing and are considered as vested in the New Concern in the same manner as Debts due by Indians.

23. I shall have occasion to address your Honors fully in reply to this paragraph of your Letter in my next communication.

24. The Council Minute Book private Memorandum Book and Official Seal have been received and I am much indebted by Mr. Garry's attention in forwarding them.

With much respect I have the Honor to be
Honble. Sirs
Your faithful and
Obedient Humble Servant
GEO. SIMPSON

To THE GOVERNOR, DEPY. GOVERNOR, AND COMMITTEE
OF THE HONBLE. HUDSONS BAY COY. LONDON.

YORK FACTORY 25*th Augt.* 1822

HONBLE. SIRS

1. I have now the Honor to acknowledge receipt of your valued Communication of 29th May p. *Prince of Wales* Captn. Davidson together with

Duplicates of your favours of 27th & 29th March also Invoice and Bill of Lading of Goods for the service of this Factory.

2. In preparing the Indent for the ensuing Year, much care has been taken to describe the various sorts of Goods fitting for the Trade; the articles have been examined with great attention, and strict comparisons made in regard both to quality and prices which are noted in the Indent for your Honors information, and it will be obliging if in future you will direct that the Tradesmen's names are entered in the Invoice in order to facilitate and assist us in making our observations and remarks as at present we can only identify the articles by marks and numbers which are liable to be effaced or may be incorrect.

3. We have likewise in preparing the Indent noted the prices of last year also the prices at which we could wish the goods to be furnished which will regulate the Tradesmen in ascertaining the exact quality of goods required; the amount of each article is likewise extended which will shew an estimate of the necessary supplies and will enable us to curtail where it may be found practicable without injury to the Trade if the Sum Total exceeds what we may consider should be the amount of the Outfit. The Copy you have been pleased to hand us of the North West Outfit for the year 1814 is a very complete document and has been of assistance in preparing that now forwarded. In this branch of the business your Honors will find that we are making very considerable retrenchment and throughout the Country in general we are endeavouring to introduce a system of œconomy which cannot fail of being attended with important and beneficial results.

4. The plan your Honors have been pleased to hand us of a Sailing Barge has been attentively examined and from the construction of the Vessel it is evident that she is well adapted for the Coasting Trade between this place and Moose, and for the purpose of loading and unloading the Ship on account of her small draft of Water: while under way we think she would be a safe Vessel as Craft of this description on the Coast of England are frequently exposed to heavy Gales of Wind and found very handy requiring few men to navigate them, but it is feared that she would not ride easy at Anchor in a heavy Sea and would be liable to damage her Cargo and drag or lose her Anchors, but we are not sufficiently acquainted with Craft of this Description to form an accurate opinion on the subject. In the event of this Vessel being built at Moose agreeable to your directions I think it will be necessary to send out a steady active sober man for the purpose of taking the command. Previous to receipt of your Letter on this subject it was my intention to have taken the liberty of suggesting the propriety of a small Steam Vessel being sent out which I am of opinion would answer the purpose better than any other Craft; this Vessel to carry about 50 Tons and draw not exceeding 4 feet Water with Sails & Rigging so as to take advantage of favorable Winds. A Vessel of this description would be most useful on the Coast; after discharging and loading the Ship in the Fall, she could take in a Cargo of Robes & Leather for Moose, also the Supplies for Severn, which could be left en passant; Winter at Moose and at the opening of the Navigation bring a Cargo of Deals and call for the Severn Returns on the

passage to York ; thereafter proceed with the supplies for Churchill and get back with the returns in sufficient time to assist in discharging the Ship.

5. Agreeable to your Honors instructions a report is herewith forwarded to the *Eastmain* Schooner (which is the only Craft at this place exceeding the size of an open Country-built Boat) stating the description, Tonnage and age together with the number of hands required to Navigate her, but as you have not favored me with a valuation of the Craft on Lake Superior, I am not enabled to form an opinion of the principle on which they are estimated : I am likewise ignorant of the present value of Shipping in England consequently do not feel competent to determine the price at which she should be taken on the Inventories of 1821, but if at liberty to judge of the value of Shipping on Lake Superior by the Freight Charged on Corn, Flour, &c. last year between St. Marys and Fort William and that there is any approximation in the value of Shipping on Lake Superior and at York I conceive that the *Eastmain* Schooner is moderately valued at the price charged in the Inventory say £800. I do not however hesitate to give my opinion that from the age and condition of the *Eastmain* Schooner she is valued at a higher price than a Vessel of the same Class and description could be purchased in England. A vessel of her description is absolutely required at this place for the purpose of loading and unloading the *Prince of Wales* as she draws too much water by 12 to 18 inches to come up to the jetty of the Factory and if a Ship of less Draft of Water is not substituted it would in my opinion be advisable to have two small Craft on the Coast so that in case of any accident happening to the Ship one of them could be sent to England with the most valuable part of the returns and the other employed on Coast.

6. The article of Eider Down is unknown in this part of the country we therefore suppose that the paragraph in your Honor's Letter is applicable to the Southern Department.

7. The family of Mr. J. P. Holmes are living at Norway House and maintained at the Company's Expense no other provision having been made for them ; his Children cannot therefore be sent Home by the Ships this Season, intimation will however be given that they are permitted to go to Europe at the request of Mr. Holmes and a passage will be provided for them to this place and from hence to England next year.

8. I have agreeable to your Honors directions laid Copy of the Depy. Governor's Private Letter to Mr. Williams before the Council together with all the documents accompanying it.

9. We highly approve of your wish that the Saw Mill at Moose be kept up and taken care of for the purpose of preparing Deals and other Timber for the use of this place which stands in need of considerable repairs and alterations, but from what we learn of the state of the Timber Trade in England we do not consider that the prices will cover the Expenses of Freight and other charges, as an article of Export.

10. We are glad to find that you have assumed the Balances due by the North West Coy. to Servants brought over to the New Concern, as it will simplify the adjustment of accounts very materially. The List of Balances due

to the North West Coys' Servants on the 1st June 1821 contained in Book I has been examined as minutely as the documents in our possession enable us and found correct with the exception of a few Clerical errors which are noticed in the accounts now transmitted. In book E which was with other accounts handed to me this Season is an account of Goods sold at Fort William to men after the 1st June who were discharged last year, the amount of this account will of course be charged against the North West Company and I cannot learn that any other Goods have been taken up in that way besides those entered in the account alluded to. A further number of these men who have been employed during last winter have been discharged this Season and sent down to Montreal; their accounts have been sent to the Agents and a Copy is herewith transmitted exhibiting the additional years Wages as well as the Balance due to them on the 1st June 1821 together with the supplies subsequent to that date which will enable you to adjust the Account with the Agents in Montreal.

11. I observe by the Accounts Current that the whole of the Mens Wages have been calculated to the 1st of June instead of the different Dates of their embarkation as formerly which is a more regular way and has been explained satisfactorily to the Men; the Accounts in this Country are made to correspond with those at home according to the list No. 10 handed to me.

12. Intimation will be given to the Gentlemen interested in the Trade of 1818/19 and 1819/20 that there does not appear to be any profit on the Trade of those years also that the accounts of 1820/21 cannot at present be closed as the whole of the returns have not been sold but that it is not expected that there will be any profit on the Trade of that year likewise. No exertion will however be wanting on our part to put the affairs of the Company in a more prosperous state and our measures of œconomy will I hope keep pace at least with any reduction that may take place in the value of Beaver.

13. The Skeleton of Account for the Outfit of 1821 containing the amount of property taken over from the late North West Coy. and the old Concerns of the Hudsons Bay Coy. together with the amount of Goods Shipped in 1821 &c., &c., will with the various items still to be included make a very large Amount, and I fear the other side when made up will appear very inconsiderable compared with it: The Interest on such a large Amount of Stock forms a very heavy charge and agreeable to your Honor's suggestion our attention has been particularly directed to reduction in the Indents of the new Goods both in regard to prices and quantities as will appear by comparing the estimated amount of the Indent of this year with those of last and the preceding: all superfluities have been lopped off, and I do not believe there is an article entered therein which is not particularly required.

I have the Honor to be with great respect
Honble. Sirs
Your most Obedient Humble Servant
Geo. Simpson

To THE GOVERNOR, DEPY. GOVR. & COMMITTEE
OF THE HONBLE. HUDSON'S BAY COY. LONDON

YORK FACTORY *1st September* 1822

HONBLE. SIRS

1. I have now the pleasure to inform you that the Ship *Prince of Wales* Captn. John Davidson arrived in safety at this place on the 10th Ultimo after an unusually quick passage of 48 days from Stromness, with the Cargo generally speaking in good condition and Crew & passengers all well. In the course of the Voyage they saw very little Ice altho' the Season was particularly late on the coast and nothing worthy of remark occurred during the passage.

2. Having had the honor of replying to your various highly valued communications I shall now take the liberty of drawing your Honors attention to some points which were very cursorily or not at all touched upon in my Letters of 16th & 31st July and 5th 15th & 25th Ulto.

3. In regard to the general state of the Trade, I can say little in addition to my former remarks; the business of the different Departments seems to have been conducted with great judgement by the Gentlemen in charge thereof and altho' the Council have scrupulously investigated the transactions of every Post throughout the District we have not been able to discover a single instance of neglect of Duty or of conduct meriting public censure. The Indians have uniformly been treated with great lenity and indulgence, indeed more so than they anticipated or had any reason to expect, and altho' they were (on the first accounts of the coalition reaching them) much depressed, the kind treatment which they have since experienced has entirely removed all their apprehensions: it has been well explained to them that the ruinous system of extravagance which was practised during the opposition must now be discontinued and that their wants can only be supplied in proportion to the exertion and industry they exhibit, and they have sufficient judgement and discrimination to see the justice of this doctrine; they have uniformly expressed their desire of meriting the approbation of their Traders and I entertain sanguine hopes that next Season they will show by good Hunts that they fully appreciate the kindness and liberality of the Company.

4. The Factors and Traders generally were not aware until too late in the season that Reports and Journals were required, and I regret to say that very few have been given in, they would this Season particularly have been very interesting and I much fear it will be a serious disappointment to your Honors but we shall make a point of having these documents regularly prepared and transmitted by the ships in future.

5. The recapitulation of returns will show at one view the Trade of each Department and be a good criterion to judge of the state of the Indians and talents of the Trader, but the expenses will give a very imperfect idea thereof as in many parts of the Country the item of Wages alone will amount to a larger sum than the proceeds of the Trade arising from the number of superfluous hands

attached to the Establishments; that expense will however be materially reduced this year as a great many Servants whose Engagements terminated, have been discharged, and next season a still further reduction will be made in this branch of the business. In the Outfits also your Honors will observe that considerable retrenchment has been made and next season I am of opinion that a further reduction of nearly one fourth will take place.

6. In preparing our Indents this Season for next Shipment great care has been taken to apply for no more Goods than are considered absolutely necessary to meet the demands of the Trade, indeed the large Stock on hand of many of the primary articles reduces the Amount to a very inconsiderable sum compared with former years; we have likewise devoted much attention to the qualities and prices and our observations thereon are noted in the requisition. Many of the articles received last year are at very extravagant prices arising from their superior quality, but if inferior and consequently at lower prices would answer for the purposes of Trade equally well; these observations apply particularly to Cloths and Blankets; the former generally speaking are very expensive and of a finer and stronger texture than are necessary, for instance Hudson's Bay Strouds cost about 155 to 160*s*. p. piece whereas common Strouds which answer every purpose, the Indians frequently not knowing the difference do not cost more than 90*s*. or 95*s*. making in the large quantity required for the Trade of the Northern District a very considerable saving. Blankets in like manner will admit of being very materially reduced in price; those we have been accustomed to receive are considerably too heavy and closely wove, whereas a cheaper article by 15 to 20 p. Cent answers our purpose and would please the Indians equally well. It is unnecessary to occupy your Honors time by going into a detail of the various articles that will admit of a similar reduction in quality and prices as they are particularly noted in the Indent and we have to request the favor that the Tradesmen be directed to give their best attention to these remarks.

7. Coarse Iron works such as Hatchets, Beaver Traps, Ice Chissels &c. we find can be manufactured at this place on much lower terms than Imported from England, we have therefore Indented for very few, our Blacksmiths understand the temper required for this climate better than the English Tradesmen usually do, but it will always be necessary that strict attention is paid to the quality and description of Iron applied for, as hitherto we have had great cause of complaint on that head.

8. On account of the additional quantity of Blacksmiths work to be prepared at this place it will be necessary that the lading of the Ship should always be completed with Coals which is the cheapest Fuel we can burn; the labour and expense of making Charcoal is very great at this place as wood cannot be had in sufficient quantity within several miles of the Factory, and in addition to the time and labour of cutting the large quantity required for this Establishment, heavy expenses are incurred in Tear & Wear of Boats, Ropes &c. in rafting it down the River. Previous to last Season the expense of Fire wood alone could not be less at this place than £4 to £500 p. annum, since the introduction of Canadians however (who are more expert than Orkneymen in the use of the Axe)

it is certainly reduced to less than half the Amount. We have this Season Indented for a few Canadian Stoves for the use of this place, which will diminish the expenditure of Fuel very considerably and add much to the comfort and warmth of the Buildings.

9. Our Slops are generally of good quality and by no means extravagantly priced, but as an other measure of Œconomy, we have it in contemplation to make up the Clothes principally at this place and at the English Establishments which I think would reduce the Expense very materially as the labour would actually cost nothing it being the duty of the Women at the different Posts to do all that is necessary in regard to Needle Work, a good journey-man cutter is however required at this place as common taylors do not understand turning the cloth to the best account, we have therefore to request that a steady sober man who has been regularly brought up in a wholesale Slop Cutters Shop be sent out next Season to reside constantly at this place.

10. Tobacco which is an article of very great consumption, and amounts to a large sum, we think could be Manufactured here at a very considerable reduction of Expense particularly on the prices of last year which appear to be extravagant 2*s*. 6*d*. p. lb. The Northern District will require at least from 250 to 300 Rolls Twist Tobacco annually besides Carrot; the process of Manufacture we understand to be simple and the preparations and implements not expensive; the necessary building may be erected with little difficulty or inconvenience, and if your Honors determined on trying the experiment, it would be necessary to send out the Leaf Tobacco, implements &c. and a practical Tobacconist who understands the business and would conduct it, and we have little doubt but it would be found to answer the purpose. The North West Coy. have usually been supplied by the House of Caldwell & Co. of Albany whose managing Partner Mr. MacTavish is now out of employment in Montreal; this Gentleman is by all accounts perfectly Master of the Trade and could be engaged at a moderate Salary not exceeding £100 p. annum; he has the character of being addicted to Liquor but here he would have no opportunity of indulging in that unfortunate habit and 'tis thought he would on the whole be a very useful man; he is strongly recommended for the purpose by several Gentlemen of the Council to whom he is personally known if it is considered advisable to make the experiment.

11. I am surprised to find that no Roll Tobacco has been sent out this season which will put us to most serious inconvenience; by the Indent now transmitted your Honours will observe that our Stock is very low and to meet the demands of next year we shall require a supply of not less than 150 Rolls from Canada, which I beg to recommend may be forwarded at the opening of the navigation in two Durham Boats by the Lakes to Fort William and manned by young Winterers who could with the Lac La Pluie and Bas de la Riviere Canoes bring it to Norway House in sufficient time to meet the Brigades on their return from hence to the Interior. These Winterers Mr. Thain should be directed to Engage on very low Wages for five years, and the Winterers now in the Interior would be the more easily induced to re-engage on moderate wages when convinced that men could be got from Canada on low terms.

12. The Tobacco sent out last year was as I formerly remarked charged at a very high price *2s. 6d.* p. lb. besides heavy charges some of which we do not understand particularly that of Convoy Duty £19 *7s.*; we however observe that Roll Tobacco is this season forwarded by the Executors of The Earl of Selkirk to the Colony at *1s. 5d.* p. lb; this Tobacco is far superior to what we had last year and made up in packages of the proper size and make, and we beg leave to request the favor of your ordering any that may hereafter come out for this District of the same quality and made up in the same manner as that alluded to.

13. In the event of your Honors not approving of our suggestion in regard to the Manufacture of Tobacco at this place, we are of opinion that it would be found expedient to get it brought from Canada by Sea: a small Vessel we suppose could be chartered for this Voyage on moderate terms annually or every second year, touch at Moose and deliver the supplies for the Southern Department, thereafter come to York and take back a Cargo of Robes, Dressed Leather & Musquash, also such other articles the produce of this Country as might be considered fitting for the Canada market; we understand it was doubted that a Vessel could perform the Voyage out and home to Canada in the same season, but according to the best information we can collect on the subject, no question remains but it can be easily accomplished. There is a considerable quantity of Robes & Leather collected at this place which we are at a loss how to get rid of unless disposed of in this way and next season it will be considerably encreased, we however expect that the Southern Department will send for a part of it.

14. The three years Contract for Musquash entered into by the late North West Coy. deliverable in Canada we understand expires after next season and we shall be glad to know whether it will thereafter be forwarded to Canada or England; the quantity required to meet the Contract will next season be forwarded from Norway House by retiring Servants together with all the Dressed Leather & Buffalo Robes that can be sent by that conveyance.

15. In the consumption of the article of Rum your Honors will observe that a material reduction has taken place and the demand for next Season very moderate; last year on account of the scarcity of Fuel and the waste on distillation (not less than 50 p. Cent) we have not rectified any but sent it inland in the original state; now that Boats are about to be generally introduced, Freight is not an object of so much importance, and therefore we mean in future to supply it as imported, we however think it would on the whole be a saving if Jamaica's of about 10 p. Ct. OpfF. were sent out instead of Low Leeward Islands as they are found to mix better than re-distilled Spirits.

16. The Packers accounts for Cloths & Blankets we observe amounts to a very considerable sum; this expense we think might be saved by shipping those articles in the state and packages received from the Manufacturer; they undergo a process called Tilloting and drawing for the purpose of baling more closely, but as the original packages are never sent Inland we think it quite unnecessary to incur that expense and have therefore to request the favour of

your directing that a Bale of such description of Cloth & Blanketting be sent out in the same state and package received from the Manufacturer in order that the experiment may be made.

17. The packing presses at this place are extremely inconvenient and out of repair, the machinery complex and the operation tedious, eight men being required to pack twenty Bales in one day; we have therefore taken the liberty of Indenting for two new Presses on an improved or more simple principle. The dimensions of the one 5 ft. inside by 30 Inches with two screws to work from the top with double levers; the other 2½ feet by 1½ ft. with one Screw for packing inland Bales—each press to have a spare Screw. There was a press on the principle of the former in the Warehouse at Montreal which was found very convenient, we cannot describe it accurately but if Mr. Willm. McGillivray happens to be in Town it is probable he would point out to the Tradesman the article required.

18. Previous to Mr. Garry's departure from hence last season he gave me intimation that Mr. Thomas MacMurray Chief Trader had at Fort William given in his resignation and in consequence of this information I gave notice to that Gentleman that his charge was considered as having ceased on the 1st of June. It appears however that soon after Mr. Garry had left Fort William Mr. McMurray altered his mind and wrote a Letter to the former Gentleman intimating that he had determined prematurely and was desirous that his resignation should not be considered Official as he was anxious to continue in the service; this Letter however did not arrive here until several weeks after Mr. Garry's departure. Mr. McMurray came to York this Season expecting that his Letter had been forwarded and hoping to receive an answer, but being disappointed applied to the Council on the subject; we did not however feel ourselves authorised in doing any thing further in the business than to allow him to remain at one of the Posts for the Season free of expense (but not in charge) and with the usual allowance in Stores of a Chief Trader until your Honors determination was known; his Letter to Mr. Garry is herewith forwarded as also Copy of a Letter he addressed to me on the subject (see Correspondence Book letters received) and for his information it will be obliging if you will favor me with your determination thereon.

19. By article 22 of the Deed Poll it is provided that certain persons holding the situation of Chief Factors are permitted to retire and the vacancies occasioned by such retirement shall be filled up by other persons holding the situation of Chief Traders named in the same article. Mr. John Thompson one of the former class did retire last season and it is provided in the said article that the vacancies shall be filled up in the order in which they are there named, I therefore presume that Mr. William MacIntosh succeeds to this vacancy being the Senior Chief Trader of that Class and will be glad to have your Honors instructions on the subject.

20. Several of the Gentlemen who were appointed to the situations of Chief Factors and Chief Traders did not last Season receive their Commissions in consequence of having passed the Summer Inland; those lately in the Service

of the Hudsons Bay Coy. have signed their Indentures, copies of which are now transmitted and their Commissions have this season been either forwarded or delivered to them. The Gentlemen lately of the North West Coy. were required to sign in addition to their Indentures a Power of Attorney for the execution of a Deed of Release to the parties of the second part; these documents have accordingly been signed and Copies of the Indentures herewith transmitted; the Powers of Attorney for the execution of the Deed of Release are forwarded to the parties of the second part, in the Commissions in like manner either forwarded or delivered except in the case of Mr. Wm. MacIntosh who has executed the Indenture in Duplicate but omitted to forward the power for the Deed of Release, his Commission is therefore for the present with-held. I conceive that this omission arises entirely through accident, and as it is probable I may see him the ensuing winter in Peace River, I have retained his Commission for the purpose of delivering it to him in the event of his executing the instrument in question. Mr. Garry required that these Documents should be executed in Duplicate, but in some instances one Copy has only been forwarded, and as it appears that the omission arises from accident I have not considered it a sufficient reason for with-holding the Commissions.

21. I regret to observe that a considerable degree of reserve approaching to coolness appears to exist between the Chief Factors and the Chief Traders, arising in my opinion from the circumstance of the former being desirous to make a wider distinction in the rank than is either necessary or proper; I have however taken some pains to remove this feeling, and have the satisfaction to say that this reserve seems to wear off by degrees. The Traders as a matter of course have no voice in our Councils and are not permitted to be present, in fact they are totally ignorant of our proceedings except in so far as may be as a matter of favor communicated to them privately, whether the intention of the Company was that the distinction should be carried that length or not I am uncertain and would feel obliged by your Honors instructions on the subject. Your various public Letters have been laid before the Council but the Traders have only seen such parts thereof as I considered it my duty to communicate to them. The opinions and advice of those Gentlemen may in many cases be extremely useful and in obtaining these opinions it may sometimes be necessary to refer to such communications, I shall therefore feel obliged by your informing me if I am at liberty to exhibit the public despatches to those Gentlemen when I may consider it proper so to do.

22. I am anxious to have your Honors instructions in regard to Cash advances to Chief Factors and Chief Traders, as I have been much at a loss how to act in that respect this Season; Messrs. Clarke, Geo. Keith & McLoughlin did apply to me for Drafts in advance and on account of the New Concern which I have given as will appear by the advice List herewith transmitted, being assured that they had not appointed Attorneys for the purpose of settling their accounts with the Company. In giving those Drafts I now fear that I may have acted incautiously not knowing the real state of their accounts, but as they are not to a considerable amount I trust it will not be of any material consequence,

and have to request the favor of your directions on the subject for my future Government.

23. Mr. Halkett arrived here from the Interior on the 16th Ulto. and as there were not a sufficient number of Chief Factors on the spot to hold a regular Council, a temporary Council was formed at which he Presided by virtue of a Commission under the Company's Seal dated 27th March, when the subjects of the 45th paragraph of 27th Feby. 6th, 7th, & 8th, paragraphs of 8th March & 21st paragraph of 27th March of your Honor's Letters were reconsidered and a resolution thereon passed that a sum of £300 should be at the disposal of Mr. John Clarke Chief Factor for the purpose of building Houses for the reception of such retiring Servants as came within the meaning of your benevolent views, and the Revd. Mr. West was requested to co-operate and assist in this important object. This is all that appears to us possible to be done towards fulfilling your wishes in this business at present; but our best attentions will be directed towards it and next season we shall endeavour to put in execution the plan you have suggested of locating the retiring Servants and opening a School of Industry for the Children at the Colony.

24. The Establishment at Pambina has of late years been so unproductive and is so much exposed to the hostile visits of the neighbouring Indians, that with the approbation and consent of Mr. Halkett we have resolved to abandon it and a Minute of Council has been passed accordingly; this will not affect our Trade with the Red Lake Indians, as instead of having a regular establishment there, parties will be constantly kept among them for the purpose of Trading their Skins, indeed it was considered dangerous to maintain a post or risk property to any amount in that quarter, as the Americans have repeatedly threatened to seize it, being within their boundary line. Some Indians have this season committed several Murders in the Neighbourhood of Pambina, no less than fourteen people being either killed or wounded, but we have not been able to ascertain whether they were Sieoux or Assiniboines altho' it is generally supposed to have been the former. Mr. Halkett in order to draw the Halfbreeds and Free Canadians from that part of the River where their lives and property were in continual danger, withdrew the Colony Establishment at that place which I think will have the effect of concentrating the population at the Settlement, so as to render them too formidable for the attacks of any Indian Tribes, and in due time alienate those people from their present vagrant mode of Life and attach them to Agricultural pursuits by which they may become good and useful Members of Society.

25. Messrs. Donald Sutherland & James Kirkness have this season requested permission to take their Families to Europe, which I was induced to comply with being aware that they had the means of providing for them so as to prevent their becoming a burden on the Company, and some labourers are in like manner permitted to take their children home being possessed of the means of supporting them: I shall be glad to have your Honors instructions on this head for my future Government.

26. In the adjustment of Accounts with the late North West Coy. I do not

observe that any notice is taken of a transaction that occurred in Athabasca in the year 1819 between Mr. Aulay MacAulay Clerk to the Hudsons Bay Coy. and Mr. John Stewart Partner to the late North West Coy. in which there appears to be still a Balance due to the Hudsons Bay Coy. of £412 8*s*. 2*d*. The circumstances of the case appear to be that Messrs. MacAulay & Stewart were opposed to each other at Pierre aux Calumet in 1819 where Mr. MacAulay found it necessary to apply to Mr. Stewart for some provisions his post being reduced to starvation; Mr. Stewart did furnish a quantity under certain conditions and obtained as guarantee that these conditions should be fulfilled, all the Hudsons Bay property under Mr. McAulay's charge, part of which was returned but the Balance in question still appears to be due to the Hudson's Bay Coy. My Athabasca Journal forwarded last year of 1820/21 throws some light on this transaction at dates 18th & 20th April & 19th May 1820 but I have no copy of the Agreement; Mr. Leith however informs me that he gave all documents connected with the transaction to Mr. William MacGillivray last Season at Fort William; my information on the subject is very limited, but have reason to believe that Mr. Stewart had no good cause for with-holding the property and in the event of Mr. MacGillivray being unacquainted with the transaction I shall endeavour to collect the particulars from Messrs. Stewart & MacAulay next Season.

27. The MacKenzie's River Furs of last year belonging to the late North West Company have this season been brought out in the Athabasca Brigade amounting to 111 Packs of 90 lbs. each which are now repacked and forwarded by the *Prince of Wales* consigned to the House of Messrs. MacTavish Frazer & Co. & Inglis, Ellice & Co. of London; the Freight of these Packs I have not been able to determine not knowing the principle on which the North West Coy. usually made up their return Freight, it is therefore left open for adjustment in England; the charge for repacking at this place will appear in the accounts of next Season when the Freight to England I imagine will likewise be brought to the Credit of the Concern.

28. An account of supplies furnished to the Northern Land Expedition by the Hudson's Bay Coy. old Concern, the late North West Coy., and the present Hudsons Bay Coy. is herewith transmitted and certified to be correct by Captn. Franklin, Commander of the Expedition; I requested that Gentleman to favor me with a Draft on the Government for the amount, but he declined doing so stating that it was understood both at Lord Bathurst's office, with your Honors and the Agents of the North West Coy. that these accounts were to be settled in London. The prices charged to the Expedition are the same heretofore adopted by both Coys. in the settlement of their District Accounts and no charge has been made to them for Board at the different Establishments where (it is but due to the Gentlemen in charge thereof to say that) they have uniformly met with the greatest hospitality, kindness and attention.

29. A List of Passengers pr. *Prince of Wales* is likewise forwarded, many of them are servants sent out both last and the former years, who are really so useless from age and infirmity that we cannot afford to feed, far less to pay them

Wages, and we beg to recommend that the Company's Agent in Orkney be instructed to send no Servants out to this Country who have at any time been returned from hence unless they produce a certificate or recommendation under the hand of one of the principal Officers, as in most cases they are discharged on account of misconduct or want of capacity. There are a few others who have been in the service of the Company but permitted to go free last year or at some former period for the purpose of either becoming Colonists or getting employed as servants at Red River, these men think themselves entitled to a free Passage home as if immediately after the expiration of their Engagement, but I am of opinion, that by accepting their Freedom in the Country they relinquish all claim to a free passage back, and have therefore insisted on their passage money being paid which has been done, they however mean to appeal to your Honors on the subject. There are likewise some Women & Children Natives of the Country going to Europe at the request of their Fathers & Husbands, to these people I have been induced to grant passages on paying for the same knowing that they will not become a burden on the Company, I have however to request the favor of your instructions in regard to these people for my future Government.

30. It would be satisfactory to know on what terms or understanding the Captains of the Ships are employed, not only as regards their treatment of Passengers but also as regards their intercourse with ourselves : Cabin passengers have almost invariably had cause to complain of the unaccomodating, supercilious and distant manner, in which they were treated, independent of the often unwholesome and indifferent fare with which they had to put up and which we presume was never meant or intended by your Honors, to this point we would the more particularly request your attention knowing the rather authoritative and independent tone they formerly used to assume even at this place, and the discretionary power with which they appear yet to conceive themselves vested both in regard to Ship and Cargo.

31. I am requested by Mr. Henry Hallet late Clerk of the North West Coy. and discharged this season to solicit the favor of your taking charge of any Balance due to him by the late North West Coy. provided Interest at the rate of 5 p. Cent p. Annum be allowed thereon, or that you will be pleased to invest the same in the funds or such Government securities as you may think proper on his account ; in the event of similar applications I shall be glad if you will favor me with instructions thereon.

32. None of the notes sent out two years ago have yet been circulated as they have never been applied for by any of the retiring Servants, who if they remain in the Country prefer having the amounts of their Balances to their Credits on the Books to being paid in Notes. In the Service they are not at all required because all transactions between the people are now settled by orders from each other upon the Store. The Governor of the Colony did this Season express a wish that they should be circulated in Red River but we are doubtful how far it would be judicious to issue them as instead of answering the purpose for which they are intended, as a circulating medium, they would in all proba-

bility be collected by the Wealthy inhabitants of the Colony, the Petty Traders from Canada, or even the Traders from within the American boundaries, to whom we should be under the necessity of giving Cash for them by Drafts on England instead of passing through our hands in payment of Goods sold: I moreover see a difficulty in closing the accounts regularly in the event of their being issued as these notes may remain outstanding for years when the parties who had an interest in the Trade at the time of issuing them may have retired. There would likewise I apprehend be some difficulty in regard to the Interest on payments made by notes as the Gentlemen in this Country would consider it a hardship if charged with Interest on those notes from the time of issuing as they could not properly be called a payment. Under these circumstances we have thought it advisable to postpone the circulation of this paper Currency until your Honor's further instructions are received.

33. A great quantity of Furs consisting of 542 large Beaver Skins & 127 small were this last Season 1821-22 received at the Columbia from the Snake Country being part of the Hunts of Thirteen Iroquois who were engaged in the double capacity of Hunters and Canoe-men. The Furs in question were the produce of their hunts in 1819/20 when they deserted from Mr. Dond. MacKenzie in the Snake Country leaving the Skins " en Casche " or concealed, but no delivery had taken place until last season; some Expenses were incurred in procuring those Furs which as a matter of course will be credited to the new Concern, but I am at a loss to know whether these Furs are to be held as belonging to the Company by the Deed or whether these Hunters are to be considered in the same situation as other Indians.

34. James Mills, Gunner of the *Prince of Wales* has expressed a wish to enter into a three years Contract at £50 p. annum to remain in the Country; Captn. Davidson gives him a high character, he is a good active seaman and understands navigation sufficiently for the Command of a Vessel on the Coast, is a tolerable Carpenter and likely to make himself extremely useful here, I therefore beg leave to recommend that he be engaged and sent out next season, and as we are much in want of a sail maker it would be important if he made himself acquainted with that business by working in a Sail Makers loft for the Winter.

35. We likewise require four stout active young men who have served a regular apprenticeship in a Boat Builders yard, one of them to understand something of Ship Building so as to be enabled to repair or build larger Craft if necessary; these men should be engaged on moderate Wages for a term of not less than five years and good Workmen as those we have got know very little about their business.

36. The Establishment of York Factory is greatly improved since last year and much credit is due to Mr. MacTavish for the Talent and activity he has displayed in the management thereof; a plan of the Fort is herewith sent shewing the buildings that are already completed and those about to be erected, and in the course of two or three years hence we hope to make this place comfortable, safe, and commodious in every point of view:—hitherto the dwelling &

stores were under the same roof which was extremely dangerous on account of the risk of Fire, we have therefore determined on converting that part of the building entirely into a Store and to separate the property as much as possible in order to guard against accident. The three Orkney Cattle sent out this year are stinted in growth and bad of their kind and as it is very desirable to have a good stock here, we have to request the favour of your ordering two or three Cows and a Bull from England to be sent out by the Ships; any quantity of Hay may be collected within a mile of the Establishment at little or no expense as the inland men are frequently laying idle at the place until the departure of the Ship. A small Fire Engine might be extremely useful at this place I have therefore taken the liberty of Indenting for one.

37. Buffalo Tongues we are led to understand are in great demand in London, and if the price obtained for them was considered an object of sufficient importance to look after and preserve them as an article of Trade I have no doubt but 10,000 might annually be sent to market: a Sample of 500 is now forwarded by way of experiment and if a recipe for the cure of them was handed to us I have no doubt but we could improve on the present mode.

38. I am concerned to state that no District accounts could have been made out last season for want of the proper data to form Tariffs; we had neither original Invoices or Schedules of the Advances to be put on the Goods, and when furnished with the necessary documents by the arrival of the Despatches from England by Dr. McLoughlin, the press of business at this place was so great, that it was impossible to attend exactly to the Minutiæ of Calculation (having but few Gentlemen of Capacity as Accountants) with which it would be correct to draw out the Tariffs: it is therefore my opinion and that of the Gentlemen who are most conversant with Accounts at this place, that it would be better to keep all the District accounts of the last Season here for adjustment next winter, and no serious inconvenience can accrue from this in England as we have prepared and sent Home the most necessary documents required for making up the General Account of the Northern Department; this of course would not be considered as a precedent for future years; as I conceive it would be unpardonable on the part of the Gentlemen in the Country if afterwards the same seeming neglect should occur. The documents from the Columbia are as complete as our time or means would admit of, and altho no regular District account has been made out I hope the general account of that quarter can be settled in London upon the same principle as that of any District East of Rocky Mountain.

The Counting House at York this year was burthened with a greater proportion of duty than was anticipated and much more than either the time or capacity of the Clerks could enable them to accomplish; and unless a set of regular Counting House Clerks can be organised in the Country it would be well to endeavour to procure the Services of one or two young men either from England or Canada. Mr. Cowie of Montreal who was for a series of years one of the principal Clerks attached to the Establishment of the North West Coys. Agents (if he could be prevailed upon to contract for a term of 3 years upon a moderate Salary, say £150 Sterling) would I understand be found an able assistant and meritorious young man fully acquainted with the Counting house duty.

On examining the Books last Fall I was forcibly struck with the inconvenience of not having the European Servants accounts kept in the Country and requested of Mr. Spencer to endeavor to establish a Ledger for them which he has done from the Balance Sheet sent out last year, and I am happy to observe that with the exception of Interest, the accounts from England this year agree within a trifle with the statements of Mr. Spencer. For the future we shall pay attention to allowing the Interest at 5 p. Cent on Balances exceeding £10. In my opinion if the mode we have adopted is approved of by your Honors it will tend to much more regularity than heretofore, and be more satisfactory to the individuals in the Country, and if the men are to be furnished with Accounts Current regularly we can make them out here (by getting a few quires of blank ones out yearly) but I do not see the necessity of handing those who come to York Factory such documents, when by stepping to our Counting House they can have every explanation they can require of their Accounts from the Books. On the subject of Bills I should suppose, that it is not proper to allow every European in this Country to consider himself at liberty to draw the whole of his Balance out of the Company's hands, as a certain proportion I think ought to be retained as a security for good behaviour, say about one third of his annual Wages: in fact a man who draws all his money out of the Company's hands as he earns it, especially when the Company are so liberal as to allow him Interest can be considered in no other light than a man who spends his Money in the Country; and if the last is considered a doubtful character the other is in my opinion more so; I would suspect his intentions and have little hesitation in advancing that many who are drawing Bills this year are doing so upon a supposition that they can behave themselves more *independently* if they got their money out of our reach. The following are the documents which I think ought to be the objects of primary attention and are of the most consequence for arranging the general accounts of the Northern Department, vizt.

1st A Ledger, for the European Servants to be balanced every year after the District accounts are made out up to 1st of June with Interest upon all Balances exceeding £10. A correct Balance Sheet from which ought to be sent home shewing the Book Debt, Bills & Wages, whatever Extra may come to the Cr. of a/ct. such as Hunts &c. the preceding Winters residence, remarks on Deaths &c. &c. & the Balance Dr. or Cr. in Sterling Money.

2nd A Do. for Canadian Servants to be Balanced in the same manner and Balance sheet sent home made up on the same principle, in Livres, Quebec Currency; but if thought advisable it would make but little difference to keep their accounts in Sterling Money.

3rd A Do. for Free Hunters throughout the Country shewing their Book Debts, hunts and Balances up to 1st June—a Balance Sheet from which ought to go home also.

4th An Inventory Book shewing the Stock on hand 1st June in every District throughout the Country, a Copy of which ought annually to go home.
5th A Transfer Book shewing the particulars of all property &c. transferred from one District to an other. Accounts one Outfit versus an other. Copy of which ought to go home.
6th An Acct. Currt. of Districts Book ; Copy of which ought to go home.
7th The Invoice of Outfits Book ; Copy of which ought to go home.
8th The Abstract of Packages for Outfit Book and Abstracts of returns of Districts, shewing number of men employed, Craft &c. ingoing with the number of Packs &c. outcoming.
9th Tariff Book of Importations from England annually.
10th General Account Book of Northern Deptmt. on the present plan.
11th Invoice Book of Importations from England.
12th Do. of Shipments to England.
13th Bill of Lading Book of Craft leaving York for difft. Distcts.
14th A Petty Ledger for Officers Shop.
15th Regular & Distinct Books for each District of Men's Advances in Genl Shop at York Factory.
16th Bill Book.
17th Scheme Book for Outfits, shewing from the Districts Indents the Goods necessary to form a general Outfit, and from which the home. Order is made out.
18th Order Book shewing the annual Indents sent home.
19th Minutes of Council Book, Copies of which to be sent home annually.

The qualifications necessary for the principal Accountant at York Factory are of such importance to the introduction of regularity & system, that I cannot pass over the subject without commenting, perhaps with some little severity upon the Gentleman who holds that station at present. Our Counting House requires a head man who can not only fag himself but enforce it on those employed under him : Mr. Spencer cannot do the latter and is not qualified to be the Accountant of such an extensive Department. He is in fact a mere Copyist ; has never given himself the trouble of looking into general accounts and quite lost when put out of his usual way ; besides, as a Commissioned Officer he is disposed perhaps not to understand that he ought to accomodate himself to his situation as a Book-keeper. Indeed few Gentlemen holding a Commission would answer in that situation, and I have thought it advisable to select a principal Clerk (Mr. Miles) in whom confidence can be placed, who is brought into the Counting House this Season. Mr. Miles I have not the least doubt after one Winter's Experience here, will be better able to take charge of this branch of the business than any young Gentleman in the Country and will next season be assisted by a few of our best Clerks : a Winter in the Counting House in London would make him thoroughly acquainted with the principle on which you would wish the accounts to be kept and qualify him for the management of that Department in this Country, also explain many points in regard to them which cannot so well be done by writing, I would therefore beg leave to recommend his being permitted to go home by the Ship of next season for that purpose and return the following Spring provided he enters into a Five years contract on his present Salary say £150 previous to his departure from hence. On this subject I shall feel obliged by your Honor's Instructions.

The White Wine sent to this Country for these last two Years has been very generally complained of and not without just cause as some now in use is really not drinkable, we have therefore been particular in examining that received this Season in which Mr. Halkett has been pleased to assist us with his opinion. The result is that all the Madeira is considered of very inferior quality at the high price charged and two of the Casks are reported unsound, we have therefore by that Gentleman's advice taken the liberty of returning them, in hopes that the Wine Merchant will receive them back and be more particular in any future Shipments he may make to this place.

I am concerned to state that a Boat under the charge of Mr. Snodie going to Churchill with the Outfit of that District a few days ago was cast ashore and the Cargo to the Amount of £500 & upwards entirely lost. The accident occurred in fine moderate weather and as far as we are able to judge from Carelessness, Mr. Snodie and the greater part of the Crew being asleep at the time about mid-day: a band of Indians were immediately sent along the Coast to search for any pieces that might be washed ashore and have succeeded in picking up a few packages of little value. Open Boats are extremely dangerous on the Coast I therefore beg leave to recommend that Decked Craft be substituted and people competent to the management of them provided. A few pieces Goods were likewise lost in the Hill River Rapids by the Red River Brigade but of little value and not likely to subject the District to any serious inconvenience.

With sentiments of the highest respect
I have the Honor to be
Honble. Sirs
Your faithful & Obedt. Humble. Servt.
GEO. SIMPSON

To THE GOVR. DEPY. GOVR. & COMTEE.
OF THE HONBLE. HUDSON'S BAY CO.
LONDON

III

SELECTION FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE OF THE NORTHERN DEPARTMENT, 1821–22

1. *George Simpson to Andrew Colvile*[1]

YORK FACTORY 8*th September* 1821

DEAR SIR

I have the honor to acknowledge rect. of your highly valued communications of 25th Feby. 28th March and 26th May also that of 26th May 1820 the latter intimating the much lamented Death of the Earl of Selkirk, an event which was most deeply regretted by all who had the honor of his acquaintance and particularly by every one connected with the Settlement and Coys. service, it had at first the effect of palsying all their exertions in the late arduous struggle and the general opinion was that the Colony as also the Coys. interests would in consequence be forsaken and neglected but when it was discovered that yourself and his other distinguished relatives had determined on following up his plans with vigour it served to give fresh life and more zeal and exertion was manifested thereafter than has been known at any period since the commencement of the opposition.

Your much esteemed Letter of the 25th Feby. gave me the first intimation of the recent happy arrangement and that of the 28th March was handed to me from Fort William with various other documents by Mr. Garry amongst which was my Commission as one of the Governors ; this mark of your good opinion and kind patronage has laid me under a thousand weighty obligations to you, I feel much flattered and honoured by it and shall ever entertain a grateful sense of the interest you have been pleased to take in me and I fondly trust you will find that I am not unworthy of the confidence thus reposed. To you I feel that I am solely indebted for my advancement in Life and it will ever be my study to show that your good offices have not been misapplied.

From the Rock Depot where I went on my return from the interior for the purpose of arranging the Athabasca affairs I proceeded to Norway House in order to meet Mr. Garry and hold myself at his disposal, from this Gentleman I learnt all particulars relative to the coalition and arrangements with the N.W. Coy. which seem to give universal satisfaction to both parties and must under good management turn out a very profitable and important concern; the regulations are most salutary and the whole business seems founded on a solid basis which cannot fail of ensuring its prosperity. The arrival of Mr. Garry on this important mission was most fortunate, by his kind polite and conciliatory measures he effectually removed all party feeling, jealousies and discontents; our old opponents no longer viewed us as enemies but met us as acquaintances which I think will soon assume the character of Friendship and as far as I have been able to remark there is but one feeling throughout the country that of satisfaction and attachment to the Committee who are held in the highest respect and estimation. Mr. Garrys handsome and impartial conduct operated like Majick in removing all sort of jealousy, he was open and easy of access with the nicest observance of strict honor integrity and impartiality and so different in all these respects from his travelling companion Mr. Simon McGillivray as to excite a general personal regard and respect for the one while the other was despised and this feeling was as prevalent among our fresh allies as our own party. Fortunate indeed it was that he had come out otherways I suspect there would have been great difficulty in bringing this important negotiation to an amicable and satisfactory arrangement, he had to deal with a deep designing and I may add dishonorable people who would have taken every advantage possible their trick and cunning is notorious and he found it so but his eyes were opened he watched them in the very nucleus of their crafty designs and by his good management rendered them unavailing; had Mr. McGillivray joined us alone armed with the commission which the committee so handsomely gave him he would have made a very improper use there of and to gain his own selfish ends sacrificed the interests of the Company but his intentions and plans had in an early stage of the business manifested themselves and depending too much on his cunning and address he overreached himself and put Mr. Garry completely on his guard who foild him at all points. His main object was to get the Trade of Lakes Superior, Nippigon, Huron & Temeskamang also of the Uttawas River entirely managed through Montreal for the purpose of putting a clear Revenue of £4 to £5000 p. annum into the Pockets of his Mercantile House there but the cheat was so palpable and obvious that Mr. Garry also every Gentleman in each service determined on opposing him and I trust the Honble. Committee will listen with extreme caution to the plausible arguments he will adduce to carry his points in that quarter; here he will be warmly opposed by the late wintering proprietors who dread the idea of being again subjected to the impositions practiced on them and the Gentlemen of our service know the Agents too well to be inclined to trust them: all their influence is now vanished and to the Committee alone does every Gentleman in the service now look up for the protection of his rights and previledges. I believe the McGillivrays had several plans in agitation to entrap Mr. Garry but they have all fallen to the ground and even with the experience he has now acquired had he to go over the ground again I do not see that he could possibly alter with the prospect of amendment any of the arrangements made. Mr. McGillivray has a grudge against me for part of my conduct in Athabasca last winter and he affected to be satisfied with the explanation I gave him, but I presume he still feels sore about it; the circumstances are fully and carefully explained in my Journal and I am not inclined to admit that I was not justified in every part of my conduct throughout the campaigne. I have got still deeper into Mr. McGillivrays bad books in consequence of opposing his plans with some firmness at Norway House which Mr. Garry will be able to explain, it was done through principle and therefore I feel quite indifferent as to his displeasure. From Norway House I accompanied Mr. Garry to this place where we found Mr. Williams and it is now settled that I am to have charge of the Northern Department and he of the Southern; this arrangement gratifies me extremely as thereby I may be of some assistance to the Colony in which I feel a very lively interest and you may rest assured that I shall endeavour to meet your views in all matters connected therewith.

---

[1] The original of this letter not being available, the editors have made use of a copy of a transcript in the Public Archives of Canada (Selkirk Papers, Vol. 23, p. 176) which was compared with another copy from the Selkirk Papers, St. Mary's Isle.

As we had a number of superfluous hands this season I suggested to Mr. Garry the propriety of getting the portages to York repaired and the Tracking places cleared which he considered as highly necessary and proper and about Twenty men if they can be maintained will be employed through the winter: this will be a matter of great importance to the Coy. and Colony and materially facilitate the transport of Goods to the interior. I do not see that this Track admits of much further improvement, a summer Road is impracticable as a great part of the Country is one continued swamp and if the heights were followed it would be an interminable labour to clear the wood. A winter road however I think is practicable and altho' few are of my opinion I am pursuaded that it would in the end be found cheaper and better than the course now followed. Forage might in the Summer be collected within every 5 or 10 miles between Red River and York Factory and about Twenty men with one Hundred Horses stationed along the Track would supply the Colony with five times the quantity of goods it now requires and bring back the returns and this might in my opinion be done at less expence than by the present system: this is a subject which I shall seriously consider and I am not without hopes that it will be found to answer. I have made particular enquiry about the Track by the Port Nelson River but the information collected is by no means satisfactory; for the Northern Trade I am convinced it will be found the most expedient as the Brigades North of the English River will save at least *three weeks* in the season thereby; it was supposed to be a better situation for the Factory than the present but independent of the heavy expence that would be incurred by removing and erecting fresh buildings there are many other insuperable objections. A meeting of Council is to be held at Norway House about the 20th of June and thereafter I intend coming down by the Track for the purpose of exploring it and will give a particular report thereon; according to my present information Boats of one hundred & Fifty to Two Hundred pieces could be navigated which would be a great saving as Nine Men would thereby convey as much property as about Twenty men now do: I trust it may be found to answer my expectations as it would be of the most essential benefit to the Settlement.

The Swiss Settlers arrived here in good health and spirits but our rascally Canadians soon created discontents among them and I am not without suspicion that McGillivray was at the bottom of it, (which Mr. Garry will explain) the latter Gentleman took much pains to reconcile them and they left this place apparently well satisfied. Mr. Dehouser a Swiss Gentleman who accompanies and has much influence among them will I think be a most valuable acquisition to the Settlement and if he is but properly managed will make such reports to his countrymen as to induce a very respectable class of Emigrants to join him : the present batch has been most injudiciously selected, men of no character some taken out of Jails and others out of Work & Mad houses ; instead of useful hardy agriculturists they are of all ages and unaccustomed to laborious work being chiefly Watchmakers Jewellers pedlers &c. &c. Your Agent Captn. Du May has certainly not done his duty conscientiously ; I do not know how he is paid but conceive from the rabble he has sent out that it must be by head money without looking to their abilities habits or morals. One of the fellows behaved so ill that it was thought necessary to send him out of the country, he actually attempted to stab Mr. Dehouser ; he was a dangerous man who devoted himself entirely to cabal and would have been a violent incendiary, I therefore by Mr. Garrys advice and approbation recommended Mr. McDonell to send him by Captn. Tulbisher to Nova Scotia altho' it subjected you to the expense of £20 for his passage. Another fellow of the same disaffected spirit Drank to such excess that he died the day after he landed. They have an immense quantity of Baggage so that it is impossible to send one third thereof from hence and until an improved system is found for the transport of Goods it will be impossible to forward the remainder in addition to the annual supplies. Mr. Garry from his knowledge of the German Language has got a good deal of information from Mr. Dehouser which he will communicate to you. The printed Notice issued in Switzerland is I think rather highly coloured and leads them to expect more than can be realized in the present state of the Colony ; I take the liberty of mentioning this as it may be the ground of many future complaints.

Mr. Todd informs me that he has reduced the scale of provisions for the passage and I have requested him to give his remarks on this subject in order to regulate you hereafter. He has been very attentive to the Settlers and has a good deal of influence over them. I have therefore recommended to Mr. Garry his being sent to Red River this season which has been done.

The Grasshopper I am extremely sorry to say continues its destructive influence ; the Crops have been seriously injured and in many parts wholly destroyed yet with care and economy there will be no danger of Starvation during the winter, indeed at Red River if people have but strength and common industry & exertion they may always live well ; the plains afford an inexhaustible stock of animal Food and if even the Buffalo disappointed them which is next to impossible, with a few nets any number of people may be maintained in the Lake near the mouth of the River ; I cannot however recommend your sending any more settlers from Europe far less from Canada until we see if the Grasshopper disappears ; many are of opinion that this will be their last season as they no sooner take wing than they migrate in large swarms ; if this hope should be realized it would be a most fortunate circumstance and dispel the gloom which seems to hang over this truly unfortunate colony. The want of proper management is another reason why the population should not be immediately encreased; the thing is now getting too extended for Mr. McDonell, his affairs are in a labyrinth of confusion and he is unequal to the conduct of them in their present state, in short till we are enabled to see our way clearly and many obstacles which now present themselves are removed, I would with all deference take the liberty of recommending that no fresh levy should be forwarded.

Red River at present I am sorry to say assumes more the appearance of a receptacle for free booters and infamous characters of all descriptions than a well regulated Colony, there is no law order or regularity every man is his own Master and the strongest and most desperate is he who succeeds best. Mr. West does all in his power (and his exertions are truly meritorious) to improve the morals of the people but with little success, on the contrary their habits are most vicious: they have not exactly committed Murder or Robbery but the next thing to it and frequently threaten both so that the well disposed feel themselves in continual danger. The Population is now getting very considerable and such a mass of renegades and malcontents of all descriptions are not to be constrained without the assistance of civil & military power; I therefore conceive it indispensably necessary for its future wellfare that a Code of Laws should be made, Magistrates appointed, constables sworn in and a small Military Establishment provided to give effect to the Civil Authorities and without something of this Kind in my humble opinion the Settlement cannot flourish. With Mr. Garry I have had a great deal of conversation, on this subject, & he is decidedly of my opinion; you will find him ready to meet your views in all things which tends to its benefit indeed he appears most warmly interested in its wellfare and will co-operate in any representation or application to Government on this head and as the North West opposition is now withdrawn I think you will find less difficulty in getting a Military protection than his Lordship did.

Many of our discharged Canadian Servants have this season retired to the Settlement but I regret to say few or none of the well disposed on the contrary those who have gone are people of very indifferent character: there are however a great many Gentlemen and servants belonging to both employs of character and substance who would gladly retire thither did they conceive that their persons and property were safe but hold off until order and regularity is restored. Those people are attached to the place and would prefer settling themselves down there to the civilized world, they have the means of making considerable improvements and would become respectable & useful members of society but are really deterred from going thither on account of the dissolute habits which prevail to such an alarming extent.

Mr. McDonell I am concerned to say is extremely unpopular despised and held in contempt by every person connected with the place, he is accused of partiality, dishonesty, untruth, drunkenness in short a total deriliction of every moral and honorable feeling; without certain grounds I would not bring such heavy charges against any man and altho' I have little doubt that there is a great deal of truth in what is said of him I do not give the information as conclusive and authentic; independent however of what I have drawn out in conversation and which in my mind leaves no doubt of the veracity of the people, I beg to enclose some extracts of Letters which may serve to give some idea of the prevailing sentiments towards him; in addition to this transactions have been hinted at, which look very much like peculation but the difficulty of obtaining evidence prevents my entering into particulars. He carries on a very disgraceful Traffick in horses &c. which lays himself open to much censure for instance buying Horses of Indians and from the Company purporting to be for the use of the Colony at low prices and selling them to settlers at an enormous advance thereby pocketing a large profit and getting possession of money which would otherways come to you for the purchase of Lands or be expended in improvements &c. This is a trade which I am sure you would not countenance and if the Governor of the Colony wishes to maintain the consequence of his situation he must discontinue. Much jealousy is excited by the people he has about him, he has contrived to get three near Relations into the confidential situations about the establishment, they are all men of bad character and dissipated habits and are supposed to play into each others hands; for instance Mr. Allez his Brother-in-Law is Surveyor and Storekeeper a Worthless Drunken blackguard McDonald his cousin Storekeeper & Secty. of similar habits and Fletcher another Brother-in-Law assistant Storekeeper &c. &c.; these men with the Governor are all " hale Fellows well met " Drink & carouse together and I suspect bring things to a very bad account. I shall mention a circumstance to show how zealous Mr. Allez is in the cause; Four respectable men who had £100 each which they were desirous to lay out in Lands and form a small agricultural society requested Mr. Allez to accompany them a few Miles for the purpose of surveying and pointing out their Lots; this Gentleman accompanied them for about an hour and asked if they had provided a Horse for him, being answered in the negative he cooly turned round and Swore he would go no further and actually returned; this so irritated the people that they abandoned the plan and Philpot one of the Men now takes his passage home in the *Prince of Wales*.

Mr. McDonell has unfortunately no system or arrangement in his Business, does not take the necessary precautions and so jealous of his powers that he will neither ask nor take advice; this year he has engaged a set of worthless characters at enormous Wages to transport his goods from York and sent his relative McDonald with them but this young man was a total stranger to the Business he had no influence among the people and they not only mutinied on every portage but lost a great part of the season, did not above half load their Craft and consumed double the provisions necessary the Coy. were obliged to supply them with English provisions at this place to the great detriment of our Trade and exposing us to starvation throughout the Winter whereas pemican would have answered every purpose and on looking at the Stewards Book I find there is a charge of about £120 against the Colony for English Provisions alone to these Boatmen. While business is thus conducted I fear the Colony cannot prosper and until a new man who possesses judgement and system is found I am apprehensive that no amendment can take place.

You appear to have been at enormous expenses in providing Boats, Mills &c. which are by no means adapted for this Country and whoever recommended them could have known nothing of the business; the Boats I understand cost about £70 each, they take 35 pieces Goods and are navigated by Five men whereas the Coys. Boats built at Swan & Red Rivers and the Saskatchewan cost about £30 take from 50 to 60 pieces each and are navigated by six men. The Iron Mill now lays here and is likely to remain in our stores, one piece of the Machinery alone weighs about 10 Cwt. and unless Boats are constructed purposely and handy men sent from England for the purpose of transporting it here it must continue, it is moreover quite unnecessary as Mr. McDonell has at a considerable expense built a Mill which answers every purpose; I would therefore take the liberty of recommending its being returned to the Tradesman who furnished it even at a reduction in price as here it is totally useless. This season I have rendered Mr. McDonell all the facilities he required but I do not find that he is so communicative as I could wish otherwise I might be of considerable assistance to him. It has occurred to me in the event of a change of Governors taking place that Mr. Todd the Surgeon is the fittest man in the Country for the charge, he is zealous, honorable, well informed, very determined and possesses a good idea of country business; he knows all about the Colony having been there two years and was most useful to Mr. McDonell in the management therefore on this head I have communicated my ideas to Mr. Garry who will go more particularly into the characters of both Gentlemen; I am of opinion however that a total stranger would answer the purpose better than any other and it would be necessary that he was a man of superior judgment possessing a knowledge of the World and conciliatory manners in the prime of Life and full of energy and activity and if a *married man* so much the better.

I do not know much about Laidlaw, he is thoughtless and its said dissipated and extravagant; he has certainly not done so much at the Farm as could be expected and prefers marching about the Country to superintending his agricultural operations; I understand he is rather dissatisfied and inclined to return home, if he does there is a young man in the service who I think would bring it to something; he is one of two Brothers who came out to this Country on Five years Contracts three years ago from Ross-shire, the sons of a very respectable Farmer who left them some 4 or £5000 but were ruined in consequence of the badness of the times; this man David McKenzie has a good education and understands Farming in theory and practice and on the whole possesses superior abilities to most of the Clerks in the service but has unfortunately been much addicted to his Bottle, this season however he seems to have conquered the habit, I have impressed on his mind the ruinous consequences of indulging in it and he assures me there will be no further cause of complaint on that head; this winter he accompanies Mr. Charles to Southern Indian Lake but will be down next Summer and if you think well of putting him in charge of the Farm I shall arrange it so; he is a man of system writes well and can give you much information on Agricultural affairs, at the Farm he would not have an opportunity of tippling and I would closely watch his motions; any terms by which he could live will suit him and if you favor me with your ideas I shall endeavour to see them carried into effect.

I find you have sent out a very liberal supply of goods and necessaries this year but regret it should have been to such an extent under the present management and I cannot help thinking that it would be advantageous if you had no shop there ; while the superintendent has the Shop in his own hands the Colonists will be continually tormenting him for goods whereas if in the hands of the Compy. they could not expect more than they can pay or give security for ; on this account I suggested to Mr. Garry & with his concurrence recommended to the Council at Norway House that a small supply of goods for a shop should be put under the charge of Mr. Bird at the Forks which has been done and he has got £500 in Notes for circulation which I think will have the effect of reducing the price of labour which has got to a most enormous pitch. It is moreover absolutely necessary to keep a considerable supply of goods there in order to under sell and check the progress of Canadian adventurers many of whom have found their way there and not only take all the ready money out of the Country but carry on a regular and illicit Trade in Furs amongst others Young Forrest has been extremely active and when remonstrated with by Govr. Williams was very impertinent. When in Montreal I expressed my disapprobation both to Mr. Garden and Mr. Forrest of this speculation on the part of the latter without having obtained your permission which was disregarded and I am now anxious to have your sentiments with respect to these adventurers ; the Charter authorises us to seize and levy fines of £1000 for every instance of Trespass do you think it would be advisable to act thereon? A stop must be put to this Traffick as it threatens consequences of a most serious nature and might increase to a formidable and dangerous invasion of our rights & Trade. If forcible measures are considered expedient I shall propose in the Council to be held at Norway House in June that a spirited active officer with the necessary force be stationed at Bas de la Riviere Winnipic for the purpose of examining the Cargo of every Canoe that passes to and from Canada and seizing the property and offenders in every case where it is discovered that an illicit Trade is carried on.

Mr. Pritchard and his Buffalo Wool concern make a great noise ; he is a wild visionary speculative creature without a particle of solidity and but a moderate share of judgement ; if the business was properly managed I have not a doubt of its turning out well ; I understood that it was intended that he should have nothing to do with the procuration of the Skins, but that the Company undertook that branch of the business he has however taken it upon himself and I am informed means to follow it up : McDonell looks upon him with a jealous Eye and I believe there is little cordiality subsisting between them : Pritchards Letter to Kennedy copy of which is enclosed will show their feeling towards each other. If you will direct Pritchard to compare Notes with me I shall endeavour to be serviceable to him but without that authority I suspect he will not like any interference with his plans.

I conceive it important for the Colony that the connexion with the Sioux should be broken off as early as possible also with all the other Indian Tribes, not that there is the smallest danger to be apprehended from them but that they will be exceedingly troublesome and expensive. A small outfit has been sent under the charge of one Ranville this season for the Sioux Trade, if it pays it may be continued on a moderate Scale but on the Contrary I suspect that the Council will set their Faces against it, I shall however get the best information on the subject and act accordingly; for one or two years longer I think it may be necessary to keep it up on account of the Colony but 'tis probable the Americans who are very tenacious of their rights may complain and if they do it will be necessary to withdraw it.

From Mr. McGillivrays remarks I can perceive that he still continues the most rancorous hostility to the settlement and will secretly if not openly do it all the injury in his power; he affects to believe that it will soon produce dangerous Rivals and that it will become so formidable as to shake the influence of the Hudsons Bay Company throughout the Country; it will be necessary to watch this Gentleman with a jealous eye as altho' he found it requisite to the maintenance of himself and Friends to accede to the terms of the late Coalition he has a latent enmity to all connected with our side of the question and unless you keep a tight hand over him in the Sub-Committee you will find him extremely troublesome.

Mr. J. G. McTavish is appointed Chief of York Factory he is attached to the McGillivray party and little indulgence can be expected from him towards the settlement. I shall however be on the Spot during the Summer and Fall and you may calculate on my best exertions in its behalf. Mr. McTavish is expected here Daily and as it will require some time to examine accounts and make the necessary preparations for next year I intend taking up my quarters with him until the month of Decemr. and altho' a Winter Journey is unpleasant I mean to start for Red River early in January in order to be enabled to give you a correct report of the Colony affairs and render all the assistance in my power; Mr. Garry is aware of this intention and approves of it highly. Cumberland has usually been the winter residence of the Govr. of the Northern Department on account of its central situation, but there will in future be no occasion for such frequent communications it will therefore be of little consequence where he winters and if it meets your approbation and that of the Committee I shall make the Settlement my head quarters which is likely to benefit its interests.

I have much regret in stating that an unfortunate accident has happened to 13 of your sheep; they were landed here in good condition and to keep them safe from the Dogs were put on an island opposite the Factory about ¼ of a mile distant where they remained 5 or 6 days but through some unaccountable mishap the whole of the Rams & some of the Ewes were Drowned; this appears the more singular as it is known that sheep are very averse to water and we are all at a loss to conjecture how the accident occurred: one thing is clear that it did not arise through neglect as the utmost care was taken of them.

Colin Robertson I suspect is a luke warm partizan he has an eye to the Chief Factorship of the Uttawas River and would like to take up his quarters at Montreal, this is merely a hint for your private information he is inclined to curry favor with the McGillivrays party: he does not appear satisfied with the settlement of his account; this Season he is appointed to the charge of Norway House but is useless speculative and extravagant and if I am not mistaken he will soon find our councils too warm for him, he will not now be allowed to squander property away to maintain his own consequence.

Clarke did not come up to my expectations, on the contrary I found him not only extravagant but a more formidable opponent last season than the N.W. Coy. his conduct was in many respects most shameful as my Journal & report will fully explain and he expected to be dismissed the service this season, indeed if the coalition had not taken place I intended to have taken charge of the Isle a la Crosse & Athabasca Departments this Winter and made my arrangements accordingly. He is highly satisfied with his appointment; McGillivray attempted to bring him over to his party but he behaved well in communicating the circumstance to Mr. Garry who will give you all the particulars. He has got leave of absence this winter to visit his friends in Montreal.

We possess little information about the Columbia I have therefore sent Archd. McDonald thither in the capacity of accountant and requested him to give a full and accurate report of it which will be transmitted to the Committee. This young man has been a long time in the Country he possesses good abilities and I think his situation [should] be ameliorated he has only £50 p. annum.

My arrangement with Capt. Matthey last year I am sorry to learn is not satisfactory, it was done with the best intentions and had the effect of keeping the Meurons true to the cause otherways I suspect there were good grounds to doubt their Loyalty; he has been handsomely paid for all his services and has little cause of complaint if he does get nothing for last Winter. You will have seen him in England before this gets to hand but I take the liberty of recommending that his observations should be received with caution as they will be actuated by vindictive feeling towards McDonell.

Dr. Cuddie is a troublesome worthless fellow his conduct was most indecorous last season and I think should be sent home.

Mr. Williams and I understand each other very well it has been my endeavour to make myself useful to him I trust the Committee will be satisfied that I have not been a luke warm spectator while in the service.

Mr. Garry to whom I am particularly indebted for his kind and polite attentions has been pleased to express his approbation of my general conduct and I trust it will always be found satisfactory, with that Gentleman I have communicated fully & confidentially on all points and he will be enabled to give you a great deal of useful information. It is scarcely possible to discribe the zeal he has manifested in the late important arrangements and it is truly fortunate he did so otherways the Companys interests also those of the Colony would have suffered most seriously.

Permit me to return my best thanks for the kind mention you have been pleased to make of my Tower Street Friends who I am rejoiced to learn are now on their feet again and likely to do well.

I beg you will at all times command my best services and with sentiments of heartfelt gratitude for the countenance and patronage you have been pleased to favor me with

I have the honor to be with great respect

Dear Sir

Your faithful & Obdt. Hum. Sert.

GEO. SIMPSON

ANDW. COLVILE ESQR.
&c. &c. &c.

---

2. *James Leith to George Simpson* [1]

FORT CHIPEWYAN 20*th Novr.* 1821

GEORGE SIMPSON ESQRE.
DEAR SIR

I with pleasure embrace the opportunity of addressing you, by the conveyance of a party of the Company's Servants that are sent to the Isle alà Crosse, for some Merchandize that was left there last Autumn, so as to give you tidings of our arrival, with a little insight into our general plans, more at the present early date cannot be expected : At the Grand Rapid (Lac Ouinipick) I found one of our Lac La Pluie Brigades repairing one of our Canoes, which unfortunately had upset and lost thirteen pieces, this proceeded from the circumstance of the tow line breaking, with a considerable portion of imprudence in the Guide : At Cumberland Mr. Swain informed me of eight pieces being there belonging to the Arctic expedition, these I left orders should be embarked by the Brigade behind, our next Brigade I overtook at the head of the Riviere Maligne, and the third one (from Lac La Pluie) at the Portage du Diable, both in good condition, I found Mr. Brown (C.T.) with his four Canoes at the Grande Rappid de Portage du Traite, from him I learned the impossibility of his proceeding on with dispatch, owing to the badness of two of his Canoes, I then being very unwell promised to write him from the Isle alà Crosse my sentiments regarding what plans he ought to adopt, on my arrival there I learned, that from the unusual low state of the waters in the Riviere La Loche, want of provisions, and the quality's of his Canoes, rendered it doubtful whither they could accomplish more than get here this Autumn, before the navigation was block'd up with ice, I therefore wrote him to leave the load of one Canoe there, to proceed on with his own canoe with a small Load, so as to reach here with the first of our Lac La Pluie Brigades and for to leave the three others to come on in charge of the Guide (Baleau), so that he Mr. Brown might be ready to proceed on his intended mission to New Caledonia, all which he did, unfortunately Baleau found himself necessitated to abandon one of the three Canoes with it's load in Lac La Loche, which creates considerable trouble and expense ; all together that Brigade had a most tedious entrè, and delivered their loadings in a condition that surpassed any thing I have ever seen in the country, I fear the Guide is but poorly adequate for his situation. The following is a statement of the arrivals and departures at and from this Lake of the different Brigades, vizt.

---

[1] D.4/116, fos. 11d.-14d.

Arrivals			
			Canoes
6th	Septr.	James Leith	1
7	„	Joseph McGillivray	1
16	„	William Brown	1
18	„	P. La Londe, Guide	9
„	„	Little Thomas	6
22	„	P. W. Dease	2
26	„	Baleau Guide	2
28	„	D. Ross	7
			29

Departures			
			Canoes
20th	Sept.	New Caledonia	3
22	„	Peace River	2
23	„	Do.	6
„	„	McKenzie's River	4
30	„	Peace River	2
1st	October	McKenzie's River	1
2	„	Peace River	1
„	„	Large Slave Lake	4
3	„	Do.	1
5	„	Pierre aux Calumit	2
			26

N.B. All our Loaded Canoes left Lac La Pluie in the month of July from the 24th to the 29th.

I note you the above statements so as to enable you to form a correct idea whither the Athabasca Canoes can go this year for their entire Loading to York Factory the ensuing summer. I am well aware from the immense quantity of property that is already conveyed to Norway-House, they may get their loads completed from whatever extent may be thought necessary, but in that case the Bales would require to be repacked, first, that they may be all made of ninety pounds weight, and then they should be made into what is denominated assorted Bales, and not as at present, as for instance, a bale made up entirely of Cloth, or entirely of any other article, the loss of which would create a serious derangement in our affairs. It appears to me there is [much] of the property put into boxes or cases, that would be far more advantageously put into bales, both in regard of freight and safety, the Gun cases and in fact all the cases (that came from the Depot) were of such flimsy negligent workmanship, that all the property in them was damaged, and will always be so, unless they are made of stronger boards, and well grov'd. The Kegs likewise are weak, the powder being all more or less damaged, and actually two of the Kegs left on the communication as totally unfit for use: The voyageurs complain loudly (with reason in my opinion) of the quality of the Oil cloths they get (towards the Factory) for coverings to their canoes, since they are so unadequate to preserve the property in the incoming, what will be the state of the Furs in the Out going. I beg the liberty of making the above few remarks, in hopes you may have it in your power to have (if not the whole) at least part of them remidied. I left last summer at Lac La Pluie some excellent Oil Cloths Spunges and ready made nets, which I now regret, as probably an opportunity may not occur for your requesting of Mr. R. McKenzie to forward them. Regarding the requisition of Merchandise for this Depmt. that I delivered you last summer at Norway House, I imagine will be found to be rather on a limited scale, the most material augmentation will be in ready made Iron works, or if that cannot be had, Iron and Steel for to make them, I trust Mr. Simpson will accomplish his promise of procuring for us a Gunsmith, either from the Bas de la Riviere Ouinipick, or Lac La Pluie, as repaired Guns answers the Slaves in some parts of McKenzie's River, and saves the Company considerable freight. I feel very anxious about our Canoes, that is to say whither or not they will prove equal to the return voyage, (myself being an entire stranger to the Route below Norway House) I say I feel anxious that our friends bordering on Lac Ouinipick may supply us liberally with both good bark and wood, otherwise we may regret having ordered such a limited supply from Lac La Pluie : As for the future I hope the two Canoes that are to be sent the ensuing Spring by Neilson's River will establish and shorten our route, too such a degree that we shall feel little uneasiness on that score. The idea of exploring the country between the heads of Peace River and the Riviere de Lizard, is abandoned for this year, it having been thought by some, that as it has not been specially determined upon by the Council, it would be imprudent to undertake it, in case of failure. The Posts that are established on this side the Portage La Loche are ten in number, vizt. Three in the Peace River, two for the Montignys & Crees of this Lake, two for Large Slave Lake, and three in McKenzie's River : Mr. Brown took across the Rocky Mountains with him Messrs. McBean, Yale & Dogharty with sixteen men, so I trust there will be no complaints for want of means of extending our trade in that quarter, indeed it is only there and in McKenzie's River that I see any large field for the augmentation of our returns, did (as it ought to do) the number of Indians regulate the number of Packs, there ought to be a few here next Spring, as Messrs. Smith & Dease gave Credits out last Autumn to one hundred & fifty Montignys (large & small) at this establishment ; Mr. A. R. McLeod got with him to McKenzie's River Messrs. McDonald & McDougald, we were greatly embarrass'd (last Autumn) with both Gents and working men, they being in such numbers as to be an almost unsupportable nuisance, I certainly shall make a beginning next Spring for at least to clear this part of the country of a few of them, for besides their wages, the expense of bringing their Equipments and necessaries too such a distant part of the Country as this, is sufficient for to render a good business a ruinous one, as for instance there are now fifteen Gents of us here at this post, all smoaking off the few Rolls in the Store, true, we are on allowance, which I imagine want of means will soon do away with, but the daily expense is very considerable : In several instances we felt ourselves rather disagreeably situated, in arranging both with our men & Clerks, from the want of the Engagements of the former and the Equipments of the latter (I ought likewise to have added the Accounts of the former) to obviate as much as possible the want of Equipments, we declined giving out Equipments at all, so that each might have an opportunity of purchasing the most necessary articles, with assurance of their being credited with their whole Equipts : At Lac La Pluie we had taken the necessary precautions on that head for only the Clerks of the late North West Company.

Our general business went smoothly enough until the arrival (by the last Canoes) of a Copy of the minutes in Council held last summer at Norway House, came to hand, which created a considerable ferment in the mind of a very few, the offensive article was that which declares the Traders under the subjection of the Factors, this brought on several oral discussions, in the course of which a spirit of violence was shew'd by one of the Traders that caused me to alter my plans very considerably, not in regard of those I thought necessary to be adopted for the Company's Interest, but in the manner of those measures being determined upon, by taking the whole on my own responsibility, being so situated, the plea I made use of in our written communications were, that the Deed Poll appointed me one of the Superintendents for to conduct the Company's business, And as the Governor & Council had not (as authorized) appointed us our different stations, I considered myself impowered by the one and delegated by the other, to make those appointments ; Whither or not this was sound Logick, I confess myself still doubtful, it will be for you and your Council to determine thereon, probably I may have taken the alarm too suddenly, but when I reflected on Mr. Simon McGillivray Senrs. speech at Fort William when the Chief Factor's declined meeting in Council, on terms that he himself had dictated, and with views that they had reason to be dubious of, vizt. " that Mr. Leith ought to have been the last person to refuse meeting the Chief Traders on an equal footing, *because* were they to join together against him, they might render his situation very disagreeable " (This said invidious harangue I did not myself hear, but I heard it very publicly repeated at Fort William). I felt dubious that there might be some intention of putting his menace into execution, (however it is but justice to say that I never had the least grounds for suspecting more than one of them). At Fort William I had seen it succeed in one instance that of causing a coolness between the Factors and Traders, and I have since learned that that business has been most grossly misrepresented to several of the absent Chief Traders, on the false plea of preventing them from having a seat and vote in Council. Altogether I thought on a supposition, that if I acted wrong, my views and intentions for so doing must be seen through, therefore on that score I feel no uneasiness about it. I have thought it of sufficient magnitude to declare my opinion in writing of the necessity of the person I allude to paying you a visit next summer, that it may be settled finally, so as never to occur again, it might have been the occasion of considerable detriment to the business of the Compy. in this quarter, but I am happy in being able to say that up to the present moment, the Company has suffered no damage, as every one went off to their appointed destinations, as quickly as the business possibly could be got through. I have entered more lengthly on this subject than I first intended, with the sole view of shewing you the necessity of having the powers & rights of the different members forming the Company fully delineated. I should have taken the liberty of laying before you a few of our N.W. resolves, for your inspection, had not I known that

Mr. J. G. McTavish was to pass the winter with you, he is more conversant with them than what I am, I shall only remark that in my humble opinion those at Ft. William (of the late N.W. Coy.) were becoming by far too numerous for to be well attended to, this proceeded from a mania of making them on too trivial occasions. I have to request of you not to allow any of the after mentioned articles to be packed up for this quarter, as we are at present overstocked with them, viz. Barley Corns, or painted glass beads of any description, Japann'd Tumblers, pewter basins or smoothing Irons. Mr. Weantzell arrived here last Autumn, he left Mr. Franklin and party the 19th July in Latitude 67:48 Long. 113:—at the sea (as they say) but which I doubt very much, true the water is salt, but as there was no appearance of sea weed, and scarcely any tide, I think they will find themselves in some deep bay with a narrow outlet to the Sea, they said they were then 1400 Miles from Churchill, to their left hand there appeared nothing but solid ice, but to the right there appeared to be a large open channel amongst Islands, they were to proceed for some time to endeavour to find some of the Natives, when they would determine on the practicability of proceeding or not, they had already seen some of the aborigines, but unfortunately only could speak with one of them, the others having scampered off, their Esquimaux Guides that they got from the H.B. Coy. speaks the same language exactly with them, indeed one of them (the Guides) had a long conversation with several of them, but through some mismanagement of him (which I attribute to fear) he did not cross the river with them to their Tents, on the pretence that their Canoes were too small, & next day on the appearance of the party they abandoned their Lodges and fled to the Mountains, from what they learned from the old man they saw (by the bye from age he could not run away) the natives had a considerable stock of indifferent provisions on hand, so if they are fortunate enough to meet with more of them, & that they be inclined to be friendly they may succeed in gaining their object, if we see none of them here in all the month of January, we shall conclude they have undertaken to coast it until they come to a certain known Latitude, then strike off a straight Course for Churchill factory; God grant them a safe arrival with you. With Compliments to Mr. McTavish, and best wishes for your health & happiness, I remain,

Dear Sir,
Your most Obedt. Servt.
(signed) James Leith

---

3. *William McGillivray to John George McTavish* [1]

London 5*th March* 1822

My dear Sir

I was so very much occupied at the time of closing the dispatches for the March Liverpool Ship, that I could not write you—it is however of the less importance as the Canoe which conveys them will wait until the 10th of May at the end of the Island, for the Papers forwarded by the present conveyance—& I have little doubt but both will reach you at the same time. On general Matters connected with the management of the Trade, I have little to say—the dispatch from the Governor & Committee has been framed (you will readily observe) from the best suggestions & information which I could give—and I must say that they were receivd in the best manner—the ground appears to me clear—and if the Council will follow the matter up and look only to the Companys Interest (which is their own of course) I have sanguine hopes of success.

---

[1] B.239/c/1, fos. 65-7.

There are some matters yet which require some explanation between the *late* agents and *their* wintering Partners which would render it very desirable that some one should be ostensibly appointed on the part of the former this Summer ensuing, and I could think of no other but yourself for the charge—but I am aware of the odium it might call upon you—to which I cannot think of subjecting you—I shall therefore write to Mr. Thain to address the accounts —and any points there may be for adjustment to *the late Wintering Partners* of *the* N.W. Co. generally—and I only wish you to lend a hand in explaining—as you will understand the points better than any other—but there is no necessity for your embroiling yourself in the smallest degree in discussion on these matters —and you are to avoid it if ultimately there should be any difficulty in settling matters between the old agents & their Partners (which by the bye I hardly anticipate) it must be discussed in Montreal.

I arrivd here the first day of the new year, and almost an immediate notification was given that the *Board of Trade*[1] was to meet at an early day Mr. Ellice wished to decline—so that the duty has fallen on my Brother & myself—and it has been a pretty constant one but I trust that our labours this winter will not be lost—& that the *ground work* formed will be felt throughout the Interior Country, it is however but a Skeleton—and it will rest with you all to point out further improvements—depend upon it that every suggestion to ameliorate the state of the trade & turn it to the best advantage (without screwing up either Servants or natives) will be readily receivd here, and will obtain the Sanction of the Committee. There is no other wish than to turn our advantages to the best account—but always consistent with justice. The classing of the Clerks (of which there are more than twice the number requir'd for the Trade) has occupied very particularly the time of the Board—the allowance agreed to be made to the different classes is more than liberal under present circumstances, but you will keep in mind that as many as can be got rid of are to leave the Country as soon as arrangements for that purpose can be made—and remember in settling the point in the Council—that it is much better to give a man who is to retire (if he has claims) half pay for one or two years—or one years wages even than keep him in the Country—when his Services can be of no use. The reduction of Clerks & Servants (their numbers) is the direct way to arrive at Profits, and instead of the immense crowd now in the Country an establishment of about 600 men & 90 Clerks & apprentices will be sufficient for all the Trade of the Hudsons Bay Company in the Interior & on the Canadian Frontier to the Streights of Bellisle—I have taken a correct view of the ground & this is my decided opinion.

---

[1] January 7, 1822, A.3/1, fo. 2, Minutes of the Board for Consulting & Advising on the Management of the Trade, 1821-4.

The Chief Factors who have this year come to England—either have not attempted mischief—or have not succeeded. Mr. McLaughlin was for some time in France and Mr. Keith in Scotland—they both returnd here about a month ago—Mr. Keith I have seen frequently since, & he appears cordial—Mr. McLaughlin I have had no conversation with—I believe the Governor & Committee think that these Gentlemen have a distinct Department, & they prefer getting information at *first Hand.*

Simon left us last week and is gone with the March Packet for New York—his trip to this Country I have no doubt has done him much good. The unfortunately self sufficiency that a young man (who has no previous character formed) acquires in the North West, plays much against himself and is troublesome to those who wish him well—of all Countries this is assuredly the best for a man to find his level both his Uncle & myself have had serious talk with him regarding his quarrel with Mr. Simson and we had some trouble to drive *Savage Ideas* out of him—but he has promised to think no more of it—and from the footing on which his Uncle stands with my Brother & also a favorable opinion he entertains of Simson, I rather think Mr. Simson will feel inclined to make things pleasant to him.

It is not at all necessary I should *advise* you as to your conduct in the Council—I always thought you too strict—consider your standing & information & look round you at the Board—there will be no cause for diffidence—I shall expect a *very* long story from you by the Canoes or the Ships—and wishing you every success & happiness I am My Dear Sir

Most truly yours
[signed] W. McGillivray

John George McTavish Esq.

---

4. *Simpson to Vincent, Beioley and Bethune* [1]

Red River Settlement 31*st May,* 1822

Messrs. Vincent, Beioley,
and Bethune

Gentlemen

I had the pleasure of receiving your valued communication of 4th Jany. on the 6th Ultimo with the document therein mentioned, which shall be laid before the Council at their next meeting about the 25th proxo.

---

[1] D.4/1, fos. 41d.-42d.

A regular and unreserved interchange of ideas and information between the Councils of the two Departments cannot fail of being gratifying to the Members thereof and important to the Interests of the general Concern, and I am satisfied you will find your Northern Friends happy to meet your views on that head; we shall therefore endeavour to establish a regular plan of correspondence this Season: the Winter route you mention appears to be the most direct, and 'tis probable the Gentlemen in charge of the Winipeg District will have instructions to establish a post in the neighbourhood of Portage de L'isle in order to facilitate the communication.

The Season was so far advanced when the Council met last year at Norway House, that we had not time to enter so fully and particularly into many important arrangements as could have been desirable, indeed little more was done than appointing the Gentlemen formally to their destinations, we shall this season however go into the business attentively and I hope to be enabled to give you a satisfactory statement of our proceedings in the Fall.

Since receipt of your Letter I had the pleasure of addressing Mr. Alexr. Stewart, and requested him to render the Southern Department all the assistance in his power altho' your demands will in some degree interfere with our previous arrangements; we are very short of many necessary articles laying at Fort William which you also seem to require but Mr. Stewart will I have no doubt make such distribution as to prevent any serious inconvenience to either Deptmt.

Fort William was attached to the Northern Deptmt. last year on account of its having furnished the great proportion of our Outfits, but that was merely a temporary measure and it will now as a matter of course fall under the charge of the Southern Council; Mr. Stewart is aware of this and I suppose will join you at Moose in the course of the Summer.

Our prospects in Trade are by no means flattering this Season, the late arrangements have alarmed the Indians and diffused a listless melancholy among them throughout the Country, but with good management there is no doubt that they will soon be brought round to their former habits of Industry as they must be made sensible that the Company's liberality can only be in proportion to the fruits of their exertions.

The provision Trade of this River has entirely failed, which I am apprehensive will put us to most serious inconvenience, but the last accounts from the Saskatchewan are satisfactory, and with strict œconomy I am in hopes that we may scrape together sufficient to get our Brigades to and from the Factory. The supply from Europe was much curtailed last year and before I left York in December we were under the necessity of reducing the Establishment and sending many of the people Inland to provide their own sustenance about the Fishing Lakes.

This will be handed to you by Mr. Williams who I expect to meet about Lake Winipeg on his way to Moose; he is so conversant with the business of this Department and the measures we have in contemplation for it's future management that at present it would be superfluous to trouble you with any further remarks thereon. At the close of the season I shall have the pleasure of communicating the result of our deliberations in Council and replying more fully to your last favor, meantime

I remain with Esteem
Gentlemen
Your most Obedt. Humble Servt.
(signed) Geo. Simpson

Chief Factors
Moose Factory

5. *William McGillivray to John George McTavish*[1]

London 1 *June* 1822

My dear Sir

You will very shortly receive I hope, my Letters by the light Canoes if they started about the time prescribed for them & travelled in the old Stile the first ought to be with you by the 20th of this month.

The Hudson's Bay Company Ships are now at Greenwich ready to sail, and I am going so far to look at them.

I have little or nothing to add to what has been already communicated to you on matters of Business. I apprehend the Shipment is too large altogether but from the lame Documents which we had to make out an order from it could not be otherways managed—another year we shall look for a correct *Scheme* of orders for all the departments—and due attention to it is the only means we have of Melting down the present immense Stock collected throughout the Country—which it is essential should be effected if we expect Profit—when the Stock or Inventories are brought under 100,000 or 90,000 £ Sterling I shall consider the Business at its level, and not before and when that is done, I look for handsome Profits from the Trade—but it will require four Years to bring this paying every attention to the reduction of the Inventories—and lessening the Shipments. This year the Shipments amount to £30,000 Stg. including what goes to Canada (about 5000) had I had a correct Inventory of the remaining stock and the proper requisitions—I am satisfied £20,000 would have been more than sufficient.

I do not think you will like your Tobacco but it was the best that could be got in this country—although far inferior to what used to be manufactured for the Trade in Canada, if it answers the purpose however it is well, the Price is 11*d*. p. lb. I suppose in Canada Tobacco of the *usual* quality may be had for 1*s*. or 1*s*. 1*d*. p. lb. and when a small vessel is employed between Quebec & York Factory—which is intended, the Tobacco can be sent by that means—by Canoes it is out of the Question—the Expense would be too heavy.

My Brother sailed from Liverpool for New York a fortnight ago—he will require to remain in Canada until the End of December—our old Firm dies a natural Death on the 30th Novr. next—something however must be organized in order to pay up the Engagements contracted—for which of course we are responsible—whatever the new machine is called the arrangement will be simply between my Brother, Thain & myself—and probably the name may be McGillivray, Thain & Co.

---

[1] B.239/c/1, fos. 70-1.

I shall look for long Details from you by return of the Ships—long e'er that period I shall have returned from Scotland. I am now preparing to start for that Country, and Will of course see your Friends in Edinh.

The Beaver market is falling, & being unwilling to assume a heavy loss on the Invoice valuation of Furs shipped last Fall from Canada for the N.W. Co. 1820—the greater part of it still remains on Hand—say 28000 Skins Beaver & almost all the Muskrats & Foxes. The Shipment from the Columbia fortunately has been disposed of at Canton at 4¾$ p. Skin—but altogether the affairs of 1819, 1820 & 21 must turn out very bad.

Mr. Keith has determined on going out and I think he is right although I suppose all the Departments will be filled up before his arrival—your misfortune is having too many people of all descriptions. Mr. K. & I have had no discussion here, indeed there was nothing to discuss with him—he appears sensible of some little attentions which have been shewn him—this is as well.

I wish you good Health & prosperity and am my dear Sir

very sincerely yours
[Signed] W. McGillivray

J. George McTavish Esq.

---

6. *George Simpson to John George McTavish (Official)*[1]

Red River Settlement
4th June 1822

Dear Sir

Mr. Tod now starts for the Factory in charge of Four of the Upper Red River Boats and will hand you the Bills Lading of their Cargoes; the remainder will take their departure in the course of a few Days.

I have this Day entered into an agreement with Mr. McDonell of the Colony for the Transport to Red River of from 200 to 250 pieces and with Mr. Logan from 40 to 50 pieces Goods all laying in the Colony Store each piece not to exceed 90 lbs. wt. or the usual size of Packages intended for inland Carriage at a frt. not exceeding 37*s.* 6*d.* p. piece to the former and 40*s.* to the latter; the Goods to be delivered by Mr. McDonell who takes his passage by this conveyance and is directed to abide by any instructions you may give him while at York. This contract is entered into with the approbation of Messrs. McDonald & Bird and I have no doubt the Council will be perfectly satisfied with the terms which appear to me advantageous as the people can perform the Voyage if despatched from York without delay in time to go back for the outfits of any of the near Districts or to England by the Ship in the event of their being discharged from the Service and on their return will bring down any provisions that may be collected in this or the Upper District during the Summer whereas otherways they would be laying idle & consuming as much provisions as are required for the Voyage. I should therefore beg leave to suggest that no time be lost in forwarding those Goods which are to be delivered to you in a Merchantable state; we are not liable for any loss or damage by accidents but must make good whatever is sustained through negligence:—Four Boats with 7 men each will convey the whole and it may be well to send a Clerk in charge to look after the property and conduct the march as none of our Guides can be depended on; Men who have balances to receive should be employed in preference to those in debt as the latter are in a very disorganised state all over the Country.

---

[1] B.239/c/1, fos. 73-4.

Inclosed you will receive a list of Goods laying in the Colony Store which Mr. McDonell is willing to transfer to the Coy. in case they are required at cost and charges to be settled by the Committee with the Executors of the late Earl of Selkirk.

I regret to say there is a great dearth of provisions throughout this part of the Country; the Saskatchewan will produce from 700 to 1000 Bags but from this quarter no more can be spared than the 80 Bags herewith sent, it will therefore be necessary that the Brigades take their departure for York with the utmost despatch and that oeconomy is studied with unremitting attention. No Corn or Rice can be had from Bas de la Riviere or Lac la Pluie but the 96 Barls. Flour supposed to belong to the Colony are at our disposal.

The returns in this part of the Country are miserable and I fear it is a general complaint throughout the Northern Deptmt.

I shall leave this place on the 6th accompanied by Mr. McDonell for Bas de la Riviere and hope to be at York from the 1st to the 6th proxo.

With much esteem I remain
Dear Sir
Your mo. obedt. Hum. St.
GEO. SIMPSON

JOHN GEORGE MCTAVISH ESQ.

---

7. *George Simpson to John George McTavish (Private)* [1]

Private

R.R.S. *4th June* 1822

MY DEAR SIR

I fear you have passed a dismal Winter and that the Salt spray of York does not agree wh. you but hope to have the pleasure of seeing you in tolerable condition in the course of a few Weeks.

---

[1] B.239/c/1, fo. 72.

Matters never looked worse in the way of provisions than this Season pray therefore let every hunter & Fisherman in the neighbourhood be sent foraging and the Trade I suspect will not Saturate the pockets of our Chief Factors & Traders we must however keep a bold face to it and pray for better times.

I am sick and tired of this place where all the blacklegs of Ruperts Land seem to be congregated and the Gentleman in charge is totally unfit for its management; an effort was made to draw me over to his interest but he knows my Sentiments is prepared for a trip to the Saskatchewan if his party is not sufficiently strong and is not in the best humour, but I see no reason why those Gentlemen of the old School should not have a few of the Sours of the North as well as the Sweets; had I not been on the spot we would have been both robbed and insulted by Ranville & his followers but on the whole we have got well out of it.

I caught your Friend Jacco Larante yesterday & had he not paid to the uttermost farthing he would have visited York by this conveyance in bracelets.

Our Free Traders Nolin, Forrest & Larante are troublesome also Cadotte at Lac la Pluie, no step has yet been taken in regard to them but they must be extinguished if they attempt egress or ingress by the usual communication this Season.

Two Washerwomen are sent by this conveyance but let them be kept inside the Stockades and distant from the young bucks otherways we shall have more —ing than washing.

Young McDonell is inclined to be his own Master & addicted to his Bottle keep your Eye upon him and stand on no ceremony if his conduct is incorrect. Smoking & Grog Drinking must be put down otherways our work will be at a stand & it will be necessary that Mr. Spencer Shakes off all intimacy with the young Gentlemen.

If my Damsel is not gone pray send her to the Rock at once as I do not wish to be troubled with a Lady during the busy Season I suspect my name will become as notorious as the late Govr. in regard to plurality of Wives.

Grant is a fine young man and goes this season to Canada & England for the purpose of settling his private affairs all old Sores will I hope soon be healed up.

The Dr. is a fine young [man] rather touchy but may be very useful, let him have enough to do.

I am much pleased with and have received great attention from the Gentlemen of the late N.W. Coy. who I have had the pleasure of seeing: Mr. McDonald gives me a Seat in his canoe & we start 2 Days hence. I shall wait for the light Canoe until the 11th or 12th at Bas de la Riviere & thereafter make the best of my way to York.

Believe me always
My Dear Sir
Yours very truly
Geo. Simpson

J. G. McTavish Esq.

8. *George Simpson to John Dugald Cameron*[1]

York Factory 18*th July*, 1822

Jno. Dougald Cameron Esqre.
Sir

I have to acknowledge receipt of your esteemed favour of 3rd April p. Mr. Haldane which has been laid before the Council who feel obliged by the information it Contains.

You will herewith receive a copy of our Minutes of Council passed up to this date and I regret that Mr. Kennedy's immediate departure prevents your having a statement of our proceedings to the close of the sitting. I understand from Mr. Haldane that when it was agreed by the Gentlemen in the Columbia Spring 1821, that Mr. Keith was to take out the Express to Fort William, it was then understood that Mr. McMillan's appointment was only for the Summer, and the more so, as he Mr. McMillan requested that it should continue no longer than the above period. To admit therefore that the superseding Mr. McMillan by a Chief Factor to be an injustice is quite inadmissable.

From the opinions of the Columbia Gentlemen now here it appears that the Company will sustain little real loss from the desertion of the Freemen from Willamette, as it seems that their Balances due to the Company are very high and that the Trade with them must have been very unprofitable. I trust that the advance to the remaining few will be regulated by the Furs they bring, so as to keep them within due bounds as debts contracted and remaining unpaid increase the price of Furs to a great amount, and end in clear loss.

Regarding superfluous articles at Fort George it might be proper to have some pieces made up and brought to the Rocky Mountain in fall 1823, and from thence conveyed to places as may be resolved upon next year by the Council.

I regret it has not been in the power of Messrs. Lewes and MacDonald to compare all the Inventories in the Columbia on account of many parcels of goods having been sent from Fort George previous to their arrival but if any error has arisen have the goodness to let it be corrected next Season. The accounts of Gentlemen and Servants were intended to have been made up at the Tariff formerly adopted by the N.W. Coy., and Mr. McDonald should be instructed to close them in that way for last year ; the Honble. Committee however determine that the Inventories of this Spring be taken at 70 p. Cent advance, at which price the private accounts of Chief Factors and Chief Traders are to be charged, that Clerks entering into new agreements on the undermentioned terms be charged the same prices as European Servants at this place, say 75 p. Ct., & those on old Engagements at the former Tariff, as also Servants.

Your letter will as a matter of course be with all other public correspondence transmitted to the Committee for their information ; the Council feel obliged by Mr. Ogden's ready attention to the request of Mr. Haldane, but as they are totally unacquainted with any arrangement or understanding between the Honble. Committee and Messrs. Black & Ogden they must decline entering into the subject and cannot help remarking that the observations in your Letter relative to those Gentlemen are not sufficiently guarded and rather unseasonable; they however feel for their situation and could wish that they had been more fortunate.

---

[1] D.4/1, fos. 60d.-62d.

It might in some measure have been impracticable for you to make a regular Indent for the Columbia, yet it would have been desirable that the articles *most required* [had] been classed in a distinct memorandum, as the quantity of business crowding upon us from all quarters renders it impossible for us to enter into a minute investigation of what might be required for next Shipment from London.

Every attention shall be paid to what you write concerning the Beads of the Sample forwarded to this place; a memorandum with the accompanying Sample shall be sent to Canada, some steps may be taken to procure some in the States (if it is thought none can be procured in London) to send to England before the sailing of the Vessel for the Columbia next fall, due attention shall likewise be paid to your observations relative to provisions.

Mr. Lewes as also every Chief Factor and Chief Trader in the Service I should hope feels, that he is at the disposal of the Council, and in forming the intention of coming out next year it is understood to be with their approbation, it appears that his Services are not absolutely required there, a resolution has therefore been passed that he does come to York next season but in regard to his going to England they can only remark that his rotation for Furlough does not come on so soon.

We have taken into consideration your desire of coming across the Mountain next Spring, and had it been possible, some one would have been appointed to succeed you at Fort George, but from the changes that have taken place, besides the Rotations of three Chief Factors falling upon the Northern District this season, it has been found impossible to spare one for Fort George; a resolution has therefore been passed appointing you to the Columbia another year, and I am fully persuaded you will see the propriety of this arrangement, as it would be most precarious to have such a weighty charge as you have now got, in the hands of young men.

The Columbia Establishment of Clerks & Men is very heavy and Mr. Haldane is of opinion that it might be considerably reduced without injuring the affairs of the Department, to which the Council request the favour of your particular attention; they conceive that the following Gentlemen will be sufficient to transact the business and that as their Contracts expire they may be re-engaged on the Terms affixed to their names for 3 years: vizt.

Finnan McDonald	£150
Archd. McDonald	100
John Clarke Ross	100
Thomas McKay	75
Alexr. McKenzie	75
Wm. Kittson apprentice	£75 when their Indentures expire.
James Birnie Do.	

All Sterling money without an Equipment.

In order to ascertain the actual Expenses of Fort George it is requested that the Depôt should be kept distinct from the Trading Post, that an Outfit be laid aside for the latter as if an Outpost and credited accordingly with the returns; the Depot to be credited with work done by Tradesmen and an allowance made for men thrown back on Fort George from the Interior as also for the Light Canoe that comes across.

The Honble. Committee are desirous that the Trade should be extended to the Northward as far as there is a probability of doing so with advantage; the Russians claim to Latte. 51 but it is desirable to keep them at a distance and 'tis probable the British Government would support us in the possession of the Country occupied by Trading Posts. I remain with Esteem

Sir

Your most Obedt. Humble Servt.

(signed) Geo. Simpson

Chief Factor
Columbia

---

9. *Simpson to Governor and Council of the Southern Department*[1]

York Factory 30*th August* 1822

The Governor & Council
of the Southern Department.

Gentlemen,

About to close my dispatches for England, Duplicates whereof will be forwarded, via Fort William and Montreal, I avail myself of the opportunity which the latter conveyance affords, to transmit a copy of our Minutes of Council together with that of other documents, explanatory of the business of the Northern Department, and as these will convey an Idea of the state of the country, as well as the substance and results of our discussions, it will merely be necessary for me to touch on particular points; and first in reply to a communication of last Winter, from Messrs. Vincent Beioley & Bethune, addressed to the Governor and Council of this Department, receipt whereof I had the pleasure of acknowledging through the kindness of Mr. Williams last spring.

2nd In regard to the chain of communication chalked out therein, for the interchange of dispatches between the Northern and Southern Departments, we conceive it, so far as our knowledge of that part of the Country extends, to be the most practicable, and expeditious, and will give directions to Mr. Roderick McKenzie, intrusted with the management of Winipeg Department, and who has established a Post at the Dalles near Portage De l'Isle, to afford every facility and co-operation in his power towards the transmission and reception of our respective Packets.

---

[1] D.4/2, fos. 3-6.

3rd On the subject of Fort William arrangements, I have no doubt Mr. Stewart (who I trust may have had an opportunity of personally assisting at your Councils,) would have readily furnished the desired information up to the date of his Departure, and as that Place, in conformity to the line of boundary suggested by the Committee between the Northern & Southern Departments, which we perfectly approve of, is henceforth, exclusively to be attached to the latter Department, we will have only occasionally to recommend such temporary provisions and arrangement as may be connected with the conveyance of our People and Expresses, to and from Montreal, and which we will be careful, shall not interfere with your ulterior plans and measures.

4th Our late English River Guide, McKay, whose services, it was conceived might be more efficient with you, has accordingly been sent out to Fort William, in order to be placed at your disposal.

5th The Moose Deer Skins, Buffaloe Robes, & Grease, you mention we will endeavour to have forth coming in the desired quantity by next summer; when on dispatching one of your Vessels hither, we would request you to supply us with as many of your Black Cattle, and deals, of from 1 to 3 Inches; & from 10 to 30 feet long, as you can possibly spare, afterwards our mutual wants or supplies to be derived from our respective Depots might be regulated annually, or otherwise, as circumstances and the means would permit.

6th We beg reference from the 8th to the 13th Paragraphs, inclusive, of the letter from the Committee of the 27th February, touching Columbia & New Caledonia matters, in regard to the opinion they entertained, and the measures as applicable to the former they had in contemplation; in that first Paragraph they appear inadvertently to have mistated the quantity of Goods, represented by Mr. Keith to be on hand, their letter expressing a three years Stock from 1823, whereas his communication to them of the 12th Feby. mentions, "That the assortment of Goods can only be supposed general till 1823 inclusive" that is three complete Outfits from 1821. The Council here in compliance with the suggestions of the Committee, and in consequence of a very considerable augmentation, in the last year's Returns of that Department, combined with considerations of policy and self preservation, recommended the propriety of its being kept up, by way of barrier and check to Intruders, even admitting it should afford no profit.

7th The accumulated mass of property involved and of expense incurred, during the first stage of the business, for which the Returns form no adequate counterpoise, more than ever impress us with the necessity of introducing retrenchment and Economy into every branch as far as may be consistent with existing engagements, and due regard to the habits, dispositions, and prejudices of the Natives; conformably to which, we have this year, independent of other items, made a reduction of about 20 Clerks and 200 men, & ensuing year propose a further reduction of at least as many Clerks, and from 60 to 80 Men, which we apprehend will nearly bring that branch to its proper level.

8th A new Classification of the Clerks, now employed in the service, and a Scale of Wages proposed to be allowed each, has been made out and will be forwarded for the inspection and approbation of the Committee, and in making that selection, which occupied our undivided attention for some days; every member in offering his opinion, appeared to be solely actuated by the more impartial Criterion of length of services, Character, and merits, uninfluenced and unbiassed by any consideration of the Individual proposed, having been attached to either of the two former concerns. In that scale however of Wages, after mature considerations, of the existing state, resources, and prospects of the Country, and a due regard to the claims and Interest of the various parties concerned, we conceived some reductions necessary, from that proposed by the Committee, which we flatter ourselves they will see the propriety of and eventually sanction, and on this, as on every other important point, we feel confident, that your sentiments and resolutions will be in perfect unison.

9th It was also our intentions in reducing the Wages and allowances, of the more subordinate Classes, to do away with their Equipments, but such a change which struck at the root of customs and habits, whose origin was coeval with the earliest trade of the Country; we deemed it impolitic to attempt suddenly introducing in its full extent with the Canadians, prefering to proceed by easy and sure steps, than hazard too heavy stakes in precipitate measures. In offering our opinion to the Committee in regard to the discription of menial servants, best calculated for the general business of the Country, we are disposed with few exceptions, to allow the preference to the Canadians, particularly as regarded activity and dispatch, and where much fatigue, hardship, and privations, were to be encountered.

10th Among the various important plans and suggestions transmitted to us by the Committee, which occupied our attention, those embracing provision for our superanuated discharged and deserving Servants, and distressed families, as also the education of those families through the medium of School Establishments, excited the most lively interest and feeling, but as the discussion and plans to which these give rise, involved such a variety of Considerations, obstacles and uncertainties, pending the yet infant State and resources of the Red River Colony, our decisions merely embraced preparatory measures and provisions, till the more settled state of the Country and our better local information as to it's resources, permitted us to proceed further.

11th In valuing the remains on hand of last year, as also in re-outfitting the different Departments, we have been regulated by the Tariff sent us by the Committee, though, at the same time, with all due deference to their superior judgment, the Council are of Opinion the advance of 33 1/3 per cent proposed by them, to be put on Londons prime Cost, in order to constitute actual cost at the two Grand Depots, exceeds the actual cost and charges of bringing out those Goods, and I have in consequence solicited the committee to favor us with the data, on which the calculations affording such result, are founded.

12th Aware of the exhausted state, and resources of the country, in regard to fur bearing animals, and of the necessity of introducing into the Market, such other articles of the produce of the Country, as we are enabled to furnish, you will perceive by the Minutes, that our attention has been directed to augment the number, since we cannot beyond a certain limited extent, augment the quantity of the different articles of export. At the same time, we are fully impressed with the conviction that any favourable results that may be derived from the business at large, will be more the effect of reduction and diminution of the expense, than of any increase in the Returns, which it is universally admitted, have years ago, attained their meridian height.

13th Our requisition or Indent, for the ensuing year, having been carefully proportioned and regulated, by the actual demands, is thereby much curtailed, and this affords us just grounds of expectations, that the heavy mass of property, which the late changes unavoidably imposed, will as far as regard saleable articles, and such as are suited for the country, soon be reduced to it's natural bearing. And it will be our object to get rid of all superfluous unsaleable and what properly constitutes dead stock, by every practicable means which we can devise.

14th In an article, whereof the demand and consumption are so great, as in that of Tobacco, and of which the cost is so heavy and apparently so fluctuating, instance our last years importation of Twist at 2*s.* 6*d.*, while some of apparently the same quality, is this year brought out for the Colony at 1*s.* 5*d.*; it may afford just subject of inquiry and calculation, whither it would be more advantageous in the event of last years prices continuing, to import it manufactured on such disadvantagious and costly terms, or incur the expences of procuring proper implements, Machinery, and an experienced Individual, fully competent to superintend and conduct such process, and get it manufactured here from the leaf. So long as it could be procured from England, of a sound quality, somewhat under 2*s.*, we might be disposed to continue the old system, rather than devert the labour & exertions of the few hands we can afford to keep at this place, from objects which for some time will necessarily occupy them, and which exclusively aim at the preservation & security of the property.

15th On the propriety of continuing, what are called the Frontier Posts and Grand River, under the old system of management and supply from Montreal, the general opinion we apprehend, is pretty unanimous. On Mr. Thains representations and suggestions, in the importance of Mr. Fisher's services, as manager and superintendent of the Lac des deaux Mountagnes, and Grand River concerns, and of the terms on which these services could be procured, viz: an equivalent to a chief Trader's Interest, and his appointment to the first vacancy in that class: I merely recommended such proposals to the favourable consideration of the Committee, as involving discussions, into which the council was not authorised to enter. In regard to future management, and mode of supplying a place of such importance, & which has invariably produced such favourable results as Timiscamigne, we confess, our knowledge as to it's relative situation and resources, is too limited & circumscribed, to enable us to venture any positive opinion.

The able suggestions and liberal observations of the Committee, combined with your own minute investigation & experience, will best enable you to decide as to the plan hereafter to be acted upon in relation thereto.

16th In reference to that part of the Country, drained by the Severn and

Albany Waters, or at least that part of it, which comes within the cognisance of this council, permit me to subjoin an extract from my letter to the Committee of the 31st July—

"It is the opinion of the council, from the information they have been able to collect, relative to the Country situate on the Severn and Albany Waters, that it can with less difficulty and expence, be supplied from the Northern, than the Southern Factory, but from the experience of the last three years, it is not considered advisable to keep up any Establishment there this season, as the Returns do little more than defray the expences; it is therefore intended to Outfit any Indians, that can be prevailed on, to go thither, from Severn and Trout Lake, and it is confidently expected, that as much may be done by proper management upon that plan, as if the Expense of a Post was actually incurred; until the Country was known, it was supposed to be rich in valuable Fur bearing animals, but it falls short of the expectations formed, and its resources so limited in regard to sustenance, that Indians are with difficulty prevailed on to frequent it. There was an Establishment there from Albany last season, and we understand it is not intended to settle it this ensuing Winter. In all such cases, the Councils will materially concur in adopting, what may be considered the most expidient and economical arrangements."

17th Some time hence, I propose undertaking a long journey through part of the Interior, which will occupy me best part of the Winter and ensuing Spring, and the object whereof, is to acquire information as to its relative situation, connexion, resources, & inhabitants &c. My proposed route commences by the Saskatchewan (if too late to proceed by the English River) from thence, by Green Lake to Isle a la cross, thence to Fort Chipewyan, thence to Great Slave Lake, thence to Peace River, and Lesser Slave Lake and Pambina River, return to the Saskatchewan, where I expect to have some communication with Mr. Donald McKenzie, which will regulate my determination in regard to the old Establishments of the Saskatchewan.

18th Conceiving it would be satisfactory to the councils of both Departments, and conducive to the general Interest, that unity of sentiment and decision, as far as effects general arrangements, should prevail, it was my intention to have by this conveyance, forwarded you duplicates of the original papers, (or at least copious extracts) now intended for England, but am reluctantly deterred, from the multiplicity of business to which we have now to attend, and the very tedious and diffuse communications, which a detail of these matters affords. We shall, however, feel much gratified, in being favoured next summer (should no communication reach us in the course of this winter) with duplicates of such of your communications and documents, as in your opinion might throw light on the business and conduce to the welfare and success of the Trade, committed to our united management and direction.

I am, with much esteem,
Gentlemen,
Your Most obedt. Humble Servant
(signed) Geo. Simpson

10. George Simpson to John George McTavish (Official)[1]

Isle a la Crosse 11*th Novemr.* 1822

Dear Sir

I arrived here on the 16th Ulto. and was deterred from proceeding to Athabasca by open water on account of the Severity of the Weather which had then every appearance of an early Winter, since that time however, it has been remarkably fine and the Lake did not 'till this Morning assume its Icy garb; in the course of a few Days I am in hopes Buffalo Lake will be fast when it is my intention to proceed to the Northward.

The Brigades as far as I have yet been enabled to learn got to their destinations without any accident or misfortune, those we heard of in Hill River excepted, and notwithstanding the *great clamour* made about provisions by the Athabasca Gentlemen they found that their alarms were groundless; Mr. Rowand had according to previous arrangements forwarded a very large supply to Cumberland where a considerable quantity remained when I passed.

No accounts have been received from the Saskatchewaine since Mr. Rowand had instructions to proceed to the South branch and notwithstanding Mr. Robertsons tedious and extraordinary movements I am in great hopes from the favorable state of the Weather that he was enabled to get to Edmonton by open Water.

Tomma the Iroquois Guide with the three Canoes under his charge arrived safe at this place in 31 Days from York and he gave such a favorable report of the route that I think we need not hesitate about sending the whole of the Athabasca Brigades next Spring by that Track so that you may expect them not latter than the 1st to the 5th of July; the McKenzie River canoes will have abundance of time to go all the way to York and it will be quite unnecessary to forward any supplies for that District to Norway House: I shall arrange with Mr. Smith that they leave Athabasca as soon as practicable, a Guide will be provided at this place to conduct them and I have no doubt you will be in readiness so as to despatch them before the great pressure of business Comes on. If there are any handy fellows at Fort Chipewyan who can build a couple of Boats or Batteaux to ply between Portage la Loche and the Lake I think we shall commence the transport to that Deptmt. by a couple of Boats next Season; the Boats from York to be left on this side the Portage and the Goods to be embarked in those built at Fort Chipewyan on the other side: two setts of Boats will be required, those on the other side of the Portage may however be constructed to carry 100 pieces; this will be a cheaper plan than keeping an establishment and Horses on the Portage for hauling the goods & craft across. The channels on Riviere La Loche will require to be opened and I shall arrange with Messrs. Keith & Smith that this Work is done under the superintendence of Cunningham the Guide in Spring, it will likewise be necessary to open some parts of the Creek running up to the Landing place at the Portage.

Mr. Joseph McGillivray will hand you a List of the Goods remaining en Depôt at Norway House in order that you may see if any thing is wanted to make up the outfit for New Caledonia which can be forwarded by the Craft to be sent to meet me in Spring.

---

[1] B.239/c/1, fos. 75-9.

Supplies to the amount of 20 Canoe Loads I think should be quite sufficient for the whole of the Athabasca Department next Season; when there is a superabundance of Goods the best Traders will be liberal and in the present state of the business we cannot study oeconomy with too much attention; it is not however the expense of Goods alone that is to be considered but the heavy charge of Mens Wages in Transporting the property, and notwithstanding the great reduction that has already been made the Complement of every Establishment I have yet visited certainly exceeds by one third what is required.

From Norway House I wrote both to Mr. Clarke and Captn. Bulger recommending that a contract should be entered into for Transporting the Colony Goods by the Company which I think is likely to be arranged, and in that case I have requested Captn. Bulger to forward to Norway House in course of the Winter a List of the articles required so that they may be ready for Shipment at the opening of the Navigation: Mr. McGillivray and Mr. Leith understand that all Letters to my address are to be forwarded to you which I request the favour of your opening (unless marked private) and adopt such measures as you may consider necessary for the general interests according to the information they may convey: if the Colony Goods are to be forwarded by us they should be off from York by the 10th of July at latest and I shall endeavour to forward craft in due time for that purpose.

Mr. Keith has at this Post fitted out 105 Chipewyans and 20 Crees at a very moderate expense and at Lac la Ronge and Island Lake (near Cold Lake) there will be about 60 Crees Equiped, and from the promises they have made I am in hopes they will exert themselves; he has got them into good order, the high tone they formerly assumed is now moderated and his word seems to be Law to them: 2 Boats will be quite sufficient for the Deptmt. and instead of 35 Men and Officers 20 to 25 in all will be abundant.

The opinion of such Gentlemen as I have yet seen appears favorable to abandoning the North branch of the Saskatchewaine in the event of Mr. McKenzie getting himself firmly settled on the South branch and unless the affairs of the former assume a much more favorable appearance than is at present anticipated I shall lose no time in carrying this important measure into execution after my arrival and have prepared Mr. Pruden to that effect; I am anxious to get early to that part of the Country and even by going the length of Gt. Slave Lake I hope to reach Edmonton by the middle of March. The South branch will require a considerable number of Steel Traps and I dare say your Blacksmiths have their hands full; Mr. Keith says we may depend on 100 from him and there are some at Red River received last Season from Fort William which I have requested may be sent to Norway House. In the event of Mr. McKenzie's Report being favorable, I shall endeavour to get as many Freemen as possible from Lesser Slave Lake and the North branch to join him, and will in all probability send an Invitation to the Red River & Pambina half-breeds to meet his Brigade at Norway House on their return from the Factory; favor me with your opinion on this head and the terms on which they should be engaged and it might be well to have a few extra supplies in readiness in case they embark on this enterprize. If the prospects are good in that quarter no time should be lost in availing ourselves of them and the Expedition must be well supported to ensure success; the Americans I have no doubt will soon take the alarm and we should endeavour to impoverish the Country before they obtain a footing in it.

I shall expect Mr. Miles or Mr. Spencer to meet me at Norway House with the Servants' accounts in case we find it necessary to forward any of them direct from thence to Canada with the Musquash, but if there is abundance of provisions it may be as well to allow some of them go to York in order to Work up Goods to Norway House. The Crew of a light Canoe will of course be detained until the end of the Season for the purpose of taking duplicates of the Despatches but I shall in all probability write to the Committee from Norway House, you will therefore be pleased to hand me any information you may consider worthy of remark.

Enclosed you will receive the heads of Deptmts. Reports copies of which I have to request the favor of your forwarding to Messrs. Keith, Charles, Leslie & Work if opportunities present themselves to their Deptmts.; those heads will I think comprise all that can be interesting to the Committee.

Messrs. Spencer and Miles are I trust keeping close at the accounts; the Committee I fear will give us a " Rap over the Knuckles " for the incomplete state of those of last Year for which we really cannot take any blame to ourselves, but under your able instruction I hope those Gentlemen will have that Deptmt. in better order next Season; Alexr. Robertson I think must be left inland next year as Mr. Campbell will be more at home in the Athabasca Accounts.

In my memorandum of instructions to Messrs. Leslie and Barnston (copy of which is inclosed as I am uncertain that you saw them) I have limited the reward to the people who may accompany them round to the Mouth of the Copper Mine River to £5 p. man, it may however I think be well to increase it to £10 and if you are of the same opinion be pleased to alter it: Mr. Leslie perfectly understands that he is to return if any doubt exists as to the maintenance of the whole party and Mr. Barnston to have the entire Command:—Augustus the Esquimaux Interpreter will be absolutely necessary to the safety of the Expedition and he must be secured at any price.

At Norway House I received a Letter from Mr. Williams brought by the return Crew from Albany, he gives no news from the Southward but informs me that the Schooner will be sent next Season with a supply of Cattle and for a quantity of Dressed Leather Robes Pemican and Tallow, I hope he will also think of some Deals for our Buildings.

As we shall be in want of Guides for the North River I have written the Gentleman in charge of Split Lake to have half a Doz. Indians and a couple of Coys. Servants who know the Track in readiness at the Establishment to assist in Piloting the Craft as they pass and have to request the favor of your forwarding that communication to him : a Guide will likewise be required to conduct the Boats wh. Pemican for the supply of the Athabasca Brigades from Norway House and as the White Governor went by that route last Season he will be competent to the Duty, it will therefore be necessary that he takes a passage in the Boat that goes from York at the opening of the Navigation and as you may be in want of a Steersman for that Craft I shall write a note to Mr. Gun at Oxford directing him to be sent to you by the last Ice for that purpose.

I shall not trouble you with any remarks about York Factory arrangements as these matters were perfectly understood before we parted and I am well aware that under your able and judicious management nothing will be left undone that is necessary and attainable.

With much esteem I remain

Dear Sir
Your Mo. Obedt. Humble Sert.
GEO. SIMPSON

J. G. MCTAVISH ESQ.
CHIEF FACTOR
&c. &c.

---

11. George Simpson to John George McTavish (Private) [1]

Private

ISLE A LA CROSSE 12*th Novemr.* 1822

MY DEAR SIR

I had the pleasure of addressing you so fully of Yesterdays Date that I have scarcely left myself anything to say but must endeavour to pick up some Parish news for your amusement. It is my intention next Season to vote you a Patent for Boat building ; the *Eclipse* performed Wonders, under Sail she is a prodigy and with 8 Good men she will beat any light canoe in the Country from York to Cumberland ; it was a Neck & Neck race between her & the Saskatchewain canoe to Norway House in 10 Days with strong head Winds and from thence to Cumberland we gained three Days ; the Orkneymen however have no ambition to Travel in the *Govrs. Barge* again and beyond Cumberland they could not stir one Jack being fairly worn out ; the Season being early on my arrival there I determined on coming on to this place instead of going by Carlton by which I have saved about a Month as Green Lake & Beaver River do not take until late in the Season. Parson West & Miss   were Encamped in Knee Lake when I passed, he will Certainly take the Shine out of her before the unfortunate Clerk gets possession, I did not speak them as they were about a mile to Leward and we were running before a fine leading Wind. Mr. McGillivray allowed your   proceed wh. the Light canoe to Lac la Pluie as they complained of being Weakly manned and La bat likewise accompanied them as a Guide that length so that I was glad to retain Tom in office and he promises to restrain his concupiscence in future; The Montreal Canoe left Norway House the Day before my arrival so that we gained a Day upon them. Mr. Robertson I understand had a most extraordinary story to tell Joseph McGillivray on his arrival from York, it was no other than that *We* i.e. You and I were quite ashamed of ourselves for removing him and that we had made a thousand concessions and apologies; that it was very well he was not at the Council as things would not have gone exactly as they did; that he knew however more of the intrigues of the Cabinet than most people, had a peep behind the Curtain and would do this, that & the other thing; that he was a prodigious favorite wh. Mr. Halkett who had paid him the most marked attention & he had opened that Gentlemans Eyes in short he made or attempted to make Joseph believe he was a *rara avis* and would send us all to the right and left: at Norway House he remained one or two Days arranging his Family affairs proceeded to Moose Lake in a Colony Boat, remained there 2 Days building a House for Mam where he left her had a pitched Battle with Baptiste the little Iroquois at the Paw who 'tis said had the best of it, went on to Cumberland where he told Mr. Leith that he discovered the cause of his removal no other than to make room for Mr. Joseph McGillivray and after having coolly & leizurely settled his Domestic concerns and given vent to his spleen in ill natured & illiberal remarks proceeded to his Wintering Ground for the purpose of giving the Coys. affairs a little of his attention; if the public duty is to be thus neglected and made a secondary consideration we had better shut shop at once as it is quite impossible that any good can come out of it; and we shall be highly culpable if the Council do not prevent a repetition of such conduct by noting in their Minutes their disapprobation thereof; if Mr. Robertson is allowed to act in direct opposition to the Minutes of Council I see no reason why every Chief Factor & Chief Trader in the Country should not have the same priviledge. Mr. McGillivray seems to have every thing in high order at Norway House and under his management the Expenses of that Establishment will be materially reduced. Mr. Leith is quite an altered man, fat strong & ruddy & seems to have taken an extraordinary fancy to Tom Isbister or *his Wife* but it is not fair to deal in Scandal I shall not therefore tell all I know; that Gentleman seems to understand oeconomy, will get the District into excellent order and is quite above little Chandler Shop tricks in short seems to take a proper & liberal view of things generally. Mr. Keith has been all politeness and attention and I quite regret having been such a burden to him; both men and Indians seem to be in a high state of subordination: the Deptmt. is dreadfully overloaded with Families no less than 102 women & children & no less than three births since my arrival here: White Fish seems to be favorable to procreation and had I a good pimp in my suite I might have been inclined to deposit a little of my Spawn but have become so vastly tenacious of my reputation that no one can say to me "black is the White of your Eye." I have determined on going on to Gt. Slave Lake if possible & round by Hays River if it is established and shall make myself thoroughly acquainted with every circumstance worthy of remark in the Deptmt. I already begin to find that the most triffling information is useful at times and can only be acquired by a personal survey of the Country. The Columbia affairs occupy a good deal of my attention & I have serious thoughts of paying that Deptmt. a visit next Fall, my presence there might do some good & I do not fear the hardship of the undertaking; if the Season is at all favourable by starting from York via Nelson River about the same time as this year the Journey I have no doubt could be accomplished without much difficulty; the Americans I have no doubt will be there next year and the most expedient steps to be taken in that case is a matter of very important consideration. It had almost escaped me to mention that Robertson has been making remarks about the very large Establishment of men kept at York this Season and from the casual enquiries made as to the number in other quarters I infer it has been a general topic of conversation but I set those Gentlemen who touched on the subject to rights and they are perfectly satisfied that there are not more than is absolutely required; on this matter as on every other connected with the business I have no doubt we shall be perfectly able to meet any enquiries that the Leaders of the opposition may bring forward; Bird I imagine is at the bottom of that subject as he was eloquent thereon at Red River.

---

[1] B.239/c/1, fos. 80-1.

My Family concerns I leave entirely to your kind management, if you can dispose of the Lady it will be satisfactory as she is an unnecessary & expensive appendage, I see no fun in keeping a Woman without enjoying her charms which my present rambling Life does not enable me to do; but if she is unmarketable I have no wish that she should be a general accommodation shop to all the young bucks at the Factory and in addition to her own chastity a padlock may be useful; Andrew is a neat handed Fellow & having been in China may perhaps know the pattern of those used in that part of the World:— While talking of Domestic affairs pray could you contrive a private or separate entrance to my apartments in the new building? such as was in my old quarters; and if Leblanc is not busy I should like a good sized Desk to write at as I found it inconvenient to have my papers loose on a Table last Season. Your old Swan River Cow is at Norway House & proves with calf, she is an Eye sore to Joseph McGillivray & will with a couple of Horses be sent to York in Spring. In talking with Mr. Keith about the Steel Traps this morning we have discovered that he has very little Iron and I am apprehensive we shall not get our number from him. The whole of my Dogs from Split Lake Died of the Distemper that was raging at York but I have been laying Norway House, Cumberland & this place under contribution and am well furnished; Lavallie from Cumberland (who you recommended last year) is my Driver and on the whole we shall have a good set out. McLeod is a decent young man but not such a sharp fellow as I took him for, he is thoughtless and requires to be kept at a distance which is done. Joseph McGillivray visits Red River this Winter p. Invitation from Clarke and will give you all the News from that quarter; the latter Gentleman will have a difficult Game to play this year and if he does not do it satisfactorily I think Mr. Jas. Keith should succeed him; it requires a man of system to carry the objects of the Committee into effect in that part of the Country and from what I have seen of Mr. Keith I do not know any one better qualified.

The removal of the old North West Books by Mr. McDonald I have reason to think was an arranged plan not for the purpose of inspection but to be in safe keeping ; it is extraordinary how wise & considerate some people will be.

It is unnecessary to remind You that we shall have a large Mess next year and that a considerable supply of Venison will be Wanted : if the Indians could get a few young Deer we should give them an other fair chance.

I have jumbled a great deal of nonsense into this apology for a Letter the whole of which is in confidence for your perusal & thereafter to be committed to the Flames. Dinner Bell is ringing I shall therefore conclude and with sentiments of much regard believe me always

My Dear Sir
Yours truly & sincerely
Geo. Simpson

J. G. McTavish Esq.

APPENDIX B

Biographical

Annance, Francois Noel

Francois Noel Annance entered the service of the North West Company in 1820 and after the coalition became an interpreter and clerk in the Hudson's Bay Company. Most of his service was spent west of the Rocky Mountains. He was one of the party under James McMillan which explored the lower waters of the Fraser River in 1824, and his account of the journey is in H.B.C. Arch. B.76/a/1. [Cf. Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*, pp. 114-8.] In 1825-26 he was in charge at Okanagan. He was a member of the party which established Fort Langley in 1827, and was there when Governor Simpson arrived in October, 1828. In 1832 Governor Simpson's Character Book (A.34/2) reported him as "About 40 Years of Age—13 years in the Service. A half breed of the Abiniki Tribe near Quebec; well Educated & has been a Schoolmaster. Is firm with Indians, speaks several of their Languages, walks well, is a good Shot and qualified to lead the Life of an Indian whose disposition he possesses in a great degree. Is not worthy of belief even upon Oath and altogether a bad character altho a useful man...." He was stationed at Fort Simpson, Mackenzie River, under Chief Factor John Stuart during 1833-34; owing to family differences with Stuart, Annance retired to Montreal in 1834.

Ballenden, John

John Ballenden was born about 1810 and came from Stromness in the Orkneys. He entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company as an apprentice clerk in 1829, being first employed at York Factory and in the Lower Red River district, and later in the counting house at York Factory. In 1836 he went to Fort Garry as accountant, and in 1840 he was given the joint management of the Saulte Ste. Marie and the Lake Huron districts. He was promoted to the rank of Chief Trader in 1844, and in 1848 he was made a Chief Factor. He was appointed to Fort Garry in 1848, and attended the Council of Assiniboia as a Councillor of Rupert's Land for the first time on September 20 of that year. In 1850-51 he was allowed leave of absence on account of ill-health. On his return from England he was appointed to Fort Vancouver, where he remained as a member of the board of management until 1853. He was on furlough during the season 1853-54, and in the succeeding outfit he was appointed in charge of Red River Settlement at Fort Garry. Ill-health prevented him carrying out all his duties during the season, and he was once again allowed furlough in 1855-56.

He retired as from June 1, 1856, and died on December 7 of the same year. He married Sarah, a daughter of Chief Factor Alexander Roderick McLeod, at Red River on December 10, 1836. Three sons and three daughters were beneficiaries under his will, particulars of which are in A.44/3.

Barnston, George

George Barnston, a native of Edinburgh, was born about 1800. He entered the service of the North West Company as an apprentice clerk in 1820, and after the coalition was taken into the Hudson's Bay Company, being appointed a clerk in the York Factory district. He spent the season 1825-26 partly at Red River and partly at Bas de la Rivière. In 1826 he was transferred to the Columbia district, and in 1827 he was a member of the party sent to establish Fort Langley on Fraser River. He was in charge of Fort Nez Percés (Walla Walla) in 1830-31, and at the end of the season he resigned from the fur trade. He was re-engaged in the following year lest he should join the American traders, and Governor Simpson reported him as being (A.34/2) " A well Educated man very active, & high Spirited to a romantic degree, who will on no account do what *he* considers an improper thing, but so touchy & sensitive that it is difficult to keep on good terms or to do business with him. . . . Is sometimes of a gloomy disponding turn of mind and we have frequently been apprehensive that he would commit suicide in one of those fits. . . ." During the season 1833-34 he established Fort Concord in the neighbourhood of Winisk River, and from 1834-40 he was in charge at Martin Fall. He was appointed a Chief Trader in 1840 and given the charge of Albany Factory until he went to England on furlough in 1843. On his return in 1844 he took over the charge of the King's Posts, first making his headquarters at Tadoussac and from 1849 at Ile Jeremie. He was appointed a Chief Factor in 1847. In 1850-51 he again went on furlough, and in 1851-52 he took over the charge of Norway House, where he remained until 1857-58. He once again had a year's furlough, and during the season 1859-60 he was appointed to the charge of Michipicoten. He remained there until the end of outfit 1861-62, when he was granted a year's furlough prior to his retirement, which dated from June 1, 1863.

Bell, John

John Bell was born about 1799 in the Island of Mull. He entered the service of the North West Company as apprentice clerk in 1818, and during 1820-21 was stationed at Fort Alexander. He was taken into the service of the Hudson's Bay Company after the coalition of 1821, and was stationed in the Winnipeg River district until 1824, when he was transferred to the Mackenzie River district. In 1826-27 he was in charge of Fort Good Hope, and during the three succeeding outfits he served as a clerk there. Bell was again appointed to the charge of Fort Good Hope from 1830-40. Governor Simpson described him in 1832 as a " quiet, steady well behaved man." In the summer of 1839 Bell explored Peel River and chose a site on which to build a post in the following summer, but he was not able to reach the source of the river owing to the low state of the water. In the summer of 1840 he established Peel River post and remained in charge until 1846. He was appointed a Chief Trader in 1841. In the summer of 1842 he made " a pedestrian voyage across the Western mountains . . . for the purpose of ascertaining the practicability of extending the trade to that new part of the Country . . .," but he found it impossible to establish the new territory from Peel River post. He was granted leave of absence during the outfit 1846-47 on account of ill-health, and on his return in 1847 he was attached to the expedition under the command of Sir John Richardson and searched for traces of Sir John Franklin and the crews of the *Erebus* and *Terror*. During 1849-50 Bell was appointed to the charge of Rivière au Liard, and during 1850-51, to Fort Simpson. At his own request he was transferred from the Mackenzie River district in 1851, and he was appointed to the charge of Oxford House during 1851-52, and to that of Cumberland district at Cumberland House in 1852-53. In 1853 he was sent to Fort Chipewyan, where he remained in charge of the Athabaska district until 1857. During 1857-58 he was on furlough, and on his return he was transferred to the Montreal department and appointed in charge of Seven Islands post, where he remained until he retired on June 1, 1860. He settled at Saugeen, Bruce County, Ontario, where he died June 24, 1868. He married a daughter of Peter Warren Dease and one of his sons, Peter Warren Bell, entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company. Christina, a daughter, married Augustus Richard Peers, clerk in the Mackenzie River district from 1843-53.

Bird, George

George Bird, son of James Bird and a native of Rupert's Land, entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company as an apprentice in 1805. He was at first stationed in the York Factory district, and from at least as early as 1810 he served in the Saskatchewan district, where his father was chief. He was made an assistant trader in 1812. He sailed to England in the autumn of 1814 and returned to Hudson Bay in the ensuing autumn, being re-engaged as a clerk. During 1815-16 and the two subsequent outfits he was stationed at Carlton House in the Saskatchewan district, and from 1818-21 he served at Edmonton House. He was described as an interpreter and a " well disposed young Man " in the records kept by Nicholas Garry during his visit to Rupert's Land in 1821. After the coalition, Bird continued to serve in the Saskatchewan district until in June, 1825, he retired to Red River Settlement, where he married Anne Thomas on August 23. The baptisms of five sons and four daughters were recorded in the Red River Registers (E.4/1-2) during 1824-46, and in the Red River Census Papers for 1838 (E.5/9), Bird was described as a Protestant, aged 46 years.

Birnie, James

James Birnie, a native of Aberdeen, Scotland, was born about 1799 and entered the service of the North West Company as an apprentice clerk in 1818.

He was stationed at Fort George, Columbia department, in 1820-21, and was considered a "promising young man." His services were retained by the Hudson's Bay Company after the coalition of 1821, and he continued to serve in the Columbia district. He kept the Spokane House journal for 1822-23 (B.208/a/1), was in charge at Okanagan in the winter of 1824-25, and established a post at the Dalles in 1829. From 1834-37 he was stationed at Fort Simpson, New Caledonia, and Birnie Island was named after him. In 1839 he was appointed in charge of Fort George, Columbia River, where he remained until his retirement in 1846. He settled at Cathlamet, Washington Territory, and, during the 50's, he was in charge of the Company's agency at that place. He died in 1864.

Bouc, Charles W.

Charles W. Bouc was a Canadian who entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company as a clerk in 1816. From 1817 until his retirement to Montreal in 1833 he was employed in the Lac la Pluie district, where he had the charge of various outposts. Governor Simpson described him in 1832 (A.34/2) as "A Canadian about 40 Years of Age. . . . Useful as a drudge about an Establishment being a stout strong hardy fellow, who can deal with Indians tolerably well. Speaks Seulteaux . . . but an illiterate common man who can never expect advancement, and is rather overpaid for his Services at £75 p. Anm."

Boulton, Henry

Henry Boulton, who was born about 1786, entered the Hudson's Bay Company as a clerk, and in his original contract of service, dated May 22, 1819, he was described as of Leatherhead, Surrey. He spent the season 1819-20 at Cumberland House, and during the following outfit he kept the journal of Oxford House (B.156/a/8) under the supervision of John Tod, the district master. Boulton had charge of Oxford House during the summer of 1821, and he was the "Mr. Bolton" referred to on August 18 and 19, 1821, in the "Diary of Nicholas Garry." In the same year his character report read : "Conduct very excellent—useful in the Store—regular in his Accounts & honorable." During 1821-22 he was once again stationed at Cumberland House, and at the end of the season he was transferred to the Southern Department, and appointed to Moose Factory, where he remained until the end of the season 1823-24. In the summer of 1824 he sailed to York Factory as supercargo on the *Union* sloop, and he was stationed there during the following season. He returned to England on the Company's ship *Prince of Wales* in the autumn of 1825.

Brisbois, Charles

Charles Brisbois was a native of Prairie du Chien. He left that place with his uncle, Henry Fisher, senior, during the War of 1812, and in 1816 entered the service of the North West Company as a clerk. He was stationed at Fort

Alexandria, New Caledonia, in 1820-21, and after the coalition was taken over by the Hudson's Bay Company and appointed to the Athabaska district for 1821-22. He was then transferred to the Mackenzie River district, and stationed at Fort Norman during 1822-23. In 1824-25 he was at Fort Good Hope, and in 1825 he was appointed clerk in charge of Fort Norman, where he remained until 1833. In the two ensuing seasons he was appointed to the Cumberland district, and in 1835 he returned to the Mackenzie River district as clerk in charge of Fort Liard. He retained this position until 1842, when he retired to Prairie du Chien. He wished to re-enter the Company's service in 1844, but his request was refused. He later became a soldier at Fort Crawford, Wisconsin Territory, and died there on August 13, 1847. He left a widow, three sons and four daughters. His knowledge of the English language was so limited that his post journals were written in French.

Brown, John M.

John M. Brown entered the service of the North West Company in 1821 as an apprentice clerk, and after the amalgamation his services were retained by the Hudson's Bay Company. He was stationed in the Saskatchewan district during 1821-23, and was appointed to the Nelson River district during 1823-24. He returned to Scotland in 1824 on the Company's ship *Prince of Wales* before the expiration of his contract because, according to Colin Robertson's report, July 20, 1823 (B.60/e/5), he " has taken an unfortunate aversion to our mode of life, and does not appear calculated for the bustling commerce of this country."

Cameron, Angus

Angus Cameron was born about 1782 in Scotland and entered the service of the North West Company about 1802. He was mentioned in the Hudson's Bay Company's Kenogamissi reports as clerk in charge of the North West Company's post at Mattagami in 1814-15 and from 1816-19. During 1819-21 he opposed the Hudson's Bay Company at " Waueasskash", a post in the Kenogamissi district. At the coalition of the Hudson's Bay and North West Companies in 1821, Cameron was appointed a Chief Trader and given charge of the Timiskaming district. He apparently had leave of absence during the winter of 1822-23, but he had returned to his charge by June 12, 1823. He considered retiring from the fur trade in 1826, but after a short visit to Montreal on private business in the autumn of that year, he returned to the Timiskaming district. He was persuaded by Governor Simpson to remain in the district during 1826-27 for the purpose of assisting Chief Trader Allan McDonell, who had been appointed to succeed him. Because of his financial losses through the failure of McGillivrays, Thain and Company, Cameron reconsidered his decision about retiring, and during the season 1827-28 he had charge of the Lake of Two Mountains district. In 1834 he was again transferred to the charge of the Timiskaming district, where he made his headquarters at Timiskaming House until he went on furlough during 1839-40. In 1838 he was appointed a Chief

Factor and in the following year he was made a Councillor of Rupert's Land. He returned to Timiskaming district in 1840 and retained control until 1843, when he was granted leave of absence prior to his retirement, which dated from June 1, 1845. Cameron returned to Scotland by way of the United States, and from his correspondence with Sir George Simpson we find that he retired to Firhall near Nairn. He died there on August 11, 1876. Simpson described him in 1832 as "A very active useful man and steady, regular and oeconomical in business. Possesses a description of firmness allied to obstinacy, but sound of judgement in most things and on the whole, a shrewd sensible correct man who will not do an improper thing nor descend to an untruth: displays excellent management in any business entrusted to his charge, speaks algonquin, has much influence with Indians and is generally respected: his prejudices are strong, but he is not blinded by them, and would make a respectable Member of our board of Direction to a Seat in which he aspires with fair prospects of success." Cf. W. S. Wallace (ed.), *Documents Relating to the North West Company* (Toronto, The Champlain Society, 1934), p. 429; *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, II, 1939, W. S. Wallace, "An Unwritten Chapter of the Fur-Trade," pp. 6-7.

Charles, Joseph

Joseph Charles signed a contract of service with the Hudson's Bay Company on June 6, 1828, and agreed to serve as a post master and interpreter for five years at £40 per annum. Although appointed to New Caledonia in 1828, he was apparently employed in the York Factory district until 1832, when he was appointed a clerk in the Red River district. In 1834 he was appointed a clerk at York Factory, and he died there on May 27, 1836. In 1832 Governor Simpson considered Charles to be the steadiest and best conducted half-breed he had ever known, and reported him as being: "tolerably well Educated . . . good Clerk an excellent Trader and generally useful. Will this year be admitted on the list of Clerks and I think may look to further promotion. Stationed at York, has been 5 years in the Service and is about 25 years of age."

Clouston, William

William Clouston, an Orkneyman, was born about 1794. He entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company as a labourer in 1812 and served inland from Albany Factory, mostly in the Henley district, until 1818. He was then transferred to the Lac la Pluie district, where he was promoted to the rank of assistant trader. After the coalition of 1821 he continued to serve in the same district as a post master, and he was mentioned (John McLean, *Notes of a Twenty-five Year's Service in the Hudson's Bay Territory* [London, 1849]) as in charge of Bas de la Rivière (Fort Alexander) in June, 1833. Clouston was transferred to the Southern Department in 1836, and had charge of various posts in the Lake Superior and Lake Huron districts until his retirement in 1843.

Cook, Joseph

Joseph Cook, son of William Hemmings Cook and Mary, a daughter of Matthew Cocking, entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company in 1803. According to his account in the Officers' and Servants' Ledger (A.16/34), he came to England in the autumn of 1806, but returned to York Factory in 1808 and served the Company inland. He was later made an assistant trader. In the Lists of Servants in Hudson Bay (A.30/11 and 14) he was recorded as being master at Cross Lake in 1810-11, in charge of an outpost in the Winnipeg River district in 1811-12, and at Cumberland House in 1814-15. He was credited with wages for serving in Athabaska in 1815-16, at Moose Lake in 1816-17, and in the Cumberland House district in 1817-18. He was in charge of an outpost in the Swan River district in October, 1818, and he retired to Red River Settlement in June, 1819. In 1820 he again entered the Company's service, and was employed in the Island Lake district until he finally retired in 1824 to the Red River Settlement, where he was buried in the Indian Church on February 24, 1848. His age was recorded in the Register of Burials (E.4/2) as 60 years. On October 27, 1824, he married Catherine, a daughter of William Sinclair, senior, and Nahoway (Margaret), a Cree Indian. The baptisms of nine sons and five daughters were recorded in the Red River Register (E.4/1).

Cook, William Hemmings

William Hemmings Cook of the parish of St. Andrew's, Holborn, London, was born about 1768 and entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company as a writer in 1786. He sailed on the Company's ship *King George* to York Factory, where he was employed until the end of the season 1789-90. He left the fort on September 10, 1790, to establish a post at Duck Lake up the Nelson River, but he was obliged to return a few days later when his native guides deserted him, as they were fearful winter would set in before they could reach their hunting grounds. On July 1, 1791, he once more set out from York Factory and travelled up the Nelson and Grass Rivers to Wintering Lake, according to his estimate 350 to 400 miles from York Factory, and settled at a point about five miles north of the present station of Thicket Portage on the Hudson Bay Railway: here he established Chatham House, opposed by a Canadian trader named McKay. Cook remained in charge of this post and other outposts until the end of the trading season 1793-94, except for summer visits to York Factory for making the fur returns; on September 22, 1794, he embarked on the Company's ship *Prince of Wales* for England. In February of the following year he entered into another engagement with the Company in London to return to Hudson Bay and to establish posts inland under the direction of the Chief at York Factory. In the summer of 1795, Cook sailed in the *King George* for York Factory, where he spent the following two seasons. On September 9, 1797, he set off inland accompanied by an apprentice and six natives, and settled at Split Lake. He had charge of the posts situated on Nelson River until the end of the trading season 1808-09, when he took over the management of York Factory.

He remained as Chief until 1815 when, "Very generally esteemed in the Service," he retired with his family to form a settlement on Nelson River. He apparently spent the winter of 1815-16 in the neighbourhood of Oxford House with the Company's permission. His venture soon came to an end, as he was again listed in 1816-18 as a servant of the Company in the Nelson River district, probably serving at his old post of Split Lake. During 1818-19 he had charge of the posts in the Swan River area and made his headquarters at Fort Hibernia. He left that post with his returns of trade on April 23, 1819, and when at Norway House he wrote in his journal on June 18: "I resigned my Situation as District Master having a desire to again try my fortune as a Settler." He took his family to the Red River Settlement, and on May 29, 1822, he was appointed a Councillor of Assiniboia. His name is included in the Red River Census Papers from 1827-43 (E.5/1-11), and the record of his burial on February 23, 1846, is in the Red River Register (E.4/2). He was married to Mary, a daughter of Matthew Cocking, on March 8, 1838, and four sons and seven daughters were beneficiaries under his will. Governor Simpson wrote to Andrew Colvile on May 20, 1822, "Cook is a most extraordinary mixture of generous excentricity, Religion, Drunkenness and Misanthropy, he cannot live with [James] Bird and [Thomas] Thomas because they are too sober and penurious for him, yet must be near them to enjoy their conversation; he cannot live with [John] Pritchard because both in and out of his Cups he engrosses the whole of the conversation, and he has changed his residence about a Doz. different times for as many ridiculous reasons; he is now turning his attention to Farming and rearing cattle but has not solidity to do any good."

Dease, Charles Johnson Watts

Charles Johnson Watts Dease was the youngest son of Dr. John Dease of the Indian Department and was a brother of Peter Warren Dease. He was born at Côte des Neiges, near Montreal, on December 3, 1797, and entered the service of the North West Company as a clerk about 1814. He wintered at Fort Good Hope during 1820-21, and at the coalition of the Hudson's Bay and North West Companies he was listed as a second class clerk. He kept the Fort Good Hope journals from 1822-24 (B.80/a/1-2), and he spent the winter of 1824-25 with his brother, Peter Warren Dease, at the winter quarters on Great Slave Lake of Captain Franklin's Second Land Arctic Expedition. He was again stationed at Fort Good Hope in 1825-26, and during the autumn of 1826 he was stationed at Norway House, where he met with an accident which necessitated a visit to Red River Settlement for medical attention. He returned to Norway House in February, 1827. He was handicapped by deafness, but whilst in the Company's service he was considered a "Correct & steady tolerable Clerk & Trader." In the summer of 1827 he retired to Montreal and was still living in 1863.

Dease, Francis Michael

Francis Michael Dease was the third son of Dr. John Dease of the Indian Department and was born at Niagara on August 10, 1786. He was a brother of Peter Warren Dease. He is said to have been a trader among the Sioux of Minnesota River about 1803. During the War of 1812 he commanded the Chippewas at the capture of Michilimackinac in July, 1812, and in July, 1814, he was captain commanding Dease's Mississippi Volunteers in the engagement at Prairie du Chien. In September of the same year he was appointed a captain in the Indian Department. In 1822, Governor Simpson reported that Dease was a Canadian clerk with one year's service in the Winnipeg River district and that he had come to the country two years previously with Colonel Robert Dixon, who had engaged him on a temporary basis. He was discharged in 1822 and retired to Red River Settlement, but he re-joined in 1827 and served in the Red River district until he was again discharged on October 1, 1831. In 1830 Simpson reported that Dease " Has been in & out of the Service repeatedly was a Clerk but dull & unsteady & placed as Post Master since he last returned." He retired to the Red River Settlement, where he died on July 29, 1864.

Dease, John Warren

John Warren Dease was the second son of Dr. John Dease of the Indian Department and brother of Peter Warren Dease. He was born at Niagara on June 9, 1783. He entered the service of the North West Company and from at least as early as 1814 until 1821 he was in charge of the post on Rainy Lake. At the coalition of the Hudson's Bay and North West Companies in 1821, Dease received a commission as Chief Trader and was appointed to the charge of Fort Alexander (Bas de la Rivière). In 1822 he was transferred to the Columbia district and was appointed to the charge of Fort Nez Percés (Walla Walla), where he remained until 1825, when he took over the charge of Spokane House. On the abandonment of this post and its replacement early in 1826 by Fort Colvile, Dease was appointed to the charge of the Fort Colvile district, which also included the Flathead and Kootenay posts. During the greater part of the time between 1826 and 1829 Dease made his headquarters at the Flathead Post. In the summer of 1829 he was in ill-health and John Work assumed the charge of the Fort Colvile district. For the benefit of medical advice Dease went to Fort Vancouver, where he arrived on September 5, 1829, but later he proceeded to the interior to pass the winter. He was taken suddenly ill on December 27 at the Dalles, Columbia River, where he died on January 11, 1830. He left two daughters by his first wife, Mary Cadot, and three daughters and two sons by his second wife, Jenny Beigniot. His family later resided in the Red River Settlement. Particulars of Dease's will are in the archives of the Hudson's Bay Company (A.36/6 and A.44/2).

Dease, Peter Warren

Peter Warren Dease was the fourth son of Dr. John Dease of the Indian Department and was born at Michilimackinac on January 1, 1788. He entered the service of the X Y Company in 1801, and after that Company amalgamated with the North West Company he was stationed for many years in the

Mackenzie River district. At the coalition of the Hudson's Bay and North West Companies in 1821, he was made a Chief Trader and appointed to the Athabaska district. At the request of Captain John Franklin, the Council of the Northern Department in 1824 granted permission for Dease to be attached to the Second Land Arctic Expedition as commissariat officer, and on July 10, 1825, Governor Simpson wrote to Franklin: "My object in now addressing you in this private and confidential manner is to entreat that you do not part with Mr. Dease under any circumstances, but that he be allowed to form one of the party immediately under your command. This Gentleman is one of our best voyageurs, of a strong robust habit of body, possessing much firmness of mind joined to a great suavity of manners, and who from his experience in the country, and being inured to the hardships and privations incident thereto, would be a most valuable acquisition to the party in the event of its being unfortunately placed in trying or distressing circumstances; his presence would moreover, give a confidence to the people which that of strangers to the country cannot inspire. . . ." It was on this Expedition that Franklin named Dease River and Bay, Great Bear Lake. On his return in 1827 Dease was appointed to the Mackenzie River district, and during the next two seasons he had charge of Fort Good Hope. He was appointed a Chief Factor in 1828. He spent the greater part of the winter of 1829-30 at the newly-established post of Fort Halkett, and in the following autumn he was transferred to the New Caledonia district. He passed the winter of 1830-31 at Fort St. James, acquiring as great an insight as possible into the business of the district before taking control on the departure of Chief Factor William Connolly in April, 1831. Dease made his headquarters at Fort St. James until 1835, when he went to Canada on leave of absence. He passed the winter of 1836-37 at Fort Chipewyan preparing for the Arctic expedition of which he had been appointed commander. He left that place on June 1, 1837, with Thomas Simpson, 14 men and 2 boys for the purpose of completing "the discovery and survey of the northern shores of the American continent." Dease and Simpson connected up Franklin's explorations of 1826 at Return Reef with Elson's discoveries at Point Barrow, the most easterly point reached by sea expeditions through Behring Strait, and in the east they linked up Franklin's Point Turnagain with Sir George Back's discoveries around the mouth of Back River. These in turn were connected with the then recent discoveries of Sir John Ross and his nephew in Boothia. Dease and Simpson also proved conclusively the existence of a practicable water channel between the north coast of the continent and the great Arctic islands. They reached Fort Simpson, Mackenzie River, on their return journey in October, 1839. Dease had leave of absence during the winter of 1839-40, and H.M. Queen Victoria granted him "a Pension on the Civil List of One Hundred Pounds a year" for his exertions towards completing the discovery of the North West Passage. He was created a Councillor of Rupert's Land on February 27, 1839. He was introduced to the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company in London on October 21, 1840, and was subsequently granted leave of absence pending his official retirement from the fur trade, which dated from June 1, 1843. He passed his years of retirement in the neighbourhood of Montreal and died on January 17, 1863. His marriage to Elizabeth Chouinard was recorded in the Red River Register of Marriages (E.4/1) on August 3, 1840. Records of baptisms of his family are to be found in the Red River Register of Baptisms (E.4/1) during 1835 and 1838. Governor Simpson, in his Character Book (A.34/2) described Dease in 1832 as being "About 45 years of Age. Very steady in business, an excellent Indian Trader, speaks several of the Languages well and is a man of very correct conduct and character. Strong, vigorous and capable of going through a great deal of Severe Service but rather indolent, wanting in ambition to distinguish himself in any measure out of the usual course, inactive until roused to exertion and over easy and indulgent to his people which frequently occasions a laxity of discipline, but when his temper gets ruffled he becomes furiously violent. His judgement is sound, his manners are more pleasing and easy than those of many of his colleagues, and altho' not calculated to make a shining figure, may be considered a very respectable member of the concern." Dease Lake and River, tributary to Liard River, Cassiar District, B.C., were so named by Robert Campbell in honour of Peter Warren Dease. Cf. Wallace (ed.), *Doc. Rel. to the N.W.C.*, p. 436.

Deschambeault, *George*

George Deschambeault was born in Quebec in 1806, the son of Colonel Louis Deschambeault and Madame Boucher de Montarville, according to *The Weekly Manitoban*, December 31, 1870. Colonel Deschambeault was a friend of Lord Selkirk, and it was through his influence that George Deschambeault entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company as an apprentice clerk in 1819. He served at Oxford House in 1819-20, and during 1820-22 he was stationed at Ile-à-la-Crosse. During 1822-26 he was stationed in the Saskatchewan district, and from 1826-41 he served at and had charge of various posts in the English River district. He was appointed in charge of Great Slave Lake post in the Athabaska district from 1841-43, and he was in the Mackenzie River district during 1843-47. He was promoted to the rank of Chief Trader in 1847, and he had the charge of Cumberland House from 1847-49, and of Ile-à-la-Crosse from 1849-50. He was granted furlough during 1850-51. On his return he served in the Athabaska, English River and Cumberland House districts until 1868, when he again went on furlough for a year. He was appointed to the Red River district in 1869, and he died at St. Boniface on December 27, 1870. Governor Simpson described him in 1832 as "A well meaning, well disposed, heavy dull slovenly Man, who is deficient in Education and can never be particularly useful. Understands a few words of Cree. . . ."

Douglas, *Alexander*

Alexander Douglas's name appears in the list of apprentice clerks of the North West Company amongst the records kept by Nicholas Garry in 1821. He was recorded as entering the service in 1818 and wintering at Cumberland

House during 1820-21. During 1821-22 he wintered at Rocky Lake in the Cumberland district, and was reported as being " Stupid & inactive, deficient in education, not adapted for the Country." He was attached to the Bow River Expedition in 1822, and was a member of Francis Heron's party which left the headquarters of the expedition in October, 1822, to explore the Red Deer River. At the end of the year a party of men, including Douglas, was sent to Edmonton House with dispatches, and in January, 1823, he left that place in order to see his brother, James, at Ile-à-la-Crosse, where he remained until the end of the season. He spent 1823-24 at York Factory, and in the autumn of 1824 he sailed to England on the Company's ship *Prince of Wales.*

Erlandson, Erland

Erland Erlandson, a Dane, was born about 1790. It appears that in early life he served as a ship's carpenter in the dockyard at Copenhagen, and after being a prisoner of war in one of the prison ships at Chatham, Kent, he entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company in 1814 as a labourer. He was employed as a sailor and carpenter in the Eastmain district until 1817, when he was transferred to the Moose district, where he was given more responsible duties at Moose Factory and Middleburgh. From 1821 he was included in the list of clerks, and in 1822 he was given the charge of Eastmain, where he remained until 1830. The post records for that period were well kept and written in English. He left Eastmain on June 26, 1830, as second in command to Nicol Finlayson on the Ungava expedition, and in August Fort Chimo was established near the mouth of South [Koksoak] River. On April 27, 1831, Erlandson arrived at Moose Factory from Fort Chimo with dispatches for the Northern Department, having been seventy-three days on foot on the journey. He then continued to York Factory, but when descending Michipicoten River his canoe upset, two of his crew were drowned and the dispatches were lost. He returned in the *Beaver* sloop from York Factory to Fort Chimo, where he wintered during 1831-32. In June, 1832, he left Fort Chimo to establish an inland post. He settled at a point up Koksoak River, about forty miles above Clouston Falls, and built South River House. After remaining there throughout the winter of 1832-33, he decided to abandon the new post as the results obtained from the trade did not justify its retention, and in June, 1833, he returned to Fort Chimo. Erlandson's journal and report for South River House are in B.206/a/1 and B.206/e/1. He spent the winter of 1833-34 at Fort Chimo, and in April, 1834, he left with five Indian guides to establish a communication with Mingan : as the Indian name for that place was not known, the guides were asked to lead Erlandson to the most easterly post they knew, and as a result he was taken to the trading posts at North West River belonging to Nathaniel Jones of Quebec. Erlandson's journal of this expedition is in B.38/a/3. He was back at Fort Chimo by July 17, 1834, and after the departure of Nicol Finlayson he took over the charge of the Ungava district during 1836-37. Erlandson remained as clerk when John McLean arrived in September, 1837, to take over the management of the district. He established Fort Nascopie in 1838, and a post later known as Fort Trial in 1839. In the summer of 1840 he took a passage in the *Tadoussac* from North West River to Canada, and in 1841-42 he was appointed clerk at Michipicoten. He was in charge at Long Lake in 1842-43, appointed in charge of Pic during 1843-45, and of Pic and Long Lake from 1845 until his retirement in 1848. His account in the Officers' and Servants' Ledger (A.16/22) was closed in November, 1854, and it bears the remark: "Home via Canada & Denmark Sept. 1852." Governor Simpson said of him in 1832: "... A steady pains taking well behaved man who has improved himself very much since he came to this country, writes a good hand, expresses himself well in English either Verbally or by Letter for a Foreigner and is a shrewd Sensible man. Strong, active & useful, liked by his Superiors, esteemed by his colleagues and respected by Servants and Indians; indeed a superior man in many respects to some of our Councillors, and whom I should like to see promoted in due time as a reward for his meritorious conduct and in order to shew that it is to character & conduct we principally look in our Elections: but being a Foreigner and raised from the ranks I suspect it will be a difficult matter to get him the number of Votes necessary to put him in Nomination ...," and this report is in strict accord with all that was said of Erlandson from 1815 onwards. It appears that in November, 1855, he was staying with John McLean, then agent of the Bank of Montreal in Guelph, Ontario, when two sums of money amounting to £1,300 disappeared from the Bank. There has never been any satisfactory explanation of the disappearance, and unmerited suspicion seems to have been directed to Erlandson because on his death at Port Hope, Ontario, about 1875, he left a surprisingly large estate. Cf. W. S. Wallace (ed.), *John McLean's Notes of a Twenty-five Year's Service in the Hudson's Bay Territory* (Toronto, The Champlain Society, 1932), and John Connon, *Early History of Elora* (Elora, Ont., 1931).

Feistel, Anthony or Antoine

Anthony Feistel was a native of Coblentz, Germany, and after a military career entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company as a clerk in 1819. He was stationed at Oxford House during the season 1819-20, and at Edmonton in 1820-21 and 1821-22. During the latter season he kept the post journal (B.60/a/20) under the direction of Chief Factor James Sutherland. In 1822-23 Feistel was attached to the Bow River Expedition, and in the following outfit he was transferred to the Swan River district. He was attached to Fort Pelly when it was established at the "Elbow" of the Assiniboine River in the autumn of 1824, and he kept the post journal for the season 1824-25 under the direction of Chief Trader Allan McDonell. In the summer of 1825 Feistel retired from the fur trade, and later in the year correspondence was addressed to him in New York, where he remained as late as 1828.

Finlayson, Nicol

Nicol Finlayson, a brother of Duncan Finlayson, was a Scotsman, born about 1794. He entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company as a clerk in 1815, and was employed at Albany Factory during 1815-16. He was a clerk in the Henley district from 1816-18, and in the district report dated July 29, 1818 (B.117/e/2), it was recorded that he had not conducted himself to the satisfaction of the master, " having contrary to orders lavished away a considerable quantity of goods to no purpose and having occasion to be at some Indian tents suffered himself to be pillaged of a quantity of furs. . . ." He continued to serve in the same district until 1822, when he was appointed in charge of Martin Fall. In 1823-24 he was in charge of Escabitchewan, in 1824-26 of Lac Seul, and in 1826-28 of Osnaburgh. At the Council of the Southern Department held in 1828 he was appointed clerk to the expedition which was to proceed to Ungava under the command of Chief Trader John Lee Lewes, but the enterprise had to be abandoned in consequence of the *Union* sloop, which had been assigned to the expedition, proving unseaworthy. Finlayson apparently spent the season 1828-29 at Albany Factory, and during 1829-30 he was stationed at Moose Factory. By the summer of 1830 new plans had been completed for the expedition to Ungava, and at the Council of the Southern Department Finlayson was appointed in command as John Lee Lewes's services were required in the Northern Department. On June 10, 1830, Finlayson left Moose Factory by canoe for Eastmain, where he arrived thirteen days later. On June 26 he left that place for Richmond Gulf, accompanied by Erland Erlandson, ten men, including the Eskimos Olibuck and Moses, and four Indian guides. The party arrived on July 13 after encountering " heavy packed ice ". They then continued overland and (except for the Indians who turned back when within three days' journey of South [Koksoak] River on account of their fear of the Eskimos) arrived near the mouth of the Koksoak on August 1. After an examination of the river lasting for a week, Finlayson pitched on a spot for Fort Chimo about twenty-five miles from its mouth, and by September 1 four houses had been built on the right bank. On September 13 the chartered brig *Montcalm* from England *via* York Factory dropped abreast of Fort Chimo, having been piloted up the river by Erland Erlandson. Augustus, the Eskimo interpreter from York Factory, joined Finlayson's complement of men. After landing her cargo the ship took her departure on September 21. The *Beaver* sloop sailed from Moose Factory on September 3 carrying additional supplies for Ungava, and although she was obliged to put in at York Factory on account of stress of weather and was not able to proceed, the expedition, according to Governor Simpson, was not subjected " to any privation or material inconvenience ". In the following year the Ungava expedition was attached to the Northern Department, and Governor Simpson stated in his report to the Governor and Committee (D.4/98) that the object in establishing the country was to open up trade with the Eskimos to the north and south in any marketable commodity which their land produced, and ultimately to endeavour to establish a line of posts from Fort Chimo southwards towards Mingan, behind and parallel with those of the Moravian Mission. In 1830 the nearest station of the Moravian Mission was at Okkak, and Finlayson was instructed to avoid any differences or misunderstandings with the Moravians, and not to encourage any intimacy between their people and his own. His Fort Chimo journal for 1830-33 is in B.38/a/1. He was made a Chief Trader in 1833, and remained in charge of the Ungava district until 1836, when he was granted leave of absence for two years. In 1839-40 he was in charge of the York Factory district, and from 1840-44 he was in the Lac la Pluie district. He was granted furlough in 1844-45, and was again in the Lac la Pluie district from 1845-48. He was appointed a Chief Factor in 1846. From 1848-52 he was appointed successively to the Saskatchewan district, the Swan River district and the English River district. He again went on furlough in 1852-53, and in 1853-54 was appointed to the Cumberland House district. He was granted furlough for a year prior to his retirement, which dated from June 1, 1855. He died in 1877. He was married by Governor Simpson to Elizabeth, a daughter of Chief Factor Alexander Kennedy, at Moose Factory on August 10, 1829. Governor Simpson said of Finlayson in 1832 : "... A man of good Education, expresses himself very well on paper, is a good Clerk and Trader and speaks Cree fluently : respectable in conduct and appearance and altogether a Sensible, well informed steady Man. I heard about 10 Years ago when conviviality was not considered highly objectionable in the Southern Department that he could take a Glass of Grog like many of his Colleagues and some of his Superiors but not even a whisper about it since the coalition, and I believe him to be a correct sober man ... he is generally looked upon as having strong claims to immediate promotion."

Fisher, Alexander

Alexander Fisher was born about 1783 and entered the service of the North West Company before 1821. He was recorded, in the list of clerks compiled by Nicholas Garry in 1821, as being the only man qualified to manage the Lake of Two Mountains trade which produced annual returns of about £10,000. He was made a Chief Trader in 1823, and remained in charge of the Montreal department until 1829. In outfit 1829-30 he was transferred to the New Caledonia district and was in charge of Fort Alexandria until about 1839. In 1840-41 he was appointed to the charge of Trout Lake in the York Factory district. In 1841 he took over the charge of Fort Good Hope in the Mackenzie River district, where he remained until he went on furlough in 1843. He was granted a second year's furlough and retired as from June 1, 1845. He died on April 2, 1847. Four sons and four daughters were beneficiaries under his will. Governor Simpson, in his Character Book of 1832 (A.34/2) reported Fisher as "A trifling thoughtless superficial lying creature, who has no Steadiness or consistancy ... and cannot be entrusted with any business requiring the least management unless closely Watched...."

Fisher, Henry

Henry Fisher, who was born about 1800, was a native of Prairie du Chien. He left that place with his father, Henry Fisher, senior, during the War of 1812 and entered the service of the North West Company in 1816. He was mentioned in the Hudson's Bay Company's Saskatchewan report (B.60/e/3) as being one of the North West Company's clerks stationed in the district during 1819-20, and in 1820-21 he was stationed at Moose Lake in the same district. He became a clerk in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company after the coalition, and was again stationed in the Saskatchewan district. During 1822-23 he was attached to the Bow River Expedition, and in November, 1824, he left Edmonton House and crossed the " upper branches of the Battle, Red Deers, and Belly Rivers . . . to Bear's River " with the object of inducing the Piegan Indians to take their furs to Edmonton. Fisher had difficulty in persuading the Indians to cover such a great distance, but they eventually accompanied him to Edmonton House in the spring of 1825 and traded from 1,500 to 2,000 beaver. In the summer of 1825 he had the charge of Fort Assiniboine, and he appears to have remained there during the greater part of outfit 1825-26, when James McMillan was in control. Fisher had the charge of Edmonton House in the summer of 1826, and in the following season (1826-27) he had the charge of Rocky Mountain House, where he remained until 1832, when Governor Simpson reported him as " A Canadian. . . . An active Man who has been long among the plain Indians of the Saskatchewaine by whom he is liked. Speaks Cree and is a good Trader, but deficient in Education—speaks English very imperfectly, is rather flighty and unsteady. . . ." In the summer of 1832 Chief Factor John Rowand undertook an expedition to the Missouri River in order to persuade the Piegan Indians, who had lately come under the influence of the Americans, to return to Edmonton House, their old trading station. He was accompanied by Fisher, whom he left behind with nine men to build a post at the headwaters of Bow River. Chief Trader John Edward Harriott took over the charge of this new post, known as Bow Fort or Piegan Post, in October, 1832, and Fisher, who was the only person in the district " perfectly acquainted with the Piegans ", remained as assistant. In 1833 he took over the charge of Fort Pitt where he remained until 1843, when he retired. He apparently went to St. Louis, but in 1844 he re-entered the Company's service and was appointed in charge of Fort Ellice. He was promoted a Chief Trader in 1851, and was given charge of the Red River district. He continued to make his headquarters at Fort Ellice until 1853, when he was transferred to the English River district. He passed the winter of 1853-54 at Lac la Ronge, was granted leave of absence during 1854-55, and retired as from June 1, 1855. He is said to have settled in Prairie du Chien and died between 1865 and 1869, but it is possible he may be identified with the Henry Fisher who attended the Council of Assiniboia for the first time on June 25, 1857, and who was appointed a member of the Board of Works in 1858, and road and ferry superintendent in 1865.

Fleming, Thomas

An account in the name of Thomas Fleming was opened in the North West Company ledger (1811-21) in 1818. He wintered at Fraser Lake, New Caledonia, in 1820-21, and he again served in that district during the next two seasons. In 1824 he was appointed with Donald McKenzie (clerk), in charge of Oxford House in the Island Lake district. At the end of his apprenticeship in 1825 he retired to Canada.

Grant, Richard

Richard Grant was a native of the parish of Notre Dame, Montreal. He was a son of William Grant and Margaret Laframboise and was born about 1794. He entered the service of the North West Company as an apprentice clerk in 1816, and in 1820-21 wintered at Rocky Mountain House in the Fort des Prairies department. He apparently wintered at the same post after the coalition, and in 1822-23 he kept the Edmonton House journal under the supervision of Colin Robertson who, in his district report (B.60/e/5), commented on Grant as follows: "an interested young man attentive to his duty, extremely anxious to please, an excellent store keeper, and can make himself very useful inland . . . in particular if the servants are Canadians . . . owing to his perfect knowledge of their language, habits and manners." From the York Factory journal for 1823-24 it is evident that Grant spent that season there, and he was not moved until 1827, when he was given the charge of Oxford House. He returned to the Saskatchewan district in 1828-29, being stationed at Edmonton House. In 1829-30 he served partly at Edmonton House and partly at Fort Assiniboine. He managed the business of Fort Assiniboine during 1830-31 and retained this charge until 1833 when he returned to Edmonton House. He remained in the Saskatchewan district until 1836, when he was appointed a Chief Trader and granted a year's furlough. During 1837-38 he took over the charge of the Island Lake district, making his headquarters at Oxford House, and he retained this position until 1841, when he was transferred to the Columbia department. He spent 1841-42 at Fort Vancouver preparing to take over his new charge in the Snake Country in 1842-43. He made his headquarters at Fort Hall from 1842-51, and "the contemporaneous testimony of every American who was at Ft. Hall while Grant *was* in command there . . . was that Grant's treatment of all Americans who reached Ft. Hall on the way to Oregon was uniformly kind and courteous." (W. I. Marshall, *Acquisition of Oregon and the Long Suppressed Evidence about Marcus Whitman* (Seattle, 1911), I, 60.) Grant was given leave of absence during 1851-52 on account of ill-health, and he apparently spent the time at Fort Hall attending his private affairs. Leave of absence was extended until his retirement, which dated from June 1, 1853. He lived for a time at Cantonment Loring near Fort Hall, and later settled at Hellgate, in the state of Idaho, where he died on June 21, 1862. His first wife, Mary Ann Berland, by whom he had at least two sons, died about 1835. He later married Helen Kittson, widow of William Kittson. She died in the Flathead Country in 1863.

Guiboche, Louis

Louis Guiboche, alias the Little Pigeon, alias Nemisses, can also be identified with the "Minissis" of *H.B.S.*, II, 281. He was born about 1785, and joined the service of the Hudson's Bay Company in 1815. His account in the Canadian Officers' and Servants' Ledger (A.16/53) shows that he served in the Lesser Slave Lake district until 1818, in the Athabaska district in 1818-19, and in the Red River district in 1819-21. He took a cargo of goods from York Factory tc the Red River Settlement on his own private account in August, 1824, and in May, 1826, when he was described as a "Free Canadian Trader," he was credited with £150 6*s*. 5*d*. for furs purchased at Ile-à-la-Crosse. In 1827, under a license from the Hudson's Bay Company, he was associated with Cuthbert Grant in a trading venture in the Brandon House area and along the American boundary line. Guiboche was in charge of the Company's post at Netley Creek in the Winnipeg district in 1829-30, and he was again appointed to the charge for 1830-31. His name was included in the Red River Census Papers from 1827-35 (E.5/1-8), and he was described as a native of Rupert's Land, a Roman Catholic, and as married with a family.

Kittson, William

William Kittson, formerly a second lieutenant in the Canadian Voltigeurs, was the adopted son of George Kittson of Sorel, Quebec. He served in the War of 1812, and entered the service of the North West Company as an apprentice clerk in 1817. He was with Alexander Ross at Walla Walla in 1819, and according to a list of clerks compiled by Nicholas Garry in 1821, he was stationed at Spokane House in 1820-21. His services were retained by the Hudson's Bay Company after the coalition of 1821, and during 1824-25 he accompanied Peter Skene Ogden on the Snake Expedition. His journal and chart of the country covered are in B.202/a/3a and 3b. From 1826-29 he was clerk in charge of the Kootenay Post, in 1830-31 in charge of the Flathead Post, and he again had the management of the Kootenay Post from 1831-34. He had a reputation for facing "any thing in the shape of danger," and Governor Simpson described him in 1832 as "About 40 Years of Age. . . . A sharp, dapper, short tempered, self sufficient petulant little fellow of very limited Education, but exceedingly active and ambitious to signalize himself. Speaks Coutonais and has a smattering of several other Languages spoken on the West of the Mountains. Conducts the business of his Post very well. . . ." In 1834 he was given the management of the farming, stock raising and fur trading operations at Fort Nisqually, and he retained this charge until October, 1840, when he was obliged to go to Fort Vancouver on account of ill-health. He died on December 25, 1841. Three sons and a daughter were beneficiaries under his will. His widow later became the second wife of Richard Grant.

Klyne, Michel

Michel Klyne, who was a Dutch Canadian born about 1783, entered the service of the North West Company in or about 1798. He was probably identical with the Michel Klein listed as a voyageur in the Athabaska River Department in 1804 in L. R. Masson (ed.), *Les Bourgeois de la Compagnie du*

Nord-Ouest (Quebec, 1889), I, 396. He was retained by the Hudson's Bay Company after the coalition of 1821, and during 1822-23 he was employed as an interpreter in the Lesser Slave Lake district. He was in charge of Jasper House when Governor Simpson arrived there on October 10, 1824, en route to the Columbia, and again on his return on April 27, 1825. In the course of his career Klyne served as labourer, canoe builder, gentleman's servant, interpreter, fisherman and postmaster. He was appointed to the charge of Jasper House by the Councils of the Northern Department held from 1829-34, and he retired with his large family to the Red River Settlement in 1835. One of his daughters, Jane, was the wife of Chief Factor Archibald McDonald.

Laframboise, Michel

Michel Laframboise was born about 1791 and came from the parish of Varennes, Quebec. He joined the service of the American Fur Company as a voyageur and sailed on the *Tonquin* from New York in September, 1810, arriving at the mouth of the Columbia River in March, 1811. On the transfer of Astoria to the North West Company in 1813, Laframboise was employed there as an interpreter by the new owners. His services were retained in the Columbia district by the Hudson's Bay Company after the coalition in 1821, and he acted as interpreter to the expeditions to the Umpqua country led by Alexander Roderick McLeod from 1826-28. He was also a member of the 1828 punitive expedition against the Clallum Indians for the murder of Alexander McKenzie and his four companions earlier in the year. He later acted as a post master, and himself led expeditions to the Umpqua country and Sacramento Valley. He settled in the Willamette district about 1841.

Le Blanc, Pierre

Pierre Le Blanc was born about 1782 and came from the parish of Notre Dame, Montreal. He joined the North West Company in 1810, and after the coalition of 1821 he remained with the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1825 he was acting as painter, glazier, carpenter and foreman at York Factory. He retired to Montreal in 1827, but rejoined the service in 1828. He was stationed at York Factory in 1829-30 as a post master and " conductor of Tradespeople ", and in 1830-31 he was transferred to the Lower Red River district. Governor Simpson reported of him in 1832 " . . . Has filled the Situations of Carpenter, Painter, Storeman, Builder, Indian Trader Conductor of Work at the Depots of York & Fort William and is now employed in superintending the building of the new Establisht. of Fort Garry. A very active useful man . . . in any capacity in which he may be employed. Allowed a Saly. of £75 p. Anm. and is at the height of his ambition." In 1838 he was appointed a post master disposable in the Columbia district, and he and his three children were drowned in one of the rapids below the Dalles des Morts whilst going down the Columbia River on October 22, 1838. These three children were presumably the issue of his marriage at the Catholic Church, Red River, on February 7, 1831, to Nancy McKenzie, a niece of Chief Factor Donald McKenzie and the former wife, according to the custom of the country, of John George McTavish. The negotiations leading up to the marriage are to be found in Governor Simpson's private letters to McTavish in B.135/c/2.

McDonell, Allan

Allan McDonell, who was a brother of Judge John McDonell of Detroit, entered the service of the X Y Company in 1799, and in 1804 was in the service of the North West Company at Fort Dauphin. He was attached to an expedition to the Mandans in 1806. In 1816 he was made a partner of the North West Company, and in the same year he was arrested by Lord Selkirk. He was tried at York (Toronto) in 1818. According to the Manitoba district report (B.51/e/1), McDonell proceeded to Carlton House, a few miles above the elbow of the Assiniboine River, in the autumn of 1819 with the intention of wintering there. At the coalition in 1821 he was made a Chief Trader, and during two seasons he had charge of Swan River district, at Lower Swan River House. He did not avail himself of the leave of absence granted to him by the Council in 1823 on account of ill-health, as he spent the season 1823-24 at the post of Beaver Creek, near the Forks of the Assiniboine and Qu'Appelle Rivers. From 1824-26 he was in charge of the Swan River district with headquarters at the newly-established post of Fort Pelly, situated at the Indian Elbow of the Assiniboine River, and in 1826 he was transferred to the Southern Department. During 1826-27 he shared the management of the Timiskaming district with Chief Trader Angus Cameron, whom he had been appointed to succeed. In 1827 McDonell had sole charge of the district with headquarters at Timiskaming House. He retained this position until 1834 when he was granted a year's furlough, and on his return in 1835 he was again appointed to the Northern Department, in charge of the Rainy Lake district. He made his headquarters at Fort Frances from 1835-37 and at Fort Alexander from 1837-38. He was granted leave of absence during 1838-39 on account of ill-health, but he resumed his charge of the Rainy Lake district in 1839, making his headquarters at Fort Frances until 1841, except for a short period in 1840, when he relieved Chief Factor Duncan Finlayson in charge of the Red River Settlement. McDonell was granted two years' furlough prior to his retirement, which dated from June 1, 1843. He was promoted to the rank of Chief Factor in 1828, and in 1839 he was made a Councillor of Rupert's Land. His reputed wife, Margaret, was baptised by the Rev. David T. Jones on December 8, 1833, and two of his children died in the Red River Settlement in 1835. Governor Simpson reported (A.34/2) of McDonell in 1832: "About 54 years of Age. A zealous interested useful man who has a good deal of Sound good Sense with a vein of humour altho' his Education has been defective. Speaks Cree & Seaulteaux well, is much liked by Indians and commands respect among his inferiors and equals. Of strict integrity who will not descend to a direct falsehood altho he can conceal the truth when it suits him, and mislead one by obscure hints & insinuations: irritable & short tempered, but not vindictive and considered a good rather than a clever fellow."

McKay, John Richards

John Richards McKay was the youngest son of John McKay who, after serving "Mr. Shaw" at Lake St. Ann (Lake Nipigon), entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company on May 7, 1791, when he described himself in his contract as formerly of the city of Montreal. In the autumn of 1800, John Richards McKay was sent from Albany Factory to London, presumably to be educated, and he returned to Hudson Bay in the summer of 1808, being described in the passenger list (C.1/770) of the Company's ship *Prince of Wales* as a writer, bound for Albany Factory. He was stationed at Albany during 1808-09. During the season 1809-10 he joined his father, who was in charge at Brandon House, and served under him as a writer. John McKay, senior, died at Brandon House on July 5, 1810, and his son remained at the post until the end of the season 1810-11, when he went to Pembina River. He returned to the Brandon House area in 1812-13, and he was stationed at Rivière Qu'Appelle during 1814-15. After the Company's men left Qu'Appelle with the trade returns in April, 1815, their post was burnt by the North West Company, and in the autumn of 1815 McKay was sent to rebuild the fort. He met with a great deal of opposition from the North West Company whilst engaged on this task, and the presence of a senior officer became necessary. For the season 1816-17 he was listed as a writer and trader at Fort Hibernia in the Swan River district, and in the autumn of 1817 he built a post at Beaver Creek, about 15 miles below the old post at Qu'Appelle, and he apparently spent the winter of 1817-18 there. He was assistant trader at Beaver Creek during 1818-19, and was also stationed there during 1819-20. At the time of the coalition McKay was in charge of Brandon House, where he apparently remained until he retired to Red River Settlement in 1824. Chief Factor John McDonald, in his Upper Red River district report for 1822-23 (B.22/e/2), stated that McKay was "very active and much beloved by the Indians" of the district, but that he was an extravagant trader. His name appeared in the Red River Census Papers dated June 1, 1829 (E.5/3), when he was described as a Protestant, aged 39, a native of Rupert's Land, married, with four sons and two daughters. His age was given as 37 years in the Census Papers for the following year (E.5/4). After an unsuccessful attempt to open an academy to teach, amongst other things, French, dancing and fencing, he joined the American traders in the autumn of 1830, and it was, no doubt, on this latter account, that he was again given employment by the Hudson's Bay Company in 1831, when he was appointed to the Upper Red River district. In 1832 McKay was appointed post master in charge of the new post to be established at Portage la Prairie, and in subsequent years, until he was discharged in 1844, the Council appointed him to the management of Fort Ellice, in the neighbourhood of Beaver Creek. In 1845 he was described as a freeman in the Red River Settlement, and in 1846 he was again in the Company's service in charge of Partridge Crop in the Swan River district. In 1847 he was in charge of Partridge Crop and Rivière Poule d'Eau, and from 1848-54 he was appointed to the charge of Shoal River post in the same district. In 1855 and 1856 McKay was appointed to the management of both Touchwood Hills post and Cree Camps in the Swan River district, in 1857 to the charge of Cree Camps, and in 1858 to the Touchwood Hills post again. He retired in 1859 and was later granted a pension. According to the Earl of Southesk (*Saskatchewan and the Rocky Mountains* [Toronto, 1875], p. 50) he was assisting his son, William, in the management of Fort Ellice on June 25, 1859. He was apparently still living on August 5, 1876, when the Secretary of the Company addressed a letter to him at Fairford Mission, Manitoba. The Red River Register (E.4/1) contains the record of his marriage on January 21, 1821, at Brandon House to Harriet, a daughter of John Ballenden (who was in the Company's service during the latter part of the eighteenth century), and also the records of the baptisms of their two eldest sons on the same day. In a will made in 1842 (A.36/Mc), he referred to his wife, six sons and five daughters.

McKenzie, Alexander

Alexander McKenzie, a native of Inverness, Scotland, was born about 1794, and entered the service of the North West Company as an apprentice clerk in 1812 or 1813. He was stationed at Fort George, the depot for the Columbia department, in 1820-21, and was then considered " Active, a good Trader & writer ". After the coalition he became a clerk in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company, and was stationed in the Columbia district. During 1823-24 he was reported as being " Valuable at Fort George where he acts as Surgeon, Trader & Clerk ". On December 2, 1827, he left Fort Vancouver to carry dispatches to the newly-established post of Fort Langley on Fraser River. He arrived there on December 24, and left on the return journey on January 3, 1828. When he reached Hood Canal, the Clallum Indians, who had previously professed friendship, murdered him and his four companions for the sake of their clothes and arms, and took prisoner an Indian woman who had also been one of the party. A punitive expedition was sent from Fort Vancouver in the summer of 1828 under the command of Chief Trader Alexander Roderick McLeod, and twenty-two Indians were killed, their village burned, and the Indian woman retaken. The administrator of McKenzie's estate was John McKenzie.

Mackenzie, Benjamin

Benjamin Mackenzie, who was born about 1807, was a son of Chief Factor Roderick Mackenzie, Senior, and related " to all or the greatest part of the Lake Nipigon Indians ". He was educated in Montreal and unofficially assisted his father in the Lake Superior district from 1823-25. He was recommended for the service by Governor Williams in 1825, but did not enter until 1827, when he was appointed a post master in the Southern department, and during the trading seasons 1827-28 and 1828-29 he served under his father at Fort William and at Lac la Flêche, an outpost. From 1829-31 he was stationed at La Cloche in the Lake Huron district, and in 1831 his services were transferred to the Northern department. He was stationed at Fort St. James in New Caledonia in 1831-32, and about 1833 he was promoted to the rank of clerk. The remainder of his service was spent west of the Rocky Mountains, and in 1835-36 his name was listed in the Fort Vancouver, Columbia River, accounts. He left that place in June, 1837, for the Sandwich Islands on account of ill-health, but died in Honolulu in the same year. He married Catherine, a daughter of Chief Trader Colin Campbell, who afterwards married William Clouston of the Red River Settlement. In 1832 Governor Simpson reported Mackenzie as having "the benefit of a tolerably good Education and has made good use of the advantages he has had, is active resolute and in some respects clever. . . ."

McLeod, Alexander Roderick

Alexander Roderick McLeod was born about 1782, and entered the service of the North West Company in 1802. He was a clerk on the Peace River in 1806 and his Dunvegan journal for that year is in J. N. Wallace, *The Wintering Partners on Peace River* (Ottawa, 1929). He remained in the Athabaska and Peace River departments, and at the coalition of the Hudson's Bay and North West Companies in 1821 he was made a Chief Trader in the Athabaska district. In 1822-23 he had charge of the posts in Mackenzie River and made his headquarters at the new post at the Forks, later known as Fort Simpson. He had the management of Forts Good Hope and Perseverance in 1823-24, when "his preposterous and galling use of authority" was remarked on, and in the following season he was stationed at Fort Simpson. He was appointed to the Columbia district in the summer of 1825, and passed Edmonton House en route for his new quarters in September of that year. From May to August, 1826, he was the leader of a trapping expedition to the Umpqua River, and a month later he set out to trap and explore the country south of this river. He proceeded up the Willamette River and across country to the coast, eventually reaching the Klamath River on January 11, 1827. The expedition returned by way of the east branch of the Umpqua, Sandiham and Willamette Rivers, arriving at Fort Vancouver in March. In June, 1827, he sailed on the *Cadboro* for Fraser River, where he assisted in the establishment of Fort Langley, and then accompanied Lieut. Æmilius Simpson on a trading voyage along Johnstone Strait. McLeod arrived back at Fort Vancouver on November 6, 1827, and eleven days later he once more led a trapping party to the Umpqua country. It was not a successful expedition owing to the severe winter, and McLeod returned to Fort Vancouver in March, 1828. In the following June, with the co-operation of Lieut. Simpson and the *Cadboro*, he led a punitive expedition to the Hood Canal against the Clallum Indians who, in the previous January, had murdered Alexander McKenzie and four of the Company's servants and taken prisoner an

Indian woman who was with them. Twenty-two Indians were killed, their village burned and the Indian woman retaken, but these measures were not approved of by the Governor and Committee, and as they considered that McLeod had mismanaged this expedition and the trapping party which had operated in the Umpqua country during 1827-28, he was not appointed to the Chief Factorship to which he had been nominated. In September, 1828, he set out from Fort Vancouver with the double object of exploring the Buenaventura River and recovering the property belonging to Jedediah Smith, which had been stolen when his men were massacred by Indians near the Umpqua River during the summer of that year. After obtaining the stolen property, McLeod disobeyed orders in the following December and returned to Fort Vancouver ostensibly for a further supply of horses, but he was accused by McLoughlin and Simpson of returning for the sole purpose of seeing his family. Early in January, 1829, he once more set out to explore the Buenaventura River, which was thought to flow from the west and to find an outlet in the Bay of San Francisco. His route appears to have been southwards to the Umpqua country, and then by way of the Klamath River to Klamath Lake and Lower Klamath Lake. He continued in a south-easterly direction, and on March 26 encamped on the banks of the Pitt or Upper Sacramento River. On April 6 he reached the Sacramento Valley, which he at first thought was the Buenaventura Valley. The expedition then descended the east bank of the Sacramento, crossed to the west side and travelled to within about seventy miles of the Spanish Mission at Sonoma. A shortage of ammunition caused McLeod to turn his steps northwards with the intention of using traps along the upper parts of the Sacramento. The expedition trapped the various streams running into the Sacramento from east and west, and apparently went up the Shasta River. Whilst crossing the mountains during December, 1829, and during the following January, they were caught in heavy snowstorms and lost all their horses. The furs were put en cache and McLeod arrived back at Fort Vancouver in February, 1830. Later in the same spring, Peter Skene Ogden, coming from the direction of the Colorado, crossed the mountains and descended the San Joaquin River from its source to its outlet in the Bay of San Francisco. He then continued northwards and travelled as far as the Pitt or Upper Sacramento River by a different route from that used by McLeod. Between them they had covered the country through which the Buenaventura was supposed to flow, but it was left to Frémont to state definitely that there was no opening from the Bay of San Francisco running eastwards into the interior. McLeod was strongly criticised for his management of the expedition down the Sacramento, and in the summer of 1831 he was transferred to the Mackenzie River district, where he arrived at Fort Simpson on October 16, 1831. Governor Simpson, in his Character Book of 1832 (A.34/2), described McLeod as " a good pedestrian, an excellent shot, a skilful Canoe Man and a tolerably good Indian Trader, but illiterate self sufficient and arrogant. . . . Would have made an excellent *Guide* altho' he adds little respectability to the 'Fur Trade' as a 'Partner'." From 1833-35 he was attached to the Arctic Land Expedition under Captain George Back, R.N., and from 1835-37 he was in charge at Great Slave Lake. He was appointed a Chief Factor in 1836. In 1837 he took over the management of the Athabaska district, making his headquarters at Dunvegan, where he remained until he went on furlough in 1839. His furlough was extended for a further year, but McLeod died on June 11, 1840. He was survived by his wife, two sons and five daughters.

McMillan, James

James McMillan, a Scotsman, was born about 1783 and entered the service of the North West Company prior to 1804, when he was serving as a clerk in the Fort des Prairies department. He was associated with David Thompson in his work in the Columbia between 1808-12 (J. B. Tyrrell [ed.], *David Thompson's Narrative of his Explorations in Western America 1784-1812* [Toronto, The Champlain Society, 1916]), and Ross Cox met him on the Spokane River in 1813. At the coalition of the Hudson's Bay and North West Companies in 1821, McMillan was appointed a Chief Trader in the Columbia district. He was granted leave of absence during 1823-24 in order to attend to family business in Canada, since his father, brother and uncle had died within the preceding twelve months. On his return in 1824 he accompanied Governor Simpson on his journey from York Factory to Fort George (Columbia), and in November of that year he led a party to explore the lower part of Fraser River (Merk, *Fur Trade and Empire*). McMillan accompanied Simpson on the return journey eastward in 1825. He was next appointed in charge of Fort Assiniboine and he received instructions to survey the track from Jasper House to the head of Fraser River in the autumn of 1825. This route had been suggested for the conveyance of leather from the Saskatchewan district to New Caledonia, and on October 5, 1825, " Mr. Macmillan . . . left Fort Assiboine on Horse Back, the Minutes of Council give an explanation of what is expected from Mr. Macmillan going to the Mountain, & there is not the least doubt but he will get on & succeed ; yes it is Men of his Stamp the Country wants, meaning no offence to any one. . . ." His report (B.188/b/4) dated October 24, 1825, from " Rocky Mountain " was carried to William Connolly by Tête Jaune, the Iroquois. The new route was tried out in 1826. The Columbia and New Caledonia brigades then travelled together for the first time as far as the point of separation for the Athabaska and Yellowhead Passes, *i.e.* to the junction of the Miette and Athabaska Rivers, nearly opposite to Henry's Old Post. The New Caledonia brigade travelled to the head of the Fraser River by way of the Yellowhead Pass, and McMillan led the Columbia brigade by the usual route through the Athabaska Pass. Early in 1827 he was appointed a Chief Factor, and in the ensuing summer he established Fort Langley, Fraser River, with the assistance of the schooner *Cadboro*. He was in charge there in October, 1828, when Governor Simpson arrived from Peace River. McMillan accompanied Simpson eastward in the spring of 1829 and returned to Scotland on furlough in the season 1829-30, during which time he married. On his return in 1830 he was appointed to establish an experimental farm at Red River, where he was joined by his wife, Ellen, and their infant daughter in 1831. He remained in charge of the Farm until 1834, but he was not very successful in its management, and for the outfit 1834-35 he was transferred to the Lake of Two Mountains district in the Montreal department. He retained this charge until 1837, when he went on furlough. He retired from the fur trade as from June 1, 1839, and he died in 1858. In addition to the daughter mentioned above, he had another, Margaret, who was baptised at Red River on February 6, 1833, and in the Edmonton Journal (B.60/a/23) for 1825-26 there are frequent references to his half-breed son, William, who was then about nineteen years of age. Governor Simpson made the following report on McMillan in his Character Book (A.34/2) in 1832: "... A very steady plain blunt man, shrewd & Sensible of correct conduct and good character, but who has gone through a vast deal of severe duty and is fit for any Service requiring physical strength firmness of mind and good Management provided he has no occasion to meddle with Pen & Ink in the use of which he is deficient his Education having been neglected. An excellent Trader, speaks several Indian languages and is very regular and Œconomical in all his arrangements: a good practical Man, better adapted for the executive than the Legislative departments of the business. His plain blunt manner however cannot conceal a vast deal of little highland pride, and his prejudices are exceedingly strong, but upon the whole he is among the most respectable of his class and a generally useful Man."

McTavish, Alexander

Alexander McTavish, a clerk in the service of the North West Company, was born about 1784, and came to Astoria on the *Isaac Todd* in 1813. Ross Cox mentions meeting him at Fort William in August, 1817. During 1820-21 he wintered at Long Lake in the Pic department, and was at that time considered " Active, a good Trader & writer ". He was taken over by the Hudson's Bay Company in 1821 and was appointed to the charge of Pic post. From 1824-28 he was clerk in charge of the post on Lake Nipigon. In January, 1828, he was appointed a Chief Trader and he was granted furlough for the season 1828-29. In the autumn of 1828 he was included in the passenger list of the Company's ship *Prince of Wales* as carrying dispatches from Moose Factory to London. He returned to Hudson Bay via New York and Montreal in the following spring, and during the season 1829-30 he had charge of Albany district with headquarters at Albany Factory. During 1830-31 he returned to Lake Nipigon, where he died on December 9, 1832. Governor Simpson could describe him in his Character Book of 1832 as " A self sufficient would be Wise Man, who claims a vast deal of merit to which he has not the smallest pretension. A sly, sneaking, plausable fellow who lies habitually, full of low cunning, suspicion and intrigue; continually laying himself out to rouse suspicions and to create dissentions; indolent, inactive, unhealthy arising from his own indiscretions and very useless. Was a recruiting Sergeant, but more likely to shew off on the parade than in the Field, at least so 'tis thought in this country. Lays claim to a wonderful degree of foresight and exhibits a vast deal of after wisdom, finds fault with every thing and every body with a view to persuade others that he would improve upon the existing state of affairs if he had a voice in the management; but that, he is not likely to have unless an extraordinary change takes place in his habits conduct and character." But in 1833 he wrote in a private letter to J. G. McTavish that "the Death of Alexr. McTavish shocked me more than words can tell altho he was the bitterest Enemy I ever had in the Country & most unaccountably so as instead of ever doing him an injury I really believe I was more Serviceable to him than any other man in Ruperts Land. . . ." In 1834 his body was disinterred and taken to Fort William for re-burial. The beneficiaries under his will (A.36/Mc) were his wife and sons, Donald and Duncan.

Pion (Peon), Louis

Louis Pion, or Peon, entered the service of the North West Company as a labourer in 1813, and appears always to have been stationed west of the Rocky Mountains. He was retained by the Hudson's Bay Company after the coalition in 1821, and he was considered in 1823 as a "Good Linguist, Tolerable trader but no Clerk, useful in the Columbia but not likely to remain on his present terms". In 1824 Simpson entered into a protracted correspondence with McGillivrays, Thain & Company over the terms of re-engagement of Pion, "who goes down this year with his family from the Columbia was a useful man in that country, and if he wishes to return you will be pleased to engage him for a Term of 3 or 5 years in the capacity of Linguist or Interpreter for the Compy's service generally at Wages not exceeding £40 to £45 with Goods at 50 p. Cent on priced Cost. These terms are better than those of his last Engagement on account of the low prices at which he will receive his supplies: if he accepts of them he may be sent up by the canoes of next season, but his family can on no consideration be allowed to accompany him." By 1825 Simpson having acquired more information wrote, "Louis Pion was a very handy fellow in making Tables chairs, Ladies work Boxes &c. &c. and by his extreme obsequiousness contrived to ingratiate himself with his Bourgeois, he likewise was a tolerable linguist at Okunagan and Thompson's River but useful in no other way, and in extending my limits to 40 to £45 I had put the very highest estimate on his services under any circumstances; his extensive knowledge of Columbia affairs he must have acquired since his return to Canada as by the best information I can pick up his acquaintance therewith was very limited and superficial before he left the west side of the Mountain; if he chooses to come up next season for general service on a 5 Years Contract at 40 to £45 wages and to work his passage, so far well, and if not, he is at full liberty to join the Americans or dispose of his services otherwise according to his own fancy." Pion did not accept Simpson's offer.

Ross, Clarke

Clarke Ross apparently entered the service of the North West Company in 1818, and in the list of clerks compiled by Nicholas Garry in 1821 he was recorded as being engaged on a temporary basis and stationed at Fort George in the Columbia as a bookkeeper during 1820-21. After the coalition he was retained in the Columbia district until 1823, when he retired to Canada.

Ross, Donald

Donald Ross, a native of Stornoway in the Hebrides, was born about 1797 and entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company as a writer in 1816. He sailed on the Company's ship *Prince of Wales* to York Factory, where he was stationed during the season 1816-17. He was then transferred to Cumberland House, where he was employed as clerk and accountant from 1817-24. From 1824-26 he was stationed at York Factory, and in 1826-27 he was in Montreal acting as Governor Simpson's confidential secretary. He was apparently at York Factory during the following season, and in 1828 he accompanied Governor Simpson to the Columbia district, passing the winter at Fort Vancouver. He returned east with Simpson in the spring of 1829. In the same year he was promoted to the rank of Chief Trader and granted a year's furlough. He sailed from York Factory to England on the *Prince Rupert* and returned on the same ship in the summer of 1830, when he was appointed to the charge of Norway House depot and district. He retained this charge for 21 years. In 1839 he was appointed a Sheriff of Rupert's Land and a Chief Factor. In 1851 he was granted a year's furlough, and this was later extended on account of ill-health. He died at Lower Fort Garry after a lingering illness of many months on November 19, 1852, and was buried three days later at the Upper Church, Red River Settlement. The baptisms of two sons and four daughters of Donald and Mary Ross were recorded in the Red River Register (E.4/1). Governor Simpson reported of Ross in 1832: "A very steady regular well behaved man who understands the whole routine of the interior business better than any of his class from the circumstance of his having been my confidential Clerk or Secty. for Seven Years and a most confidential Man I always found him. He writes a good hand, expresses himself tolerably well altho not correctly on paper and understands accounts. Manages Indians & Servants very well, and possesses all the System and regularity necessary for the charge of a Depot; but his constitution has been injured by too much confinement at the Desk: he is moreover rather hippish & fanciful in regard to ailments so that he is not qualified for severe duty. Bears an excellent private character is quite a man of his word, and qualified to become useful in the direction of the business." For some of Ross's private letters to James Hargrave see G. P. de T. Glazebrook (ed.), *The Hargrave Correspondence 1821-1843* (Toronto, The Champlain Society, 1938).

Scott, John

John Scott, who was born about 1781, came from Ronaldshay in the Orkneys and entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company as a labourer in 1800 at £8 per annum. He spent the early years of his service inland from

York Factory. During 1814-15 he was employed as an assistant trader in the Nelson River district, and in 1815-17 he was trader at White Owl Lake in the same district. In the List of Servants in Hudson Bay for 1815-16, he was recorded as being " Good, very useful with Indians, being sober, intelligent and ready to do his duty ". From 1817-19 he was assistant trader at Split Lake House, and in 1819-20 he was credited with wages in the Officers' and Servants' Ledger for services at Net Lake in the same district. He remained in the Nelson River area after the coalition of the Hudson's Bay and North West Companies in 1821, and he was again in charge of Net Lake post during season 1824-25. He retired from the fur trade in the summer of 1825 and returned to Scotland on the Company's ship *Prince of Wales*.

Simpson, Æmilius

Æmilius Simpson was a son of Alexander Simpson, a schoolmaster of Dingwall, Ross-shire. His mother, the daughter of a farmer of Inverness-shire, died at, or shortly after his birth, and his father later married Mary Simpson, a sister of the father of Governor George Simpson. There were two sons of the second marriage, Thomas and Alexander, who also entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company. Æmilius Simpson entered the Royal Navy as a volunteer midshipman in April, 1806, at the age of thirteen, and served in the Channel Fleet, the West Indies, Ireland, the Mediterranean and East Indies. He rose to the rank of Lieutenant and retired on half-pay in December, 1816. He was recommended to the Hudson's Bay Company by Governor George Simpson, and as from March 1, 1826, he was appointed hydrographer and surveyor at £150 per annum. His name was placed on the list of clerks so that he might be eligible for promotion. Shortly afterwards he left England and accompanied Governor Simpson as far as Lake of the Woods. Lieut. Simpson then continued on to the Red River Settlement, from whence he went to Pembina to ascertain the boundary line, and he confirmed the " correctness of observations taken there by Major Long of the Americans in 1823 ". Æmilius Simpson then went to York Factory, and his first appointment was to the Columbia district to fit out and command a vessel to be used in the coasting trade. On July 14, 1826, he set out from York Factory for Fort Vancouver, making a survey of the route, and his " Journal of a Voyage across the Continent of North America in 1826 " (B.223/a/3) contains descriptions of scenery and geological characteristics of the country traversed, as well as remarks on the difficulty of the route. He arrived at Fort Vancouver, Columbia River, on November 2, 1826. When the schooner *Cadboro* arrived at Fort Vancouver in 1827, she was handed over to Æmilius Simpson, and the summer of that year was spent sounding the Fraser River and assisting in the establishment of Fort Langley. As superintendent of shipping on the west coast, he appears to have retained command of the *Cadboro* until the end of 1830 when he was appointed to the brig *Dryad*. Although he was continuously employed on trading excursions along the Pacific North West Coast, visiting the Russian settlements in the north, the Spanish settlements in the south, and trading in the Sandwich Islands, only three of his logs have been preserved, *i.e.* those for periods during the summers of 1827, 1828 and 1831 (C.1/218-9). On November 3, 1830, he was appointed a Chief Trader. In the summer of 1831 he established a post at the mouth of the Nass River, where he died on September 13, 1831, after an illness of thirteen days. Three years later, when the post which he had established was removed to Dundas Island and named Fort Simpson in his honour, his body was removed there for reburial. The sole beneficiary under his will, a copy of which is in A.36/12, was his natural son by Margaret McLennan, Horatio Nelson Simpson. Æmilius Simpson was an efficient officer although inclined to be eccentric, and, according to legend, he was responsible for the introduction of the first apple-tree to the Pacific Coast. Cf. H. H. Bancroft, *History of the Northwest Coast*, II, 441, 447.

Simpson, Thomas

Thomas Simpson was born on July 2, 1808, and was a son of Alexander Simpson, a schoolmaster of Dingwall, Ross-shire, and his second wife, Mary Simpson, a sister of the father of Governor George Simpson. Alexander Simpson, Junior, the author of *The Life and Travels of Thomas Simpson, the Arctic Discoverer*, was his brother, and Lieut. Æmilius Simpson his half-brother. Thomas Simpson entered King's College, Aberdeen, in the summer of 1824 and four years later secured the degree of Master of Arts. He entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company in December, 1828, as an apprentice clerk at the instance of Governor George Simpson, and in the following March he sailed from Liverpool for Lachine via New York. He joined Governor Simpson at Norway House in June, 1829, and accompanied him on a journey through the Southern department, acting as his confidential clerk. They arrived back at Lachine in August, and during the remainder of the season of 1829-30 Thomas Simpson was stationed at that place. He spent the greater part of the season 1830-31 at York Factory, and in February, 1831, he left for the Red River Settlement, where he acted as secretary, clerk, storekeeper and accountant for five years. In the summer of 1836 he was appointed to the Company's Northern Discovery Expedition under the command of Chief Factor Peter Warren Dease, and after studying astronomy and surveying, he left Red River on December 1, 1836, for Fort Chipewyan, where he arrived on February 1, 1837. For a brief description of the expedition see under Dease, Peter Warren. Simpson's own account of the expedition was posthumously published in 1843 under the title *Narrative of the Discoveries on the North Coast of America effected by the Officers of the Hudson's Bay Company, during the Years 1836-39*. The expedition reached Fort Simpson, Mackenzie River, on the return journey in October, 1839, and Simpson arrived back at Fort Garry on February 2, 1840. He had submitted proposals for another Arctic expedition to Governor Simpson in the previous October, but his plans were not warmly received at first, and when the annual canoes from Montreal arrived at Red River on June 2, 1840, without bringing the eagerly awaited acceptance of his plans—which included the request that he should have the sole command of the proposed expedition—Simpson decided to set out on June 6 for England by way of the United States to lay his proposals personally before the Governor and Committee. He started on his journey not knowing that the Company had, in fact, already approved of his plans in a letter dated from London, June 3, 1840, and that the Crown had granted him a pension of £100 per annum from the Civil List in recognition of the work he had carried out during 1837-39. What happened to Simpson afterwards is still an unsolved mystery, but, according to the depositions of two half-breeds who accompanied his party, when near Turtle River, North Dakota, on June 14, Simpson accused John Bird and Antoine Legros, senior, also half-breeds, of conspiring to murder him, and he shot them, afterwards taking his own life. The authorities at Red River accepted the story, but his brother, Alexander, as well as other officers in the Company's service, never considered the explanation satisfactory, as only half-breeds were present at the time of the shooting and it was well known that enmity existed between Simpson and all half-breeds. His remains were later interred at the Upper Church, Red River, and the record of burial is in the Red River Register of Burials (E.4/2) under date October 15, 1842. In 1832 Governor Simpson reported Thomas Simpson as promising to be " one of the most complete men of business in the country ", and added that he was " perfectly correct in regard to private conduct & character ". Thomas River, flowing into the north end of Frances Lake, Yukon, was named by Robert Campbell in honour of Thomas Simpson. His will is on file in A.36/12. Cf. *The Beaver*, September, 1938, pp. 26-31, " More Light on Thomas Simpson," by Douglas MacKay and W. Kaye Lamb.

Sinclair, Thomas

Thomas Sinclair, an Orkneyman with the " manner & appearance of a good rough Seaman ", entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company in 1824. He served as sloop-master at York Factory from 1824-26, and then accompanied Lieut. Æmilius Simpson to the Columbia district, where he acted as first mate on the schooner *Cadboro* during the establishment of Fort Langley in 1827. He later became master of the *Cadboro*. He returned to England on the barque *Ganymede* in February, 1834.

Sinclair, William

William Sinclair, born *circa* 1794 in Hudson Bay, was the son of William Sinclair of Orkney, Scotland, an officer of the Hudson's Bay Company, and Nahoway (Margaret), a Cree Indian. He entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company as an apprentice in 1810, and apparently spent his first years in the Winnipeg River district. His winter residence during 1814-15 was at Oxford House, where he served as assistant trader. He was recorded as being at Jack River during the winter of 1815-16, and in the autumn of 1816 he sailed on the *Prince of Wales* for England. The ship, however, was obliged to winter in Hudson Bay and Sinclair spent November and December with the Capusco

Goose Hunt attached to Albany Factory, before receiving instructions to go to Severn en route for York Factory. He was attached to the Lesser Slave Lake district as a clerk during the trading season 1817-18, and was, according to instructions, en route for that district when he was stopped by ice " a little below the slave Lake River ", where he built a post for the winter. Sinclair sailed for England on the *Prince of Wales* in September, 1818, and returned to Hudson Bay on the same ship in the following year. He was recorded as spending 1819-20 at Oxford House, 1820-21 at Sandy Lake in the Island Lake district, and 1821-22 at Island Lake post. He was attached to the Bow River Expedition of 1822-23, and accompanied John Edward Harriott on an exploring trip from the headquarters of the expedition to the Marias or Bear River in November, 1822. In 1823-24 he again served in the Island Lake district. In 1824-25 he was transferred to the Rainy Lake district, and in 1825-26 he wintered at the post on Rainy Lake when John Dugald Cameron described him in the district report (B.105/e/6) as being " A Sober young Man—careful & attentive— . . . very handy & industrious—rather of a sickly disposition. . . ." In 1826-27 he had the charge of an outpost in the same district, and in 1827-28 he was once more stationed at Rainy Lake post. For the four succeeding seasons he was appointed to the charge of the Dalles post in the same district, and in 1832 he was given charge of the post on Rainy Lake, now known as Fort Frances. He retained this position until 1835, and in the following season he served at the same post under Chief Factor Allan McDonell. In 1836-37 Sinclair's appointment as fixed by the Council was altered and he was stationed at York Factory. In 1837-38 he had the charge of Fort Frances, and from 1838-41 he served there under Chief Factors John Charles and Allan McDonell. He once again had charge of the post from 1841-45, and for three following seasons he managed the business at Churchill. He was appointed a Chief Trader in 1844. When troops were sent from England to Red River in 1846, all the arrangements for their transport from York Factory to the Settlement were made by Sinclair, and he performed a similar service in 1848 when they returned to England and were replaced by a Corps of Pensioners. In 1848 he took over the superintendence of the Rainy Lake district with headquarters at Fort Frances, but in 1853 he changed his residence to Fort Alexander, where he remained until 1854. He was appointed a Chief Factor in 1850. From 1854-57 he was in charge of the Saskatchewan district, residing at Edmonton House, and he resumed the charge of Rainy Lake district with headquarters at Fort Alexander during 1857-58. From 1858-62 he managed the Norway House district from Norway House, and from 1862-63 he was on furlough prior to his retirement, which dated from June 1, 1863. He settled in Brockville, Canada West, where he died on October 12, 1868. He married Mary McKay of Norway House on June 21, 1823, and four sons and four daughters were beneficiaries under his will, particulars of which are in A.44/2. At least three of his sons entered the Company's service and his daughter, Catherine, married Chief Trader Francis Ermatinger. Governor Simpson, in his Character Book of 1832 (A.34/2) reported Sinclair as " Deficient in Education. A good Shot and tolerably active but possesses little judgement. A mean spirited low blackguard kind of fellow. Manages the business of a small outpost but moderately well and commands little respect among servants or Indians."

Siveright, John

John Siveright, a Scotsman, was born about 1779 and entered the service of the X Y Company in 1799 and that of the North West Company in 1805. He was at Portage la Prairie in the spring of 1815, and later in the same year he was appointed clerk in charge of the depot at Sault Ste. Marie, where he remained until two years after the coalition of the Hudson's Bay and North West Companies. In 1823 he took over the charge of the Fort Coulonge district, and he retained the management until 1834. He was appointed a Chief Trader in 1828. In the summer of 1834 he was allowed a short leave of absence, which he spent with his brother, William, in Aberdeen. He returned to Lachine via New York, and once more assumed control of the Fort Coulonge district in November, 1834. From the autumn of 1835 until the spring of 1837, Siveright had the management of affairs in Lachine during the absence of Chief Factor James Keith, and on February 8, 1836, he acted as the Company's attorney in the purchase of the Isles and Islets of Mingan Seigniory. He returned to the charge of Fort Coulonge district in 1837, and in 1843 he moved his headquarters to Lake Timiskaming, assuming the control of that district in addition to his former charge. The districts were separated in 1845, some confusion having arisen through their joint management, and Siveright retained the charge of the Timiskaming district only. He was appointed a Chief Factor in 1846. In 1847 he was granted a year's furlough, and this was extended for a further year prior to his retirement, which dated from June 1, 1849. He settled in Edinburgh, but paid a brief visit to Canada in the summer of 1850, and he died on September 4, 1856. He had at least one son and one daughter. Governor Simpson reported of him in 1832: "... A poor well behaved little Man who is sickly Deaf & Worn out; was promoted to the rank of Clerk from being a Gentleman's body Servant and to his present situation on account of his Age and infirmity ... he is regular Œconomical and attentive in the management of the little business entrusted to his care. He shot a man in cold blood a good many years ago and altho little is now said about it, he is still looked upon as a Murderer by many of his colleagues, but in that affair I believe he was more influenced by personal fear and want of Nerve than by any worse feeling. ..."

Stewart, John

John Stewart was born about 1798 and was a native of the parish of Blair-Atholl, Perthshire, Scotland. He entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company as a labourer in 1816, and in the Officers' and Servants' Ledger (A.16/15) it is recorded that he spent season 1816-17 at Oxford House and 1817-18 in the Swan River district. In the List of Servants in Hudson Bay for 1818-19 (A.30/16) he was reported as being a labourer, "Sober and honest, very worthy of any trust ", and stationed at the Forks of Red River. He spent the remainder of his service at York Factory, and from at least 1820-21 he was employed as a steward. He retired to Scotland in the Company's ship *Prince of Wales* in the autumn of 1824.

Taylor, George

George Taylor, who was a Cree half-breed, was probably educated in Scotland. He entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company in 1819, and was recorded in the list of clerks compiled by Nicholas Garry in 1821 as in charge of the schooner at York Factory. Taylor was employed in the York Factory district as clerk, schooner-master and sloop-master until the autumn of 1827, when he left for the Red River Settlement where he was to be employed in " taking a chain of observations " along the 49th Parallel. His " Sketch of the Route between York Factory and Red River Settlement &c. Fall 1827," including the account of his journey to ascertain the boundary line, and astronomical observations taken at Fort Garry in 1828, is in B.235/a/10-11. In 1832 Governor Simpson reported of him " . . . About 40 years of Age. . . . Was intended for the Naval Country Service, but has not been regularly bred to Sea and is not qualified to command a Ship altho' he understands the theoretical part of his profession : is a good Draftsman and a tolerable Clerk. Has no command over the people, does not seem to possess much Nerve and if not closely watched is likely to take to the Bottle. At the height of his ambition. Stationed at York." Taylor's map of the Winter Road from Fox River to Oxford House (1833), and his plan of the Red River Colony which he surveyed in 1836-38, are preserved with the Company's maps and plans. He was appointed surveyor to the Red River Settlement from 1836-44. He married Jane Prince, a native of Albany Factory, on January 11, 1828, at the Red River Settlement, and the record of this marriage, together with the baptismal records of three sons and four daughters, is in the Red River Registers (E.4/1-2).

Tod, John

John Tod, a native of Glasgow, was born about 1793 and entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company in 1811. He sailed to Hudson Bay on the chartered ship *Edward and Ann*, and from 1811-14 he was employed as a writer in the Severn district. During 1814-15 he established a post at Paint Lake in the same district, and from 1815-18 he was master at Severn House. He became district master in the Island Lake district in 1818-19, and he made his headquarters at the post on Island Lake until 1820 and subsequently at Oxford House. John Work was given the charge of the district in 1822-23, and Tod was placed in charge of Sandy Lake post. In 1823 he was transferred to New Caledonia and acted as assistant to James Murray Yale at Fort George in the winter of 1823-24. He was in charge at McLeod Lake in 1826-27, and he remained in New Caledonia until 1832, when he was removed to Split Lake in the Nelson River district. It was during season 1832-33 that he earned a severe reprimand from the Governor and Committee for his treatment of Andrew Wilson. Tod established Fort Seaborn in 1833-34, and in the latter year was promoted to the rank of Chief Trader. In the autumn of 1834 he sailed to England on the Company's ship *Prince Rupert*, having obtained leave of absence for a year on account of ill-health. He returned to Rupert's Land via Canada in 1835, and he appears to have spent the season 1835-36 disposable in the Red River district. He spent 1836-37 in charge of the Island Lake district at Island Lake house, and he returned once more to England on the Company's brig *Eagle* in 1837 with his wife who, on account of her state of mind, could not stay in the country. On his return in 1838, Tod was appointed to Fort Vancouver in the Columbia district. He was again in New Caledonia in 1840, and after the murder of Chief Factor Samuel Black at Kamloops in 1841, he took over the charge of the Thompson River district. He remained in the Columbia until 1849, when, on account of ill-health, he obtained leave to pass the season 1849-50 at the Company's establishments at Victoria and Nisqually. He was subsequently granted furlough from 1850-52, when he retired from the service, settling at Oak Bay, a few miles from Victoria. In 1851 he was a member of the Provisional Council of Vancouver Island. He had at least one son and one daughter. Governor Simpson said of him in 1832: "... a tolerable Clerk, a good Trader and expresses himself well by Letter.... Exhibits a little of the Radical ... is coarse in his manners and has a Vulgar habit of swearing.... Is not generally liked but I think has claims to promotion...." Tod's MS. "History of New Caledonia and the Pacific Northwest Coast" is in Series C, No. 27, Bancroft Collection, Pacific Coast MSS., University of California. A copy of this MS. is also in the Public Archives of Canada, as well as Edward Ermatinger's letters addressed to John Tod from 1826-74.

Wilson, Andrew

Andrew Wilson's original contract with the Hudson's Bay Company, dated March 31, 1806, described him as a native of Orphir, aged 19. During 1812-13 he was employed as a bowsman in the Churchill district, and in 1814-15 he wintered at Nelson House (Churchill River), and was reported in the List of Servants in Hudson Bay (A.30/14) as "Good, being Skilful in Boating, active, intelligent & Sober useful in going to Indian Tents to fetch Furs & Provisions". He was again stationed at Nelson House during the following season, and in the autumn of 1816 he embarked on the Company's ship *Prince of Wales* for Europe. The ship, however, was obliged to winter in Hudson Bay and Wilson was sent via Moose Factory to Michipicoten, where he apparently remained until the end of season 1817-18. He sailed from Moose Factory for Europe on the Company's ship *Eddystone* in the autumn of 1818. He re-entered the Company's service in 1820 as a sawyer, and was recorded in the Officers' and Servants' Ledgers (A.16/39 and 41) as wintering at Norway House during 1820-21 and at York Factory in 1821-22. In 1829 he was raised to the rank of Post Master "thro' good conduct" and placed in charge of Split Lake House, where he remained until at least the end of outfit 1831-32. He was dismissed in 1833 on a charge of drunkenness preferred against him by John Tod, but at examinations held in Red River in February, 1835, and at Norway House in the following June, the charge was judged to be unproved and unfounded. Wilson was credited with his wages for 1833-34 and the amount was charged to the account of John Tod, who was reprimanded by the Governor and Committee for his harsh and oppressive treatment of the accused. Wilson was drowned in crossing Lake Winnipeg later in 1835.

INDEX

INDEX

ACCOUNTS: Regulations regarding, 122, 125, 156, 159, 187, 190, 192, 193, 214, 220, 245, 265, 285, 317. Northern Department (1820-21), 332-3; (1821-22), 364. York Factory (1822), Simpson's remarks on, 386-9

Adventurers, trespasses of (1822), 397

Agents, the, xlvii; difficulties of, xlix; capital position after coalition, xlix

Albany District, appointments to, 204, 271

American competition, xi, xxxv; by sea, lxxvii; in Columbia, lxv, lxvi-lxxi, lxxiv, lxxvii, 336; in Northern Department, lix; in Red River Settlement, lxxiv; in Sioux country, 315-6, 362; technique of, lxx. *See* American Fur Company

American Fur Company, agreements with, lv, lix; competition of, xi, 276, 278*n*

Annance, François Noel, 115; biography of, 426; Simpson's opinion of, 426

Apple tree, first on Pacific Coast, 455

Apprentices: half-breed to be engaged, 264, 284; instructions regarding, 305; promotion of, xviii; Simpson's observations on status of, 346

Arctic Exploration, *see* Dease, Peter W.; Franklin; Lyon; Parry; Simpson, Thomas

Assiniboia, Council of (1823-24), xxviii; resolutions regarding, 29-30

Astor, John Jacob, lxxiii

Athabaska District: (1821-25), xxxvi; (1826-31), lxi-lxii; appointments to and establishment in, 1, 14, 18, 39, 40, 54, 71, 72, 73, 102, 103, 104, 141, 142-3, 177, 178, 204, 205, 233, 234, 252, 253, 271, 272

BABINE COUNTRY, 17 and *n*; development of, 75; expedition to, xxxvii

Back, Captain George, Arctic Land Expedition of, 449

Ballenden, John, 243; biography of, 426

Balls prohibited, 166, 199; at Norway House, 112

Banknotes, Hudson's Bay Company's, 8*n*, 300; circulation of, xxi; in Red River Settlement, xxix; Simpson on, 384-5, 397

Barge, plans for building a, 331, 373

Barnston, George, 114; biography of, 427; Simpson's character of, 427

Bas de la Rivière, 4

Bathurst, Earl of, Letter to Joseph Berens, 31

Bears' grease, collection of, 248, 266

Beaver: annual returns and quotas of (by districts), lx ff., 169, 170*n*, 201, 216, 247, 266, 285; conservation of, lxiii, 170 and *n*; Indians discouraged from hunting, 90 and *n*, 113, 126, 170, 229, 310, 353; numbers decline, lx ff.; reported fall in value, 331, 409; sent to China, xxx-i; traps discouraged, xix; value of, 89

Beaver coating to be sold in Montreal, 310 and *n*, 353

Beioley, Joseph, lvi

Bell, John, 54; attached to Sir John Richardson's expedition, 428; biography of, 427; Simpson's opinion of, 427

Benefit Fund, scheme for, xxiii, 62 and *n*

Berens, Joseph, 31

Bethune, Angus, xiv, xv, xli, xlvi, xlvii, lxxvi, lxxvii, 7; difficulties with Williams, lxxvi

Bills of lading, 88

Bird, George, 54 ; biography of, 428 ; Garry's opinion of, 428

Bird, James, xl, xlvi, lix, 50, 51 ; appointed to Lower Red River, 8 ; appointed to Upper Red River, 40 ; letter of resignation, 63 ; proposes Bow River Expedition, xviii ; stirs discontent, xx*n*

Birnie, James, 115 ; biography of, 428

Black, Samuel : admitted to service, 52 ; appointed Chief Trader, xxv ; appointed Rocky Mountain Expedition, 53, 72, 85 ; appointed Columbia, 103, 115, 141, 153, 177, 185, 204, 212, 233, 244, 252, 262, 271, 281 ; opposition to Company, lxxvi

Boat builders, wages of, 118, 165

Boats, building of, 19 and *n*, 43, 279

Books, provision of religious, 60, 96, 135, 174, 201, 230

Bouc, Charles, 81 ; biography of, 429 ; Simpson's character of, 429

Bouche, Jean Marie, 133

Boulton, Henry, biography of, 429 ; character of, 429

Bourdeau, Michel, engagement of, 24 ; death of, 24*n*

Bow River Expedition, xviii and *n*, 12*n*, 16, 312, 339, 355-6 ; failure of, xxvii, 20*n*

Brandon House, lix

Brig, building of (at Fort Vancouver), 244

Brisbois, Charles, 73 ; biography of, 429

British manufactures, unsuitability of, 53

Brown, John M., 86 ; biography of, 430

Brown, William : appointed to Babine country, 2, 15, 40, 71, 74, 75, 102, 105 ; censured, 146 ; complaint against Faries, 172 ; development of Babine country, xxxvii, 75 ; establishes Fort Kilmaurs, 17*n* ; ill-health of, 145*n* ; Simpson's report on his instructions, 75*n*

Buffalo, scarcity of (1822), xxvi, 340

Buffalo meat, 8 and *n*, 20 ; price of (1824), xxviii

Buffalo robes, customs duties on, 324

Buffalo tongues, xxvi, 8*n* ; for London market, xxii, 17 and *n*, 20, 56, 386

Buffalo wool, 316, 363

Buffalo Wool Company, xxii, xxv, xxvi, 316, 363, 397 ; criticised by Simpson, xxviii

Bulger, Andrew, Governor of Assiniboia, xxvi ; his appointment, 30 ; and half-breed children, 32, 36 ; difficulties with Clarke, xxvi ; and Red River defence force, 334

Burntwood River Route, 316, 363

CAMERON, ANGUS, liii, liv, 7 ; biography of, 430 ; Simpson's opinion of, 431

Cameron, John Dugald, xxx, xli, 334-6 ; appointed Columbia, 7, 16, 41 ; appointed Rainy Lake, 71, 81, 103, 111, 141, 150, 177, 183, 204, 209, 233, 241, 252, 259, 271, 278 ; letter from Simpson to, 412-4

Campbell, Colin : appointed Athabaska, 204, 233, 234, 252, 253, 271

Canada District, appointments to, 103, 141

Canadian adventurers, trespasses of, 397

Canadians : Northern Council and, xxiv ; wages of, xix

Carlton House : appointments to, 15, 54 ; proposal to abandon, 47 and *n*

Castorum for London market, 310, 353

Charcoal, making of, 377

Charles, John, xl, lxxiii, 168*n* ; appointed Athabaska, 252, 253, 271 ; appointed Churchill, 9 ; appointed English River, 177, 179, 204, 206, 233, 236 ; appointed Nelson River, 16, 41, 71, 83

Charles, Joseph, 213 ; biography of, 431 ; Simpson's opinion of, 431

Chief Factors : letter from those of Southern Department to Company (1822), xliii ; admonition to, 135-6 ; enmity between them and Chief Traders, 10, 16, 381, 403 ; letter of appreciation to Simpson, 136-8 ; proposal to retire old and inefficient Chief Factors and Chief Traders, 170 and *n*, 171 ; regulations regarding Chief Factors and Chief Traders, 57, 58

Chief Traders : at Council meetings, 42, 70 ; admonition to, 135-6 ; *see also* Chief Factors

Chilcotin Indians, attempts to establish a post amongst, xxxvii, lxiv, 45, 213; Simpson's report on settlement amongst, 213*n*

Children, half-breed: care of, 32-6; education of, 60, 96, 135, 174, 202, 231; employment of, 60, 96, 135, 174, 201-2, 230; provision for, 94-5; to be addressed in father's language, 60, 96, 135, 174, 202, 230

Children, Indian, education of, 90, 125, 352-3

China, trade with, xxx-i, lxx

Christie, Alexander, appointed to York Factory, 252, 261, 271, 280

Churchill District: appointments to and establishment in, 9, 15, 41, 55, 71, 83, 103, 114, 141, 152; reduced to outpost of York Factory, lx; whale fishery in, xxi, 9-10, 316, 362

Church Missionary Society: schools of, 311; staff to give every help to, 90, 125

Clallum Indians, punitive expedition against, 444, 447, 448-9

Clarke, John, xl, 117, 318, 382; appointed Lower Red River, xxvi, xxvii, 354; instructions to, 20, 21; and care of destitute families, 36, 49; to abandon Pembina, 37; to check petty trading, xxvi, xxvii, 38; difficulties with Bulger, xxvii; replaced by Donald McKenzie, xxvii; appointed Lesser Slave Lake, 71, 76, 102, 107; appointed Lower Red River, 15; appointed Swan River, 40, 141, 147, 177, 181, 204, 207, 233, 238; censured, 116; his shady cattle transactions, 286-7; Simpson's opinions of, 36*n*, 287*n*, 399

Clerks: appointments to districts (1823), 54-5; classification and salaries of, xviii, xlii, 304-5, 313-4, 415-6, 405; discharge of (1823), 55, (1824) 85, (1825) 121, 173, (1828) 217, (1831) 287; numbers of, 313-4; re-engagement of (1824) 86, (1825) 121-2, (1826) 173, (1831) 287; terms of service, 86-7, 123, 313-4; views of Simpson on, 345-6, 357-8

Clouston, William, 54; biography of, 431

Cod fishery of Mingan seigniory, 211

Columbia District: trade in that area, xxx-v; North West Company in, xxx; Hudson's Bay Company and, xxx; neglect of, xxxiii-iv; Indian hostility in, xxxi, lxiv-v; chaotic state of, xxxii-v; (1826-31), lxiv-lxxi; visited by Simpson (1828-29), lxiv; proposed boundaries of, lxvi; Britain, U.S.A., and, lxv-vi; attempts to develop trade with Orient, lxx, lxxiii; Russian competition in, *see* Russian; Simpson and problems of, lxxiv-v, 98-9, 98*n*, 116*n*; American competition in, *see* American; arrangements in 1822, 343; appointments to and establishment in, 7, 16, 41, 52, 55, 71, 84, 103, 115, 141, 153-4, 177, 185-6, 204, 212-3, 233, 243-5, 252, 264, 271, 281-2; improvement in 1822, 341; instructions regarding 334-6; instructions regarding accounts, 187, 214; instructions regarding trapping, 154*n*; potentialities of, 116*n*; reduction of establishment (1822), 413

Colvile, Andrew, lxxvi; his letters to Simpson referred to or quoted, xxix, xxxii, xlvi, 28*n*, 84*n*, 92*n*, 96*n*. *See also* Simpson

Commodities, valuation of, 56, 130, 162

Connolly, William, xli, li, 75, 117; appointed King's Posts, liv; appointed Lesser Slave Lake, 2, 15, 40; appointed Smoky River, 46; appointed New Caledonia, lxiv, 71, 74, 102, 105, 141, 144, 177, 186, 204, 213, 233, 245, 252; appointed Montreal, 271, 284; censured, 146; discussion with Simpson, 18*n*; letter to McLoughlin, 106*n*; letters to Simpson, 106*n*, 145*n*, 234*n*; to develop unexplored regions of New Caledonia, 246

Cook, Joseph, 86; biography of, 432

Cook, William Hemmings, 30; biography of, 432; Simpson's opinion of, 433

Correspondence: of Northern Department (1821-22), 390-425; to Northern Department from Company (1821-22), 293-336; of Simpson, *see* Simpson; *see also* Hudson's Bay Company

Councils, Northern and Southern, *see* Northern Department, Southern Department

Country Produce, valuation of, 25, 56, 130, 162, 195, 224-5

Cree Indians, collection of provisions from, 44; post amongst, 103

Crow Mountain Indians, war with, (1831), lxi

Cuddie, Dr., 59, 399

Cumberland House District: (1821-24), xxxv; (1826-31) lxi; appointments to and establishment in, 4, 15, 40, 46, 47, 54, 71, 77, 102, 108, 141, 146-7, 177, 180, 204, 206-7, 233, 236-7, 252, 255, 271, 274

Cumming, Cuthbert: appointed Chief Trader, liii; appointed Montreal, 204

Currency notes, Hudson's Bay Company's, *see* Banknotes

DEASE, CHARLES JOHNSON WATTS, 55; biography of, 433

Dease, Francis Michel, 275; biography of, 433; Simpson's opinion of, 434

Dease, John Warren, xl; appointed Bas de la Rivière, 4; appointed Columbia, xxxi, 16, 24, 41, 52, 71, 84, 103, 115, 141, 153, 177, 185, 233, 244; appointed Rainy Lake, 204, 209; biography of, 434

Dease, Peter Warren: appointed Athabaska, 1, 14, 40, 43; appointed Franklin expedition, 72, 103, 141, 435; appointed Mackenzie River, 177, 178, 204, 233, 235; appointed New Caledonia, 252, 263, 271, 282; Arctic explorations of, 436; biography of, 434; exploration at mouth of Mackenzie River, 179, 206 and *n*; letter to Simpson, 235*n*; Simpson's opinions of, 435, 436

Deers Lake Post: established, 254; abandoned, 274

Departments, *see* Northern, Southern

Deschambeault, George, 54; biography of, 436; Simpson's opinion of, 436

Destitution among former employees, proposals for relief of, 32-6

Districts, annual statistical reports on, 126, 128, 156-7; arrangements for defence of, 31; *see also* individual districts

Divine service, holding of, 60, 95, 134, 174, 201, 230

Dogs and horses, regulations regarding, 87, 124, 158, 191, 221

Douglas, Alexander, 86; biography of, 436

Dunvegan: establishment at, 44; abandoned, xxvi, 104; re-established, lxii, 142 and *n*, 178

EAST INDIA COMPANY, contact with, xxxi, lxx

Eastmain (schooner), valuation of, 374

Edmonton, post at, xxxvi

Education: regulations regarding, 60, 96, 135, 174, 202, 230-1; of Indians, 90, 125, 352-3

Eider down, 331, 374

Ellice, Edward, xii, xiv, xlvii

English River District: (1821-5), xxxvi; (1826-31), lxi; appointments to and establishment in, 2, 15, 40, 46, 71, 76-7, 102, 108, 141, 146, 177, 179-80, 204, 206, 233, 236, 252, 254-5, 271, 273-4

Erlandson, Erland, 283, 439; biography of, 437; Simpson's opinion of, 438; wrongly accused of theft, 438

Escabitchewan post, controversy over, xlvi

Eskimo, 23; expedition among (1823), 51; trade with, xxi, lxii, 362, 439

FACTORS, *see* Chief Factors

Families of officers, Simpson on maintenance of, 358-9

Faries, Hugh, 117, 141; appointed Athabaska, 14, 40, 71, 102, 103; fined, 172

Feistel, Anthony or Antoine, 54; biography of, 438

Finlayson, Duncan: appointed Lower Red River, 204, 208*n*, 252, 257; appointed Upper Red River, 233, 239; promoted Chief Trader, 208*n*; promoted Chief Factor and appointed Columbia, 271, 281

Finlayson, Nicol, lvi, 283; biography of, 438-40; Simpson's opinion of, 440; Ungava expedition, 439

Firewood, cost of (York Factory), 377

Fisher, Alexander, xliii, xliv, liii; appointed New Caledonia, 233, 245, 252, 263, 271, 282; biography of, 440; Simpson's opinion of, 440

Fisher, Henry, 77; biography of, 440; Simpson's opinion of, 441

Fleming, Thomas, 82; biography of, 441

Fort Assiniboine, xxv*n*, xxxvii, 45*n*

Fort Chipewyan, 43

Fort Churchill, 51

Fort Dauphin, 7

Fort Ellice, 276

Fort Garry, repairs authorised, 209; old fort abandoned and new fort built, 258; Simpson's report on, 258*n*

Fort George, murders at (1823), lxiv, 107 and *n*

Fort Halkett, 235 and *n*

Fort Kilmaurs, 17*n*

Fort Pitt, 237 and *n*

Fort Simpson, 44*n*

Fort Union, 276*n*

Fort Vancouver, 115; self-supporting in 1828, lxviii; ships to be built at, 244, 263

Fort Vermilion, 43

Fort William, 5, 303; decision to close, xv; decline of, xlix-l; great guns at, 320, 366-7

Franklin, Captain John (later Sir John), 435; Company's assistance to, 89, 122, 141, 143, 157, 166, 383; discovery of Peel River, 179, 206*n*; reaches York Factory, 341; report on position in 1822, 404; Richardson's search for, 428. *See also* Dease, Peter Warren

Fraser, Thomas, xliii

Fraser River, xxxiv; depot on, lxv

Freemen: in Columbia, lxvii; on same footing as Indians, 120

French language, to be used to children, 60, 96, 135, 174, 202, 230

Furlough, regulations concerning, 10, 14, 91, 126, 160, 193

Furs: attempts to prevent illicit trade in, 216; killed by servants, 120, 156, 219; markets for, lxxiii-iv; procured by Iroquois in 1820-21, 385; sale to servants, 120, 155, 219; valuation of, 89, 110, 148-9

Fur traders, Russian and American, *see* American, Russian

GARRY, NICHOLAS, Deputy Governor, i, xiii-xvii, 295, 296, 297, 298, 300, 318, 380, 393, 394, 396, 398, 399; approval of Simpson, 399; diary of, xvi, xvii, xviii; importance of, 1*n*; limited powers of, xv; made Deputy Governor, xvii; part in coalition, 391; relations and meeting with Simpson, xvii, 390-2; Simpson's appreciation of, 391

Goose and swan quills, preparation of, 300

Governors, *see* Simpson, Williams

Grant, Cuthbert, xxviii; appointed Warden of the Plains, 216

Grant, Richard, 54; biography of, 442; Colin Robertson's opinion of, 442; his courtesy to American travellers, 442

Grasshoppers, ravages of, 393

Guiboche, Louis, 240; biography of, 442

Guides, allowances and rations of, 57, 92, 127, 160, 193, 222-3; status of, 91, 127, 160, 193, 222; wages of, 26, 66, 118, 165, 198, 228

HALDANE, JOHN, xxx, xl, xlvi; appointed Columbia, 7; opposition to Simpson, liv; retirement of, liv; Simpson's comment on, 175*n*

Half-breeds: in service of Company, lviii; on same footing as Indians, 120; lads to be engaged as apprentices, 264, 284; *see also* Children

Halkett, John, xxvi; and half-breed children, 32-6; commission of, 29; in Northern Territory, 28 ff., 341; presides at Council meeting, 28; report regarding Pembina, 37

Hamlyn, Richard, 124, 159

Harriott, John E., appointed New Caledonia, 233, 245; appointed Columbia, 252, 262, 271, 281

Heron, Francis, appointed Upper Red River, 204, 209; appointed Columbia, 233, 244, 252, 262, 271, 281

Heron, James, xl

Horses and Dogs, *see* Dogs

Hudson's Bay Company: capital increased, 139*n*; Columbia River trade, xxx-v; contact with East India Company, xxxi, lxx; commissions to Chief Factors and Chief Traders, xiv; conservative policy of, lxxvii; councils, organizations and duties of, xiv-xv; jurisdiction of, 31; organization of, xi, lxxvi; policy of, compared with that of North West Company, lxxv-vii; powers of attorney granted to officers, 327-30; relations with Sioux, 397-8; reorganization and activities against competition, xi-xii, xiii-li; result of first year's trading after coalition, xxii-xxiii; shares, division of, xiv; summary of organization, policy, and methods, lxxii-vii; surplus staff after coalition, xvii ff.; coalition with North West Company, *see* North West Company

Hudson's Bay Company, Governor and Committee of: letters quoted and mentioned—to Chief Factors of Southern Department, xliii; to Haldane and Cameron, 334-6; to McGillivrays, Thain and Company, xlvii; to Northern Department, 293-336; to Simpson, xxx, xxxi, li, lxv, lxvii, lxxiv, 26*n*, 293-336; to Thain, xlvii ff.; to Rev. John West, 372; to Williams, xli, xlvii, 293-336 *in loc.*; to Williams and Simpson, 319-25, 326-7, 327-30, 330-3, 333-4

——and Orkneymen, xix, xxii; and Red River Settlement, xxv, xxvi; and

Hudson's Bay Company—*cont.*
Simpson's proposals, xxi-iii; and staff, wages, equipment, etc., xviii ff.; control exercised by, lxxvi

Hughes, Guy, murdered by Indians, xxxvi, 104 and *n*

Hughes, James, compassionate post for, 267

Hunters, trading tariff to, 92

INDIANS: attempts to improve morals of, 90, 96, 125; attendance at Divine Service, 60, 95, 134, 174, 201, 230; census of, 24-5, 63, 310, 353; civil war among, 74 and *n*; debts of, 5, 23; debts transferred from North West Company, 320; discouraged from hunting beaver, 90 and *n*, 113, 126, 170, 229, 310, 353; education of Indian children, see Education; fighting with, 24*n*; hostility of, (*a*) in Athabaska, lxii; (*b*) in Columbia, xxxi, lxiv-v; (*c*) in Mackenzie River region, lxii-iii; (*d*) at Pembina, 37, 38, 382; (*e*) at Red River Settlement, xxvi, 37-8; (*f*) in Saskatchewan, 340; murders committed by, xxxvi, lxiv-v, 24*n*, 104 and *n*, 107 and *n*, 448; reports from districts to be prepared, 91, 126, 128, 161, 194, 223; rum forbidden, 168*n*, 379; spirits to be discouraged, xix, xxv, lxi, 24, 56, 90, 110, 126, 149, 160, 168, 188, 192, 200, 229, 310, 352-3; trade with, instructions regarding, xxv, 309; treatment of, 125-6, 160, 192, 222, 376; *see also* Chilcotin; Clallum; Cree; Crow; Iroquois; Sioux

Indians—Simpson's observations: on trade with and treatment of, 351-2; on prohibition of spirits, 352; on amelioration of condition of, 352-3

Interpreters, rations of, 92, 127, 160, 193, 222-3; Simpson's observations on, 347; status of, 91, 127, 160, 193, 222; wages of, xix, 118, 165, 198, 228, 305

Iron work to be done in territory, xxi, 377

Iroquois hunters, their take in 1820-21, 385

Island Lake District: (1821-25), xxxvii; (1826-31) lx; appointments to and

Island Lake District—*cont.*
establishment in, 6, 16, 41, 52, 55, 71, 82, 103, 112, 141, 151, 177, 184, 204, 210-11, 233, 241-2, 252, 260, 271, 279-80

JACKHEAD, outpost at, 4 and *n*
Jasper House, 18*n*
Justice, administration of, 333-4

KEITH, GEORGE, xli ; appointed English River, 2, 15, 40, 71, 102, 108 ; appointed Lake Superior, lv
Keith, James, xlvi, li, lxi, 22 and *n*, 23, 39, 59*n*, 310 ; appointed Athabaska, 43, 71, 72, 102, 103 ; appointed Montreal, 141 and *n* ; appointed Severn, 15
Kennedy, Alexander, xxxi, xli, 1, 4 ; appointed Columbia, 16, 41, 71, 84 ; appointed Cumberland, 4
King's Posts, xlii, 271, 284 and *n* ; lease purchased, liv, 284*n* ; Simpson on, 284*n*
Kittson, William, 55 ; biography of, 443 ; Simpson's opinion of, 443
Klyne, Michel, 237 ; biography of, 443

LAC LA PLUIE, *see* Rainy Lake.
Laframboise, Michel, 243 ; biography of, 444 ; on expedition against Clallum Indians, 444
Lafrenier, Charles, falsely accuses Chief Factor McIntosh, 133-4
Lake la Ronge Post abandoned, 254
Lampson, Boyden and Company, liv
Land Arctic Expedition, supplies to, *see* Franklin
Larocque, J. F., lii, 103, 117 ; appointed Canada, 103 ; appointed English River, 2 ; appointed Lesser Slave Lake, 40 ; appointed Saskatchewan, 15
Leather : charges for, 57-8 ; failure of 1825 season in New Caledonia, 106*n* ; requisitions of, (1825), 129 ; (1826), 167 ; (1827), 199 ; (1828), 215 ; (1829), 247 ; (1830), 266 ; (1831), 286
Le Blanc, Pierre, 217 ; biography of, 444 ; Simpson's opinion of, 444
Leith, James, xli, xlvii, 1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 19 ; appointed Cumberland District, 15, 40, 46, 71, 77, 102, 108, 141, 146, 177, 180, 204, 206 ; letter to Simpson, 400-4
Lesser Slave Lake District : (1821-25), xxxvii ; appointments to and establishment in, 2, 15, 18, 40, 46, 54, 71, 76, 102, 107-8
Letters and accounts, regulations regarding despatch of, 125
Lewes, John Lee, xli ; appointed Columbia, xxx, 7, 16 ; appointed Cumberland, 40, 71 ; appointed Island Lake, 252, 260, 271, 279 ; to lead east coast expedition (1827), lvi ; letter to Simpson quoted, xxx
Liard River, establishment of post on (Fort Halkett), 235 and *n*
Live stock, valuation of, 56, 130, 162
Livingstone, Duncan, murder of, lxv
Lower Red River : appointments to and establishment in, 8, 15, 20, 40, 54, 71, 79, 102, 110, 141, 150, 204, 208, 233, 239, 257, 277 ; Clarke appointed to (1822), 354 ; *see also* Red River Settlement
Lumber sent to Hawaii, lxxi
Lynx, increased take of, lviii
Lyon, Captain G. F., 89

MACAULAY, AULAY, 383
McBean, John, liv ; appointed to Lake Huron, 7
McDonald, Archibald, appointed Columbia, 204, 212, 233, 244, 252, 262, 271, 281, 399
McDonald, Finan : letters to J. G. McTavish, 24*n*, 53*n*
McDonald, John : appointed Upper Red River, 8, 15 ; appointed Winnipeg, 40, 71, 81, 103, 111, 141, 150 ; censured, 116 ; fined, 132 ; health of, 100
McDonell, Allan : appointed Athabaska, 40 ; appointed Columbia, 141, 153 ; appointed Saskatchewan, 102 ; appointed Swan River, 7, 8, 15, 20, 71, 78, 102, 109 ; appointed Timiskaming, 141 ; biography of, 445 ; censured,

McDonell, Allan—*cont.*
116; granted leave of absence, 61; Simpson's opinion of, 394-5, 411, 445; unpopularity and dishonesty of, 395
McDonnell, Michael, xliv
McDougall, James, grant to, 288
McGillivray, Joseph, 68; appointed Columbia, 177, 186; appointed Mackenzie River, 233, 235; appointed Nelson River, 252, 261; appointed New Caledonia, 141, 144; appointed Norway House, 15; appointed Severn, 103, 112, 113; appointed York, 41,68; details of later service, 261*n*; granted leave of absence, 71, 72
McGillivray, Simon, Junior, 10, 51; appointed Athabaska, 177, 204, 233, 234; appointed Columbia, 252, 262, 271, 281; appointed Rainy Lake, 15, 40, 51, 71, 81; appointed Severn, 103, 112, 141, 151
McGillivray, Simon, Senior, xiv, xv, xvi, xlvii, xlix, 298, 318; appointed agent in Canada, 309; commission of, 9*n*; enmity to Simpson, 391-2; foiled by Garry (1821), 391; hostility to Red River Settlement, 398; letter to Garry, 10; opposition to, xvi; present at Northern Council (1821), 1, 9
McGillivray, William, xiv, xv, xlvii, l; appointed Agent of Hudson's Bay Company in Canada, 309; letters to J. G. McTavish, xii, 404-6, 408-9; letter to Simpson, 132
McGillivrays, Thain and Company, xlvii-li
McIntosh, Donald, 6
McIntosh, William, lxxiii; appointed Athabaska, 14; appointed Cumberland, 233, 236, 252, 255, 271, 274; appointed Lesser Slave Lake, 71; appointed Nelson River, 103, 113, 141, 152, 177; censured, 116; falsely accused by Charles Lafrenier, 133-4; fined, 121; granted commission, xxii; promoted Chief Factor, 380
McKay, John Richards, 54; biography of, 446; John McDonald's opinion of, 446
McKenzie, Alexander, 54; biography of, 447; murdered by Clallum Indians, 448
Mackenzie, Benjamin, 282; biography of, 447; Simpson's opinion of, 448
McKenzie, David, 396
McKenzie, Donald, lix, lxxiv, 17, 21, 49, 50, 80 and *n*, 81; appointed Lower Red River, xxvii, 40, 71, 79; appointed to manage Red River Settlement, xxix, 100, 102, 110; appointed Red River Settlement, 141, 148, 150, 177, 181, 183, 204, 208, 233, 239, 240, 252, 257, 271, 277; censured, 116; difficulties at Red River, lvi ff.; Governor of Assiniboia, 150 and *n*; letter to Simpson quoted, xxviii; on Bow River Expedition, xviii*n*, 16, 339, 356; thanked by Northern Council, 175
McKenzie, Kenneth, attempt to reinstate, xxv
McKenzie, Roderick, Junior, xlvi, 4, 5, 22; appointed Churchill, 41; appointed Nelson River, 71, 83; appointed Rainy Lake, 4; appointed Winnipeg, 15
Mackenzie, Roderick, Senior, 5, 39; appointed Canada, 103; appointed English River, 252, 254, 271, 273; letter to Simpson quoted, 274*n*
Mackenzie River, mouth of, to be explored, 179, 206
Mackenzie River District: (1821-25), xxxvi; (1826-31), lxii-lxiii; appointments to and establishment in, 18, 40, 44, 55, 71, 73-4, 102, 104-5, 141, 143-4, 177, 178-9, 204, 205, 233, 235, 252, 253, 271, 272-3; furs from (1821), 383; inadequate output in 1828, 235*n*
McLeod, Alexander Roderick: appointed Athabaska, 1, 14; appointed Columbia, 103, 115, 141, 153, 177, 185, 204, 212, 233, 244, 252, 262; appointed Mackenzie River, 40, 71, 73, 271, 272; biography of, 448-50; censured, 449; expeditions and explorations of, 448-9; on Back's Expedition, 449; Simpson's opinion of, 449
McLeod, John, xl; appointed Columbia, xxxi, 16, 41, 71, 84; appointed

McLeod, John—*cont.*
  English River, 2; appointed King's Posts, 271, 284; appointed Norway House, 141, 151, 177, 183, 204, 210, 233, 241
McLeod's Branch, post at, 45*n*
McLoughlin, John, xiv, xv, xlvii, lxvi, lxix, lxxiv, lxxvi, lxxvii; appointed Columbia, xxii, 71, 84, 103, 115, 131, 141, 153, 177, 185, 204, 212, 233, 243, 252, 262, 271, 281; appointed Rainy Lake, 15, 40, 51; in England, lxxvi; letters to Company quoted, lxxi, 145*n*; letters to Simpson quoted, lxvi, lxvii, lxix
McMillan, James: appointed Columbia, xxx, xxxii, xxxiv, 7, 16, 72, 141, 153, 177, 185, 204, 212; appointed to experimental farm at Red River, 252, 258-9, 271, 278, 450; appointed Saskatchewan, 102, 109; biography of, 450-1; commissioned Chief Factor, 177*n*; Simpson's opinion of, 451; surveys Fraser River route, xxxiv, 450
McMurray, Thomas: appointed Rainy Lake, 71, 81, 103, 111, 141, 150, 151, 177, 183, 204, 209, 233, 241, 252, 259; appointed Swan River, 40; appointed Winnipeg, 4; resignation of, 25, 380
McTavish, Alexander, 5; appointed Albany, 204; biography of, 451; Simpson's opinion of, 451, 452
McTavish, James Chisholm, Simpson's criticism of, lii
McTavish, John George, lx; appointed York Factory, 9, 16, 41, 71, 83, 103, 114, 141, 152, 177, 184, 204, 211, 398; letter to Governor, 206*n*; Simpson's praise of, 385
McTavish, McGillivrays and Company, xlvii-li
McVicar, Robert: appointed Athabaska, 14, 71, 102, 103, 141, 142; appointed River St. Maurice, 177
Manson, Donald, 53, 85
Marriage, custom regarding, 445
Marshall, Alfred (*quoted*), xii
Martens, disappearance of, lviii
Matthey, Captain, 399
Mechanics, wages of, 118, 305
Merry's House, 52
Miles, Robert, appointed York Factory, 204, 211, 233, 243, 252, 261, 271, 280
Mingan seigniory, li; cod fishery and fur trade of, li
Missions, encouragement of, xviii; *see also* Roman Catholic; West, Rev. John
Missouri, hunting expedition to headwaters of, *see* Bow River Expedition
Montreal Department, li-iv; appointments to, 141, 204, 271, 284; cod fishing in, lii; fur trade in, lii; position in 1829, liii; reforms in 1826, lii-iii
Moose Factory, xi, liv, 7; sawmill at, xxi, 332, 374; *see* Southern Department
Moral and Religious Improvement, Regulations for Promoting, 60-1, 95-6, 134-5, 173-4, 201-2, 230-1
Murders, 24*n*; at Fort George, lxiv, 107 and *n*; at Peace River, xxxvi, 104 and *n*; *see also* Indians
Musk-ox wool, 300
Muskrats, xxii; catch in 1826, lviii; in 1828-31, lxiii; decline of catch 1829-30, lviii, lix; demand for, xxv-vi
Musquash, restriction of trade in, 285*n*; supply of, 379

Nass, American trade at, lxix; post to be established at, 263 and *n*
Natural history, questionnaire regarding, 248 and *n*
Nelson River District: (1821-5), xxxvii; (1826-31), lx; appointments to and establishment in, 16, 41, 49, 55, 71, 83, 103, 113-4, 141, 152, 177, 204, 211, 233, 242-3, 252, 261, 280
Nelson River Route, xxxvi
New Caledonia District: (1821-25), xxxvii; (1826-31), lxiv-lxxi; appointments to and establishment in, 2, 14, 15, 40, 45, 54, 71, 74-5, 102, 105-6, 141, 144-6, 213, 233, 245, 252, 263, 271, 282; arrangements for 1829 outfit, 214 and *n*; improvement of trade in, 341; insubordination amongst staff, 75-6; unsettled parts to be developed, 246

Nipigon District, 5

Northern Discovery Expedition, 435, 455

Northern Land Arctic Expedition, *see* Franklin

Nolin, Augustin, 55

Northern Department, xi; (1821-25), xxxv-ix; (1826-31), lvi-lxiii; affairs of, xvii-xli; boundaries of, 301; changes in, xxxv-ix; Committee's views on, xvii; instructions regarding, 301-17; letters from Committee to, 293-336; letters from, 390-425; letters from Committee to Simpson regarding, xvii ff.; reduction of salaries and establishment (1822), 338-9; Simpson appointed Governor, 297, 301; Southern Department, boundaries with, xvii, 5*n*; Southern Department, relations with, xlvi, 407, 414

Northern Department, Council of: and problems of Orkneymen and Canadians, xxiv; and re-arrangement of districts, xxv; Chief Traders at meetings, 42; justice meted out by, 133, 134; legality of temporary councils, 42; meetings not to be too numerous, xxii; meetings, 1821-31: at Norway House, August 1821, 1-11; at Norway House, June 1822, 12-13; at York Factory, July 1822, xx, 13-28; temporary council at York Factory, August 1822, xxvi, 28-38; at York Factory, July 1823, xxiii-vi, xxvii, 39-64; temporary council at York Factory, July 1824, 65-9; at York Factory, July 1824, xxix, xxxviii, 69-97; temporary council at Norway House, June 1825, 98-101; at York Factory, July 1825, 101-36; at York Factory, June 1826, lx, 140-75; at York Factory, July 1827, 176-202; at York Factory, July 1828, 203-18; at Norway House, June 1829, 232-49; at York Factory, July 1830, 250-68; at York Factory, June 1831, 269-89; minutes of Council, xiii

North West Company: burns Hudson's Bay fort at Qu'Appelle, 446; development of, lxxv; policy of, compared with that of Hudson's Bay Co., lxxv-vii; reasons for failure of, xi, xiv; trade in Columbia region, xxx

North West Company and coalition with Hudson's Bay Company, xi, 293-7, 390-2; arrangements regarding staff, 303; partners sign covenant, xv; transfer of property and adjustment of problems, 319 ff., 365-72

North West Passage, *see* Parry

Norway House: depot at, 302; destroyed by fire, xxix, 100 and *n*; balls forbidden, 112; proposal to abandon, 71

Norway House District: (1826-31), lx; appointments to and establishment in, 9, 15, 40, 48, 55, 103, 112, 141, 151, 177, 183, 204, 210, 233, 241, 252, 259, 271, 279

OGDEN, PETER SKENE, lxvii, lxxvii; admitted to Company's service, 52; appointed Columbia, xxxi, 53, 71, 84, 103, 115, 141, 153, 177, 185, 204, 212, 233, 243, 244, 252, 262, 271, 281; appointed to lead Snake River expedition, xxxiii; explores Sacramento River, 449; letters to Simpson quoted (*re* Snake River), lxvii; opposition to Company, lxxvi; promoted Chief Trader, xxv

Orkneymen: Company and, xxii; more wanted, xxxviii; Northern Council and, xxiv; Simpson's observations on, xx, 349; superiority to Canadians, 307; wages of, xix, 305

Orphans at Red River Settlement, care of, 315

Ossin, Louis, sentenced by Council, 133

Ottawa River, Simpson tries to defeat competition on, liii

Outfits, reduction of (1821-25), xxxix

Oxen, draft, purchase of, 239

PAMBINA, *see* Pembina

Parry, Captain W. E., assistance to be given to, 89, 129

Passengers on Company's ships, complaints by, 384

Peace River: changes in area (1821-5), xxxvi; murders at (1824), xxxvi, 104 and *n*; whooping-cough among Indians (1827), lxii
Peel River, 179, 206*n*
Pelly, John Henry, Governor, xvii; letter to Canning, lxvi
Pelly, Robert Parker, Governor of Assiniboia: appointed, xxvii, 80*n*; retirement of, 150*n*; Simpson's opinion of, 80*n*, 99*n*; views on Red River school, 95; visits England xxix, 99
Pembina Post: expedition to (1822), 360-2; half-breeds make trouble at, 354; resolve to abandon, 37, 382
Petty traders, buying out, xxi
Pion (or Peon), Louis, 55; biography of, 452; Simpson's opinion of, 452
Portneuf post, lii
Post Masters, rank of, 236*n*
Power of attorney granted to Williams, Simpson, and officers, 327-30
Pritchard, John (Buffalo Wool Company), 8 and *n*
Produce, *see* Country produce
Profit and loss (1821-27), 288*n*
Protestant establishment and schools at Red River Settlement, 311, 314
Provencher, Rt. Rev. Joseph Norbert, Bishop of Juliopolis, 120, 156
Provisions, dearth of (Red River, 1822), 409, 411
Pruden, John Peter: appointed Norway House, 103, 112; appointed Saskatchewan, 3, 15, 40, 141, 147, 177, 180, 204, 207, 233, 237, 252, 255, 271, 275; granted leave of absence, 57, 70, 72
Pyrites, samples of, sent to England, 300

QU'APPELLE, North West Company burns post at, 446
Quebec, Simpson's report on, lii

RAINY LAKE DISTRICT: (1826-31), lix; appointments to and establishment in, 4, 15, 40, 51, 54, 71, 81, 82, 103, 111, 112, 141, 150-1, 177, 183, 204, 209-10, 233, 241, 252, 259, 271, 278-9
Ranville, Joseph, 9; brings Sioux bodyguard to Red River, 360-2, 411
Rapid River post, 274 and *n*
Red Deer Hills, post near (Fort Pitt), 237 and *n*
Red River Settlement: administration of justice and defence, 333; affairs of, (1822-23), xxvi-xxx; allotment of land, 315; appointments to and establishment in, 71, 79, 80, 102, 110-11, 141, 148-50, 177, 181-3, 204, 208-9, 252, 256-7, 271, 276-7; bad elements in (1822), 394-5; banknotes (Company's) used in, xxix; Committee and (1822), xxvi; dearth of provisions in (1822), 409, 411; destitution in (1826), lvi; experimental farm at, lvii; 252, 271, 278, 450, government of, xxviii, 311, 315; grant towards houses, 382; hostility of Simon McGillivray, 398; Indians and Indian hostility, xxvi, 37-8; McKenzie to manage during Pelly's absence, 100; opposition to (1823), xxvii; orphans to be cared for, 32-6, 315; problems of (1826-31), lvi-viii, lxxvii; Protestant Mission, 311, 314 (*see* West, Rev. John); rivalry between Protestants and Roman Catholics, 360; Roman Catholic Mission, grants to, 120, 156, 189, 214, 246, 265, 284, 311, 314; Roman Catholics cause trouble in settlement, 360; school, 95 and *n*, 360; settlement of half-breed families and families of discharged servants, xviii, 32-6, 311, 314; shop, 50 and *n*, 79, 110, 148-9, 181, 239, 257, 277, 316, 362; Simpson's reports on, xxvii-xxx, lvi-lx, 79*n*, 394-5, 407, 411; trading restrictions, 80, 111, 149, 182. *See* Lower Red River; Roman Catholic Mission
Red River Expedition (1846), 457
Religious Improvement, Regulations for, *see* Moral
Richardson, Sir John, expedition to look for Franklin, 428
Road, *see* Winter Road
Robertson, Alexander, and fire at Norway House, 100

Robertson, Colin, 14, 19, 45, 318; appointed Churchill, 71, 83, 103, 114; appointed Island Lake, 141, 151, 177, 184, 204, 210; appointed Norway House, 9, 40; appointed Saskatchewan, 15; appointed Swan River, 252, 256, 271, 275; censured, 116; his scheme for a winter road, lvii, 210-11 (*see* Winter Road); mismanages Edmonton, xxxvi; report regarding Winter Road, 211*n*; Simpson on, 398-9
Rock crystal to be procured, 131
Rocky Mountain Expedition, 55, 72, 85
Rocky Mountain House, 15, 18, 46
Roman Catholic Mission at Red River Settlement, 120, 156, 189, 214, 246, 265, 284, 311, 314
Ross, Alexander, xl; on Snake River Expedition, xxxi, lxvi, 53 and *n*; sent to Red River as teacher, xxxiii
Ross, Charles, lxiv
Ross, Clarke, 55; biography of, 452
Ross, Donald: appointed Nelson River, 233, 242; appointed Norway House, 252, 259, 271, 279; biography of, 453; Simpson's opinion of, 453
Rowand, John, xli; appointed Edmonton, xxxvi, 47; appointed Saskatchewan, 3, 16, 40, 71, 77, 102, 109, 141, 147, 177, 180, 204, 207, 233, 237, 252, 255, 271, 275; letter to Simpson, 237*n*; on Bow River Expedition, xviii*n*, 339, 356
Rum, restriction of supplies of, 168*n*, 379
Rupert Land, administration of justice in, 333-4
Russian American Company, lxxi
Russian competition in Columbia, xxx, lxiv, lxxi, 75*n*, 303, 335

St. Lawrence, xi, xii, xvii ff.
St. Maurice River District, 177
Salaries and wages, *see* Wages
Salaries and wages (1822), Simpson's observations on, 345-9
Salmon in Columbia, lxiv
Saskatchewan District: (1822), 340; (1826-31), lxi; appointments to and establishment in, 3, 15, 16, 40, 47, 71, 77, 78, 102, 109, 141, 147, 177, 180, 204, 207, 233, 237, 252, 255, 271, 275; losses in, xxxvi; proposal to abandon North Branch, 420
Saskatchewan River, North Branch, 340
South Branch, *see* Bow River
Saulteaux Indians, trade with, 315-6
Sawmill at Moose Factory, xxi, 332, 374
Sayer, Henry, xliv; appointed Lac des Isles, 6 and *n*; fined for disobedience, 23; Northern Council and, 132
School at Red River Settlement, 95 and *n*, 360
Schools, establishment of, 352
Scott, John, 55; biography of, 453; character of, 454
Selkirk, Earl of: death of, 390; letter to Lady Selkirk quoted, l, lxxii*n*
Servants, Company's: advances to, 58, 61; Canadian and European engagements, 41, 86-7; discharge of, 3, 4; regulations regarding, 25-7, 86-7, 93; status of, 25-6; terms of engagement, 58; private trading by, prohibited, 25, 91; *see also* Smuggling, Tariffs, Wages, Women
Severn District: (1821-25), xxxvii; (1826-31), lx-lxi; appointments to and establishment in, 15, 41, 48, 55, 71, 82, 103, 112-3, 141, 151-2, 177, 184
Shoal River post, Simpson's report on, 238*n*, 278*n*
Simpson, Æmilius, Lieutenant R.N.: appointed Columbia, 271, 281; appointed hydrographer, 153; biography of, 454; introduces apple to Pacific coast, 455; *Journal* quoted, 186*n*; superintendent of shipping on West Coast, 454-5
Simpson, George, Governor, 1, 28, 42; advises leasing of King's Posts, liii; appointed Junior Governor, 30; appointed Governor of Northern Department, 297, 301; appointed Governor of Northern and Southern Departments, xi, xlvii, lxxvi; to superintend Southern Department, li; appreciation of Garry, 391, 399; autumn journey, 1821, xxiii; autumn journey,

Simpson, George—*cont.*
1822, xxiii; his Benefit Fund scheme, 62*n*; changes made by him in Northern Department (1821-25), xxxv-ix; changes in transport system carried out by, xxxviii; checks activities of officers, xl-i; Committee on his proposals, xxi-iii; Committee's high regard for, xli, 137*n*; and Columbia, xxxii-v, lxv ff., 84*n*, 116*n*; Columbia, his failure in, lxxv; Governor of Northern and Southern Departments (1826-31), his work as, li-lxxvii; instructions to Northern Factory, 300-17; leaves Northern Department (1825), xxxv; Simon McGillivray's enmity towards, 391-2; letter of appreciation from Chief Factors and Chief Traders, 136-8 (his reply, 138-9); moves headquarters to Montreal (1826), li; power of attorney granted to, 327-30; powers of, xxxix-xli, lxxii-vii, 27; proposals to Russian American Company, lxxi; proposes acquisition of steamboat, 373; proposes to manufacture tobacco locally, 378-9; proposes to visit England, 98*n*; further reduction of staff and wages disapproved of by him (1824), xxxviii; Red River Settlement, his associations with, xxvii-xxx, 95; relations with Committee, xx-i; and Southern Department, xlvi; Southern Department reorganized by him (1826-31), liv-lvi; takes expedition to Red River Settlement, 360-2; salary of, 298; tact and success of, xix-xxi; task of, lxxvi; winter journey (1822-23), 42*n*

Letters of: mentioned and quoted—to James Bird, 8*n*; to Andrew Colvile, xvi*n*, xvii*n*, xx*n*, xxiii*n*, xxiv, xxvii, xxix, xxxii, xlvi, liv, 36*n*, 42*n*, 63*n*, 95*n*, 175*n*, 390-400; to J. D. Cameron, 412-14; to Chief Factors, 138-9; to W. Connolly, 45*n*; to J. W. Dease, 124*n*; to Alexander Fisher, liii; to Benjamin Harrison, xxxiv; to J. F. Larocque, lii; to William McIntosh, 18*n*; to Roderick McKenzie, Jr., lii; to Roderick Mackenzie, Sr., 274*n*; to John McLoughlin, xxxv, lxv, lxviii, lxix, lxxi, 116*n*, 154*n*; to J. G. McTavish, lx, 80*n*, 98*n*, 99*n*, 284*n*, 287*n*, 409-411, 419-25, 452; to John Rowand, 242*n*; to Edward Smith, lxii; to William Smith, lii; to Southern Council, 414-8; to James Sutherland, 3*n*, 19*n*; to Thomas Vincent, 406-8; to William Williams, xlvi

Reports and Letters to Governor and Committee: mentioned and quoted—for 1822, xxiv, 337-89, 376; for 1823, xxiii, xxvii, xxxi; for 1824, xxviii, xxxviii; for 1825, xxxvi*n*; for 1826, liv, lvii, lx; for 1827, lxviii*n*, lxxvi; for 1828, lv, lvi, lxx; for 1829, lv; for 1830, liii; for 1831, lvi, lxiii*n*; on Babine Country, 75*n*; on banknotes, 384-5; on Canadian adventurers, 397; on care of discharged servants, 354-5; on Chilcotin country, 213*n*; on Clarke, 399; on clerks, 345-6, 357-8; on Columbia Department, lxxiv, 98-9, 116*n*; on dearth of provisions in 1822, 409, 411; on his debt to Colvile, 390; on economy, 338-9; on Fort Garry, 258*n*; on Franklin Expedition, 341; on John Haldane, liv; on inefficient officers, 171*n*; on Allan McDonell, 394-5, 411, 445; on Mackenzie River District, 74*n*; on J. G. McTavish, 385; on maintenance of families, 358-9; on meeting with Garry, 390-2; on Montreal, liii; on murders at Fort George, 107*n*; on Nass post, 263*n*; on his promotion to Governor, 390; on punishment of offenders, xxiv; on Red River Settlement, xxvii-xxx, lvi-lx, 79*n*, 394-5, 407, 411; on Red River Settlement shop, 79*n*; on relations between Northern and Southern Departments, 407; on relations with Sioux, 397-8; on Colin Robertson, 399; on seigniories, lii; on shipments from England, 288*n*; on Shoal River outpost, 238*n*, 278*n*;

Simpson, George—*cont.*
on Split Lake, 49; on Swiss settlers, 392-3; on treatment and education of Indians, 352-3; on Ungava expedition, 211*n*; on *Union* sloop, 113*n*; on unsuitability of equipment sent from England, 396; on Winter Road, 211*n*; on York Factory, 385, 386-9
Simpson, Thomas, 261, biography of, 455; mystery of his death, 456; on Northern Discovery Expedition, 455; plans for another expedition, 455; Simpson's opinion of, 456
Sinclair, Thomas, 114; biography of, 456
Sinclair, William, 55; biography of, 456-8; J. D. Cameron's opinion of, 457; Simpson's opinion of, 457; on Red River Expedition, 457
Sioux: force brought by Ranville, to Red River, 360-2; hostile attitude of, 37, 38; relations with, 397-8; trade with, 315
Sioux country, American rivalry in, 315-6, 362
Siveright, John, xliii, xliv, xlvii, liv, 6; biography of, 458; letter to James Hargrave, liii; murder committed by, 458; Simpson's opinion of, 458
Smith, Edward, appointed Athabaska, 14; appointed Mackenzie River, 40, 71, 73, 102, 104, 141, 143, 177, 178, 204, 205, 233, 235, 252, 253, 271, 272; letter to Simpson, 235*n*
Smith, William, Secretary of Company: letters to Simpson, 202*n*, 235*n*, 317, 319, 330
Smoky River post, 18 and *n*, 46
Smuggling by Company's servants, lix, 124 and *n*, 159
Snake River Expedition, xxxi, xxxiii, lxvii, 53 and *n*, 385
Southern Department and Council, xi, xli-vii, 414-8; (1821), xli; (1822), xlii; (1826-31), liv-lvi; appointments to, 271; boundaries of, xvii, 301; competition from Canada in, xli ff.; difficulties with Williams, xlv; minutes of Council, xiii; problems of, xliii ff., xlv-vii; reorganized by Simpson, liv-vii; Simpson on, xlvi; letter from Simpson to, 414-8; unsatisfactory state in 1823, xlvi; Williams appointed Governor, 300; *see also* Northern Department
Spencer, John, xli; accused of mismanagement, lxi; appointed Columbia, 141, 153; appointed English River, 40, 71, 76, 102, 108; appointed York Factory, 9, 16; fined for extravagance, 171-2
Spirits: prices of, 61, 66-7; sale and barter to Indians forbidden, xix, xxv, lxi, 24, 56, 90, 110, 126, 149, 160, 168, 188, 192, 200, 229, 310, 352-3
Split Lake depot, 49 and *n*
Spokane House District, appointments to, 53
Staff, instruction to, *re* wages and terms of service, 303-6
Standing rules and regulations, 217*n*, 218-31
Status of employees, 91; *see also* Chief Factors
Stewart, Alexander, xli, lxxiii, 39; appointed Albany, 271; appointed Athabaska, 141, 142, 177, 204, 233, 234; appointed Island Lake, 41, 71, 82, 103, 112; appointed Fort William, 5; censured, 116; letter to Simpson, 168*n*
Stewart, John, 54; biography of, 458; character of, 458
Stores, old, inventories of, 56-7, 94, 128, 129, 164, 197, 227
Stuart, John, lxxiii; appointed New Caledonia, 2, 14, 15, 40; appointed Saskatchewan, 71, 77, 102, 109, 141, 147; appointed Winnipeg, 177, 183, 204, 209, 233, 240, 252, 259, 271, 278
Sutherland, James, xli, 1, 39; appointed Severn, 41, 71, 82; appointed Saskatchewan, 3; granted leave of absence, 14, 102
Sugar, making of, 48
Swan River District: (1821-25), xxxv; (1826-31), lviii; appointments to and establishment in, 7, 15, 40, 48, 54, 71, 78, 79, 102, 109-10, 141, 147-8, 177,

Swan River District—*cont.*
181, 204, 207, 233, 238, 252, 256, 271, 275-6
Swiss settlers, Simpson's opinion of, 392-3
TARIFFS for sales to Company's servants, 41, 66-9, 89, 118-9, 155-6, 188-9, 218-9
Taylor, George, 55; biography of, 459; Simpson's opinion of, 459
Thain, Thomas, xlvii, xlix, l; appointed Company's agent in Canada, 309
Timiskaming District, xliiff., lv, 7, 141
Tobacco, 417; poor quality of supplies from England, 408; Simpson's proposal to manufacture locally, 378-9
Tod, John: appointed Island Lake, 6; biography of, 459; reprimanded for treatment of Andrew Wilson, 460, 461; Simpson's opinion of, 460
Todd, William, appointed Upper Red River, 186, 271, 276
Trade: state in 1822, 376; suitability of articles of, 331
Traders, Chief, *see* Chief Traders
Tradesmen, wages of, 305
Trading, private, prohibited, 25, 91
Trading posts on Severn and Albany Rivers, boundaries of, 301
Trappers, rates of exchange for furs to be granted to, 156, 189

UNGAVA District: appointments to, 283; expedition to, 211, 439; opening up of, lvi, 283; Simpson's report on, 283*n*; Simpson's report on failure of expedition, 211*n*
Union sloop, 113*n*
Upper Red River District: (1826-31), lix; appointments to and establishment in, 8, 15, 40, 54, 204, 209, 233, 239, 256, 271, 276
United States of America, *see* American Competition

VANCOUVER, *see* Fort Vancouver
Vice, checking of, *see* Moral and Religious Improvement
Vincent, Thomas, xli, xlv, xlvi

WAGES and salaries, xviii-xx, 25, 26, 57, 92, 118, 165, 197-8, 227-8, 303-6, 345-9; advances on account of, 61; Committee and reduction of, xxi; revised scale of (1824), 65-9
West, Rev. John, Company's Chaplain at Red River Settlement, 36, 311, 314, 315, 352, 354, 355, 382; his care of half-breed children, 32, 33-6; his report on half-breed children, 32*n*; his valiant efforts at Red River, 394
Whale fishery at Churchill, 9-10, 316, 362; restriction of, xxi
Whooping-cough, lxii
Widows and orphans, benefit fund for xxiii, 62 and *n*
Williams, William, Governor, xv; appointed Governor of Rupert Land, 296; appointed Governor of Southern Department (Moose Factory), xvi, xli, liv, 300; appointed senior Governor, 30; difficulties with Bethune, lxxvi; difficulties with Southern Council, xlv; instructions to, 299-300; letter of commendation from Committee, 318; letters to Company, xlii ff., xliv-v; letters to Simpson, xlvi, liv; power of attorney granted to, 327-30; reprimanded by Company, xliii; salary of, 297
Wilson, Andrew, 242; biography of, 460-1; character of, 460; unjustly treated by John Tod, 461
Wine, inferior quality of shipments of, 389
Winnipeg River District: (1821-25), xxxv; (1826-31), lix; appointments to and establishment in, 4, 15, 40, 51, 71, 81, 103, 111, 141, 150, 177, 183, 204, 209, 233, 240, 252, 259, 271, 278
Winter Road from York Factory to Lake Winnipeg, lvii, 210-11, 260, 280; arrangements regarding, 242; failure of plans, 242*n*; reports on, 211*n*; Simpson on, 242*n*
Wolf skins to be collected, xix, 312, 355
Women, regulations regarding, 94-5, 129, 162, 194-5, 224
Women and children, settlement of, at Red River, 311, 314-15

Work, John, appointed Columbia, 271, 281

Yale, J. M., and murders at Fort George, 107 and *n*
York Factory, xi; (1821-25), xxxvii; (1826-31), lx; appointments to and establishment in, 9, 16, 41, 52, 55, 68, 71, 83, 84, 103, 114, 141, 152, 177, 184-5, 204, 211, 233, 243, 252, 261, 271, 280; new buildings at, 23; Simpson on accounts of, 386-9; Simpson on improvements at (1822), 385; *see also* Northern Department, Winter road

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE AND CO. LTD.
THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, GLASGOW

The Champlain Society

President

SIR ROBERT FALCONER, K.C.M.G., LL.D., Toronto, sometime President of the University of Toronto

Vice-Presidents

SIR EDWARD BEATTY, G.C.B., K.C., LL.D., D.C.L., Montreal, President of the Canadian Pacific Railway

THE RT. HON. R. B. BENNETT, P.C., K.C., LL.D., London, England, sometime Prime Minister of Canada

CHARLES W. COLBY, Ph.D., LL.D., Montreal, sometime Professor of History in McGill University

SIR GEORGE GARNEAU, LL.D., D.C.L., B.A.Sc., Quebec, Chairman of the National Battlefields Commission

HIS HONOUR JUDGE F. W. HOWAY, New Westminster, B.C.

SIR EDWARD PEACOCK, G.C.V.O., D.C.L., London, England, Director of The Hudson's Bay Company

SIR CAMPBELL STUART, G.C.M.G., London, England, Director of *The Times*

J. CLARENCE WEBSTER, M.D., LL.D., C.M.G., Shediac, N.B.

SIR FREDERICK WILLIAMS-TAYLOR, London, England, sometime General Manager of the Bank of Montreal

J. H. WOODS, C.M.G., Calgary, Alberta

Members of the Council

HON. MR. JUSTICE E. FABRE-SURVEYER, Montreal

RALPH FLENLEY, M.A., B.Litt., Toronto, Professor of History in the University of Toronto

W. SHERWOOD FOX, LL.D., London, Ontario, President of the University of Western Ontario

GEORGE DE T. GLAZEBROOK, M.A., Toronto, Associate Professor of History in the University of Toronto

CHARLES W. JEFFERYS, R.C.A., LL.D., York Mills

ARTHUR S. MORTON, M.A., Saskatoon, Professor of History in the University of Saskatchewan

A. H. O'BRIEN, M.A., Toronto, Barrister-at-Law

O. D. SKELTON, LL.D., Ottawa, Under-Secretary of State

J. B. TYRRELL, LL.D., Toronto

GEORGE M. WRONG, M.A., LL.D., Toronto, sometime Professor of History in the University of Toronto

Secretaries

HAROLD C. WALKER, Toronto, Barrister-at-Law

W. STEWART WALLACE, M.A., Toronto, Librarian of the University of Toronto

Treasurer

H. H. LANGTON, M.A., Toronto, sometime Librarian of the University of Toronto

Assistant Secretary-Treasurer

MISS JULIA JARVIS

NOTE.—*Correspondence should be addressed in care of The University of Toronto, The Library, Toronto, 5, Canada*

LIST OF MEMBERS

Abbott, George F.	Ottawa
Aird, John	Maple, Ont.
Allan, Mrs. Arthur	London, Eng.
Allard, Rev. J. A.	East Bathurst, N.B.
Amery, Rt. Hon. L. S., M.P.	London, Eng.
Andrus, Paul M., M.D., F.R.C.P.(C).	London, Ont.
Anglin, E. A.	Ottawa
Angus, W. F.	Montreal
Armour, John Kay	Toronto
Armstrong, George S.	Riverside, Conn.

Bain, F. W.	London, Eng.
Bain, J. Watson, B.A.Sc.	Toronto
Banting, Sir Frederick, M.C.,M.D.,LL.D.(Qu.)	Toronto
Barr, Robert B. F.	Toronto
Bartlet, Walter G.	Walkerville, Ont.
Beatty, Sir E. W., K.C., G.B.E.	Montreal
Bennett, Rt. Hon. R. B., P.C., K.C., LL.D.	Mickleham, Eng.
Biggar, O. M., K.C.	Ottawa
Birks, Mrs. Henry	Montreal
Birks, W. M.	Montreal
Bishop, Arthur Leonard	Toronto
Blake, Mrs. Hume	Toronto
Boone, C. A.	Toronto
Borden, Henry	Toronto
Boyd, Mark F.	Tallahassee, Fla.
Boyer, George, M.D.	Toronto
Bray, Rev. James B.	Lockport, N.Y.
Bronson, Frederic	Ottawa
Brown, George W., M.A., Ph.D.	Toronto
Bruce, The Hon. H. A., M.D., F.R.C.S. (Eng.)	Toronto
Budd, Ralph	Chicago, Ill.
Burns, A. N.	Toronto
Burns, H. D.	Toronto
Burt, A. L.	Minneapolis, Minn.

Caldwell, Edward	New York
Cameron, G. Stewart, M.D.	Peterborough, Ont.
Cameron, J. Home, M.A.	Toronto
Cameron, M. C., LL.B.	Toronto
Campbell, F. J.	Montreal
Campbell, Graham, M.B.	Toronto
Cantley, Thomas, LL.D.	New Glasgow
Caron, Abbé Ivanhoë	Quebec
Casselman, Miss Marguerite M.	Mission City, B.C.
Caven, W. P., M.D.	Toronto
Chaffey, A. M.	Los Angeles, Cal.
Chapman, Joseph	Minneapolis Minn.
Clark, H. A.	Toronto
Clement, S. B.	North Bay, Ont.
Colby, Charles W., M.A., Ph.D.	Montreal
Coleman, D'Alton Corry, LL.D.	Montreal
Conn, Hugh	Limavady, Ireland
Conway, G. R. G.	Mexico City
Corbet, J. B.	Calgary
Cornwall, Colonel J. K.	Edmonton
Coutts, G. B.	Calgary

LIST OF MEMBERS

Coverdale, W. H.	Montreal
Coyne, J. H., LL.D.	St. Thomas, Ont.
Craick, W. A.	Toronto
Cumberland, Mrs. Barlow	Port Hope
Curran, J. W.	Sault Ste. Marie
Davison, John R.	Toronto
Dell, Major Donald	Chippawa, Ont.
De Pencier, Mrs. H. P.	Owen Sound, Ont.
Desjardins, Rev. P. E.	Westbrook, Me.
Dunlap, Mrs. D. A.	Toronto
Dunn, Sir James, Bart.	London, Eng.
Dwinelle, Mrs. J. K.	Livingston, Mont.
Edwards, Francis	London, Eng.
Ellison, R. S.	Tulsa, Okla.
Errington, Joseph	Toronto
Falconer, Sir Robert, K.C.M.G., LL.D.	Toronto
Farquharson, C. D.	Agincourt, Ont.
Fennell, Robert	Toronto
Ferguson, R. G., M.D.	Fort San, Sask.
Fickes, Edwin S., C.E., D.Eng.	Annapolis, Royal, N.S.
Flaherty, R. J.	Brattleboro, Vt.
Flavelle, Sir Ellsworth, Bart.	Toronto
Fleck, F. Gordon	Ottawa
Flenley, Ralph, M.A., B. Litt.	Toronto
Foran, Philip F.	Hull, Que.
Foster, Francis A.	Vineyard Haven, Mass.
Fox, W. Sherwood, M.A., Ph.D.	London, Ont.
Fraser, John A.	Toronto
Frost, Donald McKay	Boston, Mass.
Garneau, Sir George, LL.D.	Quebec
Garrison, F. Lynwood	Philadelphia, Pa.
Gibson, A. R.	Toronto
Glasgow, Paul J.	London, Ont.
Glazebrook, George P. de T., M.A.	Toronto
Goldie, William, M.B.	Toronto
Gooderham, G. H.	Toronto
Gordon, Mrs. Shirley Saul, M.A.	Toronto
Gow, George Alexander	Toronto
Graff, Everett D.	Chicago, Ill.
Graham, Duncan, M.B.	Toronto
Grant, Mrs. W. L.	Toronto
Gray, F. M., K.C.	Toronto
Gray, J. A., O.B.E., D.Sc.	Kingston, Ont.
Groulx, Abbé Lionel	Montreal
Gurd, Norman	Sarnia
Hahn, Paul	Toronto
Hamilton, Arthur S.	Rochester, N.Y.
Hammell, John E.	Toronto
Hanna, Mrs. W. J.	Sarnia
Hardy, Hon. A. C.	Ottawa
Hargedon, Joseph	Lawrence, Mass.
Hart, J. S., M.D.	Toronto
Harvey, Hon. Horace	Edmonton
Haslam, Greville	Philadelphia
Henry, George, LL.D.	Toronto
Heywood, P. K.	Toronto
Hogg, William	Toronto
Holbrook, J. H., M.D.	Hamilton, Ont.
Howard, W. R., M.A.	Millbrook, Ont.
Howay, His Hon. Judge	New Westminster, B.C.
Hunter, Mrs. Harold	Toronto
Huycke, G. Meredith	Toronto
Innis, H. A., Ph.D.	Toronto
Jarvis, Æmilius	Toronto
Jefferys, C.W., R.C.A., LL.D.	Toronto
Jones, Colonel C. H. L.	Liverpool, N.S.

LIST OF MEMBERS

Jones, H. V. F.	New York
Jones, T. Roy	Toronto

Kains, Archibald	Ottawa
Keith, Norman M., M.D.	Rochester, Minn.
Keith, William S., M.D.	Toronto
Kelly, Charles Scott	Chicago, Ill.
Kemp, Lady	Toronto
Kennedy, Mrs. T. J.	Campbellford, Ont.
Kerr, S. C. S., K.C., B.A., LL.B.	Edmonton
Ketcheson, F. G.	Montreal
Kingman, Abner, O.B.E.	Montreal
Knight, Cyril	Toronto

Labrie, C. C.	Vancouver
Ladd, William Sargent, M.D.	New York
Laidlaw, R. A.	Toronto
Laidlaw, W. C.	Toronto
Lang, A. E., M.A.	Scarborough, Ont.
Langton, H. H., M.A.	Toronto
Lash, J. F.	Toronto
Lash, Miller, K.C.	Toronto
Leach, N. L.	Winnipeg
Lee, John Thomas	Chicago
Lefroy, B. St. G.	Dundrum, Ireland
Leggat, William	Montreal
Little, Mrs. H. A.	Woodstock
Livingston, H. A.	Toronto
Lotbinière, A. J. de	Quebec
Lyon, George Armstrong, LL.B.	Boston

MacAlpine, Colonel C. D.	Toronto
McArthur, D. A., M.A., LL.D.	Toronto
McConnell, J. W.	Montreal
McCrea, Hon. Charles, K.C.	Toronto
McCullagh, George	Thornhill, Ont.
MacDermot, T. W. L., M.A.	Toronto
MacGillivray, H. Darroch, LL.D.	St. John's, Nfld.
Machum, E. R.	St. John, N.B.
MacInnis, C. M.	Bristol, Eng.
MacKelcan, F. R.	Toronto
MacKenzie, Mrs. P.	Montreal
MacKinnon, Hon. Mr. Justice C. G.	Montreal
McLaren, D. L.	Toronto
McLaughlin, Hugh	Toronto
McLennan, Miss Katharine	Sydney, N.S.
MacLeod, J. E. A., K.C.	Calgary
MacMillan, H. R., B.S.A., M.F.	Vancouver
Macmillan, J. W.	Ithaca, N.Y.
McPherson, W. B., K.C.	Toronto
McPhillips, L. G., K.C.	Vancouver
Martin, Chester, LL.D.	Toronto
Massey, Hon. Vincent	London, Eng.
Masten, Hon. Mr. Justice	Toronto
Matthews, W. D.	Toronto
Morison, J. L., M.A.	Dunoon, Scotland
Morison, S. E., Litt.D.	Boston, Mass.
Morris, J. R.	Leamington, Ont.
Morton, Arthur, M.A.	Saskatoon
Moss, A. H.	Cobalt, Ont.
Murdoch, James Y., K.C.	Toronto
Murray, Miss Jean Elizabeth, Ph.D.	Saskatoon
Murray, Thomas	Montreal

Nason, Joseph, LL.B.	Toronto
Newcombe, Charles	Winnipeg

O'Brien, A. H., M.A.	Toronto
Oliver, Senator C. I., M.D.	Graceville, Minn.
Osler, Britton, K.C.	Toronto
Osler, Britton Bath	Toronto
Osler, E. F.	Bronte, Ont.
Osler, F. G.	Toronto
Osler, Glyn, K.C.	Toronto
Osler, Peter	Toronto
Osler, P. F.	Montreal

Patch, Frank S., B.A., M.D., F.R.S.C.(C.)	Montreal
Patterson, Mrs. E. L. S.	Toronto

LIST OF MEMBERS

Patterson, His Hon. Judge	New Glasgow, N.S.
Peacock, Sir Edward, G.C.V.O., LL.D.	London, Eng.
Pearce, S. K.	Calgary
Perrault, R. B.	Montreal
Philpott, S. M., Litt.D.	Toronto
Pierce, Lorne, LL.D., Litt.D.	Toronto
Pitfield, Ward C.	Montreal
Pitt, Ernest	Outremont, P.Q.
Plaunt, Alan B.	Ottawa
Porteous, Mrs. C. E. L.	Ile d'Orléans, Que.
Primrose, A., C.B., M.B., C.M. (Edin.), LL.D.	Toronto
Puddington, H. F.	St. John, N.B.

Reid, R. L., K.C.	Vancouver
Richardson, Mrs. R. A.	Toronto
Riddell, Hon. Mr. Justice	Toronto
Riddell, W. A., M.A., Ph.D.	Washington, D.C.
Roberts, Frank E.	Toronto
Robinson, H. P.	Saint John, N.B.
Rolph, Clark and Stone, Ltd.	Toronto
Ross, Rt. Rev. F.-X.	Gaspé, P.Q.
Ross, James W., M.D.	Toronto
Rowell, Hon. Chief Justice	Toronto
Russell, T.A., LL.D.	Toronto

Sage, Walter N., Ph.D.	Vancouver, B.C.
Samuel, Sigmund, LL.D.	Toronto
Sankey, Charles A., M.Sc., Ph.D.	Thorold, Ont.
Saunders, R. M., A.M., Ph.D.	Toronto
Scott, C. S.	Hamilton
Scott, W. S.	Toronto
Sharpe, E. W. C.	Toronto
Shattuck, Henry L., LL.B., LL.D.	Boston
Sirois, J., LL.D.	Quebec
Skelton, O. D., M.A., Ph.D.	Ottawa
Smith, G. Larratt	Toronto
Soliday, G. W.	Seattle, Wash.
Somerville, Ross	London, Ont.
Stacpole, F. A., M.A.	London, Eng.
Starr, Mrs. F. N. G.	Toronto
Stefansson, Vilhjalmur, Ph.D., LL.D.	New York
Stevenson, Alan G.	Westmount, P.Q.
Stewart, D. B.	Winnipeg
Stoker, Mrs. T. T. McG.	Montreal
Strathy, G. B., K.C., M.A.	Toronto
Stuart, Sir Campbell, G.C.M.G.	London, Eng.
Surveyer, Hon. Mr. Justice	Montreal
Swiny, Brig.-Gen. W. F., C.M.G., D.S.O.	Dumfries, Scotland

Taylor, C. M.	Winnipeg
Teakle, Thomas	Spokane, Wash.
Thomson, Andrew	Toronto
Tovell, F. M.	Toronto
Trethewey, F. L.	Toronto
Trigge, A. St. L.	Melbourne, P.Q.
Tupper, R. H.	Vancouver
Turner, J. Lorne	Ottawa
Tyrrell, J. B., M.A., LL.D.	Toronto

Underhill, F. H., M.A.	Toronto

Van Horne, Miss	Montreal
Vliet, Stanley C.	Alma, Mich.

Wade, Miss E. M.	Vancouver
Waite, J. H. C.	Toronto
Walker, Harold C.	Toronto
Walker, H. B.	Montreal
Wallace, W. S., M.A.	Toronto
Walton, George R.	Regina, Sask.
Watson, Charles S.	Toronto
Webster, J. C., C.M.G., M.D., F.R.S. (Edin.)	Shediac, N.B.

LIST OF MEMBERS

White, W. K.	Woodstock, Ont.
Wiegand, W. B.	New York, N.Y.
Wilkie, Major A. B.	Toronto
Williams, R. Massey	Halifax, N.S.
Williams-Taylor, Sir Frederick	Montreal
Wilson, C. Lesslie	Toronto
Wishart, D. E. Staunton, M.B.	Toronto
Witton, W. P.	Hamilton
Wood, E. R.	Toronto
Woods, J. H., C.M.G.	Calgary
Woods, Lawrence C., Jr.	Pittsburgh, Pa.
Wotherspoon, G. M. de S.	Toronto
Wrong, G. M., M.A., LL.D.	Toronto
Wrong, Norman W., M.D.	Toronto
Wulsin, Lucien	Cincinnati, Ohio

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

Adelaide, S. Australia	Public Library of South Australia
Albany, N.Y.	State Library
Amherst, Mass.	Converse Memorial Library, Amherst College
Annapolis Royal, N.S.	Fort Anne Park Museum
Ann Arbor, Mich.	University of Michigan
”	W. L. Clements Library
Augusta, Maine	Maine State Library
Baltimore, Md.	Enoch Pratt Free Library
”	Johns Hopkins University
”	Peabody Institute
Bangor, Maine	Public Library
Barrie, Ont.	Public Library
Berkeley, Cal.	University of California
Berlin, Germany	State Library
Birmingham, England	Public Library
Bismarck, N.D.	State Historical Society of North Dakota
Bloomington, Ind.	University of Indiana Library
Boston, Mass.	Athenæum Library
”	Massachusetts Historical Society
”	Public Library
Brisbane, Australia	University of Queensland
Brooklyn, N.Y.	Public Library
Buffalo, N.Y.	Buffalo Historical Society
”	Grosvenor Library
Calgary, Alberta	Public Library
Cambridge, England	University Library
Cambridge, Mass.	Harvard University
Cape Town, South Africa	University of Cape Town
Cardiff, Wales	Central Library
Charlottesville, Va.	Tracy W. McGregor Library, University of Virginia
Charlottetown, P.E.I.	Legislative Library
Chatham, Ont.	Public Library
Cheney, Wash.	East Washington College of Education
Chicago, Ill.	John Crerar Library
”	Newberry Library
”	Public Library
”	University of Chicago
Cincinnati, Ohio	Public Library
”	University of Cincinnati

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

Cleveland, Ohio	Public Library
Clinton, N.Y.	Hamilton College Library
Columbus, Ohio	Ohio State University Library
Detroit, Mich.	Public Library
Dublin, Ireland	Trinity College
Edinburgh, Scotland	Library of Society of Writers to H.M. Signet
„	University of Edinburgh
Edmonton, Alberta	Alberta Provincial Library
„	Edmonton Public Library
„	University of Alberta
Eugene, Oregon	University of Oregon
Evanston, Ill.	Northwestern University
Fredericton, N.B.	New Brunswick Legislative Library
Galt, Ont.	Public Library
Glasgow, Scotland	Mitchell Library
„	University of Glasgow
Göttingen, Germany	University Library
Grand Forks, N.D.	University of North Dakota Library
Grand Rapids, Mich.	Public Library
Guelph, Ont.	Ontario Agricultural College
Halifax, N.S.	Cambridge Library
„	Dalhousie University
„	King's College
„	Nova Scotia Legislative Library
„	Pine Hill Divinity Hall
„	Public Archives of Nova Scotia
Hamilton, Ont.	McMaster University Library
„	Public Library
Hanover, N.H.	Dartmouth College
Indianapolis, Ind.	Indiana State Library
Iowa City, Ia.	University of Iowa Library
Kingston, Ont.	Public Library
„	Queen's University
„	Royal Military College
Kitchener, Ont.	Public Library
Lawrence, Kansas	University of Kansas
Leeds, England	University of Leeds
Lincoln, Nebraska	University of Nebraska
London, England	British Museum
„	Colonial Office
„	High Commissioner for Canada
„	House of Lords
„	Hudson's Bay Co.

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

London, England	Institute of Historical Research
"	London Library
"	Royal Empire Society
"	Royal Geographical Society
"	University of London
London, Ont.	Public Library
"	University of Western Ontario
Los Angeles, Cal.	Public Library
Madison, Wis.	State Historical Library of Wisconsin
Manchester, England	John Rylands Library
"	University of Manchester
Melbourne, Australia	Public Library, Museums, and National Gallery
Middletown, Conn.	Wesleyan University
Minneapolis, Minn.	Minneapolis Athenæum
"	University of Minnesota
Missoula, Mont.	Public Library
Montpelier, Vt.	Vermont Historical Society
Montreal, P.Q.	Civic Library
"	École des Hautes Études Commerciales
"	Fraser Institute
"	Jacques-Cartier Normal School
"	McGill University
"	Montreal College
"	Université de Montréal
Moose Jaw, Sask.	Public Library
Newcastle-upon-Tyne, England	Public Library
New Haven, Conn.	Yale University
New Orleans, La.	Howard Memorial Library
New York, N.Y.	American Geographical Society
"	American Museum of Natural History
"	College of the City of New York
"	Columbia University Library
"	Explorers' Club
"	Huntington Free Library and Reading Room
"	New York Historical Society
"	New York University
"	Public Library
Northampton, Mass.	Forbes Library
North Bay, Ont.	Public Library
Oberlin, Ohio	Oberlin College Library
Orillia, Ont.	Public Library
Ottawa, Ont.	Canadian National Parks, Department of the Interior
"	Carnegie Library
"	Department of National Defence
"	Dominion Archives
"	Geological Survey of Canada
"	Library of Parliament, Canada

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

Owen Sound, Ont.	Public Library
Oxford, England	All Souls College
"	Bodleian Library
Paris, France	Bibliothèque de l'Université de Paris
"	Bibliothèque du Ministère de la Guerre
"	Bibliothèque Nationale
Philadelphia, Pa.	Library Company of Philadelphia
"	University of Pennsylvania
Pittsburg, Pa.	Carnegie Library
Plymouth, Eng.	Public Library
Port Arthur, Ont.	Public Library
Portland, Oregon	Oregon Historical Society
Poughkeepsie, N.Y.	Vassar College
Princeton, N.J.	Princeton University
Providence, R.I.	Brown University
"	John Carter Brown Library
Pullman, Wash.	State College Library
Quebec, P.Q.	Archives Office, Province of Quebec
"	Laval University
"	Legislative Library of Quebec
"	Monastère des Franciscains
"	Literary and Historical Society
Regina, Sask.	Legislative Library of Saskatchewan
"	Public Library
Rochester, N.Y.	University of Rochester Library
"	Public Library
Sackville, N.B.	Mount Allison University Library
Sacramento, Cal.	State Library
Salem, Mass.	Essex Institute
Salem, Oregon	Willamette College Library
Salt Lake City, Utah	Pioneer Library
Sandwich, Ont.	Assumption College
San Francisco, Cal.	Mechanics' Institute Library
"	Public Library
San Marino, Cal.	Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery
Sarnia, Ont.	Public Library
Saskatoon, Sask.	University of Saskatchewan
Seattle, Wash.	University of Washington
"	Public Library
Sherbrooke, P.Q.	Corporation Épiscopale du Diocèse
Spokane, Wash.	Public Library
Ste. Anne de Bellevue	Macdonald College
St. Catherines, Ont.	Public Library
St. Hyacinthe, Que.	Séminaire de St. Hyacinthe
St. John, N.B.	Free Public Library
St. Louis, Mo.	St. Louis Mercantile Library Association
"	Washington University

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

St. Paul, Minn.	Minnesota Historical Society
"	James Jerome Hill Reference Library
St. Thomas, Ont.	Public Library
Stanford University, Cal.	Stanford University Library
Sydney, Australia	Public Library of New South Wales
Three Rivers, P.Q.	Seminary
Topeka, Kansas	Kansas State Historical Society
Toronto, Ont.	Academy of Medicine
"	Canadian Bank of Commerce, Archives Department
"	Canadian Military Institute
"	Department of Education, Ontario
"	Law Society of Upper Canada
"	Legislative Library, Ontario
"	National Club
"	Ontario Historical Society
"	Provincial Archives
"	Public Library (two sets)
"	Toronto Club
"	Trinity College
"	University Club
"	University of Toronto
"	Victoria College
"	York Club
Upsala, Sweden	Royal University of Upsala
Urbana, Ill.	University of Illinois
Vancouver B.C.	Alpine Club of Canada
"	Carnegie Library
"	University of British Columbia
Victoria, B.C.	Legislative Library of British Columbia
"	Public Library
Washington, D.C.	Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution
"	Library of Congress
Wellesley, Mass.	Wellesley College Library
Williamstown, Mass.	Chapin Library, Williams College
Windsor, Eng.	Royal Library, Windsor Castle
Windsor, Ont.	Public Library
Winnipeg, Man.	Hudson's Bay Company
"	Provincial Library
"	University of Manitoba
"	Wesley United College
"	Women's Canadian Club
Wolfville, N.S.	Acadia University
Woodstock, Ont.	Public Library
Worcester, Mass.	American Antiquarian Society

PUBLICATIONS OF THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

1. The History of New France, Vol. I., by Marc Lescarbot. Edited by W. L. Grant and H. P. Biggar.
2. The Description and Natural History of the Coasts of North America (Acadia), by Nicolas Denys. Edited by Professor W. F. Ganong.
3. Documents Relating to the Seignioral Tenure in Canada, 1598–1854. Edited by Professor W. B. Munro.
4. The Logs of the Conquest of Canada. Edited by Colonel William Wood.
5. New Relation of Gaspesia, by Christien LeClerq. Translated and edited by Professor W. F. Ganong.
6. Journey from Prince of Wales Fort, in Hudson Bay, to the Northern Ocean, 1769–1772, by Samuel Hearne. Edited by J. B. Tyrrell.
7. The History of New France, by Marc Lescarbot. Vol. II.

8, 9 and 10. Historical Journal of the Campaigns in North America, 1757–1760. Vol. I–III. By Captain John Knox. Edited by Sir A. G. Doughty.

11. The History of New France, by Marc Lescarbot. Vol. III.
12. The Narrative of David Thompson. Edited by J. B. Tyrrell.
13. The Canadian War of 1812. Vol. I. Edited by Colonel William Wood.
14. The Canadian War of 1812. Vol. II. Edited by Colonel William Wood.
15. The Canadian War of 1812. Vol. III, part 1. Edited by Colonel William Wood.
16. Journals and Letters of La Vérendrye and his Sons. Edited by Lawrence J. Burpee.
17. The Canadian War of 1812. Vol. III, part 2. Edited by Colonel William Wood.
18. Documents Relating to the Early History of Hudson Bay. Edited by J. B. Tyrrell.
19. Notes of a Twenty-five Years' Service in the Hudson's Bay Territories, by John McLean. Edited by W. Stewart Wallace.
20. Dièreville : Port Royal. Edited by Dr. J. C. Webster, with an English translation by Mrs. Webster.
21. Journals of Samuel Hearne and Philip Turnor between the Years 1774 and 1792. Edited by J. B. Tyrrell.
22. Documents Relating to the North West Company. Edited by W. Stewart Wallace.
23. Travels in the Interior Inhabited Parts of North America. By Patrick Campbell. Edited by H. H. Langton and W. F. Ganong.
24. Hargrave Correspondence, 1821–43. Edited by George de T. Glazebrook.
25. Sagard's Long Journey to the Country of the Hurons. Edited by George M. Wrong, with a translation by H. H. Langton.
26. The Journal of Captain James Colnett. Edited by His Honour Judge F. W. Howay.

UNNUMBERED SERIES

The Works of Samuel de Champlain. An English translation with the French text. 6 vols. Edited by H. P. Biggar.

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY SERIES

1. Simpson's Athabaska Journal. Edited by E. E. Rich, with an introduction by Professor Chester Martin.
2. Robertson's Letters, 1817–1822. Edited, with introduction and notes, by E. E. Rich.
3. Minutes of Council, Northern Department of Rupert Land, 1821-31. Edited by R. Harvey Fleming, with an introduction by Professor H. A. Innis.